The University's web site tells you all about courses at Sydney, some careers they can lead to, and what university life is like. The interactive web site, with video and sound clips, has links to the University's faculties and departments.

You can explore the University of Sydney on the web at http://www.usyd.edu.au/.

Communications should be addressed to:
The University of Sydney, NSW 2006.
Phone: (02) 9351 2222
Faculty of Education phone: (02) 9351 2634
Faculty of Education fax: (02) 9351 5027

University semester and vacation dates 2000
Academic year information (Academic Board policy and dates 1998-2002) is available at:
http://www.usyd.edu.au/su/planning/policy/acad/1_0aca.html

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Date (2000)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Semester lectures begin</td>
<td>Monday 28 February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Easter recess</td>
<td>Monday 1 May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day of lectures</td>
<td>Thursday 20 April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lectures resume</td>
<td>Monday 5 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study vacation: 1 week beginning</td>
<td>Monday 12 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examinations commence</td>
<td>Saturday 24 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Semester ends</td>
<td>Monday 10 July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Semester lectures begin</td>
<td>Monday 10 July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid-semester recess</td>
<td>Friday 8 September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day of lectures</td>
<td>Monday 9 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lectures resume</td>
<td>Monday 9 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study vacation: 1 week beginning</td>
<td>Monday 6 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examinations commence</td>
<td>Monday 13 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Semester ends</td>
<td>Saturday 2 December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Last dates for withdrawal or discontinuation 2000

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Date (2000)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Semester 1 units of study</td>
<td>Friday 10 March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day to add a unit</td>
<td>Friday 31 March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day to withdraw</td>
<td>Friday 14 April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day to discontinue with permission</td>
<td>Friday 2 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day to discontinue</td>
<td>Friday 28 July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester 2 units of study</td>
<td>Thursday 31 August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day to add a unit</td>
<td>Not applicable in 2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day for withdrawal</td>
<td>(there are 7 weeks to withdraw until 31 August)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day to discontinue with permission</td>
<td>Friday 3 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full Year units of study</td>
<td>Friday 31 March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day to withdraw</td>
<td>Friday 14 July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day to discontinue with permission</td>
<td>Friday 3 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day to discontinue</td>
<td>Friday 3 November</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Contents

Message from the Dean iv
1. Guide to the Faculty 1
The Faculty of Education 1
Schools, Divisions and Centres 1
Program Directors - Bachelor of Education 2
2. Bachelor of Education degrees 3
Primary Education 3
Bachelor of Education (Secondary) (Human Movement and Health Education) 4
Bachelor of Education (Secondary: Humanities and Social Sciences)/Bachelor of Arts 5
Bachelor of Education (Secondary: Humanities and Social Sciences)/Bachelor of Economics (Social Sciences) 5
Bachelor of Education (Secondary: Science)/Bachelor of Science 6
Bachelor of Education (Secondary: Mathematics)/Bachelor of Science 6
Bachelor of Education (Honours) Program 7
3. Education units of study 9
Generalist Education 9
Professional Studies - Secondary (Humanities and Social Sciences)/Mathematics 13
Professional Studies in Curriculum Methods - History 14
Professional Studies in Curriculum Methods - Social Sciences/Geography 15
Professional Studies in Curriculum Methods - TESOL 16
Professional Studies in Curriculum Methods - Languages 17
Professional Studies in Curriculum Methods - English 18
Professional Studies in Curriculum Methods - Drama 19
Professional Studies in Curriculum Methods - Judaic Studies 20
Professional Studies in Curriculum Methods - Mathematics 20
Professional Studies in Human Movement and Health Education 21
Professional Studies in Primary Education 24
Table of Bachelor of Education units of study 31
4. Arts units of study 41
5. Economics and Business units of study 179
6. Science units of study 201
7. Regulations relating to Degrees 247
Bachelor Degrees and Diplomas 247
Resolutions of the Senate 247
Bachelor of Education 247
Programs of study 248
Bachelor of Education (Secondary: Humanities and Social Sciences)/Bachelor of Arts 250
Bachelor of Education (Secondary: Humanities and Social Sciences)/Bachelor of Economics (Social Sciences) 250
Bachelor of Education (Secondary: Mathematics)/Bachelor of Science 250
Bachelor of Education (Secondary: Science)/Bachelor of Science 250
Resolutions of the Faculty of Education 252
Variation, withdrawal and discontinuation of enrolment 254
Suspension of candidature and deferment 255
Policy regarding extensions and plagiarism 255
Style guide for Education essays 255
8. Postgraduate information 259
9. Other information for Education students 261
The Faculty of Education - a brief history 261
Centres of the Faculty of Education 261
List of staff by departments 262
Schools 262
Prizes and scholarships 263
Dean's List of Scholars 264
Student facilities and societies 264
General University information 267
Glossary 271
Index 275
Map of main campus 290
Message from the Dean

I would like to extend my best wishes to all students coming into the Faculty of Education and I hope your stay with us will be rewarding for you, both personally and professionally. Established in 1986, the Faculty of Education is one of the largest and most highly respected in Australia and you can be assured the programs of study you will pursue will be based on up-to-date research and best practice. I am sure you will find them stimulating and thought provoking.

Broadly, the academic concerns of the Faculty are: the study of education as a social science, the professional preparation of educators, the extension through research of knowledge in the field of education, and the provision of special services to governmental and community agencies and policy makers and to other institutions.

The Faculty is involved in offering students a broad range of distinct but interrelated patterns of courses. First, there are the undergraduate generalist courses, Education 100, Education 200 and Education 300, which promote the understanding of Education as a social science. These courses are an essential part of the Bachelor of Education degree and are also offered in several other faculties. Second, there are pre-service teacher education programs leading to the Bachelor of Education degree, or the Master of Teaching degree. Each of these is offered in the areas of both primary and secondary education. Third, there are higher degrees (postgraduate) programs leading to the degrees of Master of Philosophy in Education, Master of Education, Doctor of Education and Doctor of Philosophy.

It is very apparent that students and staff are finding the new Education Complex an exciting place to be. The new buildings were purpose built for the Faculty in 1992. The world class facilities for the teaching of education include extensive computer and Information Technology facilities and laboratories, a dance studio, art workshops, a music laboratory, a bio-mechanics laboratory, a television studio and much more.

While our working environment is probably the best in Australia, the significant thing will be the quality of the interactions established amongst staff and students as new ideas are explored and critical issues pursued. I hope all students will take full advantage of what we can offer. My special hope would be that, having completed undergraduate studies with us, you will want to proceed with further work which will involve wider reading and, perhaps, some original research. If you do, we have an array of postgraduate programs which will suit your needs and provide an exciting challenge.

Geoff Sherington, Dean
CHAPTER 1
Guide to the Faculty

The Faculty of Education
Education Building A35
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006
Phone: (02) 9351 2634
Fax: (02) 9351 5027

Email: all staff in the Faculty may be contacted by e-mail. Simply take the first initial and family name of the staff member (eg j.smith) and add it to ‘@edfac.usyd.edu.au’ If you want to contact John Smith, email him as follows: j.smith@edfac.usyd.edu.au. Alternatively, you may email ‘enquiries’ by sending an email directly from the website address below.

http://www.edfac.usyd.edu.au/

Dean
Professor Geoff Sherington

Pro-Deans
Professor Judyth Sachs (External and International Relations)
Associate Professor Roslyn Arnold (University Relations)

Associate Deans
Dr Paul Whiting (Division of Undergraduate Studies)
Associate Professor Christine Inglis (Research)
Dr Len Unsworth (Division of Graduate Studies)

Faculty Manager
Lyn Harrison

Manager, Student Administration
Paula Simpson

Administrative Officer (Division of Undergraduate Studies)
Maria Marshall

Administrative Assistants
Faye Barnes
Tanya Keane
Anthea Lo
Jennifer Marshall
Maryke Sutton
Kristine Thomas

Finance Officer
Arnold Lai

Professional Development Director
Brent Corish

Division of Graduate Studies
Phone: (02) 9351 3687
Fax: (02) 9351 4765
Email: l.unsworth@edfac.usyd.edu.au
Head of the Division: Dr Len Unsworth

Division of Undergraduate Studies
Phone: (02) 9351 3113
Fax: (02) 9351 4765
Email: p.whiting@edfac.usyd.edu.au
Head of the Division: Dr Paul Whiting

Division of Research
Phone: (02) 9351 6247
Fax: (02) 9351 4580
Email: c.inglis@edfac.usyd.edu.au
Head of the Division: Associate Professor Christine Inglis

Division of Professional Development
Phone: (02) 9351 6311
Fax: (02) 9351 6249
Email: b.corish@edfac.usyd.edu.au
Head of the Division: Mr Brent Corish

Centre for Practitioner Research
Phone: (02) 9351 7050
Fax: (02) 9351 4765
Email: j.sachs@edfac.usyd.edu.au
Director of the Centre: Professor Judyth Sachs

Centre for Research and Teaching in Civics
Phone: (02) 9351 2028
Fax: (02) 9351 6256
Email: civics@edfac.usyd.edu.au
Director of the Centre: Dr Murray Print

China Education Centre
Phone: (02) 9351 3834
Fax: (02) 9351 4580
Email: r.holenbergh@edfac.usyd.edu.au
Chair of the Centre: Ms Rosita Holenbergh

Evelyn McCloughan Children's Centre
Phone: (02) 9351 6320
Fax: (02) 9351 5525
Email: p.whiting@edfac.usyd.edu.au
Director of the Centre: Dr Paul Whiting

Health Education Unit
Phone: (02) 9351 6310
Fax: (02) 9351 7056
Email: healthed@edfac.usyd.edu.au
Head of the Unit: Ms Meg Pickup

International Institute for Educational Development
Phone: (02) 9351 2791
Fax: (02) 9351 4580
Email: p.jones@edfac.usyd.edu.au
Director of the Centre: Associate Professor Phillip Jones

Schools, Divisions and Centres

School of Educational Psychology, Literacies and Learning
Phone: (02) 9351 2616
Fax: (02) 9351 2606
Email: l.dawe@edfac.usyd.edu.au
Head of School: Associate Professor Lloyd Dawe
School Secretary: Ms Christine Rakvin

School of Professional Studies
Phone: (02) 9351 2022
Fax: (02) 9351 4765
Email: s.crump@edfac.usyd.edu.au
Head of School: Associate Professor Stephen Crump
School Secretary: Ms Cecilia Rigor-Aguilar

School of Social, Policy and Curriculum Studies
Phone: (02) 9351 2791
Fax: (02) 9351 4580

Email: p.jones@edfac.usyd.edu.au
Head of School: Associate Professor Phillip Jones
School Secretary: Ms Marion Lupton
Program Directors-
Bachelor of Education

Primary
Co-Program Directors
Robyn Gibson Quick
Phone: (02) 9351 6423
Fax: (02) 9351 4765
Email: r.gibson-quick@edfac.usyd.edu.au
Mr Ralph Sadler
Phone: (02) 9351 6283
Fax: (02) 9351 4580
Email: r.sadler@edfac.usyd.edu.au

Combined courses: BEd/BA, BEd/BEc(Social Sciences), BEaVBSc(Science), BEaVBSc(Mathematics)
Ms Llian Merritt
Phone: 9351 6362
Fax: 9351 4765
Email: l.merritt@edfac.usyd.edu.au

Human Movement and Health Education
Program Director
Ms Gail Sunderland
Phone: 9351 6337
Fax: 9351 7056
Email: g.sunderland@edfac.usyd.edu.au

Humanities & Social Sciences (old Resolutions)
Program Director
Mr John Roe
Phone: 9351 6258
Fax: 9351 4580
Email: j.roe@usyd.edu.au

Honours
Honours Coordinator
Ms Helen Watt
Phone: 9351 6390
Fax: 9351 2606
Email: h.watt@edfac.usyd.edu.au
CHAPTER 2

Bachelor of Education degrees

Outlines of units of study offered by the Faculty of Education are in chapter 3. Units taught by the Faculties of Arts, Economics and Business, and Science are listed in chapters 4, 5, and 6 respectively. Units of study are also described in the database on the University's web site at www.usyd.edu.au.

The resolutions (or rules) governing progress through the Bachelor of Education degree course and rules about extensions, plagiarism and presentation of essays may be found in chapter 3.

Primary Education

Co-Program Directors
Ms Robyn Gibson Quick
Phone: 02 9351 6423
Fax: 02 9351 4765
Email: r.gibson-quick@edfac.usyd.edu.au

Mr Ralph Sadler
Phone: 9351 6283
Fax: 9351 4580
Email: r.sadler@edfac.usyd.edu.au

The Bachelor of Education (Primary Education) is a four year full-time degree course preparing students to work in primary schools and other contexts with young children (aged 5-12 years) in Years K-6.

Units in the sciences, social sciences and humanities are selected from a wide range offered by the faculties of Arts, Science, and Economics and Business. Alongside these, units in generalist education and professional studies are undertaken in the Faculty of Education.

Generalist education studies examine education as a social science and look at issues of policy and social theory. Studies in these areas carry on through the first three years of the course. In the first year, you are also required to take a Science Foundations Unit, which gives you a grounding in the four major science areas: Physics, Chemistry, Biology and Geology. Professional learning, that is studying methods of teaching and including practice teaching, begins in second year.

You will be introduced to teaching through individual work with children in the Faculty's Children's Centre (small group teaching in schools and in out-of-school facilities which care for children). You will also complete practical and theoretical studies relating to children with special needs and children from a wide variety of cultural and linguistic backgrounds.

In your final year, you may elect to undertake either a third year in say, English or Psychology, for example, or you may take one of a range of Special Units offered within the Faculty. These include Special Education, Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL) and Aboriginal Studies. Completion of one of these Special Courses is equivalent to a major study (third year or 300 level) and equips you with an additional teaching method.

You may also specialise in specific areas of the curriculum and/or areas of professional practice by enrolling in the honours program. If, from second year you gain a Credit or higher in Education 101/102 and one other of your four subjects, you may elect to take honours. This will entail extra studies and the preparation of a thesis in your final year. Honours is also available in the subject you take through Arts, Science and/or Economics and Business.

The Primary Program prepares graduates who have:

• a broad general education with in-depth knowledge in at least one area;
• an evolving personal theory of education, based on an understanding of contemporary society, children’s development, the variety of roles of teachers, and the purposes and functions of schooling;
• knowledge, attitudes and attributes required for the effective performance of the complex tasks and responsibilities of primary teachers;
• a capacity to construct, implement and evaluate appropriate programs of learning experiences for primary school children;
• the maturity and humanity necessary for professional teaching;
• an ability to maintain, enquire into, and evaluate their own professional development;
• ability to analyse critically new professional and policy developments.

Note
From 1996, if you intend seeking employment with the New South Wales Department of Education and Training, you must have completed 2 units of Mathematics and 2 units of English at the HSC (or equivalent). Students who have not met such requirements should consult the Program Director. Bridging courses in Mathematics may be available, the cost for which will be met by the student.

Year I

• Education 101 and 102 and
• Science Foundations A and B; and
• 1 Junior (level 100) unit of study chosen from those offered by the Faculty of Arts eg History, English, Anthropology, Religious Studies, French, Arabic, Japanese, Philosophy; and
• 1 Junior (level 100) unit of study chosen from those offered by the Faculties of Arts, Science, and Economics and Business.

Year II

• Two 200 Level one-semester units of study in Education; and
• Professional Studies, comprising separate semester units of study in Language, Mathematics, Music, Visual Arts, Science and Technology, Human Society and its Environment, Physical Education, Teaching and Curriculum (including 8 days practice teaching and 20 hours field experience with children in a non-school context); and
• 1 Senior (level 200) unit of study offered by the Faculties of Arts, Science, or Economics and Business.
(If you take Honours, a Transition Unit will be completed during Semester II)

Year III

• Four 300 Level one-semester units of study in Education (The unit of study 'Children with Special Needs' is compulsory if you are seeking employment with the Department of School Education); and
• Professional Studies, comprising two sessions of practice teaching consisting of 2 blocks of 12 days; separate semester courses in Language, Mathematics, Human Society and its Environment, Teaching and Curriculum, Drama, Personal Development and Health, Science and Technology Education, Aboriginal Education, TESOL. (If you are taking Honours, the strand continues with the units Honours A and Honours B)

Year IV

• Professional Studies, comprising 2 sessions of practice teaching consisting of 28 days in two blocks; separate semester units in Language, Mathematics, Teaching English to Students of non-English Speaking Backgrounds, Aboriginal Studies, Teaching Children with Special Needs, Teaching and Curriculum, Visual Arts, Music, PE (Gym and Dance) Personal Development and Health, Science and
Bachelor of Education (Secondary) (Human Movement and Health Education)

Program Director
Ms Gail Sunderland
Phone: 02 9351 6337
Fax: 02 9351 7056
Email: g.sunderland@edfac.usyd.edu.au

The Bachelor of Education (Human Movement and Health Education) is a four year full-time degree program preparing students to work in the Personal Development, Health and Physical Education Key Learning Area, primarily within secondary school contexts although some training in teaching at primary school level is also included.

Over the first two years of your degree course, units in the sciences, social sciences and humanities are selected from a wide range offered by the faculties of Arts, Science, and Economics and Business. In your first year, you will choose two units from these as well as units in generahst education in the Faculty of Education, which examine education as a social science and look at issues in policy and social theory. In the first year, you are also required to take a Science Foundations Unit, which gives you a grounding in the four major science areas: Physics, Chemistry, Biology and Geology. Professional learning, that is studying methods of teaching and practice teaching, begins in second year, with all students undertaking studies in both Human Movement and Health Education over the last three years of this degree.

An Honours Program is available in the specialist professional teaching area, and/or in the subject Education, and/or in academic studies in the Faculties of Arts/Science/ Economics and Business

The Human Movement and Health Education Program prepares graduates who have:

- core knowledge essential to be educators in HME/HE K-12 and the community;
- technical background which includes information relevant to the subject areas of health education, movement science, anatomy and physiology, and fitness;
- knowledge of the historical/philosophical/socio-cultural impact on health status, behaviour, research, personal performance competencies, personal health, administration, role modelling, medical/safety/legal implications, marketing techniques, the selection of activities;
- interpersonal skills in the teaching of HME drawing from the areas of games, dance, aquatics, gymnastics, track and field, outdoor and leisure pursuits;
- interpersonal skills in the teaching of HE drawing from the areas of growth development, healthy lifestyles, drug education, nutrition, safe living;
- learned to utilise the applied science/social science theoretical background in the practice of HME/HE;
- accepted their position as a role model of health-enhancing behaviour;
- the intention of pursuing professional liaison through colloquia, seminars, and professional associations.

Year I

- Education 101 and 102; and
- Science Foundations, A and B; and
- 2 Junior/First Year units of study chosen from those offered by the Faculty of Arts (eg History, English, Anthropology, Religious Studies, French, Arabic, Japanese, Philosophy), the Faculty of Economics and Business, and the Faculty of Science

Year II

- Two 200 Level one-semester Units of Study in Education; and
- One Senior (200 level) unit of study offered by the Faculties of Arts, Economics and Business or Science; and
- Professional Studies in Human Movement and Health Education, comprising:
  - EDUH 2013 Anatomy and Physiology
  - EDUH 2014 Applied Skills in Physical Education 1
  - EDUH 2015 Teaching PDHPE 1
  - EDUH 2023 Motor Learning
  - EDUH 2024 Applied Skills in Physical Education 2
  - EDUH 2025 Health Education Pedagogy 1
  - EDUH 2026 Teaching Practice 1

(If you take Honours a Transition Unit in Education 202 will be completed in Semester II)

Year III

- Four senior units of study selected from those offered at the 300 level in Education; and
- Professional Studies in Human Movement and Health Education, comprising:
  - EDUH 3013 Biomechanics
  - EDUH 3014 Assessment and Evaluation in PDHPE
  - EDUH 3015 Teaching PDHPE 2
  - EDUH 3016 Foundations of Health Education
  - EDUH 3023 Exercise Physiology
  - EDUH 3024 Health Education Pedagogy 2
  - EDUH 3025 Applied Skills in Physical Education 3
  - EDUH 3026 Teaching Practice 2

(If you are taking Honours you complete the units Honours A and B in Education 301/302)

Year IV

- Professional Studies in Human Movement and Health Education, comprising:
  - EDUH 4013 Adaptive PDHPE
  - EDUH 4014 Sports Psychology
  - EDUH 4015 Administration of PDHPE and Sport
  - EDUH 4016 Health Education Pedagogy 3
  - EDUH 4017 Planning for Health Behaviour 1
  - EDUH 4034 Sports Medicine
  - EDUH 4024 Health Education Pedagogy 4
  - EDUH 4025 Planning for Healthy Behaviour 2
  - EDUH 4026 Applied Skills in Physical Education 4
  - EUDH 4027 Teaching Practice 3
- 2 Optional units selected from the list below:
  - EDUH 4028 Practical Studies in Health Education
  - EDUH 4029 Mental Health and Stress Management
  - EUDH 4030 Coaching Concepts
  - EUDH 4031 Applied Sports Psychology
  - EUDH 4032 Empirical Studies in Exercise Psychology
  - EUDH 4033 Kinesiology
  - EUDH 4034 Recreation Leadership and Management
  - EUDH 4035 International Sport
  - EUDH 4036 Cross Cultural Aspects of PE and Sport
  - EUDH 4037 Sociology of Sport

The availability of these optional units of study is subject to student demand and teaching staff.

A description of the units offered in a particular year will be available from the HMHE Program Director (Ms Gail Sunderland) at the beginning of each year.

(If you are taking Honours you will complete a Special Honours course in which you will submit a thesis)

By the end of Year 4 you are expected to complete the following requirements in your own time:

- Austswim certificate
- First Aid certificate
Chapter 2 - Bachelor of Education degrees

Bachelor of Education (Secondary: Humanities and Social Sciences)/Bachelor of Arts

Program Director
Ms Lilian Merritt
Phone: 9351 6362
Fax: 9351 4765
Email: l.merritt@edfac.usyd.edu.au

This degree prepares students to teach in the following areas in secondary schools:

- English
- Drama
- History
- Languages Other Than English (LOTE) (may be taken as a double method): Arabic, Chinese, French, German, Hebrew, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Judaic Studies, Korean, Modern Greek
- Music
- Visual Arts
- Studies of Religion
- Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL)
- Geography*
- Economics*

*Note: Students may major in these subjects but will need another Arts major in order to graduate with a BA.

In years 1 and 2 students engage in a broad tertiary education, which includes subjects in the Faculties of Arts and Education. In the third year of the degree students begin the full professional program in teaching and curriculum. The professional program involves the study of teaching and learning as well as methods of teaching the school curriculum.

The two degrees are completed in five years. However, it is possible to leave the course at year three with a BEc (Social Sciences) only, or at year four with a BEd only. Honours: Students may take either degree with honours. Honours units begin in year 3.

**Year I**
- Education 101 and 102; and
- Three 100 level units of study chosen from those offered by the Faculty of Arts (two units must be teaching subjects)

**Year II**
- Two 200 level one-semester units of study in Education; and
- Two 200 level units of study chosen from those offered by the Faculty of Arts (continuation of teaching subjects)

**Year III**
- Two 300 level one-semester units of study in Education; and
- Methods and practice of teaching units; and
- Teaching and learning units of study (including 25 days practice teaching); and
- One one-semester unit of study from those offered by the Faculty of Arts in the major area of study

**Year IV**
- Two 300 level one-semester units of study in Education; and
- Methods and practice of teaching units; and
- Teaching and learning units of study (including 20 days practice teaching) and 25 days internship; and
- One one-semester unit of study from those offered by the Faculty of Economics and Business in the major area of study.

**Year V**
- Professional units for third method (includes 10 days practice teaching) or
- Advanced Teaching unit; or
- Honours Thesis; and
- Internship (40 days)
- Units of study to complete requirements for the BA.

Bachelor of Education (Secondary: Humanities and Social Sciences)/Bachelor of Economics (Social Sciences)

Program Director
Ms Lilian Merritt
Phone: 9351 6362
Fax: 9351 4765
Email: l.merritt@edfac.usyd.edu.au

This degree prepares students to teach in the following areas in secondary schools:

- Economics/Commerce/Business Studies

In years 1 and 2 you engage in a broad tertiary education, which includes subjects in the Faculty of Economics and Business and Faculty of Education. In the third year of the degree you begin your full professional program in teaching and curriculum. The professional program involves the study of teaching and learning as well as methods of teaching the school curriculum.

The two degrees are completed in five years. However, it is possible to leave the course at year three with a BEc (Social Sciences) only, or at year four with a BEd only. Honours: Students may take either degree with honours. Honours units begin in year 3.

**Year I**
- Education 101 and 102; and
- Economics 1001 and 1002 or Political Economy 1001 and 1002; and
- Two 100 level units of study chosen from those offered by the Faculty of Economics and Business (one unit must be a teaching subject)

**Year II**
- Two 200 level one-semester units of study in Education; and
- Economics 2001 and 2002 or Political Economy 2001 and 2002; and
- One 200 level units of study chosen from those offered by the Faculty of Economics and Business (continuation of teaching subject)

**Year III**
- Two 300 level one-semester units of study in Education; and
- Methods and practice of teaching units; and
- Teaching and learning units of study (including 25 days practice teaching); and
- One one-semester unit of study from those offered by the Faculty of Economics and Business in the major area of study

**Year IV**
- Two 300 level one-semester units of study in Education; and
- Methods and practice of teaching units; and
- Teaching and learning units of study (including 20 days practice teaching) and 25 days internship; and
- One one-semester unit of study from those offered by the Faculty of Economics and Business in the major area of study.

**Year V**
- Professional units for third method (includes 10 days practice teaching) or
- Advanced Teaching unit; or
- Honours Thesis; and
- Internship (40 days)
- Units of study to complete requirements for the BEc (Social Sciences).
Bachelor of Education (Secondary: Science)/Bachelor of Science

Program Director
Ms Llian Merritt
Phone: 9351 6362
Fax: 9351 4765
Email: l.merritt@edfac.usyd.edu.au

This degree prepares students to teach in the following areas in secondary schools:

- Science/ Computing Studies

Students must complete a major in Science (ie, Biology, Chemistry, Geology or Physics). Science can be taken as a double or single teaching method. As a single teaching method it can be coupled with Mathematics or Computing Studies. The professional program involves the study of teaching and learning as well as methods of teaching the school curriculum.

The two degrees are completed in five years. However, it is possible to leave the course at year three with a BSc only, or at year four with a BEd only.

The program is strongly supported by laboratory work and school experiences, designed to produce highly qualified sought after graduates.

Honours: Students may take either degree with honours. Honours units begin in year 3.

Year I
- Education 101 and 102; and
- 12 credit points from junior science discipline areas of mathematics and statistics; and
- 24 credit points from junior units of study in science subject areas, including at least 12 junior units of study from each of two science subject areas other than mathematics or statistics.

Year II
- Two 200 level one-semester units of study in Education; and
- Two 200 level one-semester units of study from science subject areas; and
- Two 200 level one-semester units of study chosen from those offered by the Faculty of Science

Year III
- Two 300 level one-semester units of study in Education; and
- Methods and practice of teaching units; and
- Teaching and learning units of study (including 25 days practice teaching); and
- One one-semester unit of study from those offered by the Faculty of Science in the major area of study

Year IV
- Two 300 level one-semester units of study in Education; and
- Methods and practice of teaching units; and
- Teaching and learning units of study (including 20 days practice teaching) and 25 days internship; and
- One one-semester unit of study from those offered by the Faculty of Science in the major area of study.

Year V
- Professional units for third method (includes 10 days practice teaching) or
- Advanced Teaching unit; or
- Honours Thesis; and
- Internship (40 days)
- Units of study to complete requirements for the BSc.

Bachelor of Education (Secondary: Mathematics)/Bachelor of Science

Program Director
Ms Llian Merritt
Phone: 9351 6362
Fax: 9351 4765
Email: l.merritt@edfac.usyd.edu.au

This degree prepares students to teach in the following areas in secondary schools:

- Mathematics/ Computing Studies

Students must take mathematics as a major subject. However, students can choose to take mathematics as a double or single teaching subject. As a single teaching subject it can be coupled with Computing Studies or a wide range of Physical Sciences. In the first two years students take Education as a compulsory subject, together with Mathematics. Students may choose to take Statistics with the Mathematics units. The professional program involves the study of teaching and learning as well as methods of teaching the school curriculum.

The two degrees are completed in five years. However, it is possible to leave the course at year three with a BSc only, or at year four with a BEd only.

The program is strongly supported by the use of technology specifically to support the teaching of madiematics (and any other method selected). Students will be fully equipped to use computer technology and graphics calculators in the classroom. Extensive use is made of the Internet and close collaboration with schools, both in Australia and overseas.

Honours: Students may take either degree with honours. Honours units begin in year 3.

Year I
- Education 101 and 102; and
- Four 100 level one semester units of mathematics (3 credit points each); and
- Four 100 level units of study chosen from those offered by the Faculty of Science

Year II
- Two 200 level one-semester units of study in Education; and
- Four 200 level one-semester units of mathematics or statistics (4 credit points each); and
- One 200 level units of study chosen from those offered by the Faculty of Science

Year III
- Two 300 level one-semester units of study in Education; and
- Methods and practice of teaching units; and
- Teaching and learning units of study (including 25 days practice teaching); and
- Two 300 level one-semester units of mathematics or statistics

Year IV
- Two 300 level one-semester units of study in Education; and
- Methods and practice of teaching units; and
- Teaching and learning units of study (including 20 days practice teaching) and 25 days internship; and
- Two 300 level one-semester units of mathematics or statistics

Year V
- Professional units for third method (includes 10 days practice teaching) or
- Advanced Teaching unit; or
- Honours Thesis; and
- Internship (40 days)
- Units of study to complete requirements for the BSc
Bachelor of Education
(Honours) Program

Program Director
Ms Helen Watt
Phone: 9351 6390
Fax: 9351 2606
Email: h.watt@edfac.usyd.edu.au

The Faculty offers an Honours program which encompasses
the professional studies (Primary, Secondary, Human
Movement and Health) and the generalist studies in Education.
Suitably qualified students may take Honours in the relevant
areas. In addition, students in Primary Education and
Secondary Humanities and Social Sciences and Secondary
Mathematics may undertake Honours units in Arts, Science or
Economics and Business.

Honours units are started in the first semester of the third
year. To gain entry into the Honours program you will need to
have attained a grade of Credit or higher in Education 101/102
and Education 2002 and 2005 and the first professional unit of
study. Students from outside the Faculty of Education need to
have attained a grade of Credit or higher in Education 2002
and 2005 plus one other unit of study. Admission requirements
for these will differ, and students should consult the Faculty
concerned.

In third year, students complete two Honours units, one in
each semester. In the fourth year, students undertake a Special
Study and Report, which involves an investigation of a topic of
their choice relevant to their own work and interests in
education. If you are taking Honours in generalist Education,
you will need to have a grade of Credit or better in the unit
Education 300. The Special Study will be based on a proposal
developed as part of Methodologies and Educational Research
and will be supervised individually by a member of staff in the
Faculty. You will prepare a report of the study of around
15,000 words.
Generalist Education

EDUF 1014  Science Foundations A
6 credit points
Dr Armstrong Osborne
Offered: February. Classes: Sem: 1 6 hr/wk. Assessment: Will be based 40% on assignments, practical work, and field work and 60% on semester examination.

Science Foundations A is a unit of study for all students enrolled in the BEd Primary and Human Movement and Health Education Programs. The units of study will provide students with a background in science relevant to their curriculum studies. Both courses will consist of six hours per week made up of lectures, workshops and practical laboratory sessions. The units will be taught using the staff and facilities of the Faculty of Science.

Science Foundations A consists of two six week units, one in biology and the other in physics. A 6 hour compulsory field activity, Special Week 1, will be held on each day of one weekend. Each unit in Semester 1 will consist of two 1 hour lectures, one 2 hour workshop session and one 2 hour laboratory class.

Textbooks
There will be no recommended textbooks for the courses. Printed notes will be prepared for each unit of study. Students should purchase Volume 1 from the University Copy Centre prior to the commencement of lectures.

EDUF 1015  Science Foundations B
6 credit points
Dr Armstrong Osborne
Offered: July. Classes: Sem: 2 6 hr/wk. Assessment: Will be based 40% on assignments, practical work, and field work and 60% on the semester examination.

Science Foundations B is a unit of study for all students enrolled in the BEd Primary and Human Movement and Health Education Programs. The units of study will provide students with a background in science relevant to their curriculum studies. Both courses will consist of six hours per week made up of lectures, workshops and practical laboratory sessions. The units will be taught using the staff and facilities of the Faculty of Science.

Science Foundations B consists of two six week units, one in chemistry and the other in geology. A 6 hour compulsory field activity, Special Week 2, is held on each day of one weekend. Each unit in Semester 1 will consist of four 1 hour lectures, one 2 hour workshop session and one 2 hour laboratory class.

Textbooks
There will be no recommended textbooks for the courses. Printed notes will be prepared for each unit of study. Students should purchase Volume 1 from the University Copy Centre prior to the commencement of lectures.

EDUF 1011  Education 101
6 credit points
Dr Stephen Juan
Offered: February. Assessment: Assessment will proceed with a range of work required throughout the year, including tutorial activities and assignments, a major essay, and a final examination. In the first year of the degree, students complete Education 101 and Education 102 and three other courses from the faculties of Arts, Economics, and/or Science. At least two of these courses will form the content background for subjects which the student intends to teach (e.g. English or Geography, etc.). See the relevant faculty for course descriptions.

Unit of study Objectives and Themes

Designed for students who intend to pursue a career in education, the unit of study will provide a basis for the study of Education as a social science and for entry into the range of courses in the various strands of the Bachelor of Education course program. The unit of study will explore four related themes, each examined from a range of perspectives. These themes also relate to two additional unit of study components: Computers in Education, and In-school Experience. The four themes examined are:

1. Theme 1: Education in Australian Society
   This theme will take up broad issues in education which ultimately relate to meanings and purposes in education. Students will examine such questions as: What is meant by education and schooling? What are the ultimate purposes of schooling, and how do these relate to democracy, culture and nation-building? By what authority do we educate? How are conflicts interpreted and resolvable? How does education relate to themes of equity, gender and ethnicity? How can such matters be informed by reference to the humanities and social sciences, and what do they say about the condition of education both in Australia and overseas?

2. Theme 2: Perspectives on the Curriculum
   This theme will explore changing concepts of curriculum, principles of curriculum development, system-based and school-based curriculum, and curriculum for children with special needs. It will examine such questions as: How has curriculum organisation and content changed in recent years? What kinds of knowledge are important? What are the 'given' and the 'hidden' curricula? What principles need to be considered in curriculum development? How might curricula relate to a given social context? What are the roles of teachers, learners and communities in curriculum development? How might curricula be adapted to children with special needs and backgrounds (e.g. special education, multicultural education and Aboriginal education)?

3. Theme 3: Human Development and Classroom Learning
   This theme begins by introducing the learners in the educational process. Children and adolescents spend much of their youth in schools, where teachers attempt to motivate them to learn. The concepts of childhood, adolescence, development and learning will be explained, in order to address such questions as: How do children learn? What various learning and teaching processes are used from the early through to the late school years? How do these processes relate to the educational goals specified by or for educators? What motivates children and adolescents to learn?

4. Theme 4: Introduction to Teaching
   This theme takes up questions related to classroom teaching. It explores such matters as: What are the various roles of teachers in classrooms, schools and communities? What tasks are teachers expected to perform? What are some major skills of teaching? How may teachers best apply their skills? How are lessons best planned and evaluated?

In addition to these major themes, two special course components are undertaken:

A: Computers in Education
   This component addresses the development of computer productivity skills in word processing (including referencing) and information management, and introduces students to the roles of computers in teaching and learning. The personal productivity skills developed will enable students to use computers effectively (in writing reports and essays, in preparing for teaching, and in managing subject matter, information and learning).

B: In-school Experience
   A week of lectures and tutorials in both Semesters one and two replace observations in schools. Reflection on teaching, on the students, and on the culture of the schools will relate to the major themes of the course.

EDUF 1012  Education 102
6 credit points
Dr Stephen Juan
Offered: July.

See Education 101 for a unit of study description.
EDUF 2002 Social Perspectives in Education
8 credit points
Dr Craig Campbell
Offered: July. Assessment: Assessment will be based on coursework, one 1000w essay, collaborative project of 4000w and a 1.5hr exam.

This unit of study will examine key social themes in the understanding of education, and how these relate to: the practice of education, the solving of educational problems, and the analysis of educational theory, policy and practice. The concept of the State will be analysed, from which perspectives on specific educational contexts (schools, communities, systems) will be derived. Three additional themes will be examined in detail, each permitting comparative insights into how various disciplines can contribute to the study of education: equity and diversity; knowledge and the information revolution; education and work. The unit of study will be presented through a multidisciplinary lecture series, and attendance at a seminar series representing one of the following fields of study: Comparative and International Studies; History of Education; Philosophy of Education; Sociology of Education.

EDUF 2005 Psychology of Learning and Child Development
8 credit points
Dr Sandra Nicholls
Offered: February. Assessment: Tutorial participation & presentation, short answer quiz, 2hr exam.

This unit of study introduces several ways of thinking about current theory, research and practice in educational and developmental psychology. The main focus is on growth, learning and teaching for children in diverse Australian social contexts. We explore social, cognitive, social-constructivist approaches to learning and children’s physical, cognitive, social and emotional development. Specific topics include attention, memory, problem solving, critical thinking skills, concept development, cooperative and group learning, motivation, maturation, plasticity, competence and performance, language and communication, self concepts, and development in diverse contexts.

EDUF 3001 Contemporary Issues and Research in Psychology of Learning and Teaching
4 credit points
Dr Richard Walker
Prerequisite: Human Development/Psychology of Learning and Teaching (EDUF 2001). Offered: February. Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of one take-home exam, one 2500w essay and a tutorial presentation/paper.

This unit of study will examine three themes from current research on teaching and learning which have significant implications for enhancing learning outcomes in educational settings:
1. Teacher knowledge, beliefs, expectancies and the learning context;
2. The self-system, learning and academic achievement;

Each of these themes will be defined by a central question which is examined through consideration of several bodies of related recent research. Additionally three current issues in educational research (Classroom Management and Instructional Goals; Gender Issues in Learning; The Impact of Media on Learning) will be examined through panel discussions.

At the completion of the unit of study students will be able to:
1. Analyse, synthesise, and draw conclusions from theory and research in each of the themes/issues considered;
2. Derive educational implications and applications;
3. Demonstrate competence in oral and written communication skills;

These outcomes will be assessed through tutorial work, integrative essay and take home exam questions, and an optional self-directed learning unit.

Students undertaking Honours in EPMT are required to take this unit of study.

EDUF 3002 Adolescence
4 credit points
Dr Laurel Bornholt
Prerequisite: EDUF 2005 Psychology of Learning and Child Development, or equivalent. Offered: February. Assessment: Report on fieldwork 2000w (50%) and final examination (50%). This unit of study applies theories of adolescent development to current issues in Australian social contexts. There are four modules:
(a) What is adolescence? (b) Adolescents in transition; (c) Adolescent growth and development; and (d) Social interactions during adolescence. The aim is to understand more about adolescence from theories of development in context, research literature and student fieldwork. Specific topics may include developing a sense of self, school to work transition, drug and alcohol use, changing patterns of family life, body image, rural/remote schooling, sexuality and gender issues. EDUF 3002 allows students to gain understanding of diversity in adolescent development, and to demonstrate skills in teamwork, research, critical analysis, observation, presentation and discussion.

EDUF 3003 Evaluation and Measurement in Education
4 credit points
Ms Helen Watt
Prerequisite: EDUF 2001 or EDUF 2002. Offered: July. Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of one assignment and one 1500w essay.

This unit will provide some theoretical background in traditional and current assessment and reporting practices. It will deal with some of the current issues in assessment, and will emphasise critical reflection on students’ own extensive experience of being evaluated. Assessment principles, purposes and processes will be introduced at a level useful to the classroom practitioner. No background in statistics is necessary for the course. We will be primarily concerned with the evaluation and measurement of student performance from the viewpoint of the teacher rather than that of the researcher. The emphasis will be on understanding and qualitative issues rather than on computation and quantitative techniques: these latter will be introduced only to provide a basis for concepts of reliability and the effects of mark standardisation and moderation.

Students who complete the unit of study successfully will:
(a) be able to plan effective evaluation processes for courses, and make informed judgements about existing schemes as well as developing their own schemes.
(b) have developed a basic understanding of methods of evaluating student performance, and skill in analysing classroom tests, performance assessments and assessment schemes.
(c) have developed some skills in constructing objective, short-answer and essay tests.
(d) have critically reflected on their own experience and applied resultant understanding to planning and evaluating evaluation methods and schemes.

EDUF 3004 Children with Special Needs
4 credit points
Staff
Prerequisite: Human Development/Psychology of Learning and Teaching (EDUF 2001). Offered: February, July. Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of one 1hr exam, an essay and a field report.

This unit of study will introduce students to the study of the psychology, development and education of students with special needs in accordance with mandatory requirements of the NSW Department of School Education for pre-service teacher education. Children classified as having special abilities, developmental delay, physical disabilities, intellectual impairment, learning disabilities or emotional/behavioural disorders will be given particular attention, as will educational policy and practice.

At the end of the unit of study, students will:
(a) be familiar with the major categories of disability and the characteristics of students with such disabilities;
(b) be aware regarding the NSW Department of School Education policies and practices relating to students with special needs;
(c) be aware of basic constructs in the field and of the terminology appropriate for their discussion.
(d) be introduced to a range of strategies used when educating students with special needs.

NOTE:
1st hour: all students must attend the weekly lectures and pass an examination based on these and on reading of the set text.
2nd hour: after attending a tutorial program in the first three weeks, students (a) complete in the next five weeks, an individual field placement experience in a class, school, or agency for children with special needs and compile a report on this experience for evaluation, (b) attend weekly tutorial/seminars in the final four weeks co-operatively presenting one seminar session based upon an individual academic paper on an allocated seminar topic. The academic paper, but not the presentation, will be evaluated.

EDUF 3005 Research into Troublesome Behaviour in Schools
4 credit points
Dr Sandra Nicholls
Offered: February. Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of one 3000w report of an original investigation of a problem, class work (or equivalent), collection and analysis of data. This unit of study increase students’ knowledge and understanding about the nature of research into troublesome behaviour often classified as aggressive or violent behaviour. It will also increase their empirical research skills in the development of human social behaviour relevant to teaching in schools. As well, aspects of student discipline and welfare may be included.

EDUF 3016 Application of New Technologies in Education
Mr David Reid
Prerequisite: EDUF 2001 or EDUF 3001. Offered: February, July. Assessment: 1000w report (20%), computer based presentation (20%), practical computer based Internet or CEL project (60%). This unit of study will provide students with the opportunity to explore facets of computer based technology as they impact upon educational practice in a range of institutional settings. Theory and research about the role of Instructional Technology in providing teaching and learning tools for students will be examined in the context of at least two of the following areas:

• Computer based learning through multimedia.
• Computerised presentation aids.
• On-line resources and the Internet.

The software packages used will include Authorware 3.0, PowerPoint, ClarisWorks 3.0, Claris Home Page and Netscape. By the end of the course students will be able to construct a short computer-based learning or testing module, create a computer mediated presentation and construct a simple web home page.

EDUF 3111 Knowledge and the Curriculum
4 credit points
Mr Jim Mackenzie
Prerequisite: Social Perspectives in Education (EDUF 2002). Offered: July. Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of one 2hr exam, one 2000w essay and class work.

An examination of some questions about the nature of knowledge, its structure and transmission. Topics will include the slave-boy passage in Plato’s Meno, axiomatics, the projected curriculum for Plato’s ideal Republic, and the development of the curriulum in medieval universities. In their oral and written work, students will be expected to show familiarity with various concepts of knowledge, opinion, science, art, and liberal education; and an ability to appreciate internal and external relationships in interpreting documents from remote historical periods.

EDUF 3112 Sports, Leisure and Youth Policy
4 credit points
Mr Tim Allender
Prerequisite: Social Perspectives in Education (EDUF 2002). Offered: February. Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of an essay, a tutorial presentation and one 2hr exam. This unit of study will deal with the role of schools and other institutions in fostering physical education and preparing youth for leisure pursuits. Phenomena such as athleticism in the Victorian age and sports in twentieth-century Australian education will be discussed as well as sport and the British Empire. German and Russian sporting traditions, the Olympic games and youth movements in the latter half of the twentieth century.

There will be a special focus on the history of sport and youth policy in Australia. Students are encouraged to develop arguments on an area of sport, leisure and youth policy through written assignments and tutorial discussions. The tutorial program complements the lecture topics and provides for cooperative learning and critical analysis.

EDUF 3113 Ethnic Relations and Education
4 credit points
AProf Christine inglis
Prerequisite: Social Perspectives in Education (EDUF 2002). Offered: February. Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of one 2hr exam, one 2000w essay and classwork.

Through successful completion of this unit of study students will gain an understanding of recent trends in immigration and the nature of ethnic and cultural diversity, particularly in Australia. Among critical areas of ethnic relations on which students will be expected to demonstrate familiarity of both theoretical issues and debates, an ability to assess the relevance of empirical studies are: the nature of ethnic identity, the characteristics of ethnic communities, the relationship between class, gender and ethnicity, the role of the State in ethnic relations and the construction of specific policies such as Multiculturalism. In particular, they will be expected to demonstrate familiarity with the relationship of these areas to educational concerns, including policy formulation and implementation, curriculum, pedagogy and the social organisation of the school.

EDUF 3114 Educational Policy and Programs in Industrialised Nations
4 credit points
Dr Nigel Bagnall/Assoc Prof Tony Welch
Prerequisite: Social Perspectives in Education (EDUF 2002). Offered: July. Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of one 2hr exam, one 2000w essay and classwork.

This unit of study will focus on major trends arising in OECD member countries. A prominent aim will be to explore ways in which educational theory, policy and practice are being influenced by the demands of economic, technological and industrial changes. Education and labour market trends (including unemployment) will be a particular consideration. The unit of study will look at changes taking place in France, Great Britain, West Germany and Canada.

EDUF 3121 Ethics and Education
4 credit points
Dr Jim Mackenzie
Prerequisite: Social Perspectives in Education (EDUF 2002). Offered: February. Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of one 2hr exam, one seminar presentation, and classwork.

The assessment tasks will be designed to extend student skills in foundational knowledge, literacy, critical thinking, and knowledge, as listed in the Outcomes Statement for the School of Social, Policy, and Curriculum Studies in Education. This unit of study will aim to develop in candidates a number of attributes which derive from studying a number of contemporary issues and dilemmas for ethics and education. The topics covered will require participants to enter into the debate about the role of ethical considerations in educational work and to locate their
discussion and analysis within philosophical traditions and practical educational contexts. Topics will include the teaching of ethical reasoning, school discipline, bias, friendship, autonomy, moral development, religious education, and political education.

EDUF 3123 Science, Technology and Educational Change
4 credit points
Dr Tony Welch

Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of an essay (2500w), a tutorial paper and an exam. Essays in 3123 elicit the ability to integrate and distill relevant research into a literate form, which also calls upon skills of critical argumentation and reflection. In their tutorial papers, students will be required to demonstrate oral and literacy presentational skills, as well as the ability to employ contemporary and relevant educational research in the preparation of their paper. In the exam which is in essay form, students are called upon to integrate data and arguments in diverse ways which calls upon their ability to (re)conceptualise, appraise and critique.

NB: Not available in 2000

The unit of study will examine the rise of science in society, and will consider some of the developments of science, especially in the context of education. Topics will include secularisation and the rise of science in the modern world, the influence of science in educational theory and practice, technocracy, the fragmentation of knowledge, the role of rationality in the modern era, the control and management of scientific knowledge, debates in the sociology and philosophy of knowledge, science and public interest, and the role of science and technology in economic development.

EDUF 3124 International and Development Education
4 credit points
Assoc. Prof. Phillip Jones

Offered: February. Assessment: One 2hr exam, one 2500 essay, classwork.

This unit of study will explore the relationships between education and development in the less-developed areas of the world. The unit of study will acknowledge the importance of a broad-ranging view of development, including its economic, cultural and technological dimensions. The unit of study will begin with a range of theories of development, and the differing views of education that stem from these theories. The major part of the unit of study examines several key issues facing many less-developed countries today. A major underpinning theme is this: if so many people are questioning the relevance of western education in non-western cultures, then why does the demand for western education remain insatiable?

Students will be assessed on the basis of:

1. tutorial participation
2. examination
3. essay.

The emphasis, in all aspects of assessment, will be on demonstrating a sound understanding of the theories developed within this the unit of study and applying these to the less-developed areas of the world. The use of educational research to support students' work, combined with a critical integration of all information used, is an integral component of the study of the unit of study.

EDUF 3131 Gender Issues in Philosophy of Education
4 credit points
Dr Mairear O'Loughlin

Offered: February. Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of a seminar presentations and a 2000w essay.

Why is gender seen as a significant category when educational theory and practice are discussed? What kinds of criticisms have been made about earlier ideas on gender? What is the sex/gender distinction? This unit of study will examine some of the key concepts relating to gender (sex stereotyping, sex role socialisation, sexism, power, curriculum). The underlying philosophical assumptions of beliefs, attitudes and practices, both in society at large and within education in particular, will be examined. Recent critiques of earlier approaches to gender equity will be explored to build up to a discussion about current views on 'difference' in relation to the social, moral and intellectual development of males and females. This unit of study work, consisting of seminar presentations and an essay, will require that students develop a sophisticated understanding of the concept 'gender' so that they will be able to productively deal with the complex gender issues which will confront them in their role as educators.

4 credit points
Dr Craig Campbell

Offered: July. Assessment: one 1.5hr examination, one 2500w essay and classwork.

Australian secondary schools are unique. They have developed their own characteristics, some of which have been adapted from European and North American models. Students will examine questions such as these. How have high schools and private colleges developed differently? Exactly what did Australian schools develop independently, and what did they adapt from Europe and North America? How have girls and boys been educated differently and why? How have different social classes, ethnic groups and others sought to adapt secondary schools for their own needs? Where does the modern secondary curriculum come from and whom does it serve? And finally, how has the rise of mass secondary schooling changed the very experience of adolescence itself? On completion of this unit of study students will have developed their critical understanding of the role of secondary schooling in the lives of youth; and advanced substantially their ability to contribute to debates on the constructive reform of secondary curricula, school cultures, practices and policies.

EDUF 3133 Education and Equity
4 credit points
Ms Dianne Butland

Prerequisite: Social Perspectives in Education (EDUF 2002).

Offered: July. Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of one 2000w essay, seminar presentations and a field report.

This unit of study will examine the relationship between schooling and social equity, with particular reference to the dimensions of social class changes and gender. Students will develop skills to evaluate critically educational policies and practices in terms of their implications for equity. An understanding of the way, in which the social, economic and political climate influence education and the nature of the response to the problem of equity is addressed.

There will be an opportunity for students to negotiate the particular issues to be explored, but such issues as choice, vocational education, girls' and boys' education, gifted and talented policy, disadvantaged schools, funding and privatisation are likely to be added.

Through field work visits students will develop skills in data collection and report writing.

EDUF 3141 The Individual and Education
4 credit points
Mr John Roe

Prerequisite: Social Perspectives in Education (EDUF 2002).

Offered: July. Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of one 2000w essay and seminar work. The assessment will be designed to extend student skills in developing foundational knowledge, critical reflection and applied analysis.

This unit of study will aim at developing students' critical awareness of some of the best-known ideas about individuals, e.g. human beings as 'national selves', the social construction of identity, what it means to be a 'person', the notion of social roles, the self as constituted through various theoretical discourses, and the idea of citizenship. Certain key ideas related to accounts of the individual (freedom, awareness, conscience) will be explored and students will be encouraged to draw out their implications for education in general and the analysis of classroom practices. The topics covered will invite students to examine recent developments in educational policy in light of the ways in which we gain knowledge and develop attitudes and values within society.
Chapter 3 - Education units of study

EDUF 3205 Beginning Education Research
4 credit points
Ms Helen Watt
This unit of study will deal with the nature of educational methods and design. Students will complete three lecture/workshop modules in the areas of ethnography and interview techniques, linguistic and documentary methods, and quasi-experimental design. The work will be contextualised in terms of current educational research and students will analyse aspects of recent studies and participate in simulated research design, analysis and interpretation activities.

EDUF 3206 Methodologies and Educational Research
4 credit points
Ms Helen Watt
Offered: July. Assessment: Research proposal 4000w.
This unit of study will support students' development of a research proposal for their Special Study and Report to be undertaken in the fourth year of their candidature. Students will select 5 modules within the professional programs of the School of Social Policy and Curriculum Studies or in an area of study within the Schools of Professional Studies and Educational Psychology, Literacies and Learning. According to this choice, they will attend tutorials conducted by the respective schools and programs.

Professional Studies - Secondary (Humanities and Social Sciences)/Mathematics

EDUF 2010 Teaching & Learning: Basic Skills & Strategies
4 credit points
Ms Anjo Tarte
Offered: February. Assessment: Assessment will be based on a series of reflective tasks.
The interactive skills of Reinforcement or Responding, Basic and Advanced Questioning will be covered first, followed by strategies related to Explaining and Variability in teaching. This analytic approach will be designed to prepare students for entry into the classroom, and will be accompanied by peer where ideas are implemented and evaluated. Also covered before the practicum will be Introduction Procedures and Closure, Planning for Teaching, and some introductory work on classroom management and child protection.

EDUF 2011 Teaching & Learning: Managing the Classroom
2 credit points
Ms Anjo Tarte
Offered: July. Assessment: Assessment will be based on presentations made and a final individual reflective task.
Through a series of group presentations, class members will explore important aspects of class management, drawing on the literature, their own experiences, and insights from experienced teachers. Roles to be considered will include Planning and Organising, Motivating and Controlling then Communicating, a pivotal focus.

EDUF 2012 First Practicum
2 credit points
Staff
Offered: July. Assessment: Evaluation will be through the completion of a satisfactory practice teaching report.
An integral part of this the unit of study, school-based experience will be a co-operative effort between the schools and the University, designed to augment coursework and provide opportunities to develop personal teaching skills and professional understandings. Students will also be expected to observe and be involved in a range of school activities. Practicum will involve 3 days orientation, followed by 12 days of continuous experience taking mainly junior classes within one Key Learning Area. Students must gain a Satisfactory grade to progress, and in the case of an Unsatisfactory result, will be provided the opportunity for an additional period of practicum.

EDUF 2013 Teaching & Learning: Educational Technology
2 credit points
Mr David Reid
Offered: February, July. Assessment: Evaluation will be through a computer administered objective test.
This series of six two hour meetings is designed to introduce beginning teachers to the most common audio visual equipment and techniques. The Instructional Technology Centre has facilities for students to follow up the techniques introduced in class by producing materials appropriate for their own practicum or seminar activities. The classes will be a mixture of lectures and workshop formats.

EDUF 2015 Teaching & Learning: Literacy across the Curriculum
2 credit points
Ms Llian Merritt
Offered: February, July. Assessment: One hour examination and assignment work.
This unit of study will address the issues of literacy and numeracy in education and the responsibilities for teachers. Current policies will be examined including implications for teaching practice. Current models of teaching literacy and numeracy will be explored including the implications of a functional model of language for learning across curriculum areas.

EDUF 3009 Teaching and Learning: Teachers' Roles, Disaffection and Behaviour Problems
4 credit points
Ms Llian Merritt
Offered: February. Assessment: Assessment will involve an examination and one assignment.
This unit of study will develop students' understanding of the concept of enactment in assuming a range of roles in teaching and learning and will develop skills in reflective and cognitive responses. Students will develop an understanding of the relationship between interpersonal relationships and achievement for students with behaviour or conduct disorders or those at risk of disaffection, examine issues and causes of behaviour problems in schools, effective approaches to disruptive behaviour and services available to support students with behaviour disorders and emotional disturbances.

EDUF 3012 Teaching and Learning: School Systems and Policies
2 credit points
Ms Llian Merritt
Offered: July. Assessment: Assessment will involve a presentation and a 1000w essay.
This unit of study will examine the policies of the NSW Department of Education and the implications for practice including anti-racism, multicultural education, Aboriginal education, special education, gifted and talented, student welfare, good discipline and effective learning and girls' education. The unit of study will focus on the importance of whole school commitment and general school ethos in achieving educational outcomes for all students.

EDUF 3015 Second Practicum
2 credit points
Ms Llian Merritt
Offered: July. Assessment: Evaluation will be through the completion of a satisfactory practice teaching report.
In this period of school-based experience, students will extend the gains made in personal teaching skills and professional understandings during the first practicum. Students will again observe, and become as involved as possible in a range of activities, with careful attention not only to the classroom, but also to policies related to the wider context. Practicum will again involve 3 orientation days, followed by 10 days of continuous teaching taking mainly junior classes within the second chosen curriculum area (or on the same area in the case of Mathematics,
Faculty of Education Undergraduate Handbook 2000

LOTE or Social Science doubles). Students must gain a Satisfactory grade to progress, and in the case of an Unsatisfactory result, will be provided the opportunity for an additional period of practicum.

EDUF 4010 Teaching and Learning: Reflective Teaching and Curriculum Planning
4 credit points
Ms Llian Merritt
Offered: February. Assessment: Assessment will be 2 assignments; a 2000w integrated review and a reflection through journal writing (1000w).

Through a consideration of the current and likely future context of schooling, a rationale is provided for the importance of developing reflective teaching. Students will be required to undertake reading in some of the most recent literature dealing with reflection in teacher education and curriculum. In addition, information will be provided from curriculum and pedagogic theory, and research in teacher planning, as background for planning a curriculum project. Teacher beliefs and perceptions will be explored, including assessment tasks involving a critical review and an analysis of planning processes.

EDUF 4012 Teaching and Learning: Learners with Special Needs
2 credit points
Ms Anne Badenhop
Offered: July. Assessment: Assessment will be a 2000w paper modifying instruction for a student with special needs.

This unit of study will familiarise students with the availability and provision of services for students with special education needs in their local secondary school. Special Education is provided for students with Physical and Sensory Disabilities, Intellectual Disabilities, Learning Disabilities and Behaviour Disorders. Students will therefore consider the practical implications of providing for the educational and social needs of all students, and become familiar with assessment and inclusive classroom practices that best meet these needs. Special attention will be given to the development and support of literacy practices for students with learning difficulties and behaviour disorders as these are the controversial issues that relate to the provision of services.

EDUF 4013 Teaching and Learning: Coaching School Sport
2 credit points
Mr Tracy Rockwell
Offered: February, July. Assessment: Assessment will involve a satisfactory standard in an assignment or the completion of a sports certification.

This unit of study will examine the roles and responsibilities of teachers as sports supervisors and/or coaches, develops skills and knowledge in secondary school sport, and explores relevant school policies and issues related to the participation of students and teachers in school sport.

EDUF 4014 Teaching and Learning: Preparation for Entry into the Profession
2 credit points
Ms Llian Merritt
Offered: February, July. Assessment: Assessment will be based on presentation of findings from a major curriculum project implemented during the preceding practicum.

There are a number of important issues to be faced as students get ready to commence work as teachers. The processes of measurement, assessment and evaluation, and emerging priorities in relation to the ethics of teaching, along with related legal implications, will be considered. Important issues arising from research into the process of beginning to teach will be examined, along with some priorities for induction. There will be opportunities to negotiate content and themes, especially in relation to issues students see as crucial for entering into teaching.

EDUF 4015 Teaching and Learning: Issues in School Health
2 credit points
Ms Gail Sunderland
Offered: February, July. Assessment: Assessment will involve satisfactory standard in an assignment or the completion of a first aid certificate.

This unit of study will focus on the concept of the health promoting school, examine special health issues and health needs associated with adolescence; examine relevant school policies; and assist students to identify and manage critical incidents.

EDUF 4018 Third Practicum
4 credit points
Ms Llian Merritt
Offered: July. Assessment: Evaluation will be through the completion of a satisfactory practice teaching report.

During their final practicum period, students will seek to complete an extensive period of 30 continuous days teaching in both of their Curriculum Areas (or in the one double for Mathematics, LOTE or Social Sciences). While the major emphasis will be upon sound performance in the classroom, students will be encouraged to involve themselves in a wide a range of across-school and local community activities as possible. This experience will be supervised jointly by Co-operating Teachers and University staff, and students may gain an Outstanding or High-Satisfactory grade if they meet the set criteria.

EDUF 4042 Secondary Special Course Honours A
4 credit points
Ms Helen Watt
Offered: February. Assessment: For details, please see coordinator.

EDUF 4043 Secondary Special Course Honours B
4 credit points
Ms Helen Watt
Offered: July. Assessment: For details, please see the coordinator.

Professional Studies in Curriculum Methods-History

EDUS 2015 Introduction to Teaching History
4 credit points
Ms Carmel Young
Offered: February. Assessment: Assessment will comprise of three assignments related to various aspects of course work and a school based research activity related to students' historical thinking.

This unit of study will prepare History Curriculum Method students in the theory and practice of teaching History in the secondary school. Emphasis will be placed on developing a knowledge and understanding of present philosophies and practices underpinning the teaching of History and on introducing students to the syllabi, support materials, policies and pedagogies that drive current approaches in the teaching and learning of History in NSW schools.

EDUS 2016 Experiential Learning in History
2 credit points
Ms Carmel Young
Offered: July. Assessment: Students will be encouraged to pursue an area of personal interest and formulate their own research assignment based on one of the weekly seminar themes. This unit of study will survey a range of different teaching/learning strategies which will connect the learner with the historic environment. The application of drama, the media, music, photography and oral approaches will be surveyed and appropriate pedagogies considered.

EDUS 4026 Australian Studies
2 credit points
Ms Carmel Young
Offered: July. Assessment: Assessment will comprise a seminar presentation based on one of the weekly themes covered in seminar sessions and a review of an Australian literary work, exhibition, film or documentary.
This is an interdisciplinary unit of study which will focus on Australian history, literature and art as media through which to study contemporary social, economic and political issues. Emphasis will be placed on developing an understanding of those events, personalities and trends that have moulded the Australian experience and may account for the changing face of Australian identity or identities. Relevant pedagogical approaches will be surveyed. The unit of study will have relevance for both History and Social Education students.

EDUS 4041 Teaching Ancient History
2 credit points
Ms Carmel Young
Offered: July. Assessment: Assessment will involve the development of a unit of work based on the Year Eleven Preliminary Course.

This unit of study will introduce students to the teaching of Senior Ancient History with an emphasis on new directions that have been taken in the teaching of this subject. It will introduce students to effective teaching strategies, programming, approaches, and resources, with a special emphasis on written and archaeological evidence.

EDUS 4042 Teaching Modern History
2 credit points
Mr Tim Allender
Offered: July. Assessment: Assessment will involve the completion of one major unit of study assignment involving the development of teaching unit based on a case study relevant to the preliminary Year Eleven Modern History course.

This unit of study will introduce students to the teaching of Senior Modern History, examining all 3 courses in the HSC. There will be a special emphasis on the teaching of the use of sources as well as effective teaching strategies, programming approaches and relevant teaching resources.

EDUS 4043 Teaching Archaeology
2 credit points
Ms Carmel Young
Offered: July. Assessment: Assessment will involve the planning of a set of work sheets and activities using a variety of archaeological sources.

This unit of study will introduce students to the archaeological components of both the Junior History Syllabus and the Senior Ancient History Syllabus. There will be an emphasis on how in which archaeologists assist the historian to interpret and reconstruct the ancient past. Seminars will involve the development of practical classroom activities and teaching strategies through the use of relevant teaching and learning materials.

EDUS 4044 Teaching World War I
2 credit points
Mr Tim Allender
Offered: July. Assessment: Assessment will comprise the participation in seminar activities when required and the completion of one major course assignment based on the development of a teaching unit in which the student creates at least 5 relevant teaching resources and lessons showing different teaching approaches using these resources.

This unit of study will introduce students to the compulsory Core Study in the Senior Modern History syllabus - World War I. The main emphasis will be on the teaching of the use of sources. Both the Preliminary and HSC courses will be examined and teaching strategies, programming approaches and resources will be investigated.

Professional Studies in Curriculum Methods - Social Sciences/ Geography

EDUS 2017 Introduction to Teaching Social Science
4 credit points
Ms Llian Merritt
Offered: February. Assessment: Assessment will involve the development of a rationale, preparation and presentation of Commerce and Geography lessons.

This unit of study will prepare students to teach a range of Social Science subjects in schools by providing students with an understanding of the role of Social Science teachers, the range of HSSIE subjects, current trends and developments and the role of the Board of Studies and Department of School Education in Social Science teaching. Students will prepare to teach Junior Geography and Commerce through an understanding of the syllabus and by developing skills in lesson planning.

EDUS 2018 Teaching Commerce
2 credit points
Ms Llian Merritt
Offered: July. Assessment: Assessment will involve the preparation of a commerce tool kit including lesson and program planning.

This unit of study will prepare students to teach Commerce in years 7-10. The unit of study provides opportunities for students to become familiar with the concepts and areas in Commerce, develop a range of teaching and learning strategies, evaluate a range of resources and understand the role of assessment and reporting in preparation for teaching Commerce.

EDUS 2019 Teaching Junior Geography
2 credit points
Dr Kevin Laws
Offered: February. Assessment: Assessment will involve the development of a unit of work for Geography years 7-10.

This unit of study will focus on the purpose and nature of geographical education, current developments and issues in geography and teaching/learning strategies, resources, lesson and topic planning for Geography and evaluation in monitoring student progress.

EDUS 3016 Teaching Senior Geography
2 credit points
Dr Kevin Laws
Offered: February. Assessment: Assessment will involve the development of a resource for a topic and a program of work.

This unit of study will focus on the purpose and nature of geographical education, current developments and issues in Geography syllabus, skills in the organisation and implementation of curriculum units, the ability to implement innovative teaching practices and competencies in evaluation and assessment in geographical education.

EDUS 3017 Teaching Business Studies
2 credit points
Ms Llian Merritt
Offered: February. Assessment: Assessment will involve the preparation of a business plan and a unit of work for Business Studies.

This unit of study will aim to increase students' understanding of the purposes and contexts of business education and the Business Studies syllabus. Students will develop skills in the selection and use of different teaching and learning strategies and resources for Business Studies and in preparing programs of work for both Preliminary and HSC courses.

EDUS 3018 Teaching Economics
2 credit points
Mr Mike Horsley
Offered: February. Assessment: Assessment will involve the preparation of a unit of work for a section of the syllabus including program, lesson outline grid, detailed lesson plans and supporting materials.

This unit of study will aim to increase students' understanding of the purposes and contexts of economics education and the Economics syllabus. Students will develop skills in selecting and evaluating teaching ideas and strategies for students with varying abilities and in planning units of work for teaching Economics.

EDUS 4019 Assessment and Evaluation in Social Sciences
2 credit points
Ms Llian Merritt
Offered: February. Assessment: Assessment will include the preparation of an assessment plan for a unit in the Social Science curriculum.
This unit of study will provide opportunities for students to develop understanding of the role of assessment, evaluation and reporting in the Social Science curriculum, develop skills in the different types of assessment and assessment instruments and to be aware of the issues and trends in assessment including key competencies, national statements and profiles and the HSC.

EDUS 4021 Teaching HSIE for Individual Difference
2 credit points
Ms Llian Merritt
Offered: July
Assessment: Assessment will involve the preparation and presentation of a teaching strategy and assessment task for a particular learning need and a short written assignment discussing current research as it applies to one aspect of individual difference in HSIE.

This unit of study will increase awareness of the diversity of backgrounds of students and an understanding of the differing learning needs of students in Human Society and Its Environment. Students develop teaching skills and assessment techniques to cater for individual difference.

EDUS 4022 Aboriginal Studies
2 credit points
Ms Carmel Young
Assessment: Assessment will comprise a written review of teaching/learning materials and a seminar presentation based on various themes/issues treated in seminar sessions.
NB: Not available in 2000.

This unit of study will introduce the teaching of Aboriginal Studies across Years 7-12. Emphasis will be placed throughout the unit of study on developing an understanding of and sensitivity to major issues and concerns affecting Aboriginal people today. Unit content will focus on aspects of historical and contemporary Aboriginal Studies syllabuses. Processes of curriculum design and implementation will be considered together with relevant pedagogies. The unit of study will have relevance for both History and Social Education students.

EDUS 4025 Teaching Asian Studies
2 credit points
Mr Tim Allender
Offered: July
Assessment: Assessment will take the form of participation in seminar activities when required and the completion of one major assignment involving the designing of 5 lessons based on 3 of the many themes listed in the syllabus.

This unit of study will introduce students to the junior Asian Social Studies syllabus and explore effective strategies in teaching about Asia. Emphasis will be given to the content and subject matter of the syllabus. Programming, researching and practical teaching activities will also be investigated. This unit of study will have relevance for both History and Social Education students.

EDUS 4027 Using Computers in Social Sciences
2 credit points
Mr Mike Horsley
Offered: February
Assessment: Assessment will involve the development of lesson plans using a range of computer resources. The unit of study will focus on the range of computer resources which are available to teach the HSIE curriculum. Students will be given opportunities to evaluate software from a teaching and learning perspective, design lessons using pieces of software, to use CDROM, Flashback, Down Under etc. to plan lessons and units of work and to explore Hsie sites on the World Wide Web. The unit of study will have relevance for both History and Social Education students.

EDUS 4028 Teaching Legal Studies
2 credit points
Ms Llian Merritt
Offered: July
Assessment: Assessment will involve visits to two Legal Studies venues, the preparation of student materials relevant to the venues visited and the preparation of a unit of work for a section of the syllabus.

This unit of study will aim to increase students’ understanding of the purposes and contexts of legal education and the aims, scope and context of the structure of the Legal Studies syllabus. Students will develop skills in selecting and evaluating teaching ideas and strategies for students, in producing teaching and learning materials to support Legal Studies teaching and in planning units of work for Legal Studies. The unit of study will have relevance for both History and Social Education students.

EDUS 4029 Developing Literacy in the Social Sciences
2 credit points
Ms Llian Merritt
Offered: July
Assessment: Assessment will involve the preparation of materials to increase literacy including structured overviews, graphic outlines, passages, three level guides and retrieval charts.

This unit of study will aim to increase the knowledge of learning styles of students in schools and awareness of the roles that reading and writing play in learning in the Social Sciences. Students will develop skills in techniques to increase literacy of students.

EDUS 4030 Society and Culture
2 credit points
Mr Mike Horsley
Offered: July
Assessment: Assessment will involve the preparation of a Mini-Personal Interest Project.

This unit of study will aim to increase students’ understanding of the philosophy and structure of the Society and Culture syllabus and to develop ideas and strategies in planning units to teach Society and Culture. Focus will be on student growth in knowledge, values, feelings and skills relevant to society and cultures. The unit of study will have relevance for both History and Social Education students.

Professional Studies in Curriculum Methods- TESOL

EDUS 2020 Introduction to Teaching TESOL
4 credit points
Mr Ken Cruickshank
Offered: February
Assessment: The assignment tasks will be the preparation of a report on second language acquisition and also the development of a unit of work.

In this introduction to English as Second Language teaching, issues of learners’ backgrounds and acquisition will be considered. Learning language in the school context and approaches to methodology and organisation, vocabulary learning and theories of acquisition, practical classroom strategies, together with pronunciation will be examined.

EDUS 2021 Reading and TESOL
2 credit points
Mr Ken Cruickshank
Offered: July
Assessment: The assessment task will involve the preparation of a set of activities for developing reading.

This unit of study will focus on the development of reading in a second language. Topics will include cultural differences and reading, teaching beginning readers and strategies of extending reading across the curriculum.

EDUS 2022 Writing and TESOL
2 credit points
Mr Ken Cruickshank
Offered: July
Assessment: Assessment will involve the preparation of a unit of work with writing outcomes.

This unit of study will focus on the development of writing in a second language. Topics include cultural differences in writing, teaching new arrivals, text types and second language learners, teaching writing for self expression and the mechanics of writing.

EDUS 2023 Assessment, Evaluation and Programming in TESOL
2 credit points
Mr Ken Cruickshank
Offered: February
Assessment: Assessment will involve a series of analysis of a series of spoken and written texts.

This unit of study will focus on assessing and teaching beginners, methods in oral assessment, using profiles, outcomes and
competencies, assessing reading and writing and developing programs for diverse groups.

EDUS 2024  Issues in TESOL Education
2 credit points
Mr Ken Cruickshank
Offered: July. Assessment: Assessment will involve the preparation of a report on a specific language/ethnic group or on an issue relating to ethnicity.
This unit of study will focus on the context of TESOL in a multicultural society. Topics will include intercultural communication, multiculturalism and anti-racism, bilingualism, backgrounds to the main communities in Australia, classroom strategies, modes of ESL program delivery.

EDUS 2025  Teaching ESL to Adults
2 credit points
Mr Ken Cruickshank
Offered: July. Assessment: Assessment will involve research and presentation on one of course topics.
The aim of this unit is to provide a background to the teaching of English to Adults in Australia and overseas. Topics include the differences in child and adult learning, teaching in TAFE and to new arrival adults, working overseas, competency-based curriculum, English for Specific Purposes and preparing a TESOL survival kit.

EDUS 2045  ESL in the Classroom
2 credit points
Mr Ken Cruickshank
Offered: February, July. Assessment: Assessment will involve the preparation of classroom materials for a class of mixed native and non-native speakers of English.
There are some 250,000 students in Australian schools who are learning English as a second language. There are few English classrooms without ESL students. This unit of study will provide an introduction to teaching English to speakers of other languages (TESOL). The sessions will cover topics such as research into second language acquisition, helping new arrivals with minimal English, organising classroom interaction, strategies for teaching reading and writing, teaching and learning vocabulary.

EDUS 4045  Grammar and TESOL
2 credit points
Mr Ken Cruickshank
Offered: July. Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of presentation and research task on an aspect of grammar and teaching.
All ESOL teachers need a strong understanding of their language and how it works. This unit aims to build on participants’ understanding of grammar using traditional and functional perspectives. Topics include the links between grammar, language awareness and ESL teaching and learning.

Professional Studies in Curriculum Methods - Languages

EDUS 2026  Introduction to Teaching Language
4 credit points
Staff
Offered: February. Assessment: Assessment tasks will include devising of lessons and units suitable for language teaching.
This unit of study will outline the aims and objectives of teaching LOTE in the Year 7-10 syllabus and review briefly some approaches to LOTE teaching and learning. It will develop skills in planning LOTE lessons and teaching these lessons. Skills in the use of teaching aids will also be introduced.

EDUS 2027  Teaching Macro Skills in Languages
2 credit points
Staff
Offered: July.
This unit of study will examine theories and practices in teaching 4 skills, namely speaking, listening, reading and writing. These skills will involve the ability to use appropriate communication strategies, the ability to convey meaning clearly and coherently and the ability to understand both oral and written messages in the target language. All of these factors will be examined along with the means by which these skills may best be taught.

EDUS 3019  Languages Programming
2 credit points
Staff
Offered: July. Assessment: Students will prepare a 10 week program for a particular group of students learning the specific LOTE.
This is a mandatory requirement of all teachers to prepare, implement and document educational programs for the particular group of students in response to their identified language and learning need. The program takes account of available resources.

EDUS 3020  Languages: Testing, Assessment, Evaluation
2 credit points
Staff
Offered: July.
This unit of study will focus on LOTE assessment and evaluation. Effective teaching of language involves assessing the students’ performance at various points throughout the unit of study. Teachers must also be frequently evaluating the course and the lessons they are delivering. Both a formal and informal approach in assessment and evaluation will be examined. Language proficiency levels will also be included.

EDUS 4033  Bilingualism and Bilingual Education
2 credit points
Ms Llian Merritt
This unit of study will be an introduction to theory and practice in bilingualism and bilingual education.
Seminars will cover topics such as the following: the definition of bilingualism and bilingual education; bilingual education policy; code-switching; mother tongue maintenance; community language teaching in ethnic schools; Canadian bilingual education etc.

EDUS 4034  Computer and Technology in Languages
2 credit points
Staff
Offered: July.
Computers and technology in LOTE teaching and learning was introduced in NSW schools in the 1990s. This unit of study will require students to examine some of the commercial computer software in a range of languages; assess the suitability of its application in primary and secondary schools; design personal computer programs for teaching LOTE by using hypercard and crossword. Evaluation of other programs such as telecommunication and satellite LOTE programs will be included.

EDUS 4035  Teaching Languages in Primary Schools
2 credit points
Staff
Offered: July.
Government recent language policy has emphasised the teaching of LOTE in primary schools. This unit of study will examine theory and practice of teaching LOTE in NSW primary schools, in particular the generic LOTE syllabus for primary schools. LOTE teaching and learning strategies, assessment and cultural activities suitable for primary school children will be covered. Classroom observations or teaching of LOTE and research in NSW primary schools will be required as independent studies.

EDUS 4036  Language Policy and Syllabus Studies
2 credit points
Staff
Offered: July.
This unit of study will give students the skills to evaluate programs and to effect change in school programs. The focus of the unit of study will broaden to include the state, national and international contexts of LOTE policies and syllabus development.
Broad issues to be covered will include: the role of LOTE teaching in schools, attitudes to language learning, situation analysis, developments in language policy and planning in Australia and overseas, educational policy directions and effects on LOTE teaching and learning.

EDUS 4037 Research in Language Education
2 credit points
Mr Ken Cruickshank
Offered: February.
Language teachers are playing more of a role in school/classroom research and are increasingly undertaking further study and research. In this module you will be introduced to a range of research methods and tools such as action research, ethnography, interview/survey, discourse analysis, grounded theory and practitioner research. You will develop and carry out your own research with support from lecturers and other participants.

EDUS 4038 Materials and Tasks in Language Teaching
2 credit points
Staff
Offered: July.
"Foreign language textbooks have espoused a pragmatic approach to the teaching of language, underscoring the value of communicative competence, functional language use, and conversational effectiveness, while at the same time retaining to some degree the more traditional goals of structural analysis and 'knowledge about' language and cultures(s) (Knutson).

A range of language teaching textbooks will be examined in the light of this statement by using evaluation techniques appropriate to Australian needs.

EDUS 4039 Teaching Languages HSC Options
2 credit points
Staff
Offered: July.
This unit of study will examine methodologies of teaching current texts on the Year 12 Higher School Certificate syllabus from a "student discovery" oriented point of view. Theories of teaching film, song, poetry, drama and literature will be applied to texts ina range of languages and appropriate teaching and learning techniques developed for each genre.

EDUS 4040 Teacher Competency in Languages
2 credit points
Staff
Offered: July.
This unit of study will examine the notion of a competency-based approach to the teaching of languages other than English and considers the role of professional autonomy in maintaining standards.

The wider issues of a competency-based approach in setting national standards will be examined, as well as levels of teacher proficiency in the target language and culture and possible ways of evaluating classroom teaching skills.

EDUS 4048 Learning Strategies in LOTE
2 credit points
Mr Ken Cruickshank
Offered: February, July.
See Faculty

EDUS 4049 Intercultural Issues in T/L Languages
2 credit points
Mr Ken Cruickshank
Offered: February, July.
See Faculty

Professional Studies in Curriculum Methods - English

EDUS 2028 Introduction to Teaching English
4 credit points
Ms Kerry Cameron
Offered: February.
Assessment: Assessment will take the form of: (1) a reflective journal dealing with students' growing understanding of the English teacher's role and (2) a unit of work to be taught to a nominated class level.

Designed to increase awareness of the issues and concerns involved in teaching Secondary English within the perspective of the K-12 continuum, this unit of study will seek to provide familiarity with syllabus documents, content and materials used in junior and senior English classes; and will facilitate the development of reflective, creative professionals who are proficient in a range and variety of teaching strategies appropriate to the class levels and individual student needs encountered in secondary English classes.

EDUS 2029 A Functional Approach to Language
2 credit points
Dr Len Unsworth
Offered: July.
Assessment: Assessment will be through a written assignment on application of grammatical knowledge to the teaching of reading and writing.

This unit of study will primarily focus on adolescent literature, exploring basic concepts of functional grammar as a resource for critical and creative reading and writing. In doing this students will use extracts from popular junior novels such as Katherine Paterson's Bridge to Terabithia and short stories such as Judith Wright's The Ant Lion. We will also look at media texts, showing for example, how grammatical knowledge can be an effective tool for critical reading of advertisements and how persuasive media texts deploy grammatical choices to achieve their purposes. In addition we will discuss the application of grammatical understanding in improving students' writing of different kinds of texts and in making explicit to students the demands of a range of assessment tasks in English. Most of our work will focus on the junior secondary school (years 7-10) although we will make reference to some material for senior secondary school students such as work by Brian Miller (University of Western Sydney) based on the television documentary Kangaroos: Faces in the Mob.

EDUS 2030 Computers in English
2 credit points
Ms Lian Merritt
Assessment: Assessment will be based upon completion of an investigation into a relevant aspect of the computer.

NB: Not available in 2000.

This unit of study will aim to introduce students to the variety and possibilities available to the English teacher who has a passing knowledge of the computer and who, most importantly, wishes to expand the horizons of his/her students through the use of the computer. The computer as information and reference, as a communication channel and as an important creative medium will be explored in this unit of study. The major reference is the computer although Beazley, Malcolm, (1997) Using the computer in the English classroom St Clair Press will be useful.

EDUS 2032 Teaching Adolescent Literature
2 credit points
Dr Dennis Robinson
Offered: July.
Assessment: Assessment will involve the reading and oral reporting and a written assignment.

This unit of study is designed to introduce the wide range of literature available to students in the approximate 11-16 age range (i.e years 7-10) and some strategies appropriate to the teaching of literature in junior secondary classes. The emphasis will be on novels as the most common focus of literature-based units of work, but some attention will also be given to short stories and non-fiction.
EDUS 2033 Teaching Debating
2 credit points
Mr John Hughes
Offered: July. Assessment: Assessment will take the form of participation in debates and a written assignment.
This unit of study will train teachers in the art of debating and public speaking. The focus will be on the role of the secondary school debating coach and the concepts of matter, manner and method in effective public speaking. Participants in the unit of study will gain experience in chairing, adjudicating and speaking in debates.

EDUS 2034 Teaching Drama
2 credit points
Ms Jenny Simons
Offered: July. Assessment: Assessment will include participation in tutorial sessions and a written review.
This unit of study will explore ways to teach drama to secondary English students. The focus will be on the nature of the genre of play scripts, how to teach plays as performance pieces, the role of improvisation in drama pedagogy, analysis of live theatre and assessment of drama tasks.

EDUS 2035 Teaching Poetry
2 credit points
Dr Dennis Robinson
Offered: July. Assessment: Assessment will take the form of a written assignment on poetry teaching.
This unit of study will discuss issues involved in the teaching of poetry in both junior and senior classes. Approaches to poetry which will emphasise encouraging response from students and meaningful engagement with texts are emphasised. Poetry will be seen as a valuable resource for the teacher and an exciting study for the student. Ways of getting students to write their own poems and teacher's use of them are also included in the unit of study.

EDUS 2036 Teaching Senior English
2 credit points
Ms Kerry Cameron
Offered: July. Assessment: Assessment will be the collection and presentation of resources for a senior class unit of work.
This unit of study will focus on the features peculiar to the teaching of English in Years 11 and 12. It is assumed that students will already have a good grasp of teaching/learning strategies in English generally as a result of their studying the core unit of study. Courses, syllabuses, set texts and HSC examination requirements will be considered. Attention will be given to the study of responses to HSC questions and there will be focus on teaching and organising year 11.

EDUS 2037 Teaching Writing
2 credit points
Assoc/Professor Roslyn Arnold
Offered: July. Assessment: Assessment will be through presentation of an investigative or creative media assignment.
This is an expansion of elements of the Core unit of study in which the teaching of writing is covered. It will allow students to spend more time on this aspect of English teaching than was possible in the introductory unit of study. It will cover the rationale and methods for the teaching of writing (personal, creative and factual) in the secondary school. It will include consideration of writing as process and product, organisation and language features of key text types and journal writing in English Curriculum.

EDUS 2038 Using the Media in Teaching English
2 credit points
Ms Jenny Simons
Offered: July. Assessment: Assessment will be through presentation of an investigative or creative media assignment.
This unit of study will aim to give students the opportunity to use the media practically as well as theoretically as a vehicle in the English classroom. Students will be involved in deconstruction, reconstruction, interpretation and integration of media sources into a coherent relationship with other aspects of the English curriculum.

EDUS 2039 Literacy Difficulties in the Secondary School
2 credit points
Dr Paul Whiting
Offered: July. Assessment: Assessment will take the form of a written assignment on an aspect of the topic.
The unit of study will focus on those students who arrive in secondary school unable to read, write or spell satisfactorily for their curriculum needs. These students are not intellectually disabled, yet for some reason have not achieved a satisfactory level of literacy despite seven years of primary schooling. Teachers in all subjects need to be able to recognise such students and understand the probable causes of their difficulties. English teachers in particular need to know how to assist the development of literacy skills. This unit of study will explore approaches which will assist students with specific difficulties, assists teachers to make modifications to the teaching program to accommodate the needs of students with such difficulties and suggests ways to assist other members of staff in making modifications to their programs to assist such students.

Professional Studies in Curriculum Methods - Drama

EDUS 2041 Introduction to Teaching Drama
4 credit points
Ms Jenny Simons
Offered: February. Assessment: Assessment will involve: Students 1) will devise a unit of work in 7-10 drama, and 2) critically evaluate reference books on drama teaching theory.
In this unit students will examine curriculum documents relevant for teaching drama in the secondary school. They will explore methods of planning and implementing units of work for years 7-12, applying the 7-10 and HSC syllabuses. This unit will introduce them to the teaching of basic skills and knowledge, and ways of eliciting appropriate values and attitudes.

EDUS 2042 Teaching Junior Drama
2 credit points
Ms Jenny Simons
Offered: July. Assessment: Assessment: Students will reflect upon their own practice in a playbuilding task, and evaluate the playbuilding of their peers.
This unit focuses on aspects of the 7-10 syllabus, especially the teaching of improvisation, playbuilding and acting. Students will also explore theatre design and aspects of performance.

EDUS 4050 Teaching Playscripts
2 credit points
Ms Jenny Simons
Offered: February. Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of students applying semantic analysis to a piece of live theatre, and construct lesson plans to explore the text and performance to a nominated group.
In this unit students will explore the teaching of plays, especially the fact that different societies and cultures impact differently upon the writing, performance and audience reception of plays. They will investigate ways to teach a range of forms and styles of theatre.

EDUS 4051 Teaching HSC Drama
2 credit points
Ms Jenny Simons
Offered: July. Assessment: Assessment will be involve students devising a unit of work for content areas 4 and 5 of the HSC and teach it to their peers. Peers will also assess the work.
In this unit students will develop methods of teaching group performance, in keeping with current HSC drama documents. They will specialise in one area chosen from a range of individual projects, and explore assessment procedures.
EDUS 4052  **Teacher as Director**
2 credit points
Ms Jenny Simons
*Offered:* February. *Assessment:* Assessment will involve students writing an essay based upon their journal (recording the process from conception of the artistic intention, to performance and deroling afterward).

In this unit students will investigate the types of "performance" with which a drama teacher will be expected to engage (assembly items, festival performances, musicals etc) they will devise and implement units of work with groups of school children during the practicum.

EDUS 4053  **Drama as Process/Product across the Curriculum**
2 credit points
Ms Jenny Simons
*Offered:* July. *Assessment:* Assessment will be in the form of design/construction of a unit of work exploring the content of the second teaching subject.

This unit will explore the use of drama techniques in a range of content areas usually the province of other KLAs, eg Visual Arts, Language, Science and Social Science. The drama teacher is thus prepared as a resource/support teacher in the whole school population.

**Professional Studies in Curriculum Methods - Judaic Studies**

EDUS 2043  **Introduction to Judaic Studies**
4 credit points
Mr Harry Oppermann
*Offered:* February. See Faculty

EDUS 2044  **School and Community**
2 credit points
Mr Harry Oppermann
*Offered:* July. See Faculty

EDUS 4055  **Approaches to Teaching Judaism**
2 credit points
Mr Harry Oppermann
*Offered:* February, July. *Assessment:* tba. See Faculty

EDUS 4056  **Tools for Teaching Bible**
2 credit points
Mr Harry Oppermann
*Offered:* February, July. *Assessment:* TBA. See Faculty

EDUS 4057  **Tools for Teaching Talmud**
2 credit points
Mr Harry Oppermann
*Offered:* February, July. *Assessment:* TBA. See Faculty

EDUS 4058  **Prayer and Other Aspects of Religion in Schools**
2 credit points
Mr Harry Oppermann
*Offered:* February, July. *Assessment:* TBA. See Faculty

**Professional Studies in Curriculum Methods - Mathematics**

EDUM 2015  **Introduction to Teaching Mathematics**
4 credit points
Mr Lindsay Grimison
*Offered:* February. *Assessment:* Evaluation will be through the completion of a teaching report, two assignments, lesson plans worth 70%, a class presentation worth 30% and classwork.

This unit of study will outline the aims and objectives of teaching mathematics in the year 7-8 syllabus and review briefly some theories of mathematics learning; it will develop skills in planning mathematics lessons and teaching these lessons. Testing in the classroom will also be introduced.

Students will also study methods of teaching topics in the Number Strand of the Year 7-10 syllabuses, the three levels in Years 9/10 new courses). The number strand includes the 4 operations, fractions, percentages, decimals, ratio, probability and statistics. Emphasis will be placed on effective motivational ideas and the use of the hand-held calculator as a framework for teaching and learning. RIME and MCTP materials will also be examined.

EDUM 2016  **Teaching Algebra**
2 credit points
Mr Lindsay Grimison
*Offered:* July. *Assessment:* Assessment will take the form of one 2000w essay and coursework.

This unit of study will focus upon effective strategies for teaching algebraic topics in Years 7-10, with reference to contemporary research on how algebraic concepts can be best introduced to students in the junior secondary school. The introduction and use of concrete materials in teaching and learning algebra will be especially examined.

EDUM 3016  **Introduction to Teaching Senior Mathematics**
2 credit points
Mr Lindsay Grimison
*Offered:* July. *Assessment:* Assessment will take the form of an assignment field report, classwork, information gathering and a unit of work.

This unit of study will focus on the teaching and learning of the Mathematics in Practice and the Mathematics in Society courses in Years 11 and 12. Emphasis will be placed on a consideration of the needs and abilities of these students and the development of suitable strategies for the teaching of selected options or modules from both courses.

EDUM 3017  **Teaching Geometrical Concepts**
2 credit points
Mr Lindsay Grimison
*Offered:* July. *Assessment:* Assessment will take the form of an exam worth 50% and an assignment worth 50%.

This unit of study will give tertiary students an opportunity to extend upon their previous studies in mathematics education to the teaching of measurement and geometry in Years 7-10, including both a formal and informal approach. In addition, students will study the place mathematical proof in learning geometry, especially for the more able student. Uses of technology in the contemporary teaching of school geometry will also be considered. Ways of introducing and developing trigonometrical topics in the junior school will also be discussed.

EDUM 3018  **Learners With Special Needs in Mathematics**
2 credit points
Mr Lindsay Grimison
*Offered:* July. *Assessment:* Assessment will take the form of an essay 1500w.

This unit of study will consider the needs of the secondary pupil who is designated as a slow learner or a gifted pupil. Remediation, diagnosis, acceleration and enrichment techniques will be examined together with mixed ability mathematics teaching and resources for these students at both ends of the spectrum. The current policy in NSW for the education of talented children will be examined in detail.

EDUM 4019  **Remedial and Enrichment Mathematics**
2 credit points
Mr Lindsay Grimison
*Offered:* July. *Assessment:* Assessment will take the form of 2 field reports on clinical work in a High School.

This unit of study will extend upon Learners With Special Needs and provides students with a practical course in which remedia-
tion and enrichment techniques are developed with two small groups of secondary students at a local high school. One group will probably be from a mixed ability Year 7, the other a lower ability Year 10 or 11.

**EDUM 4020 Problem Solving**
2 credit points
Mr Lindsay Grimison
*Offered:* July. *Assessment:* Assessment will be through an assignment.

This unit of study will enable students to examine carefully the literature which abounds on the effective teaching of problem solving as an integral part of the secondary school mathematics curriculum. Opportunities will be provided for actually carrying out problem solving activities in class-time.

**EDUM 4021 Resources and Excursions in Mathematics**
2 credit points
Mr Lindsay Grimison
*Offered:* July. *Assessment:* Assessment will take the form of a class presentation and an assignment.

In this unit of study, teaching resources (commercial and hand-made) will be examined. Also a study of mathematical excursions in the outdoors will be made which are designed to increase the students' perception of their relevance and enjoyment of mathematical activities beyond the confines of the classroom. This unit of study will incorporate students actually completing a Maths Trail.

**EDUM 4022 Mathematics and Technology I**
2 credit points
Mr Lindsay Grimison
*Offered:* July. *Assessment:* Students will plan and design a 45min workshop for students using graph calculation for the year 12 classroom.

In this unit of study the applications of the graphic calculator to the secondary mathematics classroom will be explored in detail. Students will be loaned a graphic calculator and a wide range of its applications to both the junior and senior classroom will be explored. The emphasis will be placed on the students themselves developing appropriate activities for the teaching of assigned mathematical activities in the secondary school mathematics curriculum.

**EDUM 4023 Teaching Senior Mathematics**
2 credit points
Mr Lindsay Grimison
*Offered:* July. *Assessment:* Assessment will be through an assignment.

This unit of study will include an examination of approaches to the teaching and learning of various aspects of the 2, 3 and 4 unit courses in mathematics in Years 11 and 12. Calculus will not be treated in this unit as another is especially devoted to its development in the classroom.

**EDUM 4024 Mathematics and Technology II**
2 credit points
Mr Lindsay Grimison
*Offered:* July. *Assessment:* Assessment will be through an assignment.

The new technology will be examined in this unit of study, especially the use of computers in the secondary mathematics classroom. The use of spreadsheets and data bases will be particularly examined, together with suitable computer software packages, including Geometers' Sketchpad.

**EDUM 4025 Teaching Calculus**
2 credit points
Mr Lindsay Grimison
*Offered:* July. *Assessment:* Assessment will be through an assignment.

This unit of study will deal with appropriate ways of introducing and developing differential and integral calculus to 2 and 3 unit students in Years 11 and 12. The place of calculus in the senior school mathematics curriculum will be examined, together with moves to relate it more to the use of computer software and graphic calculators. Non-traditional methods of introducing the differential calculus will be examined.

**EDUM 4026 Research in Mathematics Education**
2 credit points
Mr Lindsay Grimison
*Offered:* July. *Assessment:* Assessment will be in the form of a seminar presentation and the evaluation of a research proposal.

This unit of study will consolidate previous studies in the mathematics curriculum sequence and will attempt to prepare the student for movement into the role of a mathematics educator. Current issues in mathematics education will be examined including alternative assessment, gender, language, mathematics anxiety, etc. Also the incorporation of appropriate action research skills and methodologies into the student’s secondary mathematics classroom will be considered.

### Professional Studies in Human Movement and Health Education

**EDUH 2013 Anatomy and Physiology**
4 credit points
Mr Tracy Rockwell
*Prerequisite:* EDUF 1011/12, EDUF 1014/15 and 12 Junior units of study from Arts, Science and Economics. *Offered:* February.

*Assessment:* Assessment will be in the form of Laboratory write-ups (40%) and final exam (60%).

This unit of study will consist of two major parts of study: 1. Fundamental principles of human anatomy and detailed descriptions of the major bones, nerves and muscles of the body; 2. A concentrated overview of all systems of the body, with the major emphasis given to the skeletal, nervous, muscular, respiratory and circulatory systems.

**EDUH 2015 Professional Studies in Human Movement and Health Education**

1. **Gymnastics I**
2. **Introduction to games**
3. **Touch.**

**EDUH 2023 Motor Learning**
2 credit points
Ms Meg Pickup
*Prerequisite:* EDUF 1011/12, EDUF 1014/15 and 12 Junior units of study from Arts, Science and Economics. *Offered:* February, July.

*Assessment:* Assessment will be in the form of class work and assignments. These units of study will be pass/fail only.

This unit of study will provide studies in aspects of physical education as part of the PDHPE key learning area. Students will be required to gain experience and skill through participation in various major activities selected to illustrate the role of physical activity in daily human life. The unit of study contains 3 sub units:

1. Gymnastics I
2. Introduction to games
3. Touch.
ories), external (practice conditions and techniques) and individual differences (abilities, skills, capacities).

**EDUH 2024 Applied Skills in Physical Education 2**
4 credit points
Ms Gail Sunderland
Prerequisite: EDUF 1011/12, EDUF 1014/15 and 12 Junior units of study from Arts, Science and Economics. Offered: February, July.
**Assessment:** Assessment will be in the form of class work and assignments. These units of study will be pass/fail only.
This unit of study will provide studies in aspects of physical education as part of the PDHPE key learning area. Students are required to gain experience and skills through participation in various major activities selected to illustrate the role of physical activity in daily human life. The units of study contain 3 sub units:
1. Dance I
2. Track and Field
3. Softball.

**EDUH 2025 Health Education Pedagogy 1**
Ms Meg Pickup
Prerequisite: EDUF 1011/12, EDUF 1014/15 and 12 Junior units of study from Arts, Science and Economics. Offered: July.
**Assessment:** Assessment will be in the form of a major assignment and minor assignments.
This unit of study will be in the first of four units of study which will examine health issues relevant to today’s society. It will provide the content and methodology for Health Education and will cover 2 units of study:
1. Interpersonal skills
2. Safety.

**EDUH 2026 Teaching Practice 1**
2 credit points
Tracy Rockwell
**Offered:** EDUF 1011/12, EDUF 1014/15 and 12 Junior units of study from Arts, Science and Economics. **Offered:** July.
**Assessment:** Assessment will be in the form of a satisfactory teaching report and the completion of an observation book of school procedures and practices.
During Semester 2, students apply their studies from Teaching PDHPE I (EDUH 2013) by teaching small groups of primary school children from nearby schools. This micro-teaching experience is built on when students are placed in primary schools for 10 days at the end of Semester 2. Students will teach aspects of PDHPE, initially with small groups, then with whole classes. This in-school experience will provide opportunities for students to observe and participate in whole school and classroom procedures and practices. It is expected that students will assist with any of the various roles of the primary school teacher to which they are assigned.

**EDUH 3013 Biomechanics**
4 credit points
Ms Gail Sunderland
**Offered:** February. **Assessment:** Assessment will be in the form of one 2hr exam and assignments.
This unit of study will cover the relationship of physics principles to human movement. Topics will include: force, levers, gravitational pull, motion analysis and momentum under varied physical conditions.

**EDUH 3014 Assessment and Evaluation in PDHPE**
4 credit points
Ms Gail Sunderland
**Offered:** February. **Assessment:** Assessment will be in the form of mid semester and end of semester exams.
This unit of study will provide skills and knowledge necessary for effective assessment and evaluation in PDHPE and Sport. The measurement of knowledge, attitudes, a range of skills, fitness and other aspects of PDHPE will be examined.

**EDUH 3015 Teaching PDHPE 2**
4 credit points
Ms Meg Pickup
**Offered:** February. **Assessment:** Assessment will be in the form of class work and assignments.
This unit examines aspects which influence program development and implementation in the PDHPE key learning area. Such aspects as the learning environment; the nature of the learner; program, unit and lesson planning; student assessment; evaluation; school-community needs; policies of the school and the educational authorities will be covered.

**EDUH 3016 Foundations of Health Education**
4 credit points
Ms Gail Sunderland
**Offered:** February. **Assessment:** Assessment will be in the form of one assignment and one exam.
This unit of study will provide health educators with a sound knowledge and understanding of the history, concepts and theories that underpin the current philosophy and practice of health education. This will assist them to plan and conduct programs that will be effective in enhancing positive health behaviour and preventing or changing those behaviours that compromise health.

**EDUH 3023 Exercise Physiology**
4 credit points
Ms Gail Sunderland
**Offered:** July. **Assessment:** Assessment will be in the form of one 2hr exam, practical work and other assignments.
A lecture/laboratory unit of study will examine the effects that take place in the body when exercise is practised. The central theme is energy production. Related aspects will include cellular physiology, energy production, aerobic and anaerobic metabolism, work capacity, the respiration and circulatory system under exercise; effect of altitude, hypothermia and dehydration, fitness and training schedules for selected groups.

**EDUH 3024 Health Education Pedagogy 2**
4 credit points
Ms Meg Pickup
**Offered:** July. **Assessment:** Assessment will be in the form of a major assignment and a minor assignment.
This unit of study will provide studies in aspects of physical education as part of the PDHPE key learning area. Students are required to gain experience and skills through participation in selected activity in daily human life. Five sub units will be taken:
1. Growth and development
2. Healthy lifestyles

**EDUH 3025 Applied Skills in Physical Education 3**
4 credit points
Ms Gail Sunderland
**Offered:** July. **Assessment:** Assessment will be in the form of class work and assignment. These units of study will be pass/fail only.
This unit of study will provide studies in aspects of physical education as part of the PDHPE key learning area. Students are required to gain experience and skills through participation in selected activity in daily human life. Five sub units will be taken:
1. Gymnastics II
2. Dance II
3. 3 Sports.

**EDUH 3026 Teaching Practice 2**
4 credit points
Tracy Rockwell
**Assessment:** Assessment will be in the form of a satisfactory teaching report, and the completion of an observation book of school procedures and practices.
At the end of Semester 1, students are placed in secondary schools for 19 days. You will be assigned to one or more teachers in the key learning area of PDHPE. This in-school experience will build on the skills developed in EDUH 2027 and will provide opportunities for students to observe and participate in
whole school and classroom procedures and practices. As well as developing an understanding of high school students and their needs, you will be expected to plan and teach in at least four units of work and assist with any of the various roles of the secondary school PDHPE teacher to which you are assigned.

EDUH4013  Adaptive PDHPE
4 credit points
Ms Gail Sunderland
Offered: February. Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of classwork, one assignment and one exam.
This unit of study will provide a fundamental background in the knowledge and techniques used in corrective and specially adapted programs. Activity programs for posture correction, developing good body mechanics and for students with particular movement limitations will be discussed. These will be geared to the more probable situations that might be found in school populations.

EDUH 4014  Sports Psychology
4 credit points
Ms Gail Sunderland
Offered: February. Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of one 2hr exam, an assignment and coursework.
This unit of study will provide an overview of several psychological variables that might influence the performance and learning of individuals engaged in physical activity. It will include such topics as intrinsic and extrinsic motivation, level of aspiration, arousal, competitiveness, personality and group cohesion.

EDUH 4015  Administration of HDHPE and Sport
4 credit points
Ms Meg Pickup
Offered: July. Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of one assignment and one 2hr exam.
This unit of study will examine the principles of administration and administrative techniques and procedures appropriate for PDHPE and sport. The unit of study will move from a sound base of administrative theory to precise issues and skills required for the school program.

EDUH 4016  Health Education Pedagogy 3
4 credit points
Ms Gail Sunderland
Offered: February. Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of one assignment and one exam.
This unit of study is the third of four units of study which will examine health issues relevant to today’s society. It will provide the content for Health Education and will cover three units of study:
1. Drug education
2. Sexuality education
3. Adolescent health issues.

EDUH 4017  Planning for Healthy Behaviour 1
4 credit points
Dr Louise Rowling
Offered: February. Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of fieldwork and assignments.
An individual’s health status will be influenced by the settings of everyday life - school, workplace, and the community in which they live. The New Public Health movement will seek to maximise the impact of health promotion activities. In this unit of study students will experience the practical issues related to the selection and implementation of appropriate approaches, methods and strategies for health education and health promotion.

EDUH 4023  Sports Medicine
4 credit points
Ms Gail Sunderland
Offered: July. Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of one assignment, class work, one exam.

This unit of study will be an introduction to the pathology, diagnosis and management of injuries commonly sustained during sporting activities.

EDUH 4024  Health Education Pedagogy 4
4 credit points
Ms Gail Sunderland
Offered: July. Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of a major assignment and one exam.
This unit of study is the fourth of four units of study which will examine health issues relevant to today’s society. It will provide the content for Health Education and covers four units of study:
1. Health consumerism
2. Community health
3. Global health
4. School health issues.

EDUH 4025  Planning for Healthy Behaviour 2
4 credit points
Dr Louise Rowling
Offered: July. Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of fieldwork and assignments.
See Planning for Healthy Behaviour 1 (EDUH 4015) for a unit of study description.

EDUH 4026  Applied Skills in Physical Education 4
4 credit points
Ms Gail Sunderland
Offered: July. Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of class work and assignments. These units of study will be pass/fail only.
See Applied Skills in Physical Education 3 (EDUF 3026). Five subunits will be taken:
1. Gymnastics III
2. Dance III
3. 3 Sports.

EDUH 4027  Teaching Practice 3
4 credit points
Tracy Rockwell
Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of a satisfactory teaching report, and the completion of an observation book of school procedures and practices.
At the end of Semester 1, students are placed in secondary schools for 29 days. You will be assigned to one or more teachers in the key learning area of PDHPE. This in-school experience will build on the skills developed in EDUH 3027 and will provide opportunities for students to observe and participate in whole school and classroom procedures and practices. As well as developing an understanding of high school students and their needs, you will be expected to plan and teach at least four units of work and assist with any of the various roles of the secondary school PDHPE teacher to which you are assigned. At the end of this practicum, you will be expected to demonstrate the confidence and skills of a competent beginning PDHPE teacher.

EDUH 4028  Practical Studies in Health Education
4 credit points
Ms Gail Sunderland
Offered: February, July.
The availability of these optional units of study is subject to student demand and teaching staff.
A description of the units offered in a particular year will be available from the Human Movement and Health Education Program Director (Ms Gail Sunderland) at the beginning of each year.

EDUH 4029  Mental Health and Stress Management
4 credit points
Ms Gail Sunderland
Offered: February, July.
The availability of these optional units of study is subject to student demand and teaching staff.
A description of the units offered in a particular year will be available from the Human Movement and Health Education Program Director (Ms Gail Sunderland) at the beginning of each year.
EDUH 4030 Coaching Concepts
4 credit points
Ms Gail Sunderland
Offered: February, July.
The availability of these optional units of study is subject to student demand and teaching staff.
A description of the units offered in a particular year will be available from the Human Movement and Health Education Program Director (Ms Gail Sunderland) at the beginning of each year.

EDUH 4031 Applied Sports Psychology
4 credit points
Ms Gail Sunderland
Offered: February, July.
The availability of these optional units of study is subject to student demand and teaching staff.
A description of the units offered in a particular year will be available from the Human Movement and Health Education Program Director (Ms Gail Sunderland) at the beginning of each year.

EDUH 4032 Empirical Studies in Exercise Physiology
4 credit points
Ms Gail Sunderland
Offered: February, July.
The availability of these optional units of study is subject to student demand and teaching staff.
A description of the units offered in a particular year will be available from the Human Movement and Health Education Program Director (Ms Gail Sunderland) at the beginning of each year.

EDUH 4033 Kinesiology
4 credit points
Ms Gail Sunderland
Offered: February, July.
The availability of these optional units of study is subject to student demand and teaching staff.
A description of the units offered in a particular year will be available from the Human Movement and Health Education Program Director (Ms Gail Sunderland) at the beginning of each year.

EDUH 4034 Recreation Leadership and Management
4 credit points
Ms Gail Sunderland
Offered: February, July.
The availability of these optional units of study is subject to student demand and teaching staff.
A description of the units offered in a particular year will be available from the Human Movement and Health Education Program Director (Ms Gail Sunderland) at the beginning of each year.

EDUH 4035 International Sport
4 credit points
Ms Gail Sunderland
Offered: February, July.
The availability of these optional units of study is subject to student demand and teaching staff.
A description of the units offered in a particular year will be available from the Human Movement and Health Education Program Director (Ms Gail Sunderland) at the beginning of each year.

EDUH 4036 Cross Cultural Aspects of PE and Sport
4 credit points
Ms Gail Sunderland
Offered: February, July.
The availability of these optional units of study is subject to student demand and teaching staff.
A description of the units offered in a particular year will be available from the Human Movement and Health Education Program Director (Ms Gail Sunderland) at the beginning of each year.

EDUH 4037 Applied Biomechanics
4 credit points
Ms Gail Sunderland
Offered: February, July.
The availability of these optional units of study is subject to student demand and teaching staff.
A description of the units offered in a particular year will be available from the Human Movement and Health Education Program Director (Ms Gail Sunderland) at the beginning of each year.

EDUH 4038 Applied Sports Medicine
4 credit points
Ms Gail Sunderland
Offered: February, July.
The availability of these optional units of study is subject to student demand and teaching staff.
A description of the units offered in a particular year will be available from the Human Movement and Health Education Program Director (Ms Gail Sunderland) at the beginning of each year.

EDUH 4039 Human Movement and Health Education Independent Study
4 credit points
Ms Gail Sunderland
Offered: February, July.

Professional Studies in Primary Education

EDUP 2011 Visual Arts K-6(1)
2 credit points
Ms Robyn Gibson-Quick
Prerequisite: EDUF 1011/12, EDUF 1014/5 and 12 junior units of study from Arts, Science or Economics. Offered: February.
Assessment: Assessment will be judged on the satisfactory completion of a VAPD and a portfolio.
Visual Arts is an essential component of the K-6 curriculum. This course will aim to engage students in a range of visual arts processes; to introduce them to current syllabus content and appropriate strategies to plan, teach and evaluate visual arts lessons in the K-6 classroom. Students will examine child learning and development in the Visual Arts and will participate in a range of workshops/excursions. Sessions will include elements of theory and practical/studio work.

EDUP 2012 The Beginnings of Literacy
2 credit points
Ms Janet Egan
Prerequisite: EDUF 1011/12, EDUF 1214/5 and 12 junior units of study from Arts, Science and Economics. Offered: February.
Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of one individual assignment and one 2hr examination.
In this unit of study students will consider the beginnings of language development in the lives of young children, and will use this perspective to consider the nature of interaction between children and their care-givers and teachers which leads to the development of literacy and oral language competences. Differences between children’s development of speech and writing will be considered, together with effects of variation in children’s home language background and experiences.

EDUP 2013 Mathematics! : The First Three Years of Schooling
2 credit points
Ms Sharne Aldridge
Prerequisite: EDUF 1011/12, EDUF 1214/5 and 12 junior units of study from Arts, Science and Economics. Offered: February.
Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of: In pairs, students will prepare a series of lesson plans appropriate for children K - 2. Students will also maintain a journal that will be used for an assignment based on issues related to how children learn mathematics.
This unit of study will aim to explore how children acquire mathematical concepts and processes from an early age. The focus will be on the child’s evolving understanding of mathematical ideas and relationships beginning with their own informal experiences outside the classroom and their formal experiences in the classroom. Teaching/learning strategies for promoting the development of mathematical thinking will be investigated.

**EDUP 2014 Introduction to Science and Technology K-6**

2 credit points

Dr Armstrong Osborne

Prerequisite: EDUF 1011/12, EDUF 1214/5 and 12 junior units of study from Arts, Science and Economics. Offered: February.

Assessment: Assessment will be based on two assignments dealing with activity and lesson planning.

The focus of this unit of study will be the nature and relationships of science and technology and their place in the K-6 curriculum. The central role of children in constructing their own understanding of scientific concepts will be emphasised. The planning of science and technology-oriented lessons within the framework of the NSW Science and Technology K-6 syllabus will be considered, with special reference to the content strands on Living Things and Physical Phenomena. ‘Hands-on’ activities will explore the teaching of a range of scientific and technological topics and skills.

**EDUP 2021 Music Education: Introduction**

2 credit points

Staff

Prerequisite: EDUF 1011/12, EDUF 1214/5 and 12 junior units of study from Arts, Science and Economics. Offered: July.

Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of practical tutorial activities and a written assignment.

The aim of this the unit of study will be to introduce students to the Music (K-6) Syllabus, and to develop pedagogical understandings which will enable them to teach music in the primary classroom. Through the set text students will explore the means by which the musical potential of young children may be developed from birth. Through practical experiences they identify their own musical skills and engage in activities which will facilitate personal musical development. This unit of study will focus on the Activities as defined in the Music Syllabus (Singing, Playing, Moving, Listening and Composing), and the Musical Concepts. Practical music activities will incorporate the use of traditional instruments, voice, computers and sequencers.

**EDUP 2022 Human Society and its Environment Education 1**

2 credit points

Ms Sandra Newell

Prerequisite: EDUF 1011/12, EDUF 1214/5 and 12 junior units of study from Arts, Science and Economics. Offered: July.

Assessment: Assessment will be in two parts; the writing of a whole-school event or practice worth 75% and the presentation, worth 25%.

This unit of study will focus on the outcomes and experiences which define quality teaching and learning in Human Society and its Environment K-6. Students will investigate units of work, whole school activities and organisational structures which develop the required knowledge and understandings, skills, values and attitudes in this learning area.

**EDUP 2023 Physical Education: GAMES**

2 credit points

Prerequisite: EDUF 1011/12, EDUF 1214/5 and 12 junior units of study from Arts, Science and Economics. Offered: July.

Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of an assignment based on planning a unit or work in the area of Games.

This unit of study will enable students to teach the fundamental movement skills, games and fitness activities across K-6. The unit of study demonstrates the significance of movement for the development of children's perceptual skills. Students will plan lessons and units of work in this area.

**EDUP 2024 Teaching and Curriculum 1**

2 credit points

Dr Robyn Ewing

Prerequisite: EDUF 1011/12, EDUF 1214/5 and 12 junior units of study from Arts, Science and Economics. Offered: July.

Assessment: Assessment will be judged on the satisfactory completion of workshop activities and one Major Assignment 1500w.

This unit of study will involve students in working with children in a range of learning contexts. It has three components:

i) In school experience

Students will be placed on a K-3 class in schools for eight days, one day per week, from the second week of semester two. Initial expectations will focus on observation and work with small groups of children. Students will be supported by their cooperating teachers, university-based Teaching and Learning seminars and lectures and liaison visits from tertiary supervisors.

ii) Teaching and Learning

This component is designed to support the in-school experiences and begin consideration of issues such as planning, managing the learning environment, structuring learning experiences and classroom discourse. Students will attend a compulsory one hour lecture and an hour workshop.

iii) Out-of-school learning contexts

Students will visit a number of other contexts where children are involved in learning. This will provide opportunities to understand background social and cultural factors which may influence children’s learning at school. Each student will be required to visit three sites for at least two hours each and make a report about their observations, possible sites include preschools, after-school care centres, museums with educational programs etc.

**EDUP 3011 Drama in Primary Education**

2 credit points

Robyn Ewing and Jenny Simons

Offered: February. Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of workshop activities planning linked sessions in drama and a drama journal.

This unit of study will be concerned with drama as a creative art and as a pedagogical strategy for use across all key learning areas. Workshops in reader’s theatre, mime, improvisation, storytelling, role play, play building and puppetry will enable students to plan for drama as both a special study and a powerful teaching and learning strategy in K-6 classrooms.

**EDUP 3012 Children’s literature and media in English teaching**

2 credit points

Janet Egan

Prerequisite: The Beginnings of Literacy (EDUP 2012). Offered: February. Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of completing one individual assignment and one group assignment.

The emphasis in this unit of study will be on the use of children’s literature and media texts in the English Curriculum from about years 2-6 in the primary school. Students will examine the role of children’s literature as well as texts of popular culture, including media texts in the experience of children and how this experience relates to the use of such texts in the English curriculum. Students will examine different categories of children’s literature and media texts and consider how selection among these categories influences the kinds of reading development that occurs in classrooms. In considering the influence of types of texts on the kinds of reading development that occurs, we will examine both content or story form or “constructedness” of these texts. This will facilitate explicit teaching of a range of reading practices including those of critical or resistant reading of texts. Specific teaching/learning strategies for the development of children’s reading and writing (including the development of spelling) of a range of narrative text types will be dealt with in the context of organizing classroom work around a variety of literary and media texts. We will also consider appropriate formative assessment and evaluation procedures to be incorporated into this work.
EDUP 3013 Mathematics 2: The Theory/Practice Link

2 credit points
Ms Sharne Aldridge

Prerequisite: Maths 1: First three years of Schooling (EDUP 2013). Offered: February. Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of: (1) In pairs, students will complete a mini-program of work that covers the 4 weeks of in-school experience; (2) Completion of a journal documenting the in-school experience.

This unit of study will build on the work undertaken in Mathematics 1 by extending the range of information to the K-6 classroom. The focus of the the unit of study will be on how children’s mathematical thinking develops. In order to achieve this, the unit has both a theoretical and a practical component. Initially students will deepen their existing understanding of how children’s thinking develops through workshop sessions. These sessions will encourage participation in a broad range of mathematical investigations and involve exploration of teaching/learning strategies.

Students will then have an opportunity to apply this knowledge in a school context. This will involve the design and implementation of a series of lessons for a child over a four week period.

EDUP 3014 Personal Development and Health in Schools I

2 credit points
Ms Jan Milton

Offered: February. Assessment: Assessment will be the preparation of a unit of work on health education for a nominated class or the completion of a First Aid Certificate.

Students will be introduced to the important role of the school in health promotion. The unit of study will include an examination of the formal curriculum, school policies and practices that relate to health issues, and school-community partnerships in relation to health. Students will be encouraged to look at their own health status.

EDUP 3015 Teaching and Curriculum 2

2 credit points
Dr Robyn Ewing

Prerequisite: Teaching and Curriculum 1 (EDUP 2024). Offered: February. Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of workshop activities, case study analysis and critical reflection on the practice of teaching and curriculum management.

This unit of study will continue to explore various ways in which the concepts of curriculum and evaluation have been defined. It will examine current curriculum policies and practices currently being implemented in NSW and theories of curriculum change. The phases of planning, development, implementation and evaluation in programming will be examined along with classroom organisation and management issues. Students will continue to explore the needs of individual children.

EDUP 3016 Practicum 3A

6 credit points
Staff

Prerequisite: Teaching and Curriculum 1 (EDUP 2024). Offered: February. Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of satisfactory practice teaching report.

Students will be placed in schools for twelve days practicum experience, over three weeks at the end of semester one. It is expected that each student will take responsibility for the planning and implementation of at least two lessons each day. The students will endeavour to link lessons sequentially and critically reflect on both their own teaching and children’s responses. Students will be supported by their co-operating teachers, and liaison visits from tertiary supervisors.

EDUP 3021 Indigenous Australian Education

2 credit points
Ms Katrina Thorpe

Offered: July. Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of a quiz, group presentation and Cultural Icon evaluation.

The Indigenous Australian Education course will focus on the application of Aboriginal Studies in primary education. The purpose of this unit of study will be to:

1. advance skills in the development and implementation of Indigenous perspectives into the school curriculum and classroom practice;
2. increase the current levels of knowledge of Indigenous Australian issues;
3. learn to critically evaluate resources for inclusion in Aboriginal Studies programs; and
4. develop skills that will create an inclusive learning environment in the classroom.

EDUP 3022 Language Across the Curriculum

2 credit points
Dr Len Unsworth

Offered: July. Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of a preliminary assignment (40%) equivalent to about 1000w on selection, analysis and critique of materials for curriculum area literacy development to be incorporated as the basis for a major assignment (60% - equivalent to about 2500w) on planning learning experiences for literacy development in curriculum areas.

This unit of study deals with relationships among language, literacy and learning in key learning areas of the primary school curriculum. It explores the particular literacy demands of different curriculum areas and their relationship with the English curriculum. The implications of a functional model of language for learning across the curriculum are discussed and the major genres children will need to negotiate in dealing with factual and media texts are dealt with in detail. The grammatical concepts needed to understand the nature of these texts and how they differ from narrative texts and the oral language of everyday interaction will be taught in the context of examining classroom literacy materials and examples of children’s writing. The unit of study will also address the selection of factual and media texts for classroom use, the explicit teaching of reading and writing (including spelling) in curriculum areas, approaches to programming and classroom management to enhance literacy and learning across curriculum areas as well as assessment, evaluation and reporting of student progress.

EDUP 3023 Mathematics 3: Exploring an Investigative Environment through LOGO

2 credit points
Ms Sharne Aldridge

Prerequisite: Mathematics 2: The Theory/Practice Link (EDUP 2013). Offered: July. Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of: (1) In pairs, four small activities based on tutorial work; (2) Completion of a program using LOGO. (3) In pairs, students will complete a program of work that covers the 4 weeks of work earned out in children in the computer laboratory.

Mathematics 3 will continue the process of building students’ understanding of how children’s mathematical thinking develops. In this unit of study students will have an opportunity to explore LOGO, a computer language which aids the development of problem-solving and spatial skills. Students will have the opportunity to link theory with practice by introducing LOGO to children from a nearby school over a four week period.

EDUP 3024 Science and Technology in the K-6 Classroom

2 credit points
Mr Mike Gunnourie

Prerequisite: Introduction to Science & Technology K-6 (EDUP 2014). Offered: July. Assessment: Assessment will be based on two assignments dealing with activity and unit planning.

This unit of study will build upon the earlier one introducing the teaching of this curriculum area at the K-6 level. It will focus on the integration of science and technology-related learning experiences within the overall K-6 curriculum. The planning of science and technology-oriented lessons and units of work within the framework of the NSW Science and Technology K-6 syllabus will be considered, with special reference to the content strands on Earth and Its Surroundings and Built Environments. ‘Hands-on’ activities will explore the teaching of a range of scientific and technological topics and skills.
This unit of study will provide students with a foundation for the successful teaching of English as a second (or other) language in primary schools. The unit of study will assist in implementing appropriate classroom strategies across the curriculum as well as give insight into current debates within the field and suggest a direction for future thinking.

**EDUP 3026 Practical 3B**
6 credit points
Staff
Prerequisite: Practical 3A (EDUP 2016). Offered: July.
Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of satisfactory practice teaching report.

Students will be placed in schools for twelve days practical experience over three weeks at the end of semester two. It is expected that each student will take responsibility for the planning and implementation of at least three lessons each day. Third year students will be expected to plan and present a series of related learning experiences which are appropriate to the children’s needs and interests. Students will be required to evaluate both their own teaching and children’s responses to the learning experiences presented. Students will be supported by their cooperating teachers, and supervisory visits from tertiary supervisors.

**EDUP 4011 Human Society and its Environment Education 2**
2 credit points
Ms Sandra Newell
Prerequisite: Human Society & its Environment Ed. 1 (EDUP 2022).
Offered: February. Assessment: Assessment will be in two parts: the writing of a whole-school event or practice worth 75% and the presentation worth 25%.

This unit of study will build upon the earlier unit in this Key Learning Area. The focus will be on programming in this area in a manner which will integrate effectively with other Key Learning Areas and help children develop the ability to cooperate and make informed and reasoned decisions for the public good as citizens of a culturally diverse, democratic society in an interdependent world.

**EDUP 4012 Multiliteracies, Metalanguage and English teaching**
2 credit points
Dr Len Unsworth
Prerequisite: Language and Literacy Across the Curriculum (EDUP 3022). Offered: February. Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of tutorial tasks and a major assignment (to be submitted in two stages).

The literacies involved in schooling and social life are complex social practices involving the interpretation, production and use of a range of meaning making systems, including language and image. These are negotiated in a range of formats from traditional page-based material to screen-based electronic multi-media. To become effective and critical users of these multiliteracies for living and learning, children need to learn how the structures of language and image are deployed to make meanings. They need to develop explicit knowledge of the grammar, cohesive structures and text organisation (or genres) of language and image. This means learning a language to describe the grammatical and structural systems of language (and image) - learning "metalanguage" - and is a major concern of documents like the New South Wales English K-6 syllabus. It does not simply mean the learning of traditional grammar. What is involved is learning new meaning-based grammatical and structural descriptions of visual and verbal text designed to enhance the effective and critical use of multiliteracies. In this course we will extend our understanding of the grammar of visual and verbal texts and explore the teaching of these metalinguistic descriptions to children in meaningful activities designed to develop their use of multiliteracies for learning in English across Key Learning Areas in the primary school curriculum.

**EDUP 4013 Music Education: Extension**
2 credit points
Staff
Prerequisite: Music Education: Introduction (EDUP 2021). Offered: February. Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of practical tutorial activities and a written assignment.

This unit of study will facilitate the consolidation and extension of students' music skills as they may be applied to classroom teaching. Comprehensive theoretical knowledge of the Music (K-6) Syllabus will be assumed. Case studies will provide the basis for tutorials. Students will develop skills in program planning and effective implementation strategies. Practical musical skills development will occur through experiences with both acoustic instruments and digital sound provided by computer technology. Students will be required to independently investigate a topic from the current research literature in music education.

**EDUP 4014 Physical Education: Gym and Dance**
2 credit points
Prerequisite: Physical education: Games (EDUP 2023). Offered: February. Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of an assignment based on practical class activities and the planning of a unit of work in the area of gymnastics and dance.

This unit of study will be taught in two modules:

1. **Gymnastics**
   - This module will further enable the student to teach fundamental movement skills, gymnastics and fitness activities.

2. **Dance**
   - This module will provide an introduction to dance in the primary school. Students will learn some of the fundamentals of dance techniques and will be given a comprehensive overview of the creative aspects of dance applicable for the primary school child. Folk dancing and the significance of dance in multicultural education will also be explained.

**EDUP 4015 Visual Arts K-6 (2)**
2 credit points
Ms Robyn Gibson-Quick
Prerequisite: Visual Arts K-61 (EDUP 2011). Offered: February. Assessment: Assessment will be judged on the satisfactory completion of a VAPD and a series of Visual Arts lesson plans. The latter will be a group assignment.

This unit of study will make unique contribution to the development of children. The purpose of this course is to provide students with sufficient understanding of Visual Arts in education so they can competently implement a primary Visual Arts syllabus. It is designed to enable students to develop conceptual and aesthetic awareness and skills in Visual Arts as a medium of knowledge and explore curriculum issues relevant to Visual Arts. They will also participate in a series of workshops which will enable them to develop practical skills in a variety of media. This unit is divided into two interconnected areas of theory and practical/studio work.

**EDUP 4016 Practicum 4A**
6 credit points
Staff
Prerequisite: Practicum 3A (EDUP 3016), Practicum 3B (EDUP 3026). Offered: February. Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of a satisfactory practice teaching report.

Students will be placed in schools for 15 days practicum experience over three weeks at the end of Semester I and will possibly return to the same placement at the end of the year for a further 13 days practice. Before the practice the students will be undertaking a Beginning to Teach Orientation that will include a one day compulsory Teachers Federation Meeting.

It is expected that students will be confident to plan integrated units across the Key Learning Areas and take responsibility for whole sessions, moving to management of whole days in the final week. Students will be expected to undertake whole class teaching as well as a variety of grouping strategies which are appropriate for the particular group of children they are teaching.
EDUP 4021 Teaching and Curriculum 3: Integrating the Curriculum
2 credit points
Ms Janet Egan and Robyn Ewing
Prerequisite: Teaching and Curriculum 2 (EDUP 3015). Offered: July. Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of a collaborative development of an integrated unit of work across the Key Learning Areas.
This unit of study will address theoretical and practical issues concerned with interrelating the broad range of curriculum areas dealt with in primary education so that meaningfulness is maximized in the overall experiences of students as they undertake a variety of learning tasks. Whilst the integrity of particular fields of knowledge needs to be maintained as children are provided with a critical apprenticeship to the significant discipline bases in education, it is also necessary for children to see the continuities and complementarities of learning in different curriculum areas. Epistemological and pedagogical implications of these issues will be explored, as well organizational issues such as managing multi-gradecomposite classes, covering assessment and evaluation of the range of curriculum areas etc.

EDUP 4022 Mathematics 4: Teaching in an enquiry-based classroom
2 credit points
Ms Shame Aldridge
Prerequisite: Mathematics 3: Exploring an investigative environment through LOGO (EDUP 3023). Offered: July. Assessment: Assessment will be: in groups of four, students will present a report of activities undertaken during school sessions. During the Practicum, students will present 5 Mathematics lessons that reflect an enquiry-based approach.
This unit of study will focus on the development of a practical professional rationale for learning in mathematics and how teaching practices and organisation of the classroom affect learning. It is hoped that students will gain experience as autonomous learners and widen their competencies (and choices) as teachers of mathematics. Students will gain experience in the planning, implementation and evaluation of a program of work that is organised in a child-centred manner.

EDUP 4023 Personal Development and Health in Schools 2
2 credit points
Ms Jan Milton
Prerequisite: Personal Development and Health in Schools 1 (EDUP 3014). Offered: July. Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of an assignment based on a content strand selected from the syllabus. The concept of the health promoting school will be developed further in the second year of this unit of study. The role of the school in handling sensitive and controversial health issues will be examined both through the formal curriculum, and through the policies and procedures in place in schools.

EDUP 4024 Teaching Science and Technology K-6 in their social context
2 credit points
Prerequisite: Science and Technology in the K-6 Curriculum (EDUP 3024). Offered: July. Assessment: Assessment will be based on two assignments dealing with resources and activities, for teaching cross-curriculum themes in the context of science and technology topics. This unit of study will focus on ways to encourage children to explore the social, cultural and environmental contexts of science and technology. The implementation of cross-curriculum policies in areas such as environmental and aboriginal education will be considered, with special reference to the NSW Science and Technology K-6 content strands on Information and Communications and Products and Services. Hands-on activities will explore the teaching of a range of scientific and technological topics and skills.

EDUP 4025 Teaching Children with special needs
2 credit points
Ms Shame Aldridge, Janet Egan and Dr Paul Whiting
Offered: July. Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of students' successful meeting of the Children's Centre criteria for assessing, programming and teaching a child with special needs. There will also be a two-hour exam.
In this unit of study students will develop a rationale for professional decision-making through the assessment and teaching of children experiencing learning difficulties. Students will work with individual children at the Children's Centre under the supervision of tutors to design, implement and evaluate a program that will meet the literacy or numeracy needs of their assigned child.

EDUP 4026 Practicum 4B
6 credit points
Staff
Prerequisite: Practicum 4A (EDUP 4016). Offered: July. Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of a satisfactory practice teaching report.
Students will be placed in schools for a 13 days practicum experience, over three weeks at the end of Semester 2.
Most students will teach without the in-class supervision of the Cooperating Teacher for the final ten days of the October practicum and be supported by tertiary supervisors only in a liaison capacity other students will undertake another supervised practicum. The alternative practicum will allow the students to assume the role of a beginning teacher giving them the opportunity to explore a range of different teaching and learning approaches. They will plan and implement integrated units across the Key Learning Areas.

EDUP 4040 Special Course (Primary) Aboriginal Studies A
8 credit points
Offered: February. Assessment: Assessment will be on the knowledge gained in the Indigenous Australian Education unit of study. The focus of the unit of study will be to develop specialised skills in the development and implementation of Aboriginal Studies resources into the classroom.

EDUP 4041 Special Course (Primary) Aboriginal Studies B
8 credit points
Offered: July. See Special Course (Primary) Aboriginal Studies A (EDUP 4040) for unit of study description.

EDUP 4044 Special Course (Primary) Educational Drama in the Primary School A
8 credit points
Dr Robyn Ewing
Offered: February. Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of documentation related to school experiences, special project undertaken in an area of interest (4000w) and critical reflection along with participation in workshop experiences.
This unit of study will enable students to build on the core unit undertaken in third year. Students will have an opportunity to:
1 develop an understanding of the current issues in drama in education through critical reading and review of major drama theories and educationalists;
2 participate in workshop sessions designed to develop their understanding of various drama concepts and forms;
3 develop a research proposal based on a current issue in educational drama;
4 undertake additional practicum and field experiences to further develop their understandings of the role of the teacher in developing drama experiences for primary aged children.
EDUP 4045 Special Course (Primary) Educational Drama in the Primary School B
8 credit points
Dr Robyn Ewing
Offered: July. Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of documentation related to school experiences, special project around an area of interest (4000w) and critical reflection along with participation in workshop experiences.
See Special Course (Primary) Educational Drama in the Primary School A (EDUP 4044) for a unit of study description.

EDUP 4046 Special Course (Primary) Languages Other Than English A
16 credit points
Staff
Prerequisite: Two/three years’ tertiary study of a LOTE at Level A or B, Native-speaker or near native-speaker proficiency in the LOTE.
Offered: February.
This unit of study will enable students to:
1 develop an understanding of LOTE Planning and Policies currently in place in Australia;
2 understand the nature and scope of second language learning in education in a K-12 perspective;
3 investigate the various contexts for second language learning and the relevance of language maintenance programs for background speakers;
4 devise teaching and learning strategies for implementation in primary classrooms;
5 work from their own experience to devise favourable environments and enlightened practices for teaching and learning LOTE;
6 reflect on practical experiences in the light of current linguistic and education theory.

EDUP 4047 Special Course (Primary) Languages Other than English B
8 credit points
Staff
Prerequisite: Two/three years’ tertiary study of a LOTE at Level A or B, Native-speaker or near native-speaker proficiency in the LOTE.
Offered: July.
See Special Course (Primary) Languages Other than English (LOTE) A (EDUP 4046) as a unit of study description.

EDUP 4048 Special Course (Primary) Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages A
8 credit points
Mr Paul Dufficy
Prerequisite: EDUP 3025 -TESOL in Primary School or equivalent. Offered: February.
This unit of study will provide students with the opportunity to deepen their understandings of the issues related to learning English as a second (or other) language in the primary classroom. This TESOL perspective ensures that bilingual learners are not conceptualised as ‘deficient’ in either language or experience and consequently withdrawn from mainstream teaching. Rather they are seen as learners with a wide range of potentials. Students in the the unit of study will be encouraged to pursue areas of particular interest during the year as well completing a research project using ethnographic techniques.

EDUP 4049 Special Course (Primary) Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages B
8 credit points
Mr Paul Dufficy
Prerequisite: EDUP 3025 -TESOL in Primary School or equivalent. Offered: July.
See Special Course (Primary) Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages B for unit of study description.

EDUP 4052 Special Course Honours (Primary) A
8 credit points
Ms Helen Watt
Prerequisite: Check Faculty Handbook. Offered: February.
Classes: Contact Faculty Office for details. Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of Special Study and Report Students will undertake independent study in both the methodology and substantial issues related to their individual project.
Contact Faculty Office for details.
Practical: Contact Faculty Office for details.

EDUP 4053 Special Course Honours (Primary) B
8 credit points
Ms Helen Watt
Offered: July. Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of Special Study and Report Students will undertake independent study in both the methodology and substantial issues related to their individual project.

EDUP 4054 Special Course (Primary) Teaching in Special Education A
16 credit points
Ms Anne Badenhop
Offered: February. Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of tasks to cover each of the 6 units of study undertaken in the course, ranging from in-class to take home tests, to program development, and academic essays.
This unit of study will enable students to gain knowledge in teaching and learning in the field of special education and to reflectively and critically evaluate their knowledge, understandings, skills and practices in order to provide for the educational needs of children with disabilities, learning difficulties and behaviour disorders. Students will have an opportunity to:
1 develop an understanding of the current issues in assessment and evaluation in special education as a part of the teaching and learning process, curriculum and instruction for students in special education, behaviour management programs and the teaching of students with severe and multiple disabilities;
2 participate in workshop sessions designed to develop skills in the above areas;
3 participate in a week-long winter school (undertaken in the exam period) to develop (i) an understanding of integration and inclusive teaching practices and (ii) the skills of collaborative consultation.
4 develop and independent research study in an area of particular interest;
5 undertake their practicum in a special education setting and gain additional practicum experiences through organised visits to settings of particular interest.

EDUP 4055 Special Course (Primary) Teaching in Special Education B
8 credit points
Ms Anne Badenhop
Offered: July. Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of tasks to cover each of the 6 units of study undertaken in the course, ranging from in-class to take home tests, to program development, and academic essays.
See Special Course (Primary) Teaching in Special Education A for a unit of study description.

EDUP 4056 Special Course (Primary) Koori Kids in the Classroom A
8 credit points
Ms Katrina Thorpe
Offered: February. Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of development of an Indigenous Studies Resource Kit and a unit of work for a considerable Aboriginal Perspective. This unit of study will build on the knowledge gained in the Indigenous Australian Education course. The focus of this course will be to develop specialised skills in the development and implementation of Aboriginal Studies resources into the classroom.
The unit of study will be structured so that students participate in an intensive workshop located within an Aboriginal community setting. Students will be guided in the application of
more extensive consultative mechanisms with Aboriginal communities, organisations and individuals.

EDUP 4057 Special Course (Primary) Koori Kids in the Classroom B
8 credit points
Katrina Thorpe

Offered: July. Assessment: Assessment will be in the form of development of an Indigenous Studies Resource Kit and a unit of work for a considerable Aboriginal Perspective.
See Special Course (Primary) Koori Kids in the Classroom A for a unit of study description.

EDUP 4058 Special Course (Primary) Judaic Studies A
8 credit points
Staff
Prerequisite: Jewish Civilisation, Thought and Culture (JCTC) 1001, 1002, 2003 & 2004 (ie four semesters minimum, or a Bachelor of Arts from an accredited university with a major based on a chronological and cumulative course in Jewish Studies); and/or Modern Hebrew IV (3 years), or native speaker with Hebrew VIA level to be assessed by Hebrew lecturer. Offered: February.

For this unit of study, students will be encouraged to take both the Jewish Studies and Hebrew streams in this course. This requires students to begin requisite study in Year 1 of their degree. Contact the Jewish Education Coordinator (996600 5025) for details.

The Jewish Studies stream will:
1. educate student teachers to become familiar with and be able to put into practice the current teaching methodologies, programming techniques and curriculum planning and development specific to the needs for teaching Judaic Studies K-6 and
2. develop the ability to implement effectively the curriculum, relating to all facets of Judaic Studies, with in the classroom.

The Hebrew stream will:
1. develop an understanding of LOTE Planning and Policies currently in place in Australia, with specific reference to Hebrew;
2. investigate the cultural contexts for Hebrew language learning and the relevance of language maintenance programs for background speakers;
3. devise teaching and learning strategies for implementation in primary classrooms and
4. work from their own experience to devise favourable environments and enlightened practices for teaching and learning Hebrew.

EDUP 4059 Special Course (Primary) Judaic Studies B
8 credit points
Staff

Offered: July.
See Special Course (Primary) Judaic Studies A (EDUP 4058) for a unit of study description.
### Table of Bachelor of Education units of study

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Science Foundations</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF 1014 Science Foundations A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF 1015 Science Foundations B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Education 100</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF 1011 Education 101</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF 1012 Education 102</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Education 200</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF 2002 Social Perspectives in Education</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>P) For Arts students: 30 Junior credit points.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF 2005 Psychology of Learning and Child Development</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>P) For Arts students: 30 Junior credit points.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Education 300</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF 3001 Contemporary Issues and Research in Psychology of Teaching and Learning</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) Human Development/Psychology of Learning and Teaching (EDUF 2001).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF 3002 Adolescence</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) EDUF 2005 Psychology of Learning and Child Development, or equivalent.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF 3004 Children with Special Needs</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) Human Development/Psychology of Learning and Teaching (EDUF 2001).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF 3005 Research into Troublesome Behaviour in Schools</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) Arts students should consult the Department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF 3016 Application of New Technologies in Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) EDUF 2001 or EDUF 3001 (Arts students should consult the Department).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF 3111 Knowledge and the Curriculum</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) Social Perspectives in Education (EDUF 2002).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF 3112 Sports, Leisure and Youth Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) Social Perspectives in Education (EDUF 2002).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF 3113 Ethnic Relations and Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) Social Perspectives in Education (EDUF 2002).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF 3114 Educational Policy and Programs in Industrialised Nations</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) Social Perspectives in Education (EDUF 2002).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF 3121 Ethics and Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) Social Perspectives in Education (EDUF 2002).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF 3124 International and Development Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) Arts students should consult the Department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF 3131 Gender Issues in Philosophy of Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) Arts students should consult the Department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF 3133 Education and Equity</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) Social Perspectives in Education (EDUF 2002).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF 3141 The Individual and Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) Social Perspectives in Education (EDUF 2002).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table of Bachelor of Education units of study - continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUF 3205 Beginning Education Research</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF 3206 Methodologies and Educational Research</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Secondary (Humanities and Social Sciences) / Secondary (Mathematics)

##### Professional Studies Program Year 2 Compulsory units

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUF 2010 Teaching &amp; Learning: Basic skills &amp; Strategies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF 2011 Teaching &amp; Learning: Managing the Classroom</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF 2012 First Practicum</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF 2013 Teaching &amp; Learning: Educational Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF 2015 Teaching &amp; Learning: Literacy across the Curriculum</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

##### Professional Studies Program Year 3 Compulsory units

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUF 3009 Teaching and Learning: Teachers' Roles, Disaffection and Behaviour Problems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF 3012 Teaching and Learning: School Systems and Policies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF 3015 Second Practicum</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

##### Professional Studies Program Year 4 Compulsory units

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUF 4010 Teaching and Learning: Reflective Teaching and Curriculum Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF 4012 Teaching and Learning: Learners with Special Needs</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF 4013 Teaching and Learning: Coaching School Sport</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF 4014 Teaching and Learning: Preparation for Entry into the Profession</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF 4015 Teaching and Learning: issues in School Health</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF 4018 Third Practicum</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF 4042 Secondary Special Course Honours A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF 4043 Secondary Special Course Honours B</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Professional Studies in Curriculum Areas

##### History (Year 2 and 3)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 2015 Introduction to Teaching History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 2016 Experiential Learning in History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

##### History (Year 4)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 4026 Australian Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit of study</td>
<td>Credit points</td>
<td>A) Assumed Knowledge</td>
<td>C) Corequisite</td>
<td>N) Prohibition</td>
<td>P) Prerequisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 4041</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Ancient History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 4042</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Modern History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 4043</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Archaeology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 4044</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching World War I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science/Geography (Year 2 and 3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 2017</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Teaching Social Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 2018</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Commerce</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 2019</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Junior Geography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science/Geography (Year 3 and 4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 3016</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Senior Geography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 3017</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Business Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 3018</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 4019</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment and Evaluation in Social Sciences</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 4021</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching HSIE for Individual Difference</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 4022</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aboriginal Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NB: Not available in 2000.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 4025</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Asian Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 4027</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using Computers in Social Sciences</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 4028</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Legal Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 4029</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Developing Literacy in the Social Sciences</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 4030</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Society and Culture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TESOL (Years 2, 3 and 4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 2020</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Teaching TESOL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 2021</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading and TESOL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 2022</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing and TESOL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 2023</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment, Evaluation and Programming in TESOL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 2024</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issues in TESOL Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 2025</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching ESL to Adults</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 2045</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESL in the Classroom</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 4045</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grammar and TESOL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table of Bachelor of Education units of study ~ continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>C) Corequisite</th>
<th>N) Prohibition</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Languages (Year 2 or 3)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 2026</td>
<td>Introduction to Teaching Language</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 2027</td>
<td>Teaching Macro Skills in Languages</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Languages (Year 3 and 4)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 3019</td>
<td>Languages Programming</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 3020</td>
<td>Languages: Testing, Assessment, Evaluation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 4033</td>
<td>Bilingualism and Bilingual Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 4034</td>
<td>Computer and Technology in Languages</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 4035</td>
<td>Teaching Languages in Primary Schools</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 4036</td>
<td>Language Policy and Syllabus Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 4037</td>
<td>Research in Language Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 4038</td>
<td>Materials and Tasks in Language Teaching</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 4039</td>
<td>Teaching Languages HSC Options</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 4040</td>
<td>Teacher Competency in Languages</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 4048</td>
<td>Learning Strategies in Languages</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 4049</td>
<td>Intercultural Issues in Language Teaching and Learning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>B English (Year 2, 3 and 4)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 2028</td>
<td>Introduction to Teaching English</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 2029</td>
<td>A Functional Approach to Language</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 2032</td>
<td>Teaching Adolescent Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 2033</td>
<td>Teaching Debating</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 2034</td>
<td>Teaching Drama</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 2035</td>
<td>Teaching Poetry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 2036</td>
<td>Teaching Senior English</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 2037</td>
<td>Teaching Writing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 2038</td>
<td>Using the Media in Teaching English</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table of Bachelor of Education units of study - continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>C) Corequisite</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 2039 Literacy Difficulties in the Secondary School</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Drama (Year 2 and 3)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 2041 Introduction to Teaching Drama</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 2042 Teaching Junior Drama</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Drama (Year 4)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 4050 Teaching Playscripts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 4051 Teaching HSC Drama</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 4052 Teacher as Producer</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 4053 Drama as Process/Product across the Curriculum</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Judaic Studies (Years 2 and 3)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 2043 Introduction to Judaic Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 2044 School and Community</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Judaic Studies (Year 4)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 4055 Approaches to Teaching Judaism</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 4056 Tools for Teaching Bible</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 4057 Tools for Teaching Talmud</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS 4058 Prayer and Other Aspects of Religion in Schools</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics (Year 2)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUM 2015 Introduction to Teaching Mathematics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUM 2016 Teaching Algebra</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics (Year 3)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUM 3016 Introduction to Teaching Senior Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUM 3017 Teaching Geometrical Concepts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics (Year 4)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUM 4019 Remedial and Enrichment Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUM 4020 Problem Solving</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUM 4021 Resources and Excursions in Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUM 4022 Mathematics and Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUM 4023 Teaching Senior Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table of Bachelor of Education units of study - continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUM 4024 Mathematics and Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUM 4025 Teaching Calculus</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUM 4026 Research in Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Secondary - Human Movement and Health Education (Year 2)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUH 2013 Anatomy and Physiology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) EDUF1011/12, EDUF1014/15 and 12 Junior units of study from Arts, Science and Economics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUH 2014 Applied Skills in Physical Education 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>P) EDUF1011/12, EDUF1014/15 and 12 Junior units of study from Arts, Science and Economics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUH 2015 Teaching PDHPE 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>P) EDUF1011/12, EDUF1014/15 and 12 Junior units of study from Arts, Science and Economics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUH 2023 Motor Learning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>P) EDUF1011/12, EDUF1014/15 and 12 Junior units of study from Arts, Science and Economics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUH 2024 Applied Skills in Physical Education 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) EDUF1011/12, EDUF1014/15 and 12 Junior units of study from Arts, Science and Economics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUH 2025 Health Education Pedagogy 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>P) EDUF1011/12, EDUF1014/15 and 12 Junior units of study from Arts, Science and Economics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUH 2026 Teaching Practice 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>P) EDUF1011/12, EDUF1014/15 and 12 Junior units of study from Arts, Science and Economics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Secondary - Human Movement and Health Education (Year 3)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUH 3014 Biomechanics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUH 3015 Assessment and Evaluation in PDHPE</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUH 3016 Teaching PDHPE 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUH 3017 Foundations of Health Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUH 3023 Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUH 3024 Health Education Pedagogy 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUH 3025 Applied Skills in Physical Education 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUH 3026 Teaching Practice 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Secondary - Human Movement and Health Education (Year 4)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUH 4013 Adaptive PDHPE</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUH 4014 Sports Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUH 4015 Administration of HDHPE and Sport</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUH 4016 Health Education Pedagogy 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUH 4017 Planning for Healthy Behaviour 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUH 4023 Sports Medicine</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUH 4024 Health Education Pedagogy 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit of study</td>
<td>Credit points</td>
<td>A) Assumed Knowledge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUH 4025 Planning for Healthy Behaviour 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUH 4026 Applied Skills in Physical Education 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUH 4027 Teaching Practice 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUH 4028 Practical Studies in Health Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUH 4029 Mental Health and Stress Management</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUH 4030 Coaching Concepts</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUH 4031 Applied Sports Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUH 4032 Empirical Studies in Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUH 4033 Kinesiology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUH 4034 Recreation Leadership and Management</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUH 4035 International Sport</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUH 4036 Cross Cultural Aspects of PE and Sport</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUH 4038 Applied Biomechanics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUH 4039 Applied Sports Medicine</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUH 4040 Human Movement and Health Education Independent Study</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Professional Studies Primary Education (Year 2)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 2011 Visual Arts K-6 (1)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>p_j EDUF1011/12, EDUF1014/5 and 12 junior units of study from Arts, Science or Economics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 2012 The Beginnings of Literacy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>p_j EDUF1011/12, EDUF1214/5 and 12 junior units of study from Arts, Science and Economics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 2013 Mathematics 1: The First Three Years of Schooling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>p_j EDUF1011/12, EDUF1214/5 and 12 junior units of study from Arts, Science and Economics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 2014 Introduction to Science and Technology K-6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>p_j EDUF1011/12, EDUF1214/5 and 12 junior units of study from Arts, Science and Economics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 2021 Music Education: Introduction</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>p_j EDUF1011/12, EDUF1214/5 and 12 junior units of study from Arts, Science and Economics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 2022 Human Society and its Environment Education 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>p_j EDUF1011/12, EDUF1214/5 and 12 junior units of study from Arts, Science and Economics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 2023 Physical Education: GAMES</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>p_j EDUF1011/12, EDUF1214/5 and 12 junior units of study from Arts, Science and Economics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 2024 Teaching and Curriculum 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>p_j EDUF1011/12, EDUF1214/5 and 12 junior units of study from Arts, Science and Economics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Professional Studies Primary Education (Year 3)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 3011 Drama in Primary Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table of Bachelor of Education units of study - continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>C) Corequisite</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 3012 Children's literature and</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>P) The Beginnings</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>media in English teaching</td>
<td></td>
<td>of Literacy (EDUP 2012).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 3013 Mathematics 2: The Theory/</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>P) Maths 1: First</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practice Link</td>
<td></td>
<td>three years of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 3014 Personal Development and</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health in Schools I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 3015 Teaching and Curriculum 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>P) Teaching and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Curriculum 1 (EDUP 2024).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 3016 Practicum 3A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>P) Practicum 3A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 3021 Indigenous Australian</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 3022 Language Across the</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curriculum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 3023 Mathematics 3: Exploring</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>P) Mathematics 2:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>an investigative environment</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Theory/Practice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>through LOGO</td>
<td></td>
<td>Link (EDUP 3013).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 3024 Science and Technology in</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>P) Introduction to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the K-6 classroom</td>
<td></td>
<td>Science &amp; Technology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>K-6 (EDUP 2014).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 3025 TESOL in Primary Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 3026 Practicum 3B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>P) Practicum 3A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(EDUP 3016).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>■ Professional Studies Primary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education (Year 4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 4011 Human Society and its</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>P) Human Society &amp;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment Education 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>its Environment Ed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 (EDUP 2022).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 4012 Multiliteracies, Metalang-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>P) Language and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uage and English teaching</td>
<td></td>
<td>Literacy Across the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Curriculum (EDUP 3022).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 4013 Music Education: Extension</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>P) Music Education:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction (EDUP 2021).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 4014 Physical Education: Gym</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>P) Physical education:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and Dance</td>
<td></td>
<td>Games (EDUP 2023).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 4015 Visual Arts K-6 (2)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>P) Visual Arts K-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 (EDUP 2011).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 4016 Practicum 4A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>P) Practicum 3A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(EDUP 3016), Practicum 3B (EDUP 3026).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 4021 Teaching and Curriculum 3:</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>P) Teaching and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integrating the Curriculum</td>
<td></td>
<td>Curriculum 2 (EDUP 3015).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 4022 Mathematics 4: Teaching in</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>P) Mathematics 3 :</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>an enquiry-based classroom</td>
<td></td>
<td>Exploring an</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>investigative</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>environment through</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LOGO. (EDUP 3023).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 4023 Personal Development and</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>P) Personal Development</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health in Schools 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>and Health in Schools 1 (EDUP 3014).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 4024 Teaching Science and</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>P) Science and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology K-6 in their social context</td>
<td></td>
<td>Technology in the K-6 Curriculum (EDUP 3024).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

38
### Table of Bachelor of Education units of study - continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 4025</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 4026</td>
<td>6 P) Practicum 4A (EDUP 4016).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 4040</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 4041</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 4044</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 4045</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 4046</td>
<td>16 P) Two/three years’ tertiary study of a language at Level A or B; Native-speaker or near native-speaker proficiency in the language.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 4047</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>P) EDUP3025 - TESOL in Primary School or equivalent.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 4049</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>P) EDUP3025 - TESOL in Primary School or equivalent.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 4052</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>P) Check Faculty Handbook.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 4053</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 4054</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 4055</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 4056</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 4057</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 4058</td>
<td>8 P) Jewish Civilisation, Thought and Culture ((JCTC) 1001,1002, 2003 &amp; 2004 (ie four semesters minimum, or a Bachelor of Arts from an accredited university with a major based on a chronological and cumulative course in Jewish Studies); and/or Modern Hebrew I-IV (3 years), or native speaker with Hebrew VIA level to be assessed by Hebrew lecturer.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP 4059</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ARTS UNITS OF STUDY

CHAPTER 4

Arts units of study

Units of study are listed by unit code. You can use the Index to find a unit of study by name.

ANHS 1003 Foundations for Ancient History: Greece
6 credit points
Dr Welch
Offered: February. Classes: (2-3 lec and 1 tut)/wk. Assessment: 1000w tut paper, 2000w essay, 1.5 hr exam.
This unit of study seeks to reconstruct the social and political history of the men and women of Archaic and Classical Greece through their literature, monuments and traditions. The approach will be thematic rather than chronological, with a concentration on such aspects as religion; social values; developments of law and government; warfare as a social experience and physical reality; competition; the development of natural science, medicine and philosophy and the changing patterns of life in the Greek states and Greece as a whole.

ANHS 1004 Power and Persuasion: Near East & Rome
6 credit points
Dr Brennan
Offered: July. Classes: (2-3 lec and 1 tut)/wk. Assessment: 1000w tut paper, 2000w essay, 2 hr exam.
Power and Persuasion in Julio-Claudian Rome: Rome under the Julio-Claudian emperors saw the development of autocratic and imperial power. Its success lay in the elaboration of a language of power in both literary and visual terms alongside other strategies to persuade different elements of the population to accept the power of the emperor and of the Roman state. We shall examine the success and the failure of contemporary mechanisms of persuasion under Augustus, Tiberius and Caligula.

ANHS 2001 Roman Imperialism: a Special Case?
8 credit points
Mr Stone
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of ANHS or HSTY or ECHS or ANHS/CLCV. Offered: July. Classes: (2 lec & 1 tut)/wk. Assessment: 2 hr exam, 3000w essay, 1000w tut paper.
The empire of Rome made the Mediterranean World one. How did a single city win this controlling position? What were the experiences of Rome's predecessors (Sparta, Athens, Carthage...) and why did a city-state of the same order make the breakthrough which they did not? Material factors (military, demographic and economic) are balanced against imperial concepts (glory, service, faith and majesty) and the question posed: Is this universal empire best seen as an achievement of conquest, an economic imperative or a world-community being formed? How applicable are our findings to other empires at other times or was Rome historically conditioned and unique?

ANHS 2003 Ancient Greek Democracy
8 credit points
Dr O'Neil
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of ANHS or HSTY or ECHS or ANHS/CLCV. Offered: February. Classes: (2 lec & 1 tut)/wk. Assessment: 2 hr exam, 3000w essay, 1000w tut paper.
This course studies the rise and working of democracy in ancient Greece, concentrating on Athens from the time of Solon to the 4th century BC, and looking at Chios, Syracuse, Rhodes and Achaia for comparison. We shall examine political institutions and social history, considering the role of such things as theatre, festivals and law and the lives of individuals, both the elite and the 'forgotten people' such as women and slaves.

ANHS 2004 Pagans and Christians in the Roman World
8 credit points
Dr Brennan
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of ANHS or HSTY or ECHS or ANHS/CLCV. Offered: February. Classes: (2 lec & 1 tut)/wk. Assessment: 2 hr exam, 3000w essay, 1000w tut paper.
This course examines religious beliefs, practices and associated values in the Roman world of the first four centuries AD, comparing pagans and Christians both in their personal and their civic/state religion. It highlights both similarities and differences - in attitudes, experiences, aspirations and the general link between religion and society. It also looks at conversion and the mechanisms of religious change. What difference did Christianity make to the individual or to the state?

ANHS 2005 Despots, Priests and People
8 credit points
Dr Weeks
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of ANHS or HSTY or ECHS or ANHS/CLCV. Offered: February. Classes: (3 lec & 1 tut)/wk. Assessment: 3hr exam, one 2500w essay, two 750w tut papers (50% for classwork, 50% for exam).
The popular image of the Ancient Near East emphasises despots and powerful priests. Was that the reality? Or was there a necessity to accommodate popular feelings and needs? Can the diverse societies be seen in terms of one paradigm?

The course explores thematically and comparatively the political structures of representative Ancient Near Eastern states. It looks at the distribution of power through society and considers the ideological justifications of political power.

ANHS 2006 The World Alexander Made
8 credit points
Dr O'Neill
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of Ancient History or History or Economic History or 12 Credit Points of Ancient History/Classical Civilisation. Offered: July. Classes: (2 lec & 1 tut)/wk. Assessment: one 3hr exam or equivalent, one 3000w essay, one 1000w tut paper, att/part (50% for classwork, 50% for exam).
This course examines the development of Greek civilisation from the time of Philip's development of a strong Macedonian state and his son Alexander's conquest of the Persian Empire. We will look at Alexander's career, the breakup of his world-spanning Empire and subsequent developments, political and cultural. We will examine the development of the successor kingdoms, city-states and federations and the reaction of different cultures within the Hellenistic World. Finally we will today the world-class of the Romans within the Greek world and the Greek response to it.

ANHS 2007 Rome 90 BC-AD14: The making of a world-city
8 credit points
Dr Welch/Dr Macke
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of Ancient History or History or Economic History or 12 Credit Points of Ancient History/Classical Civilisation. Offered: July. Classes: (2 lec & 1 tut)/wk. Assessment: 2 hour exam, one 3000 w essay, one 1000 w tut paper, att/part.
For the Romans, the extent of the City is the world'. So wrote Ovid late in the lifetime of Augustus. But Rome was not always a world city. It had to become one. The century in which the city established itself as the leading urban centre of the Mediterranean was one marked by civil wars and social upheaval. How did the political and social instability of Rome in the first century BC affect the development of urban space? How did the leading figures of the period use space for their own political purposes? How did ideas of the City and what it stood for change to match the new conditions of the times? How did society change?
Why was the image of Rome and being Roman such an important factor in the reconstruction brought about by Augustus? We focus in this course on the lives and careers of key figures, on contemporary works of literature and above all on the physical transformation of Rome into a world capital.

ANHS 2901 **Ancient Historians Rethink History I** 4 credit points

**Prerequisite:** Credit or above result in 12 junior cp of ANHS or HSTY or ECHS or ANHS/CLCV. **Offered:** February. **Classes:** (1 lec & 1 tut)/wk. **Assessment:** 2000w take-home exam, 2000w seminar paper.

The nature, purpose and use of history is constantly being rethought. We begin with the historian buffeted by the winds of modern life, theory and the forces of history. The aim is to familiarise you with major theories and theorists underpinning different approaches to history through the ages down to present times.

ANHS 2902 **Ancient Historians Rethink History II** 4 credit points

**Prerequisite:** ANHS 2901. **Offered:** July. **Classes:** (1 lec & 1 tut)/wk. **Assessment:** 3000w essay, 2hr formal exam.

Ancient historians wrote within their own contexts. This semester investigates not only the context of major ancient historians (Herodotus, Thucydides and Tacitus) but also how modern historians, under the influence of theories, theorists and approaches studied in first semester, have seen these ancient historians. A major research essay with a strong historiographical orientation will give practice in writing ancient history in the contemporary world.

ANHS 3903 **Documents and Ancient History (Greek)** 4 credit points

**Dr O'Neil**

**Prerequisite:** Credit average in 24 senior cp of ANHS or HSTY including ANHS 2901 & 2902 or HSTY 2901 & 2902: HSC Greek or GRKA 1001 & 1002 or GRKA 2301 & 2302. **Offered:** July. **Classes:** 2 hr/wk. **Assessment:** 2 hr exam; class participation.

Students will read a selection of short documents in a range of genres and media (e.g. coins, inscriptions, prose authors) all connected to similar topics. The major focus will be on the historical significance of the texts and the use made of language, images and even iconography to present a particular point of view.

ANHS 3904 **Documents and Ancient History (Latin)** 4 credit points

**Dr Stone**

**Prerequisite:** Credit average in 24 senior cp of ANHS or HSTY including ANHS 2901 & 2902 or HSTY 2901 & 2902: HSC Latin or LAIN 1001 & 1002 or LAIN 2301 & 2302. **Offered:** February. **Classes:** 2 hr/wk. **Assessment:** 2 hr exam; class participation.

Students will read a selection of short documents relevant to the theme of nobilities. The focus will be on the historical significance of the language of the texts.

ANHS 3905 **Research in Ancient History (Greek/Latin)**

4 credit points

**Mr Stono, Dr O'Neil**

**Prerequisite:** Credit average in 24 senior cp of ANHS or HSTY including ANHS 2901 & 2902 or HSTY 2901 & 2902: HSC Greek/Latin or GRKA 1001 & 1002 or LAIN 1001 & 1002 or GRKA 2301 & 2302 or LAIN 2301 & 2302. **Corequisite:** ANHS 3908 & 3909. **Offered:** February. July. **Assessment:** 8000w research essay.

Students will select a research topic connected with their 3900 level seminar or with another senior level unit of study they have done or are doing. They will write an 8000 word research essay under the supervision of a member of the department of Ancient History or a qualified person approved by the head of department.

ANHS 3906 **Aliens Bearing Gifts: Greeks and Others**

4 credit points

**Dr O'Neil**

**Prerequisite:** Credit in 24 Senior credit points of Ancient History or History including ANHS 2901 & 2902 or HSTY 2901 & 2902: HSC Latin or Greek or LATN 1001 & 1002 or GRKA 1001 & 1002. **Offered:** February. **Classes:** one 2 hr seminar/wk. **Assessment:** Coursework and exam, type and weighting to be determined; participation in seminars.

We will examine the interplay of cultures in contact, specifically between Greek and Near Eastern cultures and peoples and concentrating on Archaique Greece and the period after Alexander. We will look at oriental influence on Greek civilization and Greek influence on oriental; continuity of Greek traditions; the role of the oriental as "the other".

ANHS 3907 **Aliens Bearing Gifts: Romans and Others**

4 credit points

**Dr Brennan**

**Prerequisite:** Credit results in 24 Senior credit points of Ancient History or History including ANHS 2901 & 2902 or HSTY 2901 & 2902: HSC Greek or Latin or LATN 1001 & 1002 or GRKA 1001 & 1002. **Offered:** July. **Classes:** 2 hr seminar/wk. **Assessment:** Coursework and exam, type and weighting to be determined; participation in seminars.

We will examine the interplay of cultures in contact, specifically between imperial Rome and various cultures and peoples in her empire, especially Greeks, Semites, Celts and Germans. We will look at the exercise and the discourses of power; the construction of identity; assimilation and resistance; Romanisation.

ANHS 3908 **The Nobility of the Later Roman Republic**

4 credit points

**Dr Stone**

**Prerequisite:** Credit in 24 Senior credit points of Ancient History or History including ANHS 2901 & 2902 or HSTY 2901 & 2902: HSC Greek or Latin, GRKA 1001 & 1002 or LAIN 1001 & 1002 or GRKA 2301 & 2302 or LAIN 2301 & 2302. **Offered:** February. **Classes:** 2hr seminar/wk. **Assessment:** 1 hr exam, 3000w seminar paper.

The concept expressed in nobilitas is the key to not only the success of Rome’s government but the success of Rome. What did ancient writers say about the nobility? How elitist was it and how complete was it's hold on the practice of government? What was the ideology of the nobility in relation to a free society and a world empire?

This course teaches several approaches to the study of political culture: how to read texts ancient and modern; how to construct useful statistics; how to deal with silence.

ANHS 3909 **Law and Violence in Ancient Greece**

4 credit points

**Dr O'Neil**

**Prerequisite:** Credit average in 24 senior cp of ANHS or HSTY including ANHS 2901 & 2902 or HSTY 2901 & 2902: HSC Greek or Latin, GRKA 1001 & 1002 or LAIN 1001 & 1002 or GRKA 2301 & 2302 or LAIN 2301 & 2302. **Offered:** July. **Classes:** 2hr seminar/wk. **Assessment:** 1 hr exam, 3000w seminar paper.

A study of law and its relation to war and violence, and to the rights and duties of different social groups (including women) and the ways they alter. The course begins with Homer, examines Athens and Sparta and ends briefly with the Ptolemies.

ANHS 3921 **Assyrian Imperialism I**

4 credit points

**Dr Weeks**

**Prerequisite:** Credit results in 24 Senior credit points of Ancient History or History including ANHS 2901 & 2902 or HSTY 2901 & 2902: HSC Hebrew or HBRW 1101 & 1112 or APBC 1101 & 1102 or equivalent in these or another Semitic Language. **Offered:** February. **Classes:** 2hr seminar/wk. **Assessment:** one 3000w seminar paper.

The image conveyed by the Assyrians themselves was one of brutality combined with great energy and efficiency. To understand the impact of their march to empire one must understand how they themselves portrayed it. This unit of study is designed to lead students to an understanding of a significant imperialism.
through reading Assyrian texts. It will concentrate upon laying the background both in terms of the general history of the region and theories of imperialism.

**ANHS 3922 Assyrian Imperialism II**
4 credit points
Dr Weeks
**Prerequisite:** ANHS 3921 & ANHS 3923. **Offered:** July. **Classes:** 2hr seminar/wk. **Assessment:** one 3hr exam, one 3000w seminar paper.

A focus on the reading and discussion of representative Assyrian texts.

**ANHS 3923 Documents and Ancient History (Near East)**
4 credit points
Dr Weeks
**Prerequisite:** Credit results in 24 Senior credit points of Ancient History or History including ANHS 2901 & 2902 or HSTY 2901 & 2902: HSC Hebrew or HBRW 1101 & 1112 or ARBC 1101 & 1102 or equivalent in these or another Semitic Language. **Corequisite:** ANHS 3921 & 3922. **Offered:** February. **Classes:** 2hr/wk. **Assessment:** one 2 hr formal exam.

This unit of study will introduce students to the Akkadian language and the reading of cuneiform documents.

**ANHS 3924 Research in Ancient History (Near East)**
4 credit points
Dr Weeks
**Prerequisite:** Credit results in 24 Senior credit points of Ancient History or History including ANHS 2901 & 2902 or HSTY 2901 & 2902: HSC Hebrew or HBRW 1101 & 1112 or ARBC 1101 & 1102 or equivalent in these or another Semitic Language. **Corequisite:** ANHS 3921 & 3922. **Assessment:** an 6-8000 word research essay. Students will select a research topic connected to their 3900 level seminar. They will write a 6000-8000 word research essay under the supervision of a member of the Department of Ancient History or a qualified person approved by the Head of Department.

**ANHS 3925 Amarna Age (Akkadian Language) I**
4 credit points
Dr Weeks
**Prerequisite:** ANHS 3922 & ANHS 3923. **Offered:** February. **Classes:** 2hr seminar/wk. **Assessment:** one 3000w seminar paper. A study of the Amarna period, focusing on Syria-Palestine and making primary use of the Amarna Letters. Examples of topics which come within the scope of the course are: Egyptian imperialism, great power dynamics and the Hapiru/Hebrew question. Aims and objectives are to make students aware of the problems of historical reconstructions based largely on correspondence and to enable them to work with the linguistically complex Amarna Letters.

**ANHS 3926 Amarna Age (Akkadian Language) II**
4 credit points
Dr Weeks
**Prerequisite:** ANHS 3925. **Offered:** July. **Classes:** 2hr seminar/wk. **Assessment:** one 3hr exam, one 3000w seminar paper. See ANHS 3925.

**ANHS 4000 Ancient History IV Honours**
48 credit points
Dr O'Neil
**Prerequisite:** Credit average in 48 Senior cp in ANHS or HSTY including 16 cp at ANHS 3900 or HSTY 3900 level. **Offered:** Full Year (starts Feb).

This consists of a thesis written on an approved topic in Ancient History over both semesters, ANHS 3908, ANHS 3909 and either ANHS 3903 or ANHS 3904. Consult Dr O'Neil, the coordinator of Ancient History Honours, for details of the program and assessment.

**ANHS 4001 Ancient History IV Honours 2Yr Course**
48 credit points
Dr O'Neil
**Prerequisite:** Credit average in 48 Senior cp in ANHS or HSTY including 16 cp at ANHS 3900 or HSTY 3900 level. **Offered:** Full Year (starts Feb).

This consists of a thesis written on an approved topic in Ancient History and three units from the list of Ancient History 3900 level units or equivalent over two years. Consult Dr O'Neil, the coordinator of Ancient History Honours, for details of the program and assessment.

**ANTH1000 Social Anthropology**
6 credit points
Dr Lewis, Dr Feil
**Prohibition:** ANTH 1003. **Offered:** February. **Classes:** 3 lectures & 1 tutorial per week. **Assessment:** Five written assignments and two, 2 hour exams.

The first year unit is designed to introduce students to the concepts, methods and theories developed by social anthropologists in seeking some understanding of the immense variety of human social and cultural forms. Students take all of the following components:

- Discoveries in Anthropology
  This section is a general introduction to the unit. It asks how scholars in the western world became interested in other cultures and describes how they set about studying them through the fieldwork method and the formulation of concepts and theories that enable them to compare and contrast. Gender in Melanesia: Digging for the Roots of Gender Differences
  This first year unit will explore gender difference in Melanesia with special reference to Papua New Guinea. The accentuated gender dichotomies of the PNG world offer a telling counter-point to many of our own ideas of gender and students will enter this gendered world through attempts anthropologists have made to unearth and analyse these fascinating differences. Readings will include the classics, the reanalyses and the recent in both the 'traditional societies and in contemporary contexts.

**Textbooks**
No textbook is prescribed

**ANTH 1001 Intro to Anthropology IA**
6 credit points
Dr Lewis, Dr Tamisari
**Prohibition:** ANTH 1003. **Offered:** February. **Classes:** 3 lectures & 1 tutorial per week. **Assessment:** Two assignments, one essay and two 2-hour exams.

The first year unit is designed to introduce students to the concepts, methods and theories developed by social anthropologists in seeking some understanding of the immense variety of human social and cultural forms. Students take all of the following components:

- Discoveries in Anthropology
  This section is a general introduction to the unit. It asks how scholars in the western world became interested in other cultures and describes how they set about studying diem through the fieldwork method and the formulation of concepts and theories that enable them to compare and contrast.

**The Law of Country**
No matter what the common law says about the existence of native title in respect of land...the fact is that Aboriginal law still allocates entitlement to those traditionally connected with the land...”(Noel Pearson, The Concept of Native Title at Common Law. In Our Land is Our Life. Land Rights Past, Present and Future, G. Yunupingu ed., Brisbane, University of Queensland Press, 1997:155).

Starting from this statement by Noel Pearson, the course will explore what constitutes Aboriginal law and introduce the students to central historical events, concepts, and practices which shape and characterise the relationship of Australian indigenous peoples with land in remote, pastoral and urban settings. The course will start by retraclng the major historical events, developments and consequences of the socio-political and economic relationship between colonisers and colonised with specific ref-
erence to past government policies, missionisation and their ide-
obies. In the present, the context of education, and in particu-
lar the development of indigenous initiatives which aim to inte-
grade local knowledge and culture in mainstream curricula, will 
be discussed to illustrate the ongoing indigenous struggle for 
respect and recognition. The course will then move to consider 
and discuss the interweaving economic, ecological, religious and 
political aspects of the relationship between indigenous Austral-
ians and land. Through an exploration of what is meant by "Ab-
original law", this section will introduce the students to indige-
nous cosmology, the notion of country, knowledge, ritual and 
the relationship between person and place in different regions of 
Australia. Throughout the course attention will be given to the 

ANTH 1002 Intro to Anthropology IIA
6 credit points
Dr Maclean, Dr Hinton
Prerequisite: ANTH 1001 or ANTH 1003. Prohibition: ANTH 1004.
Offered: July. Classes: 3 lectures & 1 tutorial per week.
Assessment: Two essays and one 2-hour exams.
Exchange and Social Difference in Melanesia
In his classic essay, The Gift, Marcel Mauss presented a radical 
argument for the primacy of exchange as the foundation of so-
cial life. The first section of this unit aims to explore the Maus-
sian tradition of the analysis of exchange in a Melanesian con-
text. It will be organised around three central themes: exchange 
as the constitution of sociality; the moral basis of exchange; the 
politics at the heart of exchange.

ANTH 1004 Intro to Anthropology IIB
6 credit points
Dr Hage, Dr Macdonald
Prerequisite: ANTH 1001 or ANTH 1003. Prohibition: ANTH 1002.
Offered: July. Classes: 3 lectures & 1 tutorial per week.
Assessment: Two essays and one 2-hour exams.
Ethnicity & National Belonging in Australia
This unit is an introduction to the anthropological study of na-
tional and ethnic identification in Australia, and the relation be-
tween the two. It will highlight the contribution that anthropolo-
y can make to the study of issues of relevance in contemporary 
Australian society. The unit will cover three areas of study:
The first part will deal with the significance of national be-
longing in everyday life: Saying something like ‘we in Australia 
are like this...’ or ‘we don’t like that...’ appears as something 
ordinary. Yet how do people manage to use this ‘we’. Clearly 
not everyone can. The unit will show how anthropology can help 
us research and understand the significance of the various ways 
in which this national ‘we’ is used.
The second part of the unit deals with the anthropology of 
migration and migrant settlement. We will concentrate on the 
processes through which migrants adapt themselves to becom-
ing part of Australian society. We will particularly examine how 
migrants negotiate their double belonging to Australia and to 
their countries of birth.
The final part of the unit deals with inter-ethnic relations and 
in particular the relations between migrants and established Aus-
tralians. Here we will examine issues that are often covered by 
the media such as the debates around Australian multicultural-
ism and immigration, and the nature of extreme-right National-
ism. The unit will highlight the significance of the contribution 
that anthropological research can make in allowing a less sensa-
tionalist discussion of the issues debated.
The Anthropology of Native Title
The Native Title Act 1994 poses theoretical and methodological 
challenges for anthropological practice. This unit will draw on 
particular cases to illustrate some of the issues involved.

ANTH 1003 Intro to Anthropology IB
6 credit points
Professor Austin-Broos, Dr Feil
Prohibition: ANTH 1001. Offered: February. Classes: 3 lectures & 
1 tutorial per week. Assessment: Two assignments, one essay and 
one 2-hour exams.
The first year unit is designed to introduce students to the con-
cepts, methods and theories developed by social anthropologists 
in seeking some understanding of the immense variety of hu-
man social and cultural forms. Students take all of the following 
components:
The unit will focus on the lowland populations of Burma, Thailand, Vietnam and Malaysia with the view of developing understanding of their cultures and societies.

Textbooks
Reading lists will be available at the beginning of lectures

ANTH 2003 Comparative Cosmologies
8 credit points
Dr Mimica
Prerequisite: ANTH 1001 or ANTH 1003 and ANTH 1002 or ANTH 1004. Offered: February. Classes: 3 lectures & 1 tutorial per week. Assessment: One 500 word essay and exam. This unit deals with selected non-Western and Western cosmologies and explores the structure and dynamics of human desires and cognition which create cosmological representations. A special concern is with the elucidation of the current scientific cosmologies in the perspective of their socio-cultural and historical genesis.

Textbooks
Reading lists will be available at the beginning of lectures.

ANTH 2006 Chinese Modernity: The Unfinished Project
8 credit points
Dr Yao
Prerequisite: ANTH 1001 or ANTH 1003 and ANTH 1002 or ANTH 1004. Offered: February. Classes: 3 lectures & 1 tutorial per week. Assessment: Two essays and exam. China, with more man a billion people within its borders, is going through far reaching changes. These changes are at once, social, cultural, political and economic. Difficult as it may be, understanding what is now taking place in post-Mao China can be richly rewarding because it opens up a fascinating vista of Western imperial ambitions, shifting cultural responses, national aspirations and economic transformation.

What makes possible a "precursory reading" of these events is their recognisable thematic coherence: the project of Chinese modernity which preoccupied China from late Qing Dynasty (1644—1911), the May Fourth Movement, to the Tienannmen Massacre of June 1989. China's search for modernity was/is moved by need for "strengthening self (ziqiang) by taking on the West". The lecture will aim at achieving the following:

1. To introduce students to the brief social, cultural and political history of modern China;
2. To examine the notion of Chinese modernity as articulated in the Chinese context, and to evoke a slogan of the May Fourth, "The West for the essence, China for the application". The historical origin, articulations and contradictions of this project will be the focus of the unit.

3. To familiarise students with the literature on social change in China for the application. The historical origin, articulations and contradictions of this project will be the focus of the unit.

The lecture will aim at achieving the following:

1. To introduce students to the brief social, cultural and political history of modern China;
2. To examine the notion of Chinese modernity as articulated in events like the Tienannmen demonstration of 1989;
3. To familiarise students with the literature on social change in China.

Textbooks
Recommended Text

ANTH 2007 Ritual & Festivity in Brazil
8 credit points
Dr Lewis
Prerequisite: ANTH 1001 or ANTH 1003 and ANTH 1002 or ANTH 1004. Offered: July. Classes: 3 lectures & 1 tutorial per week. Assessment: Two essays and exam. In this unit we will try to get a feeling for Brazilian culture through an examination of aesthetic and spiritual practices of many types. The class will investigate a variety of religious traditions derived from African, European, and native American sources, as well as: games and sports, music and dance, parades and pilgrimages, and the famous pre-Lenten Carnival celebrations.
healing. Certain Esoteric Tantric practices will also be considered (Bennett, Gellner, Levy, Parry).

The second objective is to introduce a political framing. By this I will refer to the theories which consider the exercise of power and the establishment of hierarchy, as well as theories bearing on modes of recalcitrance - the issue of agency. Attention will also be given to the issue of how the divine ontological nature of the king bears on the question of "a nation"; and that oft the nature of violence and destruction as these figure in a range of practices from the everyday to the monumental. Some references: Appadurai, Dumont, Raheja and Gold, Geertz, Kapferer, Taussig.

Textbooks
Reading lists will be available at the beginning of lectures

**ANTH 2013 Constitution of Human Soc: Narcissism**
8 credit points
Dr Mimica
Prerequisite: ANTH 1001 or ANTH 1003 and ANTH 1002 or ANTH 1004. Offered: February. Classes: 3 lectures & 1 tutorial per week.
Assessment: Two essays and exam.

The focus of this topic is on the structures of human sociality as constituted through the modalities of imagination and identification. These are investigated through a critical assessment of the contributions by S. Freud, C. G. Jung, M. Klein, j. Lacan, H. Kohout, J.R Sartre, and C. Castoriadis on the human psychic structures, imagination, and socio-cultural reality. The unit of study as a whole is an introduction into psychoanalytic anthropology within the critical tradition of phenomenology and existentialism.

Textbooks
Reading lists will be available at the beginning of lectures

**ANTH 2014 The Anthropology of Cognitive Systems**
8 credit points
Dr Mimica
Prerequisite: ANTH 1001 or ANTH 1003 and ANTH 1002 or ANTH 1004. Offered: July. Classes: 3 lectures & 1 tutorial per week.
Assessment: One 5000 word essay and exam.

This unit of study surveys the fundamental structures of human cognition within the framework of the phenomenological-existential philosophy and offers a critical perspective on the body, mind, and human cultural existence. The contemporary approaches to cognition are assessed through the exploration of the classical issues of the relations between perception, cognition, imagination, language and culture.

Textbooks
Reading lists will be available at the beginning of lectures

**ANTH 2015 Culture and Politics in SE Australia**
8 credit points
Dr Macdonald
Prerequisite: ANTH 1001 or ANTH 1003 and ANTH 1002 or ANTH 1004. Offered: February. Classes: 3 lectures & 1 tutorial per week.
Assessment: One essay and exam.

19th century memories and politics underlay colonial and anthropological perceptions of indigenous people in south-east Australia. The legacy of these ideas has encouraged an image of cultural loss and has overlooked cultural adaptation. After examining how an historiised anthropology can contribute to a critique of notions of humanity, culture, tradition and change, the course will examine the ways in which Aboriginal people in south east Australia today understand their history and cultural practices, and negotiate their contemporary identities.

Textbooks
Reading lists will be available at the beginning of lectures.

**ANTH 2101 Making of the Third World**
4 credit points
Dr Hinton
Prerequisite: ANTH 1001 or ANTH 1003 and ANTH 1002 or ANTH 1004. Offered: February. Classes: 3 lectures & 1 tutorial per week.
Assessment: One essay and exam.

"The Third World" is as ambiguous a concept as it is part of our everyday language. This unit explores this ambiguity which might be briefly identified as follows: 'die Third World' is seen in the West as a domain of poverty, oppression and deprivation at the same time as it is often seen in the popular consciousness as a reservoir of wisdom, which we have lost in our helter-skelter materialism. It is seen (by business) as a source of cheap labour and resources at the same time as it is regarded as being the market of the future. And, of course, markets depend upon people having spending power. It is seen as a region of the passive and inarticulate at the same time as the wealthy nations fear its 'irrational' political movements and sense its potential power - represented, for instance, in Muslim resurgence.

Textbooks
Reading lists will be available at the beginning of lectures.

**ANTH 2102 Theories of the State**
4 credit points
Dr Kondos
Prerequisite: ANTH 1001 or ANTH 1003 and ANTH 1002 or ANTH 1004. Offered: February. Classes: 3 lectures & 1 tutorial per week.
Assessment: One essay and exam.

This unit will examine some theories dealing with state formations, their interconnections with culture, sovereignty, nationalism and the exercise of power. Special attention will be given to the context of South Asia.

Textbooks
Reading lists will be available at the beginning of lectures.

**ANTH 2104 Cultures after Colonialism - The Caribbean**
4 credit points
Professor Austin-Broos
Prerequisite: ANTH 1001 or ANTH 1003 and ANTH 1002 or ANTH 1004. Offered: July. Classes: 3 lectures & 1 tutorial per week.
Assessment: One essay and exam.

Lectures will explore how Caribbean people of African descent, and especially Jamaicans, constitute life as meaningful in a New World environment influenced by both Britain and North America as well as their west African heritage. Particular attention will be given to the 'culture of race' or 'colour-shade' in Jamaica and to Rastafarianism and other religious forms that engage and/or articulate a racialized world. The unit will address the plural society debate, structural and discourse analysis of 'race,' and in what way various varieties of dualism specify Caribbean society.

Textbooks
Reading lists will be available at the beginning of lectures.

**ANTH 2105 Cultures after Colonialism - Indigenous Australia**
4 credit points
Professor Austin-Broos
Prerequisite: ANTH 1001 or ANTH 1003 and ANTH 1002 or ANTH 1004. Offered: July. Classes: 3 lectures & 1 tutorial per week.
Assessment: One essay and exam.

Lectures will explore four major interpretations of postcolonial Aboriginal culture: structures of domination, the historical constitution of resistance, the practice of cultural continuity, and the symbolic construction of pan-Aboriginal identity. Particular attention will be given to transformations in Aboriginal forms of relatedness, and to the objectifications involved in a culture becoming part of a larger polity. Overall, the unit considers the issues involved in 'culture' being understood as historical experience rather than, simply, ontological fact.

Textbooks
Reading lists will be available at the beginning of lectures.

**ANTH 2106 Ethnographic Film**
4 credit points
Dr Mclean
Prerequisite: ANTH 1001 or ANTH 1003 and ANTH 1002 or ANTH 1004. Offered: July. Classes: 3 lectures & 1 tutorial per week.
Assessment: One essay and exam.

The unit will consist of a review of the different forms of ethnographic film in terms of the following themes:
(a) The tension between the narrative and the visual in film, including the difference between the visual and the textual as modes of representation.
(b) The relationship between subject of film, film maker and audience.
(c) What is an ethnographic film? Should ethnographic film be considered in terms of the more general debate about documentary film.

Textbooks
Reading lists will be available at the beginning of lectures.

ANTH 2108 Old & New Debates in Aboriginal Studies
4 credit points
Dr Tamisari
Prerequisite: ANTH 1001 or ANTH 1003 and ANTH 1002 or ANTH 1004. Offered: February. Classes: 3 lectures & 1 tutorial per week.
Assessment: One essay and exam.

The unit will offer a historical as well as a critical assessment of the theoretical and methodological approaches in the writings and monographs which focus on early and contemporary debates on Aboriginal kinship, religion, conception, gender, social organisation, politics, economics, representation, land tenure and land rights. Attention will be given to the ways in which the meaning of country, Aboriginal Law, and land tenure have been recognised or disregarded in the context of development policies, Land Rights and Native Title legislation. The unit aims to trace the development of anthropological understanding of Aboriginal societies, and to explore the insights and limitations of various theoretical and ethnographic approaches.

Textbooks
Selected readings from:

ANTH 2110 Discourses of Power in Indonesia
4 credit points
Dr Professor Alexander
Prerequisite: ANTH 1001 or ANTH 1003 and ANTH 1002 or ANTH 1004. Offered: July. Classes: 3 lectures & 1 tutorial per week.
Assessment: One essay and exam.

This unit is a comprehensive introduction to the societies and cultures of Bali which focuses on the social and economic conditions for the reproduction of inequality.

Textbooks
Reading lists will be available at the beginning of lectures.

ANTH 2119 Anthropology, Post-coloniality and Arab Islam
4 credit points
Dr Hage
Prerequisite: ANTH 1001 or ANTH 1003 and ANTH 1002 or ANTH 1004. Offered: February. Classes: 3 lectures & 1 tutorial per week.
Assessment: One essay and exam.

This unit aims to introduce students to a systematically reflexive and comparative approach to the study of modalities of Islamic culture. It particularly aims at problematising the function and definition of the anthropological project in the transition from a colonial to a post-colonial setting with regards to the Arab world. The unit will begin by examining the influence of colonialism and the orientalist paradigm on early anthropological work in Arab Islamic culture. It will, then, explore the way the emergence of a post-colonial reality has affected the conditions of production and the nature of anthropological texts. In particular, the unit will emphasise the following changes and their effect: (a) the anti-colonial struggle and the social and political conditions that follow it; (b) the emergence of local sociology and anthropology; (c) the effect of western anti-colonial, feminist, post-structuralist and post-colonial theory on both western and local sociological and anthropological conceptions of Islamic social life; (d) the changing geography of Arab Islam and the migration of many Arab Muslims to Western metropolises leading to new modes of perceiving the Islamic other; (e) finally, the unit will examine the rise of Arab Islamic fundamentalism and the attempts made by social scientists to come to terms with it.

Textbooks
Reading lists will be available at the beginning of lectures.

ANTH 2120 Migration & Migrant Cultures
4 credit points
Dr Hage
Prerequisite: ANTH 1001 or ANTH 1003 and ANTH 1002 or ANTH 1004. Offered: July. Classes: 3 lectures & 1 tutorial per week.
Assessment: One essay and exam.

This unit aims to introduce students to the study of migration to Australia. The focus will be on an understanding of the migrant experience and the economic, social and cultural forces that constitute it, both those in the country of origin which lead to the decision to leave and those in the host country which influence migrant settlement.

Textbooks
Reading lists will be available at the beginning of lectures.

ANTH 2501 Histories of Anthropological Theory
8 credit points
Dr Feil, Professor Austin-Broos
Prerequisite: ANTH 1001 or ANTH 1003 and ANTH 1002 or ANTH 1004. Offered: February. Classes: 3 lectures & 1 tutorial per week.
Assessment: Two essays and exam.

The first section of the course aims to demonstrate the theoretical dimensions of social anthropology, and the manner in which these dimensions of the subject link up with and contribute to a broader intellectual trend today, including post-structuralism and the new post-colonial histories. Between the 1950s and 1970s, structural and functional analysis received some of its most forceful critiques and powerful reformulations from within the Atlantic anthropology and especially from within British social anthropology. This process introduced a number of perspectives: historical, transactional, hermeneutical - prominent in social and cultural thought today.

The second section will examine the emergence of cultural anthropology in the U.S.A. In particular, we will address the continuing 'dialogue' between evolutionary and anti-evolutionary proponents in the rise and definition of 'culture' and the position of cultural anthropology 'versus' social anthropology as practised in Great Britain and elsewhere. From these starting points, we will move on to look at modern theories of culture including 'cultural materialism', 'cultural ecology', and 'interpretive anthropology' among others.

Textbooks
Reading lists will be available at the beginning of lectures.

ANTH 2502 Theory and Ethnography
8 credit points
Dr Nihill
Prerequisite: ANTH 1001 or ANTH 1003 and ANTH 1002 or ANTH 1004. Offered: July. Classes: 3 lectures & 1 tutorial per week.
Assessment: Two essays and exam.

The aim of the unit is to examine the relation between theory and ethnography in anthropology. The central focus examines debates concerning the way history is variously incorporated in anthropological considerations of socio-cultural reproduction and transformation. By examining what 'history' may mean, the central problem is how to reconcile human consciousness to historical manifestations of power in their social and cultural setting. One aspect of this necessarily concerns how people experience and may conceptualise their histories which does not necessarily equate with an external or 'objective' perspective. The importance of both extraneous and local criteria will be given high profile. Local cultural formations are both a product of wider forces and frame their impact. While such a topic has been dominated by colonial and post-colonial situations, one important dimension is that local cultures themselves have historical profiles, with anthropology offering a number of studies of the
internal processes and dynamics of relatively autonomous peoples. Examining the range of problems raised in historical anthropology will also see how anthropology has dealt with change throughout its own history. Classic and contemporary ethnographic material from Africa, South America, and Oceania will be discussed.

Textbooks
Reading lists will be available at the beginning of lectures.

ANTH 3001 Diaspora, Philosophy and Psychoanalysis
8 credit points
Dr Hage
Prerequisite: ANTH 1001 or ANTH 1003 and ANTH 1002 or ANTH 1004. Offered: February. Classes: 3 lectures & 1 tutorial per week. Assessment: Two essays and exam.

The best social research, argues Pierre Bourdieu, involves 'fieldwork in philosophy'. What he means is that the collection and interpretation of research material in sociology and anthropology is at its best when it helps answer issues raised by philosophy, for it is philosophy that asks the most basic and, as such, the most difficult, questions concerning our lives as human beings. A similar case for a 'fieldwork in psychoanalytic theory' can be made. The ethnographic material concerned with the migration process and with diasporic cultures is a fertile ground for such 'fieldwork'. Issues such as nostalgia and the search for homeliness, migration, loss and guilt, the transformations of kinship relations in the process of settlement and adaptation, the complex processes of diasporic identification, and many others, all raise important philosophical and psychoanalytic questions.

In turn, an examination of philosophical and psychoanalytic material can deepen considerably our understanding of the ethnographic material available to us on these issues. This course will take a limited number of philosophical and psychoanalytic texts each year and will examine the relevance of the issues (hey raise when considered in conjunction with specific ethnographic data on migration. It is likely that for the years 2000-2001 the course will concentrate on works by Spinoza, Nietzsche, Freud and Melanie Klein.

Textbooks
Reading lists will be available at the beginning of lectures.

ANTH 3901 Social Anthropology of Pierre Bourdieu III
4 credit points
Dr Hage
Prerequisite: Credit in ANTH 2501 OR ANTH 2502. Offered: February. Classes: One 2 hour seminar per week. Assessment: One 4000 word essay.

The unit will introduce students to the analytical apparatus of Pierre Bourdieu. Some central writings of Bourdieu will be closely read and his key concepts of field, cultural capital, class, habitus, strategy and symbolic violence, will be explained in the context of the specific social processes they aim to elucidate.

Through the readings we shall evaluate Bourdieu's reflexivity, his critical approach to the production of social scientific knowledge. We will also examine his attempt at a practical (that is, in the process of research practice) transcendence of some classical oppositions in the social science between structure and agency, objectivity and subjectivity, the analysis of the culture of the self (Sociology) and the analysis of the culture of the other (Anthropology).

Textbooks
Reading lists will be available at the beginning of lectures.

ANTH 3902 Confucian Capitalism: Discourse, Practice, Desire III
4 credit points
Dr Yao
Prerequisite: Credit in ANTH 2501 OR ANTH 2502. Offered: February. Classes: One 2 hour seminar per week. Assessment: One 4000 word essay.

The discourse of so-called "Chinese or Confucian capitalism" is closely associated with recent economic growth in East Asia, particularly South China and Southeast Asia where Overseas Chinese interests dominate. This new form of capitalism is being presented by the state like Singapore as an alternative development paradigm especially for neighbouring societies ruled by "Asian values". At the same time, academics in political science and business management are increasingly evoking "Confucian capitalism" as a means of understanding the management and organization of Chinese business.

This unit will examine the major texts of writers like Gordon Redding and others who draw on the essentialised and historical conception of Chinese culture in their formulation of the economic model. In the critique of Confucian capitalism, students will guided in their reading of the ethnographic studies of the Chinese family firm in order to illustrate the variation of business practices and the diverse contexts in which they take place.

The fact that Confucian capitalism has been taken up by interests as far-ranging as the Singapore government and Western academics also leads to the question of desire and political interest. The seminar will be devoted to deconstructing the discourse by showing its implicit Orientalism in the imagining of the perfect "Chinese way".

Textbooks

ANTH 3903 Marxism & Anthropology III
4 credit points
Dr Maclennan
Prerequisite: Credit in ANTH 2501 OR ANTH 2502. Offered: February. Classes: One 2 hour seminar per week. Assessment: One 4000 word essay.

This unit of study identifies two diacritical characteristics of Marxist analysis that have had a critical impact on the dominant anthropological tropes of structure and culture: its dialectical mode of thought, writing and analysis; its materialism which is always an historical materialism. With these characteristics in mind the unit of study will explore the recent history of anthropological appropriation of Marxism. We will trace the shift from the emphasis on the material and social conditions of production, with its particular concern with problems of power and ecologic conditions, in the structural Marxism of the late 1970s and early 1980s through the emphasis on exchange and global systems organised around the core concept of the commodity in the 1980s through to the current emphasis on consumption as the focal point of both a phenomenological and post-structuralist critique of Marxism. The unit of study will explore the proposition that while the distinctive contribution of Marxism is a marriage of materialist and dialectical perspectives, the history of Marxist anthropology reveals that the one is often developed at the expense of the other.

Textbooks

ANTH 3907 Southeast Asia: Exemplary Studies
4 credit points
A/Professor Alexander
Prerequisite: Credit in ANTH 2501 OR ANTH 2502. Offered: July. Classes: One 2 hour seminar per week. Assessment: One 4000 word essay.

This unit provides an opportunity for students to read and discuss some important ethnographies of Indonesian societies. A systematic comparison of ethnographies will encourage students to develop their own criteria for evaluation.

Textbooks
Reading lists will be available at the beginning of lectures.
ANTH 3911  The Social Production of Space III  

4 credit points
Dr Hinton

Prerequisite: Credit in ANTH 2501 OR ANTH 2502. Offered: February. Classes: One 2 hour seminar per week. Assessment: One 4000 word essay.

The spaces on maps - the nations, the regions - are not given by nature, they are constructions of human society. So too are the spaces of private property, the home, the city, and 'personal space'. These are all concrete expressions of the metaphysical and ideological constructions. The way in which claims over space are acted out in everyday life (varying from the inter-personal to the inter-national level) are fundamental in human social existence. This unit of study takes as central David Harvey's critique of postmodernism, and will look also at writers like Lefebvre, Bourdieu, de Certeau and Foucault. As these are all Western thinkers, the unit of study will assess their value when looking at Asian constructions of space.

Textbooks
Reading lists will be available at the beginning of lectures

ANTH 3913  Theorising Transgression III  

4 credit points
Dr Kondos

Prerequisite: Credit in ANTH 2501 OR ANTH 2502. Offered: February. Classes: One 2 hour seminar per week. Assessment: One 4000 word essay.

The Course focuses on an assortment of practices like the so-called 'rituals of reversal', 'illegal strikes', 'protests' and 'revolutions', all of which diverge from everyday routines; and examines the theories which seek to illuminate these.

Textbooks
Reading lists will be available at the beginning of lectures

ANTH 3951  Reading Melanesian Ethnography  

4 credit points
Dr Feil

Prerequisite: Credit in ANTH 2501 OR ANTH 2502. Offered: July. Classes: One 2 hour seminar per week. Assessment: One 4000 word essay.

From the 1960s to at least the 1980s, Melanesia was arguably the major focus of anthropological interest. Many of the perspectives gained in the study of Melanesian cultures reverberated widely throughout the discipline. This unit, through a detailed, comparative and critical reading of the ethnography will trace some of the themes which anthropologists used to create the culture area of Melanesia.

Textbooks
Readings will be available at the beginning of lectures

ANTH 3952  Emotions, Aesthetics and Social Practices in South Asia  

4 credit points
Dr Kondos

Prerequisite: Credit in ANTH 2501 OR ANTH 2502. Offered: July. Classes: One 2 hour seminar per week. Assessment: One 4000 word essay.

This unit is about emotions and aesthetic experiences and how these may bear on social practices. It will examine certain Western, Hindu and Buddhist formulations which deal with these. One of the major concerns of the unit will be to explore the ways in which involvements may figure in the everyday practices of the different cultural contexts.

Textbooks
Readings will be available at the beginning of lectures

ANTH 3953  Images of Identity in North-east Arnhem Land  

4 credit points
Dr Tamiresi

Prerequisite: Credit in ANTH 2501 OR ANTH 2502. Offered: July. Classes: One 2 hour seminar per week. Assessment: One 4000 word essay.

The unit is a theoretical and ethnographic exploration of Yolngu ontology. Individual and group relations to land, the reproduction of social and emotional bonds and the negotiation of knowledges and identity through performance are considered in the context of shifting economic and political change.

Textbooks
(at least one of the following ethnographies):
I. Keen, Knowledge and Secrecy in an Aboriginal Religion. Yolngu of North-east Arnhem Land (1994)

ANTH 3955  New Heavens, New Earths  

4 credit points
Dr Nihill

Prerequisite: Credit in ANTH 2501 OR ANTH 2502. Offered: February. Classes: One 2 hour seminar per week. Assessment: One 4000 word essay.

What have become know as 'cargo cults' dominated the early considerations of cultural change in Melanesia. They remain important areas of debate and research to the present. 'Cargo' refers to the desire of local people to attain new forms of material goods and - given the centrality of wealth for articulating each individual identities and social relations in Melanesia - the means for expressing and experiencing a new form of self and society. Borrowing from a major commentator on this, Kenelm Burridge, this new self and new society may be called the 'new earth'. 'Cargo cults' captured the Western imagination, mostly as fascination but also in a sense of horror on the part of European/Australian colonial and missionary figures. The main reason for this was the seemingly bizarre and impossible means for obtaining 'cargo' that Melanesians invented. Such creations are a rich mixture of existing cultural forms and orientations blended with a selective appropriation of western cultural and Christian motifs, suggesting the other half of the deployment of Burridge's title, 'new heavens'.

While the concept of 'cargo cult' itself will come under scrutiny, the major aims here are basically two-fold. First is to explore the range of issues highlighted in the literature. These include various political interpretations (new forms of power within local communities, reaction/resistance to colonial domination, race relations and representation of race); political economy (the role of hegemony, the importance of colonial relations of production and capitalist penetration into previously non-capitalist economies (deprivation; disruption to local trade networks, the emergence of new wants); psychological/psycho-analytic; religious (influence of Christianity, the search for redemption, the power of the religious imagination, etc); the significance of age and gender, experiences of time, the body as an existential locus for and of change, and so on. Through a critical appraisal of these it is possible to review the range of interpretations as a focus for how anthropology looks at cultural transformation, the generation, interweaving or meaning and material forces in complex historical context.

ANTH 4001  Social Anthropology IV Honours  

Prerequisite: Credit average in Senior Anthropology units totalling at least 48 credit points. Units must include ANTH 2501, ANTH 2502, AND three of ANTH 3901-3917 and one of ANTH 3951-3955.

ARBC 1101  Introductory Arabic  

6 credit points
Dr Attar

Offered: February. Classes: 4 hours + 1 hour language laboratory. Assessment: One 3-hour exam and continuous assessment.

This unit of study is an introduction to Arabic Language and Culture for students with no previous knowledge of the language. It is designed to ensure rapid progress towards communicative competence in all basic language skills: listening and speaking, reading and writing.

The text moves gradually from concrete situations to a more abstract treatment of socio-cultural issues. The dialogues deal with the history and cultural life of one Arab city, Damascus, while the comprehension texts feature a description of various topics of life experiences in other Arab cities.
ARBC 1102 Intermediate Arabic I
6 credit points
Dr Attar
Prerequisite: ARBC 1101. Offered: July. Classes: 2 class hours + 1 hour language laboratory. Assessment: One 3-hour exam and continuous assessment.

Arabic Language and Culture I
This unit of study integrates language, history, literature and culture. It covers the relationship between the Arabs and Europeans from the 18th to the 20th centuries. Topics include: the Arabs and the French; Napoleon’s Campaign in Egypt in 1798—1801; the European travellers and the Arabs: Edward Lane and Lady Duff Gordon in the 19th century; the Arab travellers and the Europeans: Ahmad Faris Al-Shidyaq and Rifa‘ah al-Tahhtawi in 19th century England and France; the Arabs and the Germans: Goethe and Rilke: their attitude to the Arab-Moslem East; and the Arab writers in Europe in the 20th century.

Students intending to proceed to second year Arabic must complete this unit of study.

Textbooks

ARBC 1103 Intermediate Arabic II
6 credit points
Dr Attar
Prerequisite: ARBC 1101. Corequisite: ARBC 1102. Offered: July. Classes: 2 class hours + 1 hour language laboratory. Assessment: One 3-hour exam, continuous assessment.

A number of reading texts will be studied including a short play as an example of modern Arabic literature. This unit of study will prepare non-native speakers of Arabic to be able to converse with Arab speakers about themselves and general issues of current affairs, to read and comprehend a variety of texts, to write about socio-cultural issues and sum up important information they hear spoken or recorded.

Students intending to proceed to second year Arabic must complete this unit of study.

Textbooks

ARBC 2114 Arabic Language and Culture II
8 credit points
Dr Attar
Prerequisite: ARBC 2113. Offered: July. Classes: 4 hours per week. Assessment: One 3-hour exam; continuous assessment.

This unit of study integrates language, history, literature and culture. It covers the relationship between the Arabs and Europeans from the 18th to the 20th centuries. Topics include: the Arabs and the French; Napoleon’s Campaign in Egypt in 1798—1801; the European travellers and the Arabs: Edward Lane and Lady Duff Gordon in the 19th century; the Arab travellers and the Europeans: Ahmad Faris Al-Shidyaq and Rifa‘ah al-Tahhtawi in 19th century England and France; the Arabs and the Germans: Goethe and Rilke: their attitude to the Arab-Moslem East; and the Arab writers in Europe in the 20th century.

The unit of study highlights the notion of the relativity of point of view and attempts to show not only how Europeans saw the Arabs but mainly how the Arabs viewed Europeans throughout the ages.

Arabic and English texts will be examined. Students will be able to read, comprehend, write and speak advanced modern standard Arabic, to gain an insight into the interrelation between nations and be able to critically evaluate the different views of the Other and oneself.

Textbooks
Chapter 4 - Arts units of study

This unit of study examines the notion of 'love', its ultimate object and varieties and investigates the early philosophical reflections on the topic among the Greeks and the Arabs. A selection of love poems and literary texts ranging from the 7th to the 11th centuries will be studied and examined within their historical and socio-cultural context. An attempt will be made to trace the influence of Arabic love poetry on European poetry.

Students who can read other languages beside English must read all texts in the original. But the class lectures and discussions will be conducted in English.

**Textbooks**
A course booklet consisting of a collection of readings will be available from the lecturer.

**ARBC 3306 Autobiography in Modern Arabic Literature**
8 credit points
Dr Attar
Prerequisite: ARLC 3305. Classes: 3 hours per week.
Assessment: Oral report; one 4000-word essay.
This unit of study attempts to define the term 'autobiography' and to examine the concept of Self in relation to society at large. It investigates the influence of class, gender, education, religion and political leaning on identity formation. The unit of study examines the various artistic treatments of autobiographical works by Modern Arab writers. It attempts to compare and contrast Arabic and Western autobiographies and introduce the theoretical issues involved in the study of the genre.
Students who can read Arabic must read all texts in the original. They may write their essays in English or Arabic. But the class lectures and discussions will be conducted in English.

**ARBC 4001 Arabic Language, Literature and Culture IV Honours**
Dr Attar
Special topics in Arabic Language and Literature.

**ARCL1001 Art and Archaeology of the Classical World**
6 credit points
Dr Robinson
Offered: February. Classes: 3 classes/wk. Assessment: One 3 hr exam, two visual tests, 4 tutorial exercises, one 3000w or two 1500w essays.
Introduction to the art and archaeology of the Mediterranean and especially the Classical World. This unit of study has a double aim: to provide a solid basis for those students who intend to pursue archaeological studies, possibly to a postgraduate level, and to give an overall survey to those who have an interest in the Classical World as a complement to their studies of any aspect of Western civilisation. The unit of study focuses on some of the most important archaeological sites of Greece, starting with the Bronze Age (Knosos, Santorini, Mycenae) before turning to the Iron Age, the Classical and Hellenistic periods (Athens, Delphi and Olympia). The unit of study then moves to Italy, starting with the Bronze Age (particularly the flourishing Nuragic civilisation of Sardinia), then continuing with the Early Iron Age Villanovan culture of Central Italy, Greek colonisation, and the indigenous populations of the peninsula, particularly the Etruscans. The unit of study concludes with Pompeii (with due assessment of the contributions made in recent years by an Australian team to our knowledge of its history) and Rome. Throughout the unit of study we will be looking at the methods used by archaeologists to study the different classes of material, and at the history of the study of Classical monuments. Classical Antiquity has been of great importance far beyond the bounds of archaeology, and we will look at how the Classical past has been constructed and used in more recent times.

The sixth and fifth centuries in Athens marked a major turning point in the evolution of western culture. It is marked in the material remains just as much as in such inventions as history, theatre or scientific thought. This unit of study examines some of the major developments in architecture, pottery, sculpture and painting, and compares them with changes in religious practice, society, agricultural techniques and living conditions.

**ARCL 2900 Special Topics on Classical Athens**
8 credit points
Professor Green
Prerequisite: Credit result in ARCL 1001. Corequisite: ARCL 2001.
Offered: February. Classes: One 2hr seminar/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, one 3000w essay, seminar work.
This unit of study is related to ARCL 2001 in content, but casts a more critical eye on the nature of the evidence, and on current debates in its interpretation; it also examines what we can learn of social attitudes from sources other than the literature which so often has an elitist bias.

**ARCL 3001 The Archaeology of Pre-Roman Italy**
8 credit points
Dr Robinson
Prerequisite: 8 Senior credit points of Archaeology (Classical).
Offered: July. Classes: (2 lec & 1 tut)/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, one visual test, two 2000w essays.
This unit of study firstly examines prehistoric Italy, from the Neolithic Period onwards, concentrating especially on the Bronze Age, and the contacts between Italy and the wider Mediterranean world. The main focus of the course is the Iron Age: Sardinia, the Villanovans and Etruscans, Early Rome and Latium and Southern Italy and Sicily. Particular attention will be paid to the effect of contacts between foreign cultures (especially Greek and Phoenician) and the many indigenous groups throughout Italy. A special focus will be placed on South Eastern Italy, site of the University of Sydney excavations.

**ARCL 3901 Research Issues in Classical Archaeology**
8 credit points
Prerequisite: Credit result in ARCL 2900. Offered: July. Classes: One 2hr seminar/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, one 3000w essay, seminar work.
In each year a specific issue of current interest is chosen. In 1999 a course entitled "Pottery in the Roman World" was taught.

**ARCL 4001 Archaeology (Classical) IV Honours**
Prerequisite: (a) Credit results in 24 Senior credit points of Archaeology (Classical), (b) in addition, 48 credit points from one or more of the following: Archaeology (Near Eastern and/or Prehistoric and Historical), Classical Civilisation, Greek, Latin, Greek and Roman Literature, Art History and Theory, Ancient History, (c) HSC 2-unit (or equivalent) in an approved language. Offered: Full Year (starts Feb). Classes: Semester 1: One 2hr seminar/wk.
Assessment: One 3hr exam, one 7000w essay, seminar work.
This unit of study looks at the phenomenon of Greek colonisation throughout the Mediterranean. Particular emphasis will be placed on the background to colonisation in Greece itself, the form and process of colonisation, and its short-term outcomes. The unit of study will cover the early Greek contacts with the Eastern Mediterranean, and look at the role of the Phoenicians. Depending on the interest (and language skills) of the class, we can also investigate the Greeks in Egypt and North Africa, in the North Aegean and the Black Sea, and in France and Spain. Throughout, the unit of study will focus on the interaction between the Greek colonists and the indigenous inhabitants of the regions that were colonised.

Students will present two seminars, one on a topic to be agreed, and the other on the subject of their 7000 word essay.

**ARHT 1001 Art History and Theory: The Tradition**
6 credit points
Professor Spela, Dr Milam
Offered: July. Classes: two 1 hr lectures & one 1 hr tutorial/wk.
Assessment: essay, visual tests.
ARHT 1001 and ARHT 1002 offer an introduction to the study of Art History and Theory as it is taught at the Senior and Hon-
ours levels in the Department. The subject matter covers a wide range of art practices and media, film, design and costume, and includes the examination of art from different cultures. In each semester unit, historical analysis will be combined with discussions of the different methodologies and approaches to the interpretation and study of these visual materials.

ARHT 2013 Art of Ancien Regime France: 1648-1789 8 credit points
Dr Millan
Prerequisite: ARHT 1001, ARHT 1002. Classes: 2 hr lecture & 1 hr tutorial/wk. Assessment: two essays, visual test.
This unit of study explores the development of a national tradition of art in France from the establishment of the Royal Academy of Painting and Sculpture until the eve of the Revolution. Topics of lectures and tutorials include the circumstances leading to the foundation of the Academy and the development of academic discourse; the commitment to an official system for educating young artists, both in France and in Rome; the alliance between art and absolutism; the artist and the courtier; the public display of art and the creation of new audiences; the emergence of criticism; the portrayal of daily life, landscape and exotic subjects in relation to major currents of Enlightenment thought.

ARHT 2020 Themes in European Art 1884-1914 8 credit points
Prerequisite: ARHT 1001, ARHT 1002. Offered: February.
Classes: 2 hr lecture & 1 hr tutorial/wk. Assessment: essay, paper.
The unit of study will focus mainly on art in France, Italy, Germany and Russia (this focus will vary from year to year); it will examine the relationship between the visual arts and society, and will be concerned with the ways in which they produce meaning, and with their relationship with their audiences. It will not be a chronological survey of 'movements', but will examine selected topics including Modernism and Modernity; the city; the landscape and its human occupants; Orientalism, exoticism and primitivism; the construction of gender in pictorial images; art as social critique; aestheticism.

ARHT 2023 Postwar Art in Europe and the U.S.A. 8 credit points
Dr Genocchio
Prerequisite: ARHT 1001, ARHT 1002. Offered: July.
Classes: 2 hr lecture & 1 hr tutorial. Assessment: essay, tut paper.
This unit of study focuses on the North American and European avant-gardes in the post WWII period. It offers a historical perspective on the critical categories of modernism, late modernism and postmodernism, and the recurrent idea of a cultural 'crisis' as articulated in art and criticism from the period.

ARHT 2030 Contemporary Aboriginal Art 8 credit points
Prerequisite: ARHT 1001, ARHT 1002. Offered: July.
Classes: 2 hr lecture & 1 hr tutorial/wk. Assessment: essay/project, visual test.
A study of the development of contemporary Aboriginal art, particularly since 1970, in the context of recent Australian social history, with special reference to questions of race and representation. The issue of speaking positions will be prioritised with significant parts of the course being presented by Aboriginal artists. The main focus will be on the emergence of acrylic painting in the Desert areas, the revival of bark painting in Arnhem Land, the growth of Koori and Murri art cultures, and the development of a local art industry.
appearance of art and craftwork at other places in recent years. There will be a thorough study of a variety of discourses surrounding this art, from those of tribal elders to the mass media with special attention to the discursive structures of the art market, of art museums, art criticism and art history/theory.

**ARHT 2031  Australian Art: 1780 - 1880**

*8 credit points*

**Dr Mackay**

Prerequisite: ARHT 1001, ARHT 1002. Classes: 2hr lecture & 1 hr tutorial/wk. Assessment: essay, tut paper, research project. Australian nineteenth-century art, architecture and photography are examined within the context of current debates on colonialism, imperialism, cultural identity and cultural diversity. The writings of post-colonial theorists are used to discuss Australia’s shifting attitudes to its indigenous population, to issues of gender and cultural exchange, to landscape and the built environment. Students make visits to local sites during class hours.

**ARHT 2032  Australian Art: 1880-1940**

*8 credit points*

Prerequisite: ARHT 1001, ARHT 1002. Offered: July. Classes: 2hr lecture & 1 hr tutorial/wk. Assessment: two essays, visual test. This unit of study will concentrate on visual imagery produced in and about Australia from 1880-1940. Themes to be covered include the landscape tradition, urban imagery, images of development, progress and nation. Specific issues examined include the changing character of debates on national identity, the construction of high culture as a nationalist project, Australian responses to modernism and modernity, centre-periphery cultural relations, the contradictions in the positioning of women, indigenous and migrant cultures within modernist and nationalist discourses.

**ARHT 2033  Australian Art Since 1940**

*8 credit points*

**Dr Genocchio**

Prerequisite: ARHT 1001, ARHT 1002. Offered: February. Classes: 2hr lecture & 1 hr tutorial/wk. Assessment: essay, tut paper. This unit of study traces the shifting relations between modern art, modernism and postmodernism in Australia. These are examined against a field of other cultural, social and political discourses. Issues addressed include artists’ responses to World War II, the Cold War and Vietnam; postwar migration; and multiculturalism; urban imagery; contemporary Koori art and Aboriginality in art by white Australians; ongoing shifts in the treatment of traditional subjects such as landscape, art and ecology; feminist, gay and lesbian cultural politics; art criticism; art and electronic technologies.

**ARHT 2034  Australian Heritage & Architecture**

*8 credit points*

**Dr Mackay**

Prerequisite: ARHT 1001, ARHT 1002. Offered: February. Classes: 2hr lecture & 1 hr tutorial/wk. Assessment: essay, project. Students are introduced to methods of interpreting cultural significance and heritage values in Australian nineteenth-century buildings, environments and material culture. The unit of study offers knowledge and skills that will assist in gaining work in related areas. Theories of everyday life, the modern past, local and marginal cultures are studied as well as approaches to conservation, preservation, the collection of objects and artefacts and their presentation to the public. Students undertake visits to local sites in class hours.

**ARHT 2035  Australian Women’s Art**

*8 credit points*

**Dr Mackay**

Prerequisite: ARHT 1001, ARHT 1002. Offered: July. Classes: 2hr lecture & 1 hr tutorial/wk. Assessment: essay, project. New research continues to recover the work of women artists who were prominent in their fields but have received little recognition. This unit will explore areas in which women have made significant contributions to the development of art practice in Australia. Topics investigated include: issues of ‘femi-nine’ style and subject matter; hierarchies of genres between male and female artists; questions of gender politics in art schools; the crucial role of Women’s Art Societies; women artists who introduced and taught overseas trends; their participation in local exhibitions and international fairs, in developing and popularising printmaking, ceramics and crafts.

**ARHT 2040  Art of Modern Asia**

*8 credit points*

**A/Professor Clark**

Prerequisite: ARHT 1001, ARHT 1002, or ASNS 1001, ASNS 1002. Classes: 2hr lecture & 1 hr tutorial/wk. Assessment: essay, tut paper. In Asia there has developed both the nationalist art of a series of modernising states, and a counter-establishment art which has frequently been modern in the Euramerican sense. In order to provide a more sharply focused historical approach the unit of study will commence with a survey of development of modern art in Japan from 1850 to the 1980s. This will serve as a reference for subsequent examination of the Chinese experience, both in Republic China and, after 1949, in the People’s Republic of China, Taiwan, and Hong Kong. Further lectures and some tutorials will also look briefly at modern art in India, Thailand, and Indonesia.

**ARHT 2042  History of Momoyama & Edo Art**

*8 credit points*

**A/Professor Clark**

Prerequisite: ARHT 1001, ARHT 1002 or ASNS 1001, ASNS 1002. Offered: February. Classes: 2hr lecture & 1 hr tutorial/wk. Assessment: essay, tut paper. The unit of study examines the history of Japanese art in its early modern formation from the early sixteenth to early nineteenth centuries. Particular attention will be paid to painting and prints, and the latter third of the course will re-construct both the intellectual and social milieu which gave rise to Ukiyo-e prints and paintings of the courtesan quarters.

**ARHT 2044  Asian Film Studies**

*8 credit points*

**A/Professor Clark**

Prerequisite: ARHT 1001, ARHT 1002 or ASNS 1001, ASNS 1002. Offered: July. Classes: one lecture, one tut & one directed viewing/wk. Assessment: essay, tut paper. This unit of study examines Asian cinema with reference to about fourteen films selected from the cinemas of Japan, China and India. Students will learn how to analyse a film in terms of its cultural background and the history of film in the country from which it originates.

**ARHT 2050  Theories of Narrative Fiction Film**

*8 credit points*

**Dr Cholodenko**

Prerequisite: ARHT 1001, ARHT 1002. Offered: July. Classes: 2hr lecture, 2hr film screening, 1hr tutorial/wk. Assessment: essay, tut paper. Theories of Narrative Fiction Film is a unit of study in film theory, analysis and criticism. In addition to analysing a variety of film classics (for example, Mr Smith Goes to Washington, Citizen Kane, Vertigo) and engaging with theories of film from the past (for example, those of Eisenstein and Bazin) and present (especially the work of French semioticians Christian Metz and Raymond Bellour and the English and American work derived from them), it develops poststructuralist and postmodernist approaches to film analysis and theorising. It correlates work by Barthes, Kristeva, Deleuze, Foucault, Derrida, Baudrillard and Virilio with specific film texts and theories, even as it privileges the work of Baudrillard and Derrida. The work of the unit of study is divided as follows:

**Part I**

Narrative fictional films and theories of textuality (including examination of methodologies of narrative analysis, cinematic codes and signifiers, notions and issues of cinematic realism, theories of montage and mise-en-scene, modes of narration, the construction of author and reader).
Part II A

ARHT 2052  From Silent to Sound Cinema
8 credit points
Dr Jayamanne
Prerequisite: ARHT 1001, ARHT 1002. Offered: February.
Classes: 1 hr lecture, 3hr film screening & 1 hr tutorial/wk.
Assessment: essay, tut paper, film review.
This unit of study will examine the cultural and technological forces that made film a major popular cultural form in the late nineteenth century by looking at some of the early silent film genres and their development into sophisticated forms of visual story telling and spectacle. In order to do this we will focus on the two major American silent film genres of comedy and melodrama which include the work of Sennett, Chaplin, Keaton and Griffith. We will also be examining a selection of silent films from the national cinemas of Germany and the Soviet Union in order to understand the range and complexity of silent cinema. The transition into sound will be studied via Hollywood screwball/romantic comedy genre of the 1930s and 1940s. The final part of the unit of study will examine a selection of contemporary films that pay tribute to and work with ideas generated by silent cinema.

ARHT 2060  Masterpieces and Metapictures
8 credit points
Dr Petasis
Prerequisite: ARHT 1001, ARHT 1002. Classes: 2hr lecture & 1hr tutorial/wk.
Assessment: essay, tut paper.
Throughout the 20th century certain key pictures from Lascaux to Brillo Boxes have provided a focus for critical and philosophical reflection and debate. This unit of study is designed to examine these debates in some detail and is a survey of aesthetic objects that have been taken up by 20th century philosophy and theory. Many of these pictures are what were once considered to be masterpieces; those that are not have at least become canonical, if only through the philosopher's interest in them. Foucault's Las Meninas (Velasquez) is the archetype of this picture. To this we would add his This is not a Pipe (Magritte), Louis Marin's Et in Arcadia Ego (Poussin), Freud's Moses (Michelangelo), Steinberg's Demeoiselles (Picasso), Lacan's The Ambassadors (Holbein), Lyotard's Large Glass and Given (Duchamp), Heidegger's Shoes (Van Gogh), Bataille's Lascaux (anonymous), and no doubt Deleuze's Innocent X (Bacon), and others, starting out with the Ur text of the genre, Pliny's Grapes (Zeuxis). The unit of study will be organised around the examination of one of these pictures and the attendant criticism per week.

ARHT 2063  Art, Sex and Gender
8 credit points
Dr Mirm
Prerequisite: ARHT 1001, ARHT 1002. Classes: 2hr lecture & 1hr tutorial/wk.
Assessment: essay, tut paper or equivalent.
This unit of study will critically examine issues of gender and sexuality in western art history, with particular emphasis on women as patrons, as practitioners of art and as the subject matter of art and popular culture. The unit of study covers a broad chronological time-frame, and is organised around the following themes: feminist critiques of art history; women's art practice; queer art and cultural theory.

ARHT 2070  Art Workshop: Advanced Art Workshop
8 credit points
Ms Kenyon
Prerequisite: Enrolment is normally limited to those students who have completed an Art Workshop I course in a studio relevant to the one in which they wish to take the Art Workshop semester unit. Exceptions may be made on the production of a portfolio or other materials in an interview with the director of the Art Workshop.
Classes: 42hrs per semester.
Assessment: Students will make, catalogue, exhibit and maintain an exhibition in an art gallery. Students can only take one semester in Art Workshop studies at Senior level. This unit of study is offered in first semester only. The Art Workshop Semester Unit of Study provides increased technical competence, intellectual insight and creative development through 42 hours of studio instruction and the production of an exhibition. Students have the opportunity to realise the problems associated with the production and exhibition of art. The unit of study is an invaluable introduction to producing art and meaning through object making and exhibition.
The unit of study will be offered in Ceramics, Drawing, Film/Video, Painting, Photography, Screenprinting, Sculpture and Web Design.
Practical: This is a practical unit of study.

ARHT 2901  Theories of the Image
8 credit points
Dr Broadfoot
Prerequisite: Credit in ARHT 1001, ARHT 1002, and any other Senior Unit of Study taken.
Offered: July.
Classes: 2hr lecture & 1hr tutorial/wk.
Assessment: essay, tut paper.

Faculty of Education Undergraduate Handbook 2000
This unit of study will examine how visual images have been constituted as objects of analysis. It examines art historical perspectives as well as understandings of the image that have arisen from various theories of representation. An examination of the status of the image in different mediums - such as photography, film and television - will also be included. This unit of study may be taken by students who do not wish to proceed to Art History and Theory IV Honours provided the entry requirement is met.

ARHT 3901 Theories of Art History
8 credit points
Prerequisite: Credit in ARHT 1001, ARHT 1002, and any other Senior Unit of Study taken. Offered: February. Classes: 2hr lecture & 1 hr tutorial/week. Assessment: essay or equivalent.

This unit of study aims to acquaint intending honours students with the main theoretical influences currently at work in the area of Art History and Theory. This unit of study may also be taken by students who do not wish to proceed to Art History and Theory IV Honours provided the entry requirement is met.

ARHT 4001 Art History and Theory IV Honours
Prerequisite: Results of credit or above in ARHT 1001, ARHT 1002, ARHT 2901, ARHT 3901 and 4 or more ARHT units of study. Offered: Full Year (starts Feb).

Art History and Theory IV Honours has 4 components: a thesis and 3 seminar-length seminars chosen from a pool of options. Intending Art History and Theory IV Honours students are required to pre-enrol in October with the Faculty and make a preliminary registration with the Department in November of the preceding year. They will also have an approved thesis topic by then. Weighting: thesis 50%, options: 16 and 2/3% each. Thesis on an approved subject 15,000-18,000 words: this will be written under the individual supervision of a member of staff. Seminar options

Not all options will be offered in any one year. These courses are based on weekly two-hour seminars. Students are required to submit written work totalling 5-6000 words for each option.

- (a) Modernisms/modernity. A study of the history and vision within modernity. Perspective, Northern realism and the Baroque are said to dominate the early modern period, with modernism leading visual structuring since the early nineteenth century. The option will explore the various 'scopic regimes' which seem to have been in widespread use since the late eighteenth century. In addition to the scopic regime of modernity, we will explore a series of others such as the Picturesque, Peopling, Design, Virtualisation and contrast these with certain Aboriginal structures of seeing.

- (b) Feminism and film theory. This unit is in two parts. The first will examine the history of feminist film theory and feminist criticism. The second will examine a selection of films that are not designated as 'feminist' to see how they can pose questions and problematise some aspects of feminist theorising on cinema. Prerequisite: full-year of a Senior Unit of Study in film.

- (c) Australian colonial culture 1788-1870. This interdisciplinary unit, normally conducted in conjunction with the Department of English, will consider nineteenth-century Australian culture from two main perspectives: the production of culture in a colonial situation and the construction of images of a new world and its inhabitants.

- (d) Romanticism. Consult department for details.

- (e) Fashion classics. This unit will examine some of the classic formulations of clothing and fashion of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. It will consist of readings of Carlyle, Veblen, Simmel, Benjamin, Baudrillard, etc.

- (f) The animation of cinema. An enquiry into the relation of animation and cinema, cartoon and live action film, via 'poststructuralist' and 'postmodernist' approaches to the subject, with screening and analysis of relevant films and reading of relevant writings of Baudrillard, Virilio and Derrida (which work this option privileges), as well as an in-depth examination and critique of texts addressing the specific films screened and issues raised by those films, including horror/SF, war, science and technology, nuclear apocalypse, genetic engineering, artificial intelligence, virtual reality,自动/robots/cyborgs, video/computer games, theme parks, etc.

- (g) Art writing/criticism: theories and methods. The unit explores the varieties of art writing, particularly those which engage with the ongoing production of art and its institutions. This will be pursued through: (i) a study of the practice of individual critics of modern art; (ii) examination of the work of recent and current art writers, particularly in Australia; (iii) direct practice in a number of different art writing genres. The results of (i) and (ii) will be presented in the form of both class papers and essays; (iii) will take the form of writing exercises with stipulated frameworks.

- (h) From critical surrealism to the postmodern surreal. This reading seminar sets out from the premise that the relationship between trends in post-structuralist and postmodernist writing and art and the thought of the critical surrealists is a crucial one, but one which remains largely uncharted, and whose time has come. Critical surrealism and the postmodern surreal will require careful specification: they are tendentious, volatile and slightly impossible ideas; both involve a poetics. Students will be asked to explore the relationship between the two domains, drawing on the psychoanalytic, ethnographic and political theory central to the aesthetics of surrealism.

- (i) Mystic eroticism. The focus of this unit is upon the persistent habit of eroticised metaphor in Christian devotion and hence in visual images. Inspired by the heady language of the Song of Songs in the Old Testament. Christian verbal and visual culture was profoundly informed by mystic eroticism. In exploring the visualisation of such erotic metaphors, the course will consider the concept of original sin and Christian attitudes to sexuality and the gendered body. Other themes include the imagery of the sacred or mystic marriage; male and female visionary experiences and the representation of the Virgin Mary and of Mary Magdalene: representing the body of Christ.

- (j) Art theory in China and Japan. Art theories in China and Japan will be discussed with some reference to recent critical theory. For China will be examined: shamanist belief and metaphors of state power; theories of representation; the literary and empathetic expression; Marxist moralism in art. For Japan will be examined: binary constructions of cultural discourse; poetics of court romances; performer identification and performance in Noh and Tea; social aesthetics of chic and re-designed acceptance; the 'national' and the 'authentic'; overcoming or going beyond the 'modern'.

- (k) The South Pacific: construction of the other. Visual images of South Pacific peoples intrigued the Western world in the 18th and 19th centuries; early interest in the painted image was later replaced by fascination with photographs and postcards. The unit focusses on postcolonial issues concerned with the representation of indigenous races as 'other'. It extends this debate into an examination of nineteenth-century ideas of collecting and display. Specific areas of study include theories of ethnocentrism, the stereotype, the body and regimes of power/knowledge.

- (l) Australian art since 1945; current perspectives. This unit investigates selected themes in contemporary Australian art and art criticism. These include ideas about art objects and practices, the public sphere, cultural diversity, Aboriginal politics, art and the environment, regionalism and internationalism, new technologies, feminism and queer aesthetics. Participants will be expected to lead discussion on one of the broad seminar topics listed above. The readings specified for each week are to be read by all participants. Students will also be expected to visit exhibitions regularly and be familiar with current newspaper reviews and articles in art journals.

- (m) Play and art. This unit is an inquiry into the analogy often made between art and play, with a specific focus on French painting during the Enlightenment. Attention will be given to the phenomena of games as subject and style in the history of art with the aim of determining a more precise criterion for assessing an image that operates as play. In addition to art historical discussions of emblematics and game imagery read-
Arab and Islamic Learning, Spirituality and Art. The scope of classical Arabic learning: Qur'anic studies and Prophetic traditions, the Hellenistic legacy in Arabic learning, Islamic philosophy and sciences, geographical writings and historiography, issues in Islamic theology, role of scholars, the concept of knowledge; contribution of Arabic-speaking Christian scholars to classical Arab intellectual life; Islamic asceticism, mysticism and the Sufi orders; Arab and Islamic aesthetics: religious and secular art, architectural design and decoration, the role of calligraphy, geometry and arabsque.

ARIS 2003 Islam in World History
8 credit points
A/Professor Shboul
Prerequisite: ARIS 1002. Offered: February. Classes: 3 hours per week. Assessment: two 2500—3000 word essays (or one essay plus examination); one class presentation.

This unit explores the role of Islam in world history, with special emphasis on international and intercultural relations and the characteristics of the Islamic presence in different parts of medieval and early modern Asia, Africa and Europe.

(a) The Arabs and Islam in the medieval Mediterranean World: Islam and Eastern Christianity; the Arabs and Byzantium; the Arabs and eastern and central Europe in the middle ages; Islam and Western Europe - the Arabs in Spain and Sicily; Arab perspectives on the Crusades; North Africa in the Mediterranean world.
(b) Islam in Asia and in Africa south of the Sahara: patterns of Islamisation and acculturation; the Turks and the Islamisation and acculturation of Asia Minor: Islam in Iran, Central Asia, South Asia and Southeast Asia; Islam in West and East Africa.
(c) Islamic cities in History: social, cultural and intellectual role of urban centres in Arabia, Syria, Palestine, Iraq, Iran, Egypt, North Africa and Islamic Spain.

ARIS 2004 Islam in the Modern World
8 credit points
A/Professor Shboul
Prerequisite: ARIS 1002. Offered: July. Classes: 3 hours per week. Assessment: two 2500—3000 word essays (or one essay plus examination); one class presentation.

This unit focuses on the place of Islam as a political and cultural force in the modern world, particularly in the countries of the Middle East (West Asia and North Africa) and with special emphasis on political ideas and movements. The main themes are:

(a) Islamic political thought: basic concepts and historical background; traditionalism, reform, radicalism and 'fundamentalism'. reassertion and revolution in the Islamic experience; the Sunna-Shi'a divergence and the significance of Shi'a ideology in the modern world.
(b) Modern Islamic political movements: Ibn 'Abd al-Wahhab, Afghani and his disciples, the Muslim Brethren in Egypt and other Arab countries, Islamic movements in North Africa and the Indian sub-continent.
(c) Islam and politics in the contemporary world: Islamic regimes in Iran and Arabia, Islam and politics in other Arab countries, Islam in contemporary Turkey, Islamic minorities in the world, the current wave of Islamic 'fundamentalism' and 'radicalism', debates on the 'Islamic threat' and 'conflict of civilisations'.

ARIS 2005 Modern Middle East Politics and Society
8 credit points
A/Professor Shboul
Prerequisite: ARIS 1002. Offered: February. Classes: 3 hours per week. Assessment: two 2500—3000 word essays (or one essay plus examination); one class presentation.

Unity and diversity in the modern Arab world; Ottoman legacy in the Middle East; colonial encounter; political and cultural impact of the West; state and society in the Arab countries since independence; countries of the Arabian Peninsula: Saudi Arabia, Gulf States and Yemen; Fertile Crescent: Iraq, Jordan, Lebanon, Palestine and Syria; Egypt, Sudan; the Maghrib: Libya, Tunisia, Algeria, Morocco, Mauritania; Pan-Arab regional systems: Arab League, Gulf Cooperation Council, Maghribi Federation; Palestine and the Palestinians; the impact of the Pales-
tinian question and the Arab-Israeli conflict on Arab society and politics; the Arab world and peace prospects with Israel; Lebanon and the Lebanese in perspective: society, civil war, Israeli invasion, Syrian influence. Taif accord and after; Arab refugees, exiles and migrants; Lebanese and other Arab immigrants; minorities in the Middle East; water resources and economic impact of oil on the Arab social and political order; the Arab world, Iran, Turkey and Western Power politics in the Middle East; the Gulf War and its impact on the Middle East.

ARIS2006 Contemporary Arab Thought and Culture
8 credit points
A/Professor Shboul
Prerequisite: ARIS 1002. Offered: July. Classes: 3 hours per week.
Assessment: two 2500–3000 word essays (or one essay plus examination); one class presentation.
The question of ‘renaissance’ in modern Arab culture and thought; the pioneers: Egyptian and Lebanese thinkers; traditionalism and modernism in Arab culture and thought; cultural and political debates in the contemporary Arab World; Middle Eastern and Maghribi perspectives; attitudes to the past and cultural identity; attitudes to the West; Arab nationalism; pan-Arab and nation-state loyalties; Arab political culture today: religious and sectarian loyalties; secularism versus religious fundamentalism; current debates on peace in the Middle East, problems of development, progress, democracy and human rights in the Arab world.

ARNE 1001 Introduction to the Archaeology of the Near East (Western Asia)
6 credit points
Professor Potts
Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, two take-home assignments, two 1500w essays.
This unit of study is a foundation course both for students who wish to pursue a degree in Archaeology and also for those who would simply like to broaden their perspective on ancient culture. The course provides an introduction to the wide sweep of cultures which have shaped western and central Asia. Students will learn about the foundations of ancient society, the development of agriculture, the earliest forms of writing, and how civilizations developed in rich and varied ways across the ancient world. The unit of study is taught within a broad chronological framework, beginning with the growth of the first farming villages and going on to explore the rise of kingdoms and empires, covering major topics such as warfare and defence, temples and palaces, burial customs, religion and the establishment of complex trade networks. Regional cultural development is also examined, with special focus on Egypt, Mesopotamia, the Arabian Gulf, Iran, Central Asia and the Indus Valley.

ARNE 2003 Introduction to the Archaeology of Iran
8 credit points
Prerequisite: ARNE 1001 and 6 Junior credit points from ARCL or ARPH or Classical Civilisation or Ancient History. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 3 hr exam, one 3000w essay, one tutorial.
Iran was home to a wide range of ancient peoples and archaeological cultures from a very early date. This unit of study examines some of the main sites and phenomena in Iranian archaeology from the beginnings of sedentary life to the conquest of Alexander the Great. A major focus is the region of southwestern Iran, that known in antiquity as Elam.

ARNE 2004 The Levant from the Neolithic to the Early Bronze Age
8 credit points
Dr Betts
Prerequisite: ARNE 1001 and 6 Junior Credit points from ARCL or ARPH or Classical Civilisation or Ancient History. Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: one 3 hr exam, one 3000w essay, 1 tut paper.
This unit of study will cover the period in the Levant from the Neolithic to the end of the Early Bronze Age. This period saw the growth of the first large agricultural villages, the rise of nomadic pastoralism and the development of walled towns. The Levant saw a different and less dramatic development than the neighbouring civilizations in Egypt and Mesopotamia, but one that was no less important.

ARNE 2007 The Indus Valley
8 credit points
Dr Magee
Prerequisite: ARNE 1001 and 6 Junior Credit points from ARCL or ARPH or Classical Civilisation or Ancient History. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: one 3 hr exam, one 3000w essay, 1 tut paper.
The course focuses on the archaeology of Pakistan and northern India from c. 3000 BC to the conquests of Alexander the Great at the end of the fourth century BC. Particular emphasis is placed on the processes of urbanisation during the Harappan period and the secondary urbanisation of the first millennium BC. The course will also draw upon recent fieldwork conducted by the Lecturer in north-west Pakistan.

ARNE 2901 Material culture: theory and interpretation
8 credit points
Dr Betts
Prerequisite: Credit result in ARNE 1001. Corequisite: ARNE 2004 or ARNE 2007. Offered: February. Classes: One 2 hr seminar/wk. Assessment: One take home test, one 3000w essay, 1 tut paper.
This is a seminar concentrating on a particular category or field of material culture in Western Asia and its archaeological interpretation. The course is designed to train students in the rigorous collection and presentation of data and to give students a basic introduction to research formulation, writing and delivery.

ARNE 3901 Special topics in the Archaeology of Western Asia
8 credit points
Professor Potts
Prerequisite: Credit result in ARNE 2901 and Pass result in 8 further Senior credit points from ARNE or ARCL. Offered: July. Classes: one 2hr seminar/wk. Assessment: One take-home test, one 3000w essay, one seminar presentation.
In this unit of study students are asked to research a topic on a theme relating to current problems and debate in the archaeology of Western Asia.

ARNE 4001 Archaeology (Near Eastern) IV Honours
24 credit points
Professor Potts and Dr Betts
Prerequisite: (a) Credit results in 24 Senior credit points of Archaeology inc. ARNE 2901 and ARNE 3901; (b) reading ability in a Modern European language. Offered: February. Classes: one 2 hr sem/wk. Assessment: Seminar presentations, one 5000w essay and one take-home exam.
Studies on Special Topics:
Students are required to prepare a series of seminar presentations on topics relating to their chosen area of research.

ARNE 4002 Archaeology (Near Eastern) IV Honours
24 credit points
Professor Potts and Dr Betts
Prerequisite: ARNE 2901, ARNE 3901. Corequisite: ARNE 4001.
Honours Thesis:
A supervised piece of research on an approved topic relating to the study areas covered by Archaeology (NE).

ARPH 1002 Introduction to Australian Archaeology
6 credit points
Dr Colley and staff
Offered: July. Classes: 3 classes/wk. Assessment: Three exercises, two 1500w essays, two 1 hr tests.
Archaeology provides away of understanding the human settlement, prehistory and history of Australia from the time that people first arrived on the continent until the early twentieth centu-
ry. This unit of study examines theory, method and case studies in both Australian Aboriginal prehistory (before AD 1788) and Australian historical archaeology (indigenous and settler archaeology after British colonisation). The relationship of archaeology to cultural heritage management, and the wider social implications of practising archaeology in Australia today are also discussed.

**ARPH 1003 From Java to Beijing: Asian Archaeology**

6 credit points  
A/Professor Fletcher  
**Offered:** July.  
**Classes:** 2 lec/wk, 1 tut/wk.  
**Assessment:** 3 exercises, one 1500w essay, one 2500w essay, one 2hr test/or two one-hour tests.

An introduction to the archaeology of Asian society, from the early hominids of Java (1-2 million BP) down to the decline of the Ch'ing dynasty in the late 19th century AD. The region considered extends from Indonesia to China and the Urals to Japan. The formation and nature of human communities, from hunter-gatherer camps to the great imperial capitals like Beijing, will be placed in a broad environmental, economic and cultural context. This unit of study can also be counted for credit towards Asian Studies. A quota is in place.

**ARPH 2001 Pre- and Post-contact Australian Archaeology**

8 credit points  
Dr Colley  
**Prerequisite:** 12 Junior credit points of Archaeology including ARPH 1002.  
**Offered:** July.  
**Classes:** 3 hr/wk.  
**Assessment:** Two 2000w essays, one seminar presentation, one take home exam.

This unit of study explores current and topical research questions (theories, data, techniques) in Australian Aboriginal, contact and Historical archaeology. Australian case studies will be placed in world-wide perspective. Some of the content may reflect the particular interests of students taking the course.

**ARPH 2003 The Archaeology of Society**

8 credit points  
A/Professor Fletcher  
**Prerequisite:** 12 Junior credit points of Archaeology including ARSC 1001.  
**Offered:** July.  
**Classes:** 3 hr/wk.  
**Assessment:** Two 2000w essays, two projects.

A global introduction to the processes and issues involved in the major transformation of human settlement behaviour since the end of the last glacial phase. Essay and project topics are arranged on an individual basis in consultation with the coordinator to suit the interests of students. Topics may be chosen on a worldwide basis. This unit of study can be used to conduct a detailed study of one region or to gain experience of a diversity of regions and topics.

**ARPH 2004 Stonehenge**

8 credit points  
Dr Cremin  
**Prerequisite:** 12 Junior credit points of Archaeology including ARSC 1001.  
**Classes:** 3 hr/wk.  
**Assessment:** One 3500w essay, one presentation, two 2hr tests.

Stonehenge was not built in a day but over a millennium. That period was marked by significant changes in settlement patterns and social structures, technological innovation, the discovery and exploitation of new materials (jnt, amber, gold, copper and tin) and an explosion in trade. We shall study Stonehenge as a prehistoric monument but will also analyse its role as an icon of British popular culture.

**ARPH 2005 Archaeology of Modern Times**

8 credit points  
Dr Cremin  
**Prerequisite:** 12 Junior credit points of Archaeology including ARSC 1001.  
**Offered:** February.  
**Classes:** 3hr/wk.  
**Assessment:** One 5000w essay, one presentation.

This unit of study investigates the material culture of Australia from 1788 to the present day. Students are encouraged to develop their own projects in conjunction with professional archaeologists excavating in Sydney.

**ARPH 2006 Australian and Pacific Archaeology**

8 credit points  
Dr White  
**Prerequisite:** 12 Junior credit points of Archaeology including ARSC 1001.  
**Classes:** 3hr/wk.  
**Assessment:** Two 2000w essays, one take-home test.

An examination of major areas, theories and problems current in Pacific archaeology, with some reference to Australian data.

**ARPH 2008 Who Owns the Past?**

4 credit points  
Dr Colley  
**Prerequisite:** 12 Junior credit points of Archaeology including ARSC 1001.  
**Corequisite:** ARPH 2012.  
**Classes:** 3hr/wk.  
**Assessment:** One 1500w essay, one seminar presentation, one open-book test.

Nobody can own the past - but archaeologists, governments, indigenous people and other stakeholders often claim ownership of material remains from the past, and knowledge produced by the study of these remains. This course uses world-wide examples of archaeological practice to explore some major philosophical, theoretical and ethical questions raised by the question ‘Who Owns the Past?’.

**ARPH 2009 Looking at Drawings**

8 credit points  
Mr Clegg  
**Prerequisite:** 6 Junior credit points of Archaeology or Art History & Theory.  
**Classes:** Two 2hr classes/wk.  
**Assessment:** Journal, essay, presentation and project each equivalent to 1500 word essay.

An introduction to the theory behind representational drawing and its application to the archaeology of all kinds of drawings. This unit of study will alter the way you see drawings. Entry is permitted for students taking an Aboriginal Studies major and to students of the Sydney College of the Arts.

**ARPH 2011 Research Questions**

4 credit points  
Dr Colley  
**Prerequisite:** 12 Junior credit points of Archaeology including ARSC 1001.  
**Classes:** 3hr/wk.  
**Assessment:** One 2000w essay, one seminar presentation, one open-book test.

This unit of study explores current and topical research questions (theories, data, techniques) in Australian Aboriginal, contact and Historical archaeology. Australian topics may be placed in world-wide perspective. Some of the content may reflect the particular interests of students taking the course. Students who have not already taken ARPH 1002 should seek advice from the lecturer before enrolling in this unit of study as some basic knowledge of Australian archaeology is highly desirable.

**ARPH 2012 Australian Public Archaeology**

4 credit points  
Dr Colley  
**Prerequisite:** 12 Junior credit points of Archaeology including ARSC 1001.  
**Corequisite:** ARPH 2012.  
**Classes:** 3hr/wk.  
**Assessment:** One 1500w essay, one project, one in-class test.

The practice of Australian archaeology (Aboriginal and Historical) in the public domain, where the archaeologist has responsibilities to indigenous peoples, community groups, clients and government.

**ARPH 2013 The Archaeology of Australian Rock Art**

4 credit points  
Mr Clegg  
**Prerequisite:** 6 Junior credit points of Archaeology or Art History & Theory, or 8 credit points of Aboriginal Studies.  
**Classes:** 2 x 2 hr classes per week (or 2 x 1 hr, 1 x 2hr).  
**Assessment:** One 1500 word essay, one equivalent journal or project.

White archaeologists and others have studied Aboriginal rock art since 1788. This course is about the processes and results of their studies.
Chapter 4 - Arts units of study

**Textbooks**

**ARPH 2014  Formal Archaeology**
4 credit points
Mr Clegg
Prerequisite: 6 Junior credit points of Archaeology. Offered: February. Classes: 2 x 2 hr classes per week (or 2 x 1 hr, one x 2hr). Assessment: One 1500 wd essay, one equivalent journal or project.

This course is about the FORMAL component of Archaeology, which uses techniques such as classification, association and the investigation of distribution. Illustrative material will be chosen from students' interests, and will include rock art. Some emphasis will be placed on multivariate techniques. It is intended to teach some analytical skills.

**ARPH 2502  Rock Art Recording**
4 credit points
Mr Clegg
Prerequisite: 6 Junior credit points of Archaeology or Art History & Theory. Classes: Field and lab work equivalent to 4hr/wk.
Assessment: Journals and presentations equivalent to two 2000w essays.

NB: The number of students who can enrol in this unit of study is limited by the available facilities. Max. 12.

This is a practical unit of study which stresses the stages in recording rock art. Why is it being done? What needs to be recorded? How will the recording be used? Skills to be acquired include finding and locating, seeing, recording, and processing the record to publication standard. Many different methods will be taught. For each we need to determine the resources and skills required, the reliability of the method, its cost in effort and money and the damage it may do. Students taking majors in Aboriginal Studies and/or Art History & Theory, or who are students of the Sydney College of the Arts may request permission to take this unit of study.

Practical: Assessed.

**ARPH 2506  Quantitative Methods in Archaeology**
4 credit points
Mr Clegg
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of Archaeology including ARSC 1001. Offered: July. Classes: 4 hr lec & 3hr lab/wk.
Assessment: Exam with computer assignments.

Statistics for Archaeology
Archaeology increasingly uses computers for recording, analysing and presenting data. This course aims to introduce students to the basic skills necessary: finding information through the Internet and electronic access to libraries; recording information in spreadsheets and databases; statistical manipulation and analysis of data: preparation and presentation of information in reports and web pages; and use of computer graphics. Readings, exercises and other information for this course are placed on a WWW site. Assessment tasks are submitted electronically and students can use the Archaeological Computing Laboratory for this purpose. No prior computer experience is required although some familiarity with using a computer will be advantageous.

Practical: Assessed.

**ARPH 2508  Animal Bones**
4 credit points
Dr White
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of Archaeology including ARSC 1001. Offered: July. Classes: 4 hr lab/wk/6 weeks.
Assessment: Workbooks, lab work, 2000 word report.

The identification and analysis of animal bones from recent excavations to address topical research questions which may include aspects of diet, butchery practices, consumer behaviour and issues related to identification, taphonomy and sampling. Most of this unit of study is 'hands-on', but there will be a component of theoretical research.

**ARPH 2601  Radiocarbon and other Dating Methods**
4 credit points
Dr Barbetti
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of Archaeology including ARSC 1001. Offered: February. Classes: 4hr lab/wk, classwork. Assessment: Workbooks, exercises and questionnaires. An introduction to the theory, practice and pitfalls of radiocarbon, luminescence and other dating methods.

Practical: Assessed.

Textbooks

**ARPH 2604  Field/Laboratory Project**
4 credit points
Dr Colley
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of Archaeology including ARSC 1001. Offered: July. Classes: 5 days field and/or lab work. Assessment: Participation in an approved project. Notebook, Report.

Students will generally undertake a supervised program of field or laboratory work, and submit a report on this work for assessment.

**ARPH 3901  Archaeological Research Principles I (Special Entry)**
4 credit points
A/Professor Fletcher
Prerequisite: Credit results in 12 Senior credit points of ARPH including 4 credit points drawn from ARPH 2501-ARPH 2605.
Offered: February. Classes: One 2hr class/wk. Assessment: One 2000w essay and two seminar presentations. An introduction to the philosophy and worldwide history of archaeology. Topics are to be chosen in consultation with the coordinator and serve as a preparation for the 8000 word essay in ARPH 3902.

**ARPH 3902  Archaeological Research Principles II (Special Entry)**
8 credit points
Dr White
Corequisite: ARPH 3901. Offered: July. Classes: 2hr/wk. Assessment: One 8000w essay, one seminar presentation. The preparation, organisation and presentation of research. This unit of study is designed to prepare students for research and the preparation of long essays and theses.

**ARPH 3920  Archaeological Applications of Computing (Special Entry)**
8 credit points
Dr Johnson
Prerequisite: Credit results in 12 Senior credit points of ARPH including 4 credit points from ARPH 2501-ARPH 2605. Offered: July. Classes: 4hr lab/wk, classwork. Assessment: Exercises, project.

Archaeologists make increasing use of databases, whether recording excavated material, museum collections, specialist datasets or sites on landscapes. Much archaeological data is also spatially located. This unit of study introduces the concepts of data description, data recording, database management, data analysis and computer mapping, including the use of Geographical Information Systems for spatial and environmental analysis. Readings, exercises and other information for this course are placed on a WWW site. Assessment tasks are submitted electronically and students can use the Archaeological Computing Laboratory for this purpose. Students should be familiar with wordprocessing, spreadsheets and graphics. Places are limited.

**ARPH 4001  Archaeology (Prehistoric & Historical) IV Honours**
48 credit points
Dr Crennon and Mr Clegg
Prerequisite: Credit results in 24 Senior credit points of Archaeology (including ARPH 3901 & ARPH 3902 and 4 credit points from ARPH 2501-2605), and another 4 credit points at Pass level or better from ARPH 2501-2605. Offered: Full Year (starts Feb).
ARSC 1001  Introduction to Archaeology
6 credit points
A/Professor Fletcher and staff
Prerequisite: ARPH 1001. Offered: February. Classes: 3 lec/wk, 1 tutorial.
Assessment: Three exercises, one 1500 word essay one 2500 word essay, one two-hour test/one two hour tests.
Archaeology is the study of the human past which is primarily about what people did rather than what they said. This unit of study is about the art and science of archaeology, its great discoveries, its methods and theory, and about humanity’s four million years of existence. The unit offers a world-wide perspective on archaeology and the opportunity to study specific regional topics of your choice.
Textbooks
C. Renfrey and P. Bahn. Archaeology: Theory and Method

ASLT 2001  Australian Literature, 1900-1950s
8 credit points
Professor Webby, Dr Rowe
Prerequisite: 18 Junior credit points. Offered: February. Classes: Two 1 hour lectures and one 1 hour tutorial per week. Assessment: One 2000 word essay (mid-semester, 40%) & one 4000 word take-home exam (end-of-semester, 60%).
This unit aims to introduce some of the key writers of this period. It will also encourage students to develop reading skills appropriate to different genres and to acquire an awareness of the issues, movements and critical debates which were central to the development of Australian literature.
Textbooks
Herbert X. Capricornia. Angus & Robertson
Herrenhan L. ed. The Australian Short Story. UQP
Prichard K.S. Coonardoo. Angus & Robertson
Steat C. The Man Who Loved Children. Angus & Robertson
White P. The Aunt's Story. Vintage

ASLT 2002  Australian Literature, 1968 to the Present
8 credit points
Dr Brooks and others
Prerequisite: 18 Junior credit points. Offered: July. Classes: Two 1 hour lectures and one 1 hour tutorial per week. Assessment: One 2000 word essay (mid-semester, 40%) & one 4000 word take-home exam (end-of-semester, 60%).
A survey of some of the developments in Australian writing over the past three decades. The lectures will focus on the texts prescribed below, but reference will be made to other works and other writers who emerged during this period, and wider reading will be encouraged.
Textbooks
Carey P. Collected Stories. UQP
Gamer H. My Hard Heart. Penguin
Jolley E. The Well. Penguin
Malouf D. 12 Edmondstone St. Penguin
Moore F. The Americans. Baby. Picador
Morgan S. My Place. Fremantle Arts Centre
Mudrooroo. Wildcat Falling. Angus & Robertson
Scott J. What I Have Written. Penguin

ASLT 2003  Introduction to Aboriginal Writing
8 credit points
Dr van Toorn
Prerequisite: 18 Junior credit points. Classes: Two 1 hour lectures and one 1 hour tutorial per week. Assessment: One 4000 word essay (60%); one 1500 word assignment (30%); class participation (10%).
For Aboriginal people, the technologies of writing and print have worked both as instruments of colonial control, and as resources they have been able to utilise for their own purposes. This unit of study examines Aboriginal writing from the early colonial period to the present, focusing on works of fiction, drama, poetry, autobiography, short stories, children's literature, and transcribed oral narrative, as well as a selection of mixed and non-literary genres. The texts chosen for study exemplify the kinds of creative interactions that occur between traditional Aboriginal oral modes and Western literary forms. The lectures will also address a range of political and theoretical questions surrounding the production, interpretation and evaluation of contemporary Aboriginal writing.
Textbooks
Davis J, et al. Paperbark. UQP
Davis J, Johnson E, Walley R, Maza B. Plays From Black Australia. Currency
Gilbert K. Inside Black Australia. Penguin
Langford Ginibi R. Haunted by the Past. Allen & Unwin
King W. Black Hours. Angus & Robertson
Scott K. True Country. Fremantle Arts Centre Press
Wright A. Plains of Promise. UQP
Supplementary course materials will be supplied in photocopy form.

ASLT 2004  Australian Literature, 1788-1901
8 credit points
Professor Webby
Prerequisite: 18 Junior credit points. Classes: Two 1.5 hour seminars per week. Assessment: One 2000 word essay (mid-semester, 40%) & one 4000 word take-home exam (end-of-semester, 60%).
This unit introduces and surveys a range of writing - poetry, fiction, non-fictional prose - from the First Fleet to Federation. As texts and anthologies of the literature of this period may go out of print without much warning, intending students are advised to check the Australian Literature notice board for late alterations. Students will also be issued with supplementary material.
Textbooks
Baynton B. Bush Studies. Angus & Robertson
Furphy J. The Annotated Such is Life. OUP
Lawson H. Short Stories. Penguin
Praed R. The Bond of Wellock. Mulini Press
Webby E. ed. Colonial Voices. UQP
Wilding M. ed. Marcus Clarke. UQP

ASLT 2005  Reorientations in Australian Literature
8 credit points
Dr D G Brooks, Dr N Rowe
Prerequisite: 18 Junior credit points. Offered: February. Classes: Two 1 hour lectures and one 1 hour tutorial per week. Assessment: One 2000 word essay (mid-semester, 40%) & one 4000 word take-home exam (end-of-semester, 60%).
Through the reading of a number of works of Australian fiction since the late 1960s, the unit will examine the nature, place and function of China and Southeast Asia and the South Pacific in the Australian literary imagination.
Textbooks
Gerster R. Hotel Asia. Penguin
Drewre A. Cry in the Jungle Bar. Picador
Koch C.J. The Year of Living Dangerously. Grafton
Astley T. Benchmasters. Penguin
Castro B. After China. Allen & Unwin
Miller A. The Ancestor Game. Penguin

ASLT 2006  The Australian Stage
8 credit points
Professor Webby, Dr N Rowe
Prerequisite: 18 Junior credit points. Offered: July. Classes: Two 1 hour lectures and one 1 hour tutorial per week. Assessment: One 2000 word essay (mid-semester, 40%) & one 4000 word take-home exam (end-of-semester, 60%).
A study of the development of Australian drama and theatre from 1788 to the present. This unit will examine a range of Australian plays within the contexts of: the history of theatrical performance in Australia; the influence of changes in dramatic styles from 1800 onwards, including comedy, melodrama, naturalism, expressionism, epic theatre, etc; continuation and change in the playwrights' careers.
Textbooks
Texts (all published by Currency Press) include: Geoghegan The Currency Laws
Darrell The Sunny South
Esson The Time Is Not Yet Ripe
Prichard Brumby Innes
Lawler Summer of the Seventeenth Doll
White Collected Plays Vol 1
Brisbane ed. Plays of the 70s, Vols 1 & 2
Hewett Collected Plays Vol 1
Sewell Hate
Davis Kullark and The Dreamers
Nowra The Golden Age

ASLT 2007 Australian Autobiography
8 credit points
Dr Rowe
**Prerequisite:** 18 Junior credit points. Classes: Two 1.5 hour seminars per week. Assessment: One 2000 word essay (mid-semester, 40%); one 4000 word take-home exam (end-of-semester, 60%).

A study of various ways in which selected Australian autobiographies occupy the space and speaking position if T, as well as ways in which the narration of self raises questions about subjectivity, fiction and truth. Seminars will also explore how these autobiographies contribute to a portrait of Australia.

**Textbooks**
Blackman B. Glass after Glass. Penguin
Dessais R. Night Letters. Pan Macmillan
Hewett D. Wild Card. Pan Macmillan
Modjeska D. Poppy. Penguin
Riemer Inside Outside: Allen & Unwin
Sykes R. Snake Cradle. Allen & Unwin
White P. The Flaws in the Glass. Penguin

ASLT 2008 Judith Wright and A.D. Hope
8 credit points
Dr Brooks
**Prerequisite:** 18 Junior credit points. Classes: Two 1.5 hour seminars per week. Assessment: One 2000 word essay (mid-semester, 40%); one 4000 word take-home exam (end-of-semester, 60%).

The unit proceeds through close, revisionary readings of key poems and related documents to an understanding of the careers and changing poetics of two poets, a man and a woman, central to the development of Australian poetry, Australian literature, and Australian thought more generally in the mid and late twentieth century.

**Textbooks**
Wright J. Collected Poems. HarperCollins
Hope A D. Selected Poems. HarperCollins or alternative

ASLT 3901 Australian Literature: Research Methods
4 credit points
Professor Webby and others
**Prerequisite:** 16 Senior credit points in Australian Literature with Credit average. **Corequisite:** ASLT 3902. **Offered:** February. Classes: 1.5 hours per week. Assessment: Assignments and essays to total of 3000 words.

This seminar aims to prepare students for the Honours year in Australian Literature through a study of current issues and approaches in research and criticism.

ASLT 3902 Australian Literature: Research Issues
4 credit points
Professor Webby and others
**Prerequisite:** 16 Senior credit points in Australian Literature with Credit average. **Corequisite:** ASLT 3901. **Offered:** July. Classes: 1.5 hours per week. Assessment: Assignments and essays to total of 3000 words.

This seminar aims to prepare students for the Honours year in Australian Literature through a study of current issues and approaches in research and criticism.

ASLT 4001 Australian Literature IV Honours
Coordinator: Professor Webby
**Prerequisite:** Credit average in 48 Senior credit points of Australian Literature including ASLT 2001, 2002, 3901 and 3902. **Offered:** February.

Students will take a seminar in critical theory and four other semester units of study. All students will submit a long essay on a topic to be approved. Essays are 12,500 words in length, and are due on Monday 16 October 2000.

**Australian Criticism and Critical Theory (Compulsory)**
Dr Brooks. Offered: March. Classes: 2 hours per week.

This seminar will consider recent theoretical developments including post-structuralist, post-colonial and feminist approaches. It will examine both original works of literary theory and uses made of them by Australian critics. A reading list will be made available at the beginning of the year.

**Semester Options**

**Australian Irony**
Dr Indyk. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hours per week.

An examination of the use of irony in Australian Literature, as an instrument of scepticism and belief.

Lawson H. Short Stories
Richardson H.H. Fortunes of Richard Mahony
Prichard K.S. Working Bullocks
Slessor K. Poems
White P. The Solid Mandala
Kefala A. Absence: New and Selected Poems
Forbes J. Selected Poems

**Contemporary Writing**
Dr Rowe. Offered: March. Classes: 2 hours per week.

This seminar examines some of the different concerns and strategies that mark recent Australian writing. Students will be encouraged to develop their own interests and make their own connections. Among the issues to be considered: negativity and writing; gender, sexuality and writing; cross-cultural conversation; literature, ethics and the public sphere; the writing of place and the place of writing.

Bird D, ed. The Stolen Children: Their Stories. Random House
Castron B. Stepper. Random House
Gooneratne Y. The Pleasures of Conquest. Penguin
Grenville K. Dark Places. Picador
Malouf D. Remembering Babylon. Penguin
Modjeska D. The Orchard. Pan Macmillan
Murray L. New Selected Poems. Duffy & Snellgrove
Porter D. The Monkey’s Mask. Hyland House
Scott K. True Country. Fremante Arts Centre Press
Tsiolkas C. Loaded. Vintage

**Australian Poetry and the Symbolistes**
Dr Brooks. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hours per week.

A study of the poetics and key poetry of the ‘Symboliste’ movement and its role in the development of Australian poetry from 1900 to the present day.

Poe E A. The Fall of the House of Usher and Other Writings. Penguin
Mallarme S. Selected Poetry and Prose, ed. Mary Ann Caws. New Directions
Brennan C. Christopher Brennan, ed. Terry Sturm. UQP
McAuley J. James McAuley: Poetry, essays and personal commentary, ed. Leonie Kramer. UQP
Hope A.D. Selected Poems. Angus & Robertson
Tranter J. Selected Poems. Hale & Iremonger
Adamson R. Selected Poems. UQP

**Australian Women’s Writing**
Professor Webby. Offered: March. Classes: 2 hours per week.

A survey of writing by women in and of Australia during the past two hundred years. While the main focus is on developments in the novel, attention will also be paid to other important genres, including poetry, autobiography, journalism and literary criticism and the relationship between them. Texts will include: Fallon M. Working Hot. Sybylla Press
Ferrier C. ed. As Good As a Yarn with You. CUP
Langley E. The Pea Pickers. Angus & Robertson
Faculty of Education Undergraduate Handbook 2000

Lever S. The Oxford Book of Australian Women's Verse. OUP
Praed R. The Bond of Wedlock. Mulini Press
Stead C. For Love Alone. Angus & Robertson
Sussex L, ed. The Fortunes of Mary Fortune, see Department
Sykes R. Snake Cradle. Allen & Unwin

No, Students may also be given permission to choose up to
two semester units of study from those offered for the MA pro-
gram or for English Language and Early English Literature IV.
One full-year units of study may be taken from those offered for
English Literature IV, in place of 2 semester units of study.

ASLT 4002  Australian Literature IV Honours
Coordinator: Professor Webby
Prerequisite: 48 Senior credit points of Australian Literature
See ASLT 4001 Australian Literature Honours.

ASNS 1001  Modern Asian History and Culture 1
6 credit points
Offered: February. Classes: 2 lectures & 1 tutorial/wk.
Assessment: One 2hr exam or equivalent, one 2000w essay or equivalent; 60% for coursework, 40% for exams.

This will introduce the study of Asia through a focus on broad
concepts and themes which may be applied in a comparative
and interdisciplinary way to the various countries and regions
that make up what we call 'Asia'. The unit of study is divided
into four modules each concentrating on a different theme and
raising questions about continuities and change in the modern
period.

ASNS 1002  Modern Asian History and Culture 2
6 credit points
Offered: July. Classes: 2 lectures & 1 tutorial/wk. Assessment:
One 2hr exam or equivalent, one 2000w essay or equivalent; 60% for coursework, 40% for exams.

All students will attend a set of common lectures which raise
questions of a comparative nature and deal with such issues as
imperialism, nationalism and social change in the nineteenth and
twentieth centuries. Students will have the opportunity to spe-
cialise by exploring particular developments through a specifi-
cally designed tutorial program. Specialised tutorials will be of-
fered on the following: India, Southeast Asia, Japan.

ASNS 1101  Introduction to Chinese Civilisation
6 credit points
Professor Dunstan and others
Offered: July. Classes: Three hours per week. Assessment:
Classwork (including informal writing assignments) 40%; two 1500-
word essays (20% and 40%).

A broad-ranging, chronologically-arranged introduction to Chi-
inese civilisation from prehistory to recent times. Readings will
include representative philosophical, literary, and religious
works in English translation. Social science perspectives will be
introduced through lectures/tutorial readings on social history,
kinship structure, modern change, etc. This unit of study will
provide a foundation for more advanced work in Chinese stud-
ies.

Textbooks
Conrad Schirokauer. A Brief History of Chinese Civilization. New
A specially compiled anthology of readings available from the
Copy Centre.
Cambridge University Press, 1982 (recommended alternative to
Schirokauer).

ASNS 2111  China from 900 to 1900: Continuity
or Change?
8 credit points
Professor Dunstan
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points in Asian Studies or an Asian
language or Government, History or Economic History, or any
combination of the above. Assumed knowledge: Students with no
prior knowledge of Chinese history are encouraged to read an
introductory textbook (eg, Schirokauer, A Brief History of Chinese
Civilization) before the start of the semester. Classes: Three hours per week. Assessment: Classwork 20%; 3000-word essay 40%;
oral presentation based on work for essay 10%; additional written assignments not exceeding 3000 words 30%. NB: Not offered in 2000.

How far has modern scholarship overthrown the conventional
image of pre-modern Chinese history as a series of dynastic cy-
cles, devoid of progressive change? This unit of study, which
focuses more on social and economic than on political history,
emphasises the role of lineage organisation, the development of market
systems, the economic role of government, environmental change
and the structure of sample industries.

Textbooks
Susan Naquin and Evelyn S. Rawski. Chinese Society in the
Specially compiled anthology of readings available from the Copy
Centre.

ASNS 2118  Remaking Chinese Society, 1949-2000
8 credit points
Dr Broad
Prerequisite: 12 junior credit points in Asian Studies or an Asian
language or Government, History, Economic History, Economics,
Sociology or Anthropology, or in any combination of the above.
Offered: February. Classes: Three hours per week. Assessment:
Participation 10%; 1500-word essay 20%; oral presentation 10%;
2700 to 3000-word essay on the topic of the oral presentation 35%;
90-minute final examination 25%.

For three decades after the establishment of the People’s Repub-
lic of China in 1949, the institutions of Maoist socialism (in-
cluding collectivised agriculture and a centrally planned econo-
my) dominated almost every aspect of people’s daily lives. How-
evans, the economic and political leadership has dismantled most of the major building-blocks of
Maoist society. Using a sociological perspective, this unit of
study examines the social and, as appropriate, economic, politi-
cal and cultural results of China’s socialist experiment and sub-
sequent transition from socialism.

Textbooks
Richard E. Barrett and Fang Li. Modern China. Boston: McGraw-
Hill, 1999.
Sulamith Heins Potter and Jack M. Potter. China’s Peasants: the
Anthropology of a Revolution. Cambridge: Cambridge
Charlotte Bets. The Return of the God of Wealth. Stanford: 
Supplementary anthology of readings available from the Copy
Centre.

ASNS 2212  Six Schools of Classical
Indian Philosophy
8 credit points
Dr Oldmeadow
Prerequisite: 12 junior credit points in Asian Studies, History,
Economic History, Art History & Theory. Philosophy or an Asian
Language. Classes: (2 lec & 1 tut)/wk. Assessment: One 4000w
essay, one 1000w tut paper.
NB: Not offered in 2000.

This unit of study will begin with a short study of Upanishads
(800-300 BC) and then will focus upon the six schools of clas-
sical Indian thought which flourished between the 3rd and 12m
centuries AD. The six schools will be studied in three groups,
each of which highlights particular dimensions within the histo-
ry of Indian thought: the study of Sankhya and Yoga will high-
litmetaphysics and psychology; the study of Nyaya and Vais-
esika will emphasise the developments in Indian epistemology
and logic; and the study of Mimamsa and Vedanta will focus on
the theory of language, views about the nature of consciousness
and arguments concerning the ontological status of the physical
world.
Textbooks
M. Hiriyanna The Essentials of Indian Philosophy (Allen & Unwin, 1978)

ASNS 2304 Early Modern Japanese History
8 credit points
Dr Tipton
Prerequisite: 12 junior credit points in Asian Studies, History, Economic History, Government and/or an Asian Language.
Classes: 2 lectures & 1 tutorial/wk. Assessment: One 2500w essay, one tutorial paper. NB: Not offered in 2000.
This unit of study will concentrate on the study of the state, government and public administration, political cultures and national economies. It will seek to explain the patterns and dynamics of contemporary politics in this important and rapidly changing region and provide guidelines for evaluating future developments. Special attention will be given to the major political change now underway in Indonesia.
Textbooks

ASNS 2308 Modern Japanese Social History
8 credit points
Dr Tipton
Prerequisite: 12 junior credit points in Asian Studies, History, Economic History, Government and/or an Asian Language. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lectures & 1 tutorial/wk. Assessment: One 2500 word essay, one 1000 word essay, one exam.
This unit of study will begin with an examination of the social aspects of the Meiji reforms, evaluating interpretations of their aims and effects. The focus will then turn to the emergence of new social forces in the twentieth century, such as industrial workers, an urban middle class and a women’s movement. We will also explore changes in daily life and attitudes to work and leisure as urbanisation and industrialisation progressed and assess the effect of the Second World War and the Occupation.

ASNS 2402 Islam, Trade and Society: Arabia to SE Asia
8 credit points
Professor Worsley, A/Professor Shiboul
Prerequisite: 12 junior credit points in Arab World, Islam and the Middle East, Asian Studies, History, Economic History, Government and/or an Asian Language. Offered: July. Classes: 3hrs/wk (2 lectures, 1 tutorial). Assessment: One 3000w essay, class presentation, one 3-hour exam.
This unit of study will examine the commercial, religious and cultural relations between the Islamic world of West Asia and Southeast Asia between the tenth and eighteenth centuries. Some attention will be paid to the role of India in these relationships. The unit of study will explore the development of Islamic commercial, political, religious and social ideas and practices in West Asia and examine the economic, political, religious and social conditions associated with the localisation of these ideas and practices in Southeast Asia in this period.

ASNS 2414 Southeast Asian Politics
8 credit points
Dr van Langenberg
Prerequisite: 12 junior credit points in Asian Studies, History, Economic History, Government and/or an Asian Language. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lectures & 1 tutorial/wk. Assessment: One 3000w essay, tutorial paper, 2hr exam.
This unit of study examines the contemporary nation-states of Indonesia, Thailand, Malaysia and Singapore as case studies in comparative politics. Together the four states encompass over 250 million people, more than a dozen major ethnic and racial communities, one of the important regional economic groupings in the world (ASEAN), three major religious cultures (Islam, Buddhism, Christianity), and the largest Moslem nation in the world (Indonesia).

In the past two decades Southeast Asia has undergone profound political and social transformation. Economic growth rates have soared and collapsed. Both wealth and poverty are growing in comparative terms. Agricultural economies are being industrialised. Authoritarian regimes are accommodating to democratizing pressures. The global media is impacting upon domestic cultures. Global capital is transforming economies and political power relations. New movements of religious revival are challenging state authority. Nationalisms and cultural chauvinisms interact and frequently conflict. Globalism and “post-coloniality” are now determining generational changes both of political leadership and in civil-societies in Southeast Asia.

The unit of study will concentrate on the study of the state, government and public administration, political cultures and national economies. It will seek to explain the patterns and dynamics of contemporary politics in this important and rapidly changing region and provide guidelines for evaluating future developments. Special attention will be given to the major political change now underway in Indonesia.

Textbooks

ASNS 2502 Modern Korea
8 credit points
Prerequisite: 12 junior credit points in Asian Studies, History, Economic History, Government and/or an Asian Language. Offered: July. Classes: 3hr/wk (2hr lec & 1hr seminar). Assessment: Two short quizzes, a seminar presentation, 3000w essay and semester-final exam.
This unit of study aims at introducing students to the political, social, cultural and economic history of Korea from the late Choson dynasty to 1945. The topics include the contradictions of the late Choson dynasty society, the opening of Korea to the Western powers and Japan, the reforms and rebellions, the loss of independence and the Japanese colonial rule. Korea’s fight for freedom and the liberation and division of the country in 1945.

ASNS 2511 Mass Media in Korea
8 credit points
Dr Kwik
Prerequisite: 12 junior credit points in Asian Studies, History, Economic History, Government and/or an Asian Language. Offered: February. Classes: 3hrs/wk (2hr lec & 1hr seminar). Assessment: 1000w tut paper, 3000w essay and semester-final exam.
This unit of study introduces students to the media industry, processes, policies and practices in South Korea by examining the historical development and operational practice of mass media in Korea. In addressing the topics, the main features of Korean media are discussed and compared with those in other Asian countries and Western countries, e.g. the USA, the UK and Australia. This unit also looks at Korean media within the context of regionalisation and internationalisation, which emerged with the introduction of new communication technologies. The major topics include the development of mass media and foreign influence, social and cultural role of the media, state control over media and its relationship with the media, and new media technology and its impact on current media structure and on Korean society. This unit does not assume prior knowledge of media studies, although it would be an advantage.

ASNS 2601 Asian Studies 1A (Japanese)
4 credit points
Ms Yasumoto
Offered: February.
Students attend classes for either JPNS 1011 or JPNS 1111. See relevant course descriptions.

ASNS 2602 Asian Studies 1B (Japanese)
4 credit points
Ms Yasumoto
Prerequisite: ASNS 2601. Offered: July.
Students attend classes for either JPNS 1012 or JPNS 1112. See relevant course descriptions.

ASNS 2603 Asian Studies 2A (Japanese)
4 credit points
Ms Yasumoto
Prerequisite: ASNS 2602. Offered: February.
Students attend classes for either JPNS 2111. See relevant course descriptions.
ASNS 2604  Asian Studies 2B (Japanese)  
4 credit points  
Ms Yasumoto  
Prerequisite: ASNS 2603. Offered: July.  
Students attend classes for either JPNS 2012 or JPNS 2112. See relevant course descriptions.

ASNS 2711  Women in East Asian History and Culture  
8 credit points  
Professor Dunstan  
Prerequisite: 12 junior credit points from Part A of the Table of Units of Study in the Faculty of Arts. Classes: Three hours per week. A seminar format will be used if possible. Assessment: Classwork 25%; 3000-word essay 35%; oral presentation based on work for essay 10%; either a 3-hour final exam or additional take-home assignments not exceeding 3000 words of formal academic writing or equivalent 30%.

NB: Availability in 2000 is uncertain. If offered, it will be in July Semester.

Study of the experience of women in the history and culture of one or more specified East Asian cultures. Topics will normally include marriage patterns; the role of women within kinship structures; women’s literacy and culture; the representation of women in literature; the relationship between women’s experiences and the dominant belief systems; women outside the family; sexuality; and regional variations. These and other topics will be explored both through recent scholarship on East Asian gender history and through study of primary sources in translation.

Consult department about availability in 2000.

Textbooks  


ASNS 3601  Asian Studies 3A (Japanese)  
4 credit points  
Ms Yasumoto  
Prerequisite: ASNS 2604. Offered: February.  
Students attend classes for either JPNS 2201 (see relevant course description) or one Japanese Studies elective unit of study (consult School of Asian Studies).

ASNS 3602  Asian Studies 3B (Japanese)  
4 credit points  
Ms Yasumoto  
Prerequisite: ASNS 3601. Offered: July.  
Students attend classes for either JPNS 2202 (see relevant course description) or one Japanese Studies elective unit of study (consult School of Asian Studies).

ASTR 2001  Australia: Land and Nation  
8 credit points  
Professor Webby, A/Professor Waterhouse & others  
Prerequisite: 18 Junior credit points. Offered: February. Classes: Two 1 hour lectures and one 1 hour tutorial per week. Assessment: One 2000 word essay 30%; one 4000 word take-home exam (end of semester 60%); class participation (10%).

A study of some of the interactions between the two major meanings of the term ‘Australia’: 1) the name now given to a large island in the South Pacific and 2) a nation which came into being on 1 January 1901.

Three major themes will be followed:
1. Naming and representing the land and the nation: the different names for Australia and parts of Australia given by Indigenous peoples, early European explorers and white settlers; poems, essays, films and other visual material with a specific focus on Australia as land and nation.

2. Changing European perceptions of the Australian environment and landscape.

3. Concepts of the nation as demonstrated in the move to federation at the end of the 19th century, to a republic at the end of the 20th century and through the battle for Aboriginal land rights.

Textbooks  
A reader will be available for this course from the Department.

ASTR 2002  Histories, Narratives and Images  
8 credit points  
Professor Webby, A/Professor Waterhouse & others  
Prerequisite: 18 Junior credit points. Offered: July. Classes: Two 1 hour lectures and one 1 hour tutorial per week. Assessment: One 2000 word essay (30%); one 4000 word take-home exam (end of semester 60%); class participation (10%).

The unit will study various alternative histories of Australia:
1. Aboriginal historiography
2. European academic historiography
3. Popular or non-professional historiography, ie representations of Australian history through film and other visual modes, fiction and other forms of narrative.

Textbooks  
A reader will be available for this course from the Department.

BBCL1001  Biblical Studies 1  
6 credit points  
Course Coordinator: Leanne Piggott  
Prerequisite: BBCL 1001. Offered: July. Classes: 3 hours per week. Assessment: One take-home exam 40%; one 2000 word essay 30%; other written assignments 30%.

The material in this unit of study provides an introduction to studying the Bible including:
- Textual criticism.
- Canon and text.
- Events and movements in the Bible up to the division of the northern and southern kingdoms.

There are tutorials in which tutorial papers are presented.

BBCL 1002  Biblical Studies 2  
6 credit points  
Course Coordinator: Leanne Piggott  
Prerequisite: BBCL 1001. Offered: July. Classes: 3 hours per week. Assessment: One take-home exam 40%; one 2000 word essay 30%; other written assignments 30%.

Events and Movements in the Bible from the division of the Kingdom to the Second Temple period.

There are tutorials in which tutorial papers are presented.

BBCL 2003  Biblical Studies 3  
8 credit points  
Dr I. Young, Leanne Piggott  
Prerequisite: BBCL 1002. Offered: July. Classes: 3 hours per week. Assessment: One take-home exam 40%; one 2500 word essay 30%; other written assignments 30%.

The history and literature of the post-exilic period.

There is a weekly tutorial in which tutorial papers are presented.

Students intending to read the Classical stream leading to Hebrew honours are advised also to take BBCL 2004.

BBCL 2004  Biblical Studies 4  
8 credit points  
Dr I. Young, Leanne Piggott  
Prerequisite: BBCL 2003. Offered: July. Classes: 3 hours per week. Assessment: One take-home exam 40%; one 2500 word essay 30%; other written assignments 30%.

Social and religious movements of the post-exilic period.

There is a weekly tutorial in which tutorial papers are presented.
CHNS 1101 Beginning Chinese (1)
6 credit points
Mr Keenan and others
Prohibition: This and other non-background-speaker stream units of study may not be taken by students who are eligible to take intermediate or native-speaker stream units of study. Offered: February. Classes: Consult department. Assessment: Information will be provided at the first class meeting.
NB: Department permission required for enrolment.

Introduction to Modern Standard Chinese for Beginners. Foundation work on pronunciation, pinyin romanisation, elementary grammar and the Chinese writing system will be followed by an integrated program of grammar learning, vocabulary development and training in the skills of listening and speaking. Students will learn to read and write approximately 350 characters.

Practical: Language laboratory work will be required.

Textbooks

CHNS 1102 Beginning Chinese (2)
6 credit points
Prerequisite: CHNS 1101. Corequisite: Students are strongly advised to take ASNS 1101 if they plan to take senior units of study in Chinese. Assumed knowledge: One semester of Chinese at introductory level using full-form characters. Prohibition: This and other non-background-speaker stream units of study may not be taken by students who are eligible to take intermediate or native-speaker stream units of study. Offered: July. Classes: Consult department. Assessment: Information will be provided at the first class meeting.

Continuation of Beginning Chinese (1). On completion of this unit of study, students should have a good grasp of common grammatical patterns and be able to converse simply on every-day topics and to read simple texts. They should have mastery (reading and writing) of about 700 characters.

Practical: Language laboratory work will be required.

Textbooks

CHNS 1201 Intermediate Chinese (1)
6 credit points
Assumed knowledge: Native- or near-native-speaker fluency in spoken Chinese (whether putonghua, Cantonese or another dialect) combined with no, or very limited, knowledge of characters.
Prohibition: May not be taken by students who are eligible to take first-year native-speaker stream units of study. Offered: February. Classes: Four hours per week. Assessment: Information will be provided at the first class meeting.

Continuation of Intermediate Chinese (1), with similar objectives, pace and workload. By the end of the year, students should be capable of reading Chinese-language materials of some complexity, and of discussing them in writing and in putonghua.

Textbooks

CHNS 1301 Foundations in Chinese Studies (1)
3 credit points
Professor Dunstan
Prerequisite: Full native-speaker competence (including character literacy) in Chinese. Corequisite: Students are strongly advised to take CHNS 1311 and/or CHNS 1321 if they plan to take senior units of study in Chinese. ASNS 1001 is recommended. Assumed knowledge: This unit of study is not suitable for students who cannot read Chinese fluently. Prohibition: Units of study from the non-background-speaker and intermediate stream programs.

Offered: February. Classes: Two hours per week. Assessment: Two essays of up to 1000 words each; oral and/or informal written discussion of assigned readings; one brief oral presentation. Writing in English will be expected.

NB: Department permission required for enrolment.

Introduction to Chinese Studies in a Western university for native speakers of Chinese (including Cantonese and other dialects) who can read Chinese fluently. Study of materials in Chinese and English on a specified topic in the humanities or social sciences.

CHNS 1302 Foundations in Chinese Studies (2)
3 credit points
Dr Broaded
Prerequisite: CHNS 1301. Corequisite: Students are strongly advised to take CHNS 1312 and/or CHNS 1322 if they plan to take senior units of study in Chinese. In addition, ASNS 1101 is strongly recommended for students who have little knowledge of Chinese history and culture. Assumed knowledge: This unit of study is not suitable for students who cannot read Chinese fluently. Prohibition: Units of study from the non-background-speaker and intermediate stream programs.

Offered: February. Classes: Two hours per week. Assessment: Short essays (total of 2000 words); oral and/or informal written discussion of assigned readings; one brief oral presentation. Writing in English will be expected.

Continuation of Foundations in Chinese Studies (1). Study of materials in Chinese and English on a specified topic in the humanities or social sciences other than that studied in February Semester.

CHNS 1311 Classical Chinese for Native Speakers (1)
3 credit points
Dr Herforth
Prerequisite: Full native-speaker competence (including character literacy) in Chinese. Corequisite: Students who plan to take senior units of study in Chinese should take CHNS 1301. Prohibition: Units of study from the non-background-speaker and intermediate stream programs.

Offered: February. Classes: Two hours per week. Assessment: Information will be provided at the first class meeting.

NB: Department permission required for enrolment.

Students will gain a thorough grounding in the grammar of Classical Chinese through close analysis of passages from philosophical and historical texts mainly of the pre-Qin period.

Textbooks
Materials available from Copy Centre.

CHNS 1312 Classical Chinese for Native Speakers (2)
3 credit points
Dr Herforth
Prerequisite: CHNS 1311. Corequisite: Students who plan to take senior units of study in Chinese should take CHNS 1302. ASNS 1101 is strongly recommended for students who have little knowledge of Chinese history and culture. Assumed knowledge: A
solid basic knowledge of the grammar of Classical Chinese. **Prohibition:** Units of study from the non-background-speaker and intermediate stream programs. **Offered:** July. **Classes:** Two hours per week. **Assessment:** Information will be provided at the first class meeting.

Continuation of Classical Chinese for Native Speakers (1). Students will enhance their proficiency in reading Classical Chinese while deepening their knowledge of premodern Chinese culture.

**Textbooks**
Materials available from Copy Centre.


**CHNS 1321 Putonghua for Cantonese Speakers (1)**
3 credit points

**DrFu**
**Prerequisite:** Full native speaker competence (including character literacy) in Cantonese or other dialect combined with no, or very limited, proficiency in putonghua. **Corequisite:** Students who plan to take senior units of study in Chinese should take CHNS 1301.

**Assumed knowledge:** See unit of study description. **Prohibition:** Units of study from the non-background-speaker and intermediate stream programs (other than CHNS 2201/2202 if special permission given and CHNS 2211/2212 in second year). **Offered:** February. **Classes:** Two hours per week. **Assessment:** Information will be provided at the first class meeting.

**NB:** Department permission required for enrolment.

Training in putonghua (Modern Standard Chinese) for native speakers of Cantonese and other dialects who can read Chinese fluently and who have very limited proficiency in putonghua or cannot speak putonghua at all.

**Practical:** Language laboratory work will be required.

**Textbooks**

**CHNS 1322 Putonghua for Cantonese Speakers (2)**
3 credit points

**DrFu**
**Prerequisite:** CHNS 1321. **Corequisite:** Students who plan to take senior units of study in Chinese should take CHNS 1302. ASNS 1101 is strongly recommended for students who have little knowledge of Chinese history and culture.

**Assumed knowledge:** Full native speaker competence (including character literacy) in Cantonese or other dialect combined with strictly limited proficiency in putonghua. **Prohibition:** Units of study from the non-background-speaker and intermediate stream programs (other than CHNS 2201/2202 if special permission given and CHNS 2211/2212 in second year). **Offered:** July. **Classes:** Two hours per week. **Assessment:** Information will be provided at the first class meeting.

Continuation of Putonghua for Cantonese Speakers (1).

**Practical:** Language laboratory work will be required.

**Textbooks**

**CHNS 2101 Second-Year Chinese (1)**
8 credit points

**DrFu**
**Prerequisite:** CHNS 1102. **Corequisite:** All students are strongly advised to take CHNS 2111, which is essential for those who plan to do Honours in Chinese Studies. **Assumed knowledge:** One year (5 hrs/wk for 26 wks) of Chinese at introductory level, preferably using full-form characters. **Prohibition:** This and other non-background-speaker stream units of study may not be taken by students who are eligible to take intermediate or native-speaker stream units of study. **Offered:** February. **Classes:** Consult department. **Assessment:** Information will be provided at the first class meeting.

Intermediate unit of study in Modern Standard Chinese. Rapid vocabulary expansion, strengthening of reading, writing, listening, and speaking skills, and sophistication of grammatical knowledge will be pursued in integrated fashion. Students must expect to work hard, using private study time to full advantage.

On completion of this unit of study, students should have active use of over 1000 characters and be able to engage in simple discussions, write short compositions and read fluently within their vocabulary range.

**Practical:** Language laboratory work will be required.

**Textbooks**

**CHNS 2102 Second-Year Chinese (2)**
8 credit points

**DrFu**
**Prerequisite:** CHNS 2101. **Corequisite:** All students are strongly advised to take CHNS 2112, which is essential for those who plan to do Honours in Chinese Studies. **Assumed knowledge:** Sound intermediate knowledge of Modern Standard Chinese, including full mastery of at least 1000 characters. **Prohibition:** This and other non-background-speaker stream units of study may not be taken by students who are eligible to take intermediate or native-speaker stream units of study. **Offered:** July. **Classes:** Consult department. **Assessment:** Information will be provided at the first class meeting.

**Textbooks**

**CHNS 2111 Beginning Classical Chinese**
4 credit points

**Professor Dunstan**
**Prerequisite:** CHNS 1102. **Corequisite:** CHNS 2101 unless already taken. **Assumed knowledge:** One year (5 hrs/wk for 26 wks) of Chinese at introductory level, preferably using full-form characters. **Prohibition:** This and other non-background-speaker stream units of study may not be taken by students who are eligible to take intermediate or native-speaker stream units of study. **Offered:** February. **Classes:** Two hours per week; may be taught together with CHNS 2211. **Assessment:** Information will be provided at the first class meeting.

**NB:** Essential for prospective Honours students in this stream. Introduction to Classical Chinese, an ancient language that still plays a role in modern China. Students will gain a basic understanding of the grammar, thus equipping themselves to approach the rich storehouse of philosophical and other literature written in Classical Chinese.

**Textbooks**
Materials available from University Copy Centre.

**CHNS 2112 Readings in Classical Chinese**
4 credit points

**Professor Dunstan**
**Prerequisite:** CHNS 2111. **Corequisite:** CHNS 2102 unless already taken. **Assumed knowledge:** Basic knowledge of the grammar of Classical Chinese. **Prohibition:** This and other non-background-speaker stream units of study may not be taken by students who are eligible to take intermediate or native-speaker stream units of study. **Offered:** July. **Classes:** Two hours per week; may be taught together with CHNS 2212. **Assessment:** Information will be provided at the first class meeting.

**NB:** Essential for prospective Honours students in this stream. In continuing their introductory study of Classical Chinese grammar, students will begin to read short passages from historical, philosophical and literary texts written in ancient China.

**Textbooks**

Materials available from University Copy Centre.
CHNS 2128 Chinese In-Country Study (0)
16 credit points
Prerequisite: CHNS 1102. Prohibition: This and other non-background-speaker stream units of study may not be taken by students who are eligible to take intermediate or native-speaker stream units of study. Offered: February, July.
NB: Not more than two semesters may be spent in in-country study. Department permission required for enrolment. Enrolment in an approved Modern Standard Chinese language-training program at a tertiary institution in China or Taiwan, normally during the third semester of study (or equivalent) in the non-background-speaker stream. Not more than two semesters may be spent in in-country study.

CHNS 2129 Chinese In-Country Study (1)
16 credit points
Prerequisite: CHNS 2101 or CHNS 2128. Prohibition: This and other non-background-speaker stream units of study may not be taken by students who are eligible to take intermediate or native-speaker stream units of study. Offered: February, July.
NB: Not more than two semesters may be spent in in-country study. Department permission required for enrolment. Enrolment in an approved Modern Standard Chinese language-training program at a tertiary institution in China or Taiwan, normally during the fourth semester of study (or equivalent) in the non-background-speaker stream. Not more than two semesters may be spent in in-country study.

CHNS 2131 Readings in Modern Chinese (1)
4 credit points
Prerequisite: CHNS 1102. Corequisite: CHNS 2101. Assumed knowledge: One year (5 hrs/wk for 26 wks) of Chinese at introductory level, preferably using full-form characters. Prohibition: This and other non-background-speaker stream units of study may not be taken by students who are eligible to take intermediate or native-speaker stream units of study. Classes: Two hours per week. Assessment: Information will be provided at the first class meeting. NB: Not offered in 2000. Students will improve their proficiency in modern Chinese by reading a range of Chinese-language texts selected on the basis of intrinsic interest, literary value, representative significance and accessibility to the students.

CHNS 2132 Readings in Modern Chinese (2)
4 credit points
Prerequisite: CHNS 2101. Corequisite: CHNS 2102. Assumed knowledge: Sound intermediate knowledge of Modern Standard Chinese, including full mastery of at least 1000 characters. Prohibition: This and other non-background-speaker stream units of study may not be taken by students who are eligible to take intermediate or native-speaker stream units of study. Classes: Two hours per week. Assessment: Information will be provided at the first class meeting. NB: Not offered in 2000. The content of this unit of study will be similar to that of Readings in Modern Chinese (1), but the texts will be more challenging. Although it is desirable to complete Readings in Modern Chinese (1) before undertaking this unit of study, it is not essential.

CHNS 2201 Senior Intermediate Chinese (1)
4 credit points
Dr Broaded
Prerequisite: CHNS 1202. Corequisite: All students are strongly advised to take CHNS 2211, which is essential for those who plan to do Honours in Chinese Studies. Assumed knowledge: Native- or near-native-speaker fluency in putonghua combined with limited ability to read material in characters or basic command of putonghua combined with native-speaker fluency in Cantoneese or other dialect plus limited ability to read material in characters. Students entering this unit of study will typically know about 3000 characters. Prohibition: May not be taken by students who are eligible for the native-speaker stream. Offered: February.
Classes: Consult department. Assessment: Information will be provided at the first class meeting.

Readings in Chinese on contemporary issues (e.g. population, environment, recent political developments, the Chinese economy, youth culture, the position of women, education, etc.). Oral and written discussion, in Chinese, of the issues raised by the readings.

Practical: Language laboratory work may be required. Textbooks

CHNS 2202 Senior Intermediate Chinese (2)
4 credit points
Dr Broaded
Prerequisite: CHNS 2201. Corequisite: All students are strongly advised to take CHNS 2212, which is essential for those who plan to do Honours in Chinese Studies. Assumed knowledge: Native- or near-native-speaker fluency in putonghua combined with reading skills that fall short of full literacy or native-speaker fluency in Cantoneese or other dialect plus intermediate command of putonghua combined with reading skills that fall short of full literacy. Students entering this unit of study will typically know about 2000 characters. Prohibition: May not be taken by students who are eligible for the native-speaker stream. Offered: July. Classes: Consult department. Assessment: Information will be provided at the first class meeting.

Continuation of CHNS 2201. On completion of this unit of study, students should have enhanced proficiency in reading authentic materials on contemporary issues and in discussing such issues orally and in writing.

Practical: Language laboratory work may be required. Textbooks

CHNS 2211 Introduction to Classical Chinese
4 credit points
Professor Dunstan
Prerequisite: CHNS 1202 or CHNS 1322. Corequisite: CHNS 2201 unless already taken or unless CHNS 1322 was taken. Assumed knowledge: Basic knowledge of the grammar of Classical Chinese combined with limited ability to read material in characters or basic command of putonghua combined with native-speaker fluency in Cantoneese or other dialect plus limited ability to read material in characters. Students entering this unit of study will typically know about 1000-1500 characters. Prohibition: May not be taken by students who are eligible for the native-speaker stream unless CHNS 1322 was taken. May not be taken with or after CHNS 1311. Offered: February. Classes: Two hours per week; may be taught together with CHNS 2211. Assessment: Information will be provided at the first class meeting.

NB: Essential for prospective Honours students in this stream. Introduction to Classical Chinese, an ancient language that still plays a role in modern China. Students will gain a basic understanding of the grammar, thus equipping themselves to approach the rich storehouse of philosophical and other literature written in Classical Chinese.

CHNS 2212 Explorations in Classical Chinese
4 credit points
Professor Dunstan
Prerequisite: CHNS 2211. Corequisite: CHNS 2202 unless already taken or unless CHNS 1322 was taken. Assumed knowledge: Basic knowledge of the grammar of Classical Chinese combined with native- or near-native-speaker fluency in spoken Chinese and at least intermediate ability to read material in characters plus intermediate command of putonghua. Prohibition: May not be taken by students who are eligible for the native-speaker stream unless CHNS 1322 was taken. May not be taken with or after CHNS 1312. Offered: July. Classes: Two hours per week; may be taught together with CHNS 2112. Assessment: Information will be provided at the first class meeting.

NB: Essential for prospective Honours students in this stream. In continuing their introductory study of Classical Chinese grammar, students will begin to read short passages from historical, philosophical and literary texts written in ancient China. Textbooks
CHNS 2228 Study at a Chinese University (0) 
16 credit points

**Prerequisite:** CHNS 1202. **Prohibition:** May not normally be taken by students who are eligible for the native-speaker stream. **Offered:** February, July. 
**NB:** Not more than two semesters may be spent in in-country study. Department permission required for enrolment. 
Enrolment in an approved program of study at a university in China or Taiwan, normally during the third semester of study (or equivalent) in the intermediate stream. Not more than two semesters may be spent in in-country study.

CHNS 2229 Study at a Chinese University (1) 
16 credit points

**Prerequisite:** CHNS 2201 or CHNS 2228. **Prohibition:** May not normally be taken by students who are eligible for the native-speaker stream. **Offered:** February, July. 
**NB:** Not more than two semesters may be spent in in-country study. Department permission required for enrolment. 
Enrolment in an approved program of study at a university in China or Taiwan, normally during the fourth semester of study (or equivalent) in the intermediate stream. Not more than two semesters may be spent in in-country study.

CHNS 2901 Chinese Research Preparation (1) 
4 credit points

**Prerequisite:** Credit result or higher in CHNS 1102, CHNS 1202, CHNS 1302 or CHNS 1312. **Corequisite:** CHNS 2101 plus CHNS 2111; or CHNS 2201 plus CHNS 2211; or at least one CHNS or other approved China-related eight-credit-point option plus (if not already taken) CHNS 1301 or CHNS 1311 (CHNS 2211 may be substituted for CHNS 1311). **Classes:** Two hours per week. 
**Assessment:** Information will be provided at the first class meeting. 
**NB:** Not offered in 2000. 
Designed for students who hope to do Honours, this unit of study focuses on a specific literary topic to be announced each year. Readings in Chinese will be complemented with an introduction to academic research methodology and practice in relevant generic skills.

CHNS 2902 Chinese Research Preparation (2) 
4 credit points

**Prerequisite:** Credit results in CHNS 2901 Chinese Research Preparation (1) and its corequisites. **Corequisite:** CHNS 2102 plus CHNS 2112; or CHNS 2202 plus CHNS 2212; or at least one CHNS or other approved China-related eight-credit-point option in addition to those already taken plus (if not already taken) CHNS 1302 or CHNS 1312 (CHNS 2212 may be substituted for CHNS 1312). 
**Classes:** Two hours per week. **Assessment:** Information will be provided at the first class meeting. 
**NB:** Not offered in 2000. 
Building on material covered in CHNS 2901, this unit of study will introduce students to trends and possibilities in the study of literature, examined in conjunction with further texts in Chinese that relate to the specified topic.

CHNS 3101 Third-Year Chinese (1) 
4 credit points

**Prohibition:** CHNS 2102. **Corequisite:** Students are strongly advised to take CHNS 2111, if they have not already done so. 
**Assumed knowledge:** Two years of university-level Chinese language instruction for students without prior knowledge of Chinese. **Prohibition:** This and other non-background-speaker stream units of study may not be taken by students who are eligible to take intermediate or native-speaker stream units of study. **Offered:** February, July. 
**Classes:** Three hours per week. **Assessment:** Information will be provided at the first class meeting. 
Readings in Chinese on contemporary issues (e.g. population, environment, recent political developments, the Chinese economy, youth culture, the position of women, education, etc.). Oral and written discussion, in Chinese, of the issues raised by the readings. 
**Practical:** Language laboratory work will be required. 

CHNS 3102 Third-Year Chinese (2) 
4 credit points

**Prohibition:** CHNS 3101. **Corequisite:** Students are strongly advised to take CHNS 2112, if they have not already done so. 
**Prohibition:** This and other non-background-speaker stream units of study may not be taken by students who are eligible to take intermediate or native-speaker stream units of study. **Offered:** July. 
**Classes:** Three hours per week. **Assessment:** Information will be provided at the first class meeting. 
Continuation of CHNS 3101. On completion of this unit of study, students should have enhanced proficiency in reading authentic materials on contemporary issues and discussing such issues orally and in writing. 
**Practical:** Language laboratory work will be required. 

CHNS 3128 Chinese In-Country Study (2) 
16 credit points

**Prohibition:** CHNS 2102 or CHNS 2111. **Prohibition:** This and other non-background-speaker stream units of study may not be taken by students who are eligible to take intermediate or native-speaker stream units of study. **Offered:** February, July. 
**NB:** Not more than two semesters may be spent in in-country study. Department permission required for enrolment. 
Enrolment in an approved Modern Standard Chinese language-training program at a tertiary institution in China or Taiwan, normally during the fifth semester of study (or equivalent) in the non-background-speaker stream. Not more than two semesters may be spent in in-country study.

CHNS 3228 Study at a Chinese University (2) 
16 credit points

**Prohibition:** CHNS 2102 or CHNS 2229. **Prohibition:** May not normally be taken by students who are eligible for the native-speaker stream. **Offered:** February, July. 
**NB:** Not more than two semesters may be spent in in-country study. Department permission required for enrolment. 
Enrolment in an approved program of study at a university in China or Taiwan, normally during the fifth semester of study (or equivalent) in the intermediate stream. Not more than two semesters may be spent in in-country study.

CHNS 3421 Chinese for Business Purposes (1) 
4 credit points

**Prohibition:** CHNS 2102 or CHNS 1202. **Corequisite:** CHNS 3101 or CHNS 2201. **Prohibition:** CHNS 2202. Not open to students in the native speaker stream. **Offered:** February. **Classes:** Two hours per week. **Assessment:** Information will be provided at the first class meeting. 
An introduction to Business Chinese for students with sound intermediate knowledge of Modern Standard Chinese. Basic training in handling business correspondence in Chinese, reading relevant documents (e.g. promotional and simple legal materials) and conducting routine business discussions. 

CHNS 3422 Chinese for Business Purposes (2) 
4 credit points

**Prohibition:** CHNS 3421. **Corequisite:** CHNS 3102 or CHNS 2202. **Assumed knowledge:** Sound intermediate to advanced knowledge of Modern Standard Chinese. **Prohibition:** Not open to native-speaker streams. May not be counted with CHNS 2202 without special permission. **Offered:** July. **Classes:** Two hours per week. **Assessment:** Information will be provided at the first class meeting. 
Continuation of Chinese for Business Purposes (1). Students will continue their advanced study of Modern Standard Chinese as used in business contexts, and will enhance their proficiency through business-oriented language activities.
Textbooks

Chapter 4 - Arts units of study

CHNS 3424 Advanced Chinese Language Skills
4 credit points
Prerequisite: CHNS 3101. Corequisite: CHNS 3102. Assumed knowledge: Sound intermediate to advanced knowledge of Modern Standard Chinese. Prohibition: Not open to students in the intermediate and native-speaker streams. Classes: Two hours per week. Assessment: Information will be provided at the first class meeting.
NB: Not offered in 2000.

A supplementary unit of study for students wishing to maximise their proficiency in Modern Standard Chinese. Includes training in skills of the kind needed for attempting the HSK (Hanyu shuiping kaoshi, the Chinese Proficiency Test set by the Chinese educational authorities).

Practical: Language laboratory work will be required.

Textbooks

CHNS 3431 Chinese-language Literature and Culture 1
4 credit points
Mr Keenan
Prerequisite: CHNS 2102 or CHNS 1202. Corequisite: CHNS 3101 or CHNS 2201. Assumed knowledge: Sound intermediate knowledge of Modern Standard Chinese, including full mastery of at least 1200 characters. Prohibition: Not open to native-speaker-stream. May not be counted with CHNS 2202 without special permission. Offered: July. Classes: Two hours per week. Assessment: Information will be provided at the first class meeting. Students will enrich their knowledge of both the Chinese language and modern Chinese culture and society by studying selected literary texts (e.g., poems, short stories) and other artistic works (e.g., films) that reflect the concerns of Chinese people in the modern world.

CHNS 3432 Chinese-language Literature and Culture 2
4 credit points
Prerequisite: CHNS 3102 or CHNS 2202. Assumed knowledge: Sound intermediate to advanced knowledge of Modern Standard Chinese. Prohibition: Not open to native-speaker-stream. May not be counted with CHNS 2202 without special permission. Offered: July. Classes: Two hours per week. Assessment: Information will be provided at the first class meeting.

Continuation of CHNS 3431, with more challenging content. Although it is highly desirable to complete CHNS 3431 before undertaking this unit of study, it is not essential.

CHNS 3433 Twentieth-Century Chinese Fiction
4 credit points
Prerequisite: CHNS 2102 or CHNS 1202. Corequisite: CHNS 3101 or CHNS 2201. Assumed knowledge: Sound intermediate knowledge of Chinese. Prohibition: Not open to native-speaker-stream and third-year intermediate-stream students. Offered: February. Classes: Two hours per week. Assessment: Information will be provided at the first class meeting.

Twentieth-century Chinese fiction shows great variety in style and content, reflecting interactions of classical and modern, indigenous and foreign, individual and collective, and social engagement and artistic autonomy. This unit of study will examine representative works in their historical and literary context.

In principle, second-year for intermediate stream and third-year for non-background-speaker stream.

CHNS 3434 Modern Chinese Essays: Versatile Voices
4 credit points
Prerequisite: CHNS 3101 or CHNS 2201. Corequisite: CHNS 3102 or CHNS 2202. Assumed knowledge: Sound intermediate to advanced knowledge of Modern Standard Chinese. Prohibition: Not open to native-speaker-stream and third-year intermediate-stream students. Classes: Two hours per week. Assessment: Information will be provided at the first class meeting.
NB: Unlikely to be offered in 2000.
The essay (sanwen) is a powerful genre in modern Chinese literature. Its styles range from lyricism to satire to express both private reflection and social comment. A selection of sanwen writings will be studied in their literary and historical contexts.

CHNS 3441 Classical Chinese Poetry
4 credit points
Dr Herforth
Prerequisite: CHNS 2112 or CHNS 2212. Corequisite: Non-background-speaker stream students majoring in Chinese Studies should ensure that they enrol in the appropriate core language unit of study (CHNS 3102). Assumed knowledge: Sound basic knowledge of Classical Chinese. Prohibition: Not open to native-speaker-stream students. Offered: July. Classes: Two hours per week. Assessment: Information will be provided at the first class meeting.

One of the leading achievements of Chinese culture has been a vast corpus of poetry, remarkable for its aesthetic qualities and for its political and cultural importance. In this unit of study, the development and distinctive features of classical poetry will be explored through a selection of representative poems.

CHNS 3442 Classical Chinese Prose
4 credit points
Prerequisite: CHNS 2112 or CHNS 2212. Corequisite: Non-background-speaker stream students majoring in Chinese Studies should ensure that they enrol in the appropriate core language unit of study (CHNS 3102). Assumed knowledge: Sound basic knowledge of Classical Chinese. Prohibition: Not open to native-speaker-stream students. Classes: Two hours per week. Assessment: Information will be provided at the first class meeting.
NB: Unlikely to be offered in 2000.

Critical examination of samples of admired nonfictional writing in Classical Chinese from after the foundation of the unified empire in 221 BC. Students will gain an appreciation of the relationship between style and substance in literary Chinese prose.

CHNS 3443 Classical Chinese Fiction
4 credit points
Prerequisite: CHNS 2112 Readings in Classical Chinese or CHNS 2212 Explorations in Classical Chinese. Corequisite: Non-background-speaker stream students majoring in Chinese Studies should ensure that they enrol in the appropriate core language unit of study (CHNS 3101 or CHNS 3102). Assumed knowledge: Sound basic knowledge of Classical Chinese. Prohibition: Not open to native-speaker-stream students. Classes: Two hours per week. Assessment: Information will be provided at the first class meeting.

Students will sample classical fiction from one or more periods of Chinese history (e.g., pre-Tang tales of the supernatural, the famous chuanqi fiction of the Sui and Tang dynasties, the "strange stories" of the seventeenth-century scholar Pu Songling).

Unlikely to be offered in 2000.

CHNS 3445 Writings of Pre-1900 Chinese Women
4 credit points
Dr Lee
Prerequisite: CHNS 2112 or CHNS 2212. Corequisite: Non-background-speaker stream students majoring in Chinese Studies should ensure that they enrol in the appropriate core language unit of study (CHNS 3101). Assumed knowledge: Sound basic knowledge of Classical Chinese. Prohibition: Not open to native-speaker-stream students. Offered: February. Classes: Two hours per week. Assessment: Information will be provided at the first class meeting.
NB: Availability in 2000 subject to confirmation.
Despite the constraints placed on women in traditional Chinese society, some premodern Chinese women found ways to literacy and became known for their literary writings, especially poetry. In this unit of study, students will sample selected works by pre-twentieth-century Chinese women writers.

CHNS 3451 Readings in Chinese Philosophy
4 credit points
Prerequisite: CHNS 2112 or CHNS 2212. Corequisite: Non-background-speaker stream students majoring in Chinese Studies should ensure that they enrol in the appropriate core language unit of study (CHNS 3101 or CHNS 3102). Assumed knowledge: Sound basic knowledge of Classical Chinese. Prohibition: Not open to native-speaker-stream students. Classes: Two hours per week. Assessment: Information will be provided at the first class meeting. NB: Unlikely to be offered in 2000. This unit of study offers students the opportunity to explore China's great philosophical traditions, particularly Confucianism and Daoism, through representative short texts studied in the original Classical Chinese.

CHNS 3452 Readings in Chinese Statecraft
4 credit points
Prerequisite: CHNS 2112 or CHNS 2212. Corequisite: Non-background-speaker stream students majoring in Chinese Studies should ensure that they enrol in the appropriate core language unit of study (CHNS 3101 or CHNS 3102). Assumed knowledge: Sound basic knowledge of Classical Chinese. Prohibition: Not open to native-speaker-stream students. Classes: Two hours per week. Assessment: Information will be provided at the first class meeting. NB: Unlikely to be offered in 2000. Students will enhance their knowledge of Classical Chinese by sampling texts that show premodern Chinese statesmen and political philosophers grappling with problems as diverse as crime, population growth, political disunity and outright despotism. Both Confucian and Legalist ideas will be encountered.

Textbooks

CHNS 3461 Readings in Chinese Historiography
4 credit points
Prerequisite: CHNS 2112 or CHNS 2212. Corequisite: Non-background-speaker stream students majoring in Chinese Studies should ensure that they enrol in the appropriate core language unit of study (CHNS 3101 or CHNS 3102). Assumed knowledge: Sound basic knowledge of Classical Chinese. Prohibition: Not open to native-speaker-stream students. Classes: Two hours per week. Assessment: Information will be provided at the first class meeting. NB: Not offered in 2000.

In China, the correct recording of history has long been considered politically and morally important. However, history written from a moralistic viewpoint is not always dull history. Students will enhance their proficiency in Classical Chinese by sampling the writing of one or more premodern Chinese historians.

Textbooks

CHNS 3531 Fiction and Urban Culture in Ming China
8 credit points
Prerequisite: CHNS 1302; or CHNS 2202; or CHNS 3102 plus instructor's permission. Assumed knowledge: Advanced or native-speaker proficiency in reading Chinese. Classes: Three hours per week. Assessment: Information will be provided at the first class meeting. NB: Availability in 2000 uncertain.

What does it mean to say that literature reflects life? The vernacular short stories of Ming China are often said to represent the values and lifestyle of the people of vibrant commercial cities. Does this mean that these stories can be used as documents for cultural and social history? If so, how? Why were these stories popular? How did the authors entertain their readers? Students will explore sample Ming short stories in the light of such questions.

CHNS 3532 The Novel in Pre-modern China
8 credit points
Prerequisite: CHNS 1302; or CHNS 2202; or CHNS 3102 plus instructor's permission. Assumed knowledge: Advanced or native-speaker proficiency in reading Chinese. Offered: February. Classes: 3 hrs per week. Assessment: Information will be provided at the first class meeting. Beauty, fantasy, satire, eroticism, humour, historical romance, apt character depiction, monumental scale, reflection of popular taste, appeal to refined literary sensibility. The numerous novels written in pre-modern China have diverse characteristics, and some are better known than others. Students will read one or more novels in the original and/or translation. Intensive study of selected chapters, read in the original, will be combined with consideration of Chinese and/or Western scholarship on the texts in question. Contact Department regarding availability.

CHNS 3532 The Novel in Pre-modern China
8 credit points
Prerequisite: CHNS 1302; or CHNS 2202; or CHNS 3102 plus instructor's permission. Assumed knowledge: Advanced or native-speaker proficiency in reading Chinese. Classes: Three hours per week. Assessment: Information will be provided at the first class meeting. NB: Not offered in 2000.

Lu Xun (1881-1936) was arguably the most important agent in a "literary revolution" reflecting sociocultural upheaval in early twentieth-century China. From the 1910s until the 1940s, foreign influences and indigenous concerns in the realms of social thought and literary theory helped shape a widely-read modern literature. This unit of study highlights works of fiction by Lu Xun and other major authors in the context of the intellectual history of the time.

CHNS 3534 The Role of Literature in Modern China
8 credit points
Prerequisite: CHNS 1302; or CHNS 2202; or CHNS 3102 plus instructor's permission. Assumed knowledge: Advanced or native-speaker proficiency in reading Chinese. Classes: Three hours per week. Assessment: Information will be provided at the first class meeting. NB: Not offered in 2000.

In China, the twentieth century has been no less turbulent for literature than for history. A constant amid radical change has been ardent debate on the role of literature: should it be a means to political ends, an agent of social improvement or an independent body accountable only to the Muse? This unit of study explores writing on modern Chinese literature, and identifies literary scenes whose members have strongly disagreed in their answers to a perennial question: art for whose sake?

CHNS 3535 Modern Chinese Women Writers
8 credit points
Prerequisite: CHNS 1302; or CHNS 2202; or CHNS 3102 plus instructor's permission. Assumed knowledge: Advanced or native-speaker proficiency in reading Chinese. Classes: Three hours per week. Assessment: Information will be provided at the first class meeting. NB: Availability in 2000 uncertain.

From the beginning of the twentieth century, women writers of a new kind appeared in China. Influenced by Western ideas and strongly nationalistic, many of them gravitated towards reform and revolution. This unit will examine samples of their writing against the background of changes in women's lives and in the consciousness and self-perception of educated Chinese women.

CHNS 3536 China's Avant-garde Fiction after Mao
8 credit points
Prerequisite: CHNS 1302; or CHNS 2202; or CHNS 3102 plus instructor's permission. Assumed knowledge: Advanced or native-speaker proficiency in reading Chinese. Offered: July. Classes: Three hours per week. Assessment: Information will be provided at the first class meeting. China's avant-garde fiction of the 1980s and after reflects spectacular changes in PRC ideology and culture, and shows sharp discrepancies with "official" - state-sanctioned - representations of Chinese realities. Through primary and secondary readings
in Chinese and English, students will examine forms and functions of such fiction in its historical context. Close reading of representative works will enable them to enhance their linguistic and analytical skills while tackling sophisticated, challenging literary texts.

**CHNS 3537 China’s Newest Poetry: Friends and Foes**
8 credit points
**Prerequisite:** CHNS 1302; or CHNS 2202 or CHNS 3102 plus instructor’s permission. **Assumed knowledge:** Advanced or native-speaker proficiency in reading Chinese. **Classes:** Three hours per week. **Assessment:** Information will be provided at the first class meeting.

**NB:** Availability in 2000 uncertain. If offered, will probably be in February Semester.

In 1978, a privately published Beijing magazine called Today questioned literature’s subservience to politics in the People’s Republic of China. While gaining international recognition, the Experimental poetry first featured in Today remained a thorn in the side of the Chinese authorities, travelling from the underground through fame and notoriety to exile for some of its foremost authors. This course delves into the unending controversy surrounding Experimental poetry: its historical background, its enemies and friends, its critiques, manifestos and denunciations.

**CHNS 3541 Classical Chinese Poetry (Adv)**
8 credit points
**Dr Herforth**
**Prerequisite:** CHNS 1312; or Distinction in CHNS 2112 and permission of instructor; or Distinction in CHNS 2212 and permission of instructor. **Assumed knowledge:** Advanced or native-speaker proficiency in reading Chinese. **Offered:** July. **Classes:** Three hours per week. **Assessment:** Information will be provided at the first class meeting.

One of the leading achievements of Chinese culture has been a vast corpus of poetry, remarkable for its aesthetic qualities and for its political and cultural importance. In this unit of study, the development and distinctive features of classical poetry will be explored through a selection of poems representing various genres and periods. One or two genres/periods may be studied in greater depth, such as the ancient, richly beautiful Chu ci, the poetry of the great Tang masters, or the innovative ci of the Song dynasty.

**CHNS 3542 Classical Chinese Prose (Adv)**
8 credit points
**Prerequisite:** CHNS 1312 Classical Chinese for Native Speakers (2); or Distinction in CHNS 2112 Readings in Classical Chinese and permission of instructor; or Distinction in CHNS 2212 Explorations in Classical Chinese and permission of instructor. **Assumed knowledge:** Good grounding in Classical Chinese. **Classes:** Three hours per week. **Assessment:** Information will be provided at the first class meeting.

**NB:** Unlikely to be offered in 2000.

Critical examination of samples of admired nonfictional writing in Classical Chinese from after the foundation of the unified empire in 221 BC. Students will gain an appreciation of the relationship between style and substance in literary Chinese prose. One or two genres (such as the guwen prose of the Tang dynasty) may be studied in greater depth, and students will be expected to consult relevant secondary scholarship in the selected areas.

**CHNS 3543 Classical Chinese Fiction (Adv)**
8 credit points
**Prerequisite:** CHNS 1312; or Distinction in CHNS 2112 and permission of instructor; or Distinction in CHNS 2212 and permission of instructor. **Assumed knowledge:** Good grounding in Classical Chinese. **Classes:** Three hours per week. **Assessment:** Information will be provided at the first class meeting.

**NB:** Unlikely to be offered in 2000.

How far can the lean prose of Classical Chinese serve as a vehicle for the expression of complexities of feeling or imagination? This unit of study will examine samples of classical fiction from one or more periods of Chinese history (eg, pre-Tang tales of the supernatural, the famous chuanqi fiction of the Sui and Tang, the “strange stories” of the seventeenth-century scholar Pu Song-ling). Attention may be given to Chinese and/or Western approaches to the interpretation of the texts studied.

**CHNS 3544 Poetry of the Song Dynasty**
8 credit points
**Prerequisite:** CHNS 1312 (or Chinese A101 in the old curriculum); or CHNS 2219 or CHNS 3451; or Distinction in CHNS 2212 and permission of instructor; or CHNS 2212 plus CHNS 3442 or CHNS 3451; or Distinction in CHNS 2112 and permission of instructor; or CHNS 2112 plus CHNS 3442 or CHNS 3451.

**NB:** Unlikely to be offered in 2000.

**CHNS 3545 Writings of Pre-1900 Chinese Women (Adv)**
8 credit points
**Dr Lee**
**Prerequisite:** CHNS 1312; or Distinction in CHNS 2112 and permission of instructor; or Distinction in CHNS 2212 and permission of instructor. **Assumed knowledge:** Good grounding in Classical Chinese. **Offered:** February. **Classes:** Three hours per week. **Assessment:** Information will be provided at the first class meeting.

Despite the constraints placed on Chinese women in a society that was both patrilineral and patriarchal, some Chinese women in traditional times found ways to literacy and became known for their literary writings, especially lyric poetry. In this unit of study, selected works by pre-twentieth-century Chinese women writers will be explored in the context of investigation of the lives of women in premodern China.

**CHNS 3546 Autobiography in Classical Chinese**
8 credit points
**Prerequisite:** CHNS 1312 (or Chinese A101 in the old curriculum); or CHNS 2219 or CHNS 3451; or Distinction in CHNS 2212 and permission of instructor; or CHNS 2212 plus CHNS 3442 or CHNS 3451; or Distinction in CHNS 2112 and permission of instructor; or CHNS 2112 plus CHNS 3442 or CHNS 3451.

**NB:** Unlikely to be offered in 2000.

**CHNS 3551 Readings in Chinese Philosophy (Adv)**
8 credit points
**Prerequisite:** CHNS 1312; or Distinction in CHNS 2112 and permission of instructor; or Distinction in CHNS 2212 and permission of instructor. **Assumed knowledge:** Good grounding in Classical Chinese. **Classes:** Three hours per week. **Assessment:** Information will be provided at the first class meeting.

**NB:** Unlikely to be offered in 2000.

This unit of study offers students the opportunity to explore China’s great philosophical traditions through readings of representative texts in the original. There may be a focus on one or more of the following: pre-Qin philosophical diversity; Daoism and Neo-Daoism; the Song and Ming Neo-Confucian schools; Chinese contributions to Buddhist philosophy. Students will be expected to read relevant secondary scholarship in the areas selected for study.

**CHNS 3552 Readings in Chinese Statecraft (Adv)**
8 credit points
**Prerequisite:** CHNS 1312; or Distinction in CHNS 2112 and permission of instructor; or Distinction in CHNS 2212 and permission of instructor. **Assumed knowledge:** Good grounding in Classical Chinese. **Classes:** Three hours per week. **Assessment:** Information will be provided at the first class meeting.

**NB:** Unlikely to be offered in 2000.

How did premodern Chinese statesmen manage to keep the vast empire united and, sometimes, well organised without computers? What kinds of problems did statesmen identify, and how did they propose to deal with them? In this unit of study we shall explore how premodern Chinese statesmen and political philosophers drew on both Confucian and Legalist ideas to address problems as diverse as crime, population growth, political dissuasion and outright despotism. Representative texts will be read in the original Classical Chinese.

**Textbooks**
Material available from the Copy Centre
CHNS3553 Daoist Texts
8 credit points
Dr Prince
Prerequisite: CHNS 1312 (or Chinese A101 in the old curriculum); or CHNS 2219 or CHNS 3451; or Distinction in CHNS 2212 and permission of instructor; or CHNS 2212 plus CHNS 3442 or CHNS 3451; or Distinction in CHNS 2112 and permission of instructor; or CHNS 2112 plus CHNS 3442 or CHNS 3451. Assumed knowledge: Good grounding in Classical Chinese. Prohibition: Students who have taken and passed the two-hour version of this unit of study in an old ‘umbrella’ course may not enrol. Offered: July. Classes: Three hours per week. Assessment: Information will be provided at the first class meeting.

Daoism, as philosophy and religion, has had an incalculable effect on Chinese life, thought, literature, alchemy and art. In this unit of study, Daoist ideas, and especially the concept of the ‘Dao’ itself, will be examined through extracts from classical Daoist texts and other works, including writings on classical Daoist meditation.

CHNS 3554 Buddhist Texts
8 credit points
Prerequisite: CHNS 1312 (or Chinese A101 in the old curriculum); or CHNS 2219 or CHNS 3451; or Distinction in CHNS 2212 and permission of instructor; or CHNS 2212 plus CHNS 3442 or CHNS 3451; or Distinction in CHNS 2112 and permission of instructor; or CHNS 2112 plus CHNS 3442 or CHNS 3451. Assumed knowledge: Good grounding in Classical Chinese. Prohibition: Students who have taken and passed the two-hour version of this unit of study in an old ‘umbrella’ course may not enrol. Offered: July. Classes: Three hours per week. Assessment: Information will be provided at the first class meeting.

From Zhou Dunyi (1017-1073) to Wang Yangming (1472-1529), many philosophers worked to equip Confucianism with a system of metaphysics and of personal self-cultivation that would enable it to compete with its chief rival, Buddhism. From their efforts there emerged a Neo-Confucianism that remained the dominant creed in China for several centuries. This unit of study presents extracts from the writings of the principal Neo-Confucian thinkers.

CHNS 3541 Neo-Confucian Texts
8 credit points
Dr Prince
Prerequisite: CHNS 1312 (or Chinese A101 in the old curriculum); or CHNS 2219 or CHNS 3451; or Distinction in CHNS 2212 and permission of instructor; or CHNS 2212 plus CHNS 3442 or CHNS 3451; or Distinction in CHNS 2112 and permission of instructor; or CHNS 2112 plus CHNS 3442 or CHNS 3451. Assumed knowledge: Good grounding in Classical Chinese. Prohibition: Students who have taken and passed the two-hour version of this unit of study in an old ‘umbrella’ course may not enrol. Offered: July. Classes: Three hours per week. Assessment: Information will be provided at the first class meeting.

Neo-Confucianism provided a general system of metaphysics and was an integral part of the dominant creed in China from the 12th to the 19th centuries. It attempted to provide a general system of metaphysics and was an integral part of the dominant creed in China from the 12th to the 19th centuries. This unit of study presents extracts from the works of the principal Neo-Confucian thinkers.

CHNS 3555 Neo-Confucian Texts
8 credit points
Dr Prince
Prerequisite: CHNS 1312 (or Chinese A101 in the old curriculum); or CHNS 2219 or CHNS 3451; or Distinction in CHNS 2212 and permission of instructor; or CHNS 2212 plus CHNS 3442 or CHNS 3451; or Distinction in CHNS 2112 and permission of instructor; or CHNS 2112 plus CHNS 3442 or CHNS 3451. Assumed knowledge: Good grounding in Classical Chinese. Prohibition: Students who have taken and passed the two-hour version of this unit of study in an old ‘umbrella’ course may not enrol. Offered: July. Classes: Three hours per week. Assessment: Information will be provided at the first class meeting.

Neo-Confucianism provided a general system of metaphysics and was an integral part of the dominant creed in China from the 12th to the 19th centuries. This unit of study presents extracts from the works of the principal Neo-Confucian thinkers.

CHNS 3556 Readings in Chinese Historiography (Adv)
8 credit points
Prerequisite: CHNS 1312; or Distinction in CHNS 2112 and permission of instructor; or Distinction in CHNS 2212 and permission of instructor. Assumed knowledge: Good grounding in Classical Chinese. Classes: Three hours per week. Assessment: Information will be provided at the first class meeting.

In China, the correct recording of history has long been believed to be of great political and moral significance. However, history written from a moralistic viewpoint is not always dull history. Students will critically examine samples of writing by one or more premodern Chinese historian (e.g. Sima Qian, the anonymous authors of pre-Qin historical texts, the Song-dynasty scholar Sima Guang). A thematic or case-study approach may be adopted, and reading of relevant secondary materials will be expected.

Textbooks
Material available from the Copy Centre


CHNS 3571 Contemporary Issues in the Chinese World
8 credit points
Dr Broad
Prerequisite: CHNS 1302; or CHNS 2202; or CHNS 3102 plus instructor’s permission. Assumed knowledge: Advanced or native-speaker proficiency in reading Chinese. Classes: Three hours per week. Assessment: Information will be provided at the first class meeting.

NB: Not offered in 2000.

Discussion and analysis of materials in Chinese and English relating to contemporary issues (such as population, environment, recent political developments, the Chinese economy, youth culture, the position of women, education, etc.).

CHNS 3591 Chinese Language Policy and Problems
8 credit points
Prerequisite: CHNS 1302; or CHNS 2202; or CHNS 3102 plus instructor’s permission. Assumed knowledge: Advanced or native-speaker proficiency in reading Chinese. Classes: Three hours per week. Assessment: Information will be provided at the first class meeting.

NB: Unlikely to be offered in 2000.

This option is an introduction to the social and political dimensions of language in twentieth-century China in relation to such topics as the establishment of a standard Chinese language as a nation-building enterprise, the creation of a vernacular national literature, and language reform and planning. Students will examine selected texts by major political and literary figures from the 1920s to the present.

CHNS 3901 Chinese Research Case-study
4 credit points
Professor Dunstan
Prerequisite: Credit result in CHNS 2102 (or in CHNS 3102) and in CHNS 2112; or credit result in CHNS 2202 and in CHNS 2212; or credit result in CHNS 1312 and in at least two units of study with the prefix CHNS 35xx (approved China-related options offered or cross-listed in the Asian Studies program may be substituted).
Corequisite: Students should check the prerequisites for enrolment in the Honours program for students in their stream and enrol accordingly. Assumed knowledge: Students will be expected to read materials in relatively straightforward Classical Chinese.

Offered: February. Classes: Two hours per week. In the event of tiny enrolment, the department may teach this unit of study as a one-hour per week tutorial. Assessment: Information will be provided at the first class meeting.

This unit of study, which will involve extensive use of Chinese-language materials, will focus on a specified topic and build a simulated research project around it. Students will gain insight into research methods and enhanced bibliographical skills.

CHNS 3902 Preparation for the Honours Thesis
4 credit points
Professor Dunstan
Prerequisite: Credit result in CHNS 3901 and (if applicable) at least one other unit of study for the Chinese Studies major taken simultaneously. Corequisite: Students should check the prerequisites for enrolment in the Honours program for students in their stream and enrol accordingly. Assumed knowledge: A high level of reading proficiency in Chinese and English combined with basic humanistic research skills and the ability to think critically and write analytically.

Offered: July. Classes: Weekly seminar attendance. Assessment: Attendance and participation 20%; research proposal up to 80%.

Broad background reading in English and Chinese in preparation for the Honours thesis. Each week students will attend either the departmental research seminar or a special seminar convened by the unit of study coordinator. Each student will write a preliminary 3000 word research proposal.

CHNS 4001 Honours in Chinese Studies
Prerequisite: Credit result in CHNS 3902 and (if applicable) at least one other unit of study for the Chinese Studies major taken simultaneously; minimum of 48 senior CHNS or applicable senior ASNS credit points including CHNS 3902 (in the case of students in the non-background speaker stream, 64 senior credit points are
and in various forms of written evidence and, through all this, to they have operated in the western disciplinary traditions. The cultures of the Graeco-Roman world and beyond, as well as how these processes have operated within and across the ancient processes of inscription, recording, storage and transmission and one visual test.

Classes: July.

Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: one 2000w essay, one 1000w written assignments, attendance and participation.

This is the junior level Classical Civilisation core unit of study. In the context of a survey of the development of myth in Greece and Rome, the unit of study examines the individual myths paying attention to their diffusion in space and time. The unit of study is not simply descriptive but looks at the relationship between myth and the culture that produced it; for example, it explores the nature of myth, its relationship with ritual and folklore, the ways in which Greek and Roman literature made use of myth. Some attention is paid to modern theory of myth as well as key modern interpretations of particular myths.

*Textbooks*

(recommended for purchase)
G.S. Kirk The Nature of Greek Myths (Penguin)
H.J. Rose A Handbook of Greek Mythology (Methuen)

Course booklet (available from the Classics department)

CLCV 1001  **Classical Mythology**

6 credit points

Dr MacAlister, Dr Watson & others

Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: one 2000w essay, two 1000w written assignments, attendance and participation.

This is the junior level Classical Civilisation core unit of study. In the context of a survey of the development of myth in Greece and Rome, the unit of study examines the individual myths paying attention to their diffusion in space and time. The unit of study is not simply descriptive but looks at the relationship between myth and the culture that produced it; for example, it explores the nature of myth, its relationship with ritual and folklore, the ways in which Greek and Roman literature made use of myth. Some attention is paid to modern theory of myth as well as key modern interpretations of particular myths.

*Textbooks*

(HJ Rose. A Handbook of Greek Mythology (Methuen).

CLCV 1002  **Classical Literature in Society**

6 credit points

Dr MacAlister & Dr Lee

Prerequisite: CLCV 1001, Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/fn. Assessment: one 2hr exam, one 2000w essay, one 1000w written tut assignment.

This unit of study focuses on selected aspects of Greek and Roman society as revealed in major literary texts. Two particular areas are explored: interpersonal relationships and the interaction between the individual and the state. The Greek component of the unit of study centres on 5th and 4th century Athens, using a variety of prose and verse texts; the Roman component takes as its starting point the epigrams of the late 1st century AD poet Martial and other contemporary writings. Topics covered include family life, masters and slaves, love and sexuality, friendship and patronage, gladiators and wild beast shows.

*Textbooks*

Selected readings from Greek and Latin literature (supplied by the Classics department)

CLCV 1003  **Image and Myth**

6 credit points

Dr MacAlister, Professor Green

Prerequisite: CLCV 1001 or ARCL1001 or ARHT 1001. Offered: July. Classes: two lec & one tut/wk. Assessment: one visual test, one 2000w essay, one 1000w assignment, attendance and participation.

This unit of study is a new one and is taught by members of the departments of Classics and Classical Archaeology. It considers ways in which ancient myths can be understood through the processes of inscription, recording, storage and transmission and how these processes have operated within and across the ancient cultures of the Graeco-Roman world and beyond, as well as how they have operated in the western disciplinary traditions. The aim is to approach the cultural significance of myths over time as they are inscribed and recorded on pots and other art media and in various forms of written evidence and, through all this, to consider processes of cultural control and power and the ways in which ‘re-interpretation’ of inscription and recording arises across different cultural groups. Important links are made between the separate disciplines of Classics and Archaeology, and between the textual and visual critical approaches to the ancient Graeco-Roman worlds.

*Textbooks*

H J Rose. A Handbook of Greek Mythology (Methuen).

CLCV 2301  **Women in ancient Greece and Rome**

8 credit points

Dr Watson

Prerequisite: 18 Junior credit points including 12 Junior credit points of Classical Civilisation, or Ancient History, or Classical Archaeology, or Greek, or Latin. Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: one 2000 essay, one 1000w tut paper, take-home exam, attendance and participation.

This is a senior level Classical Civilisation core unit of study. The aim of this unit is to examine the roles and images of women as significant elements of ancient Greek and Roman society. It is of relevance not only to students specialising in the ancient world, but to anyone interested in exploring the origins and development of western attitudes towards women. A study of the contradiction embedded in ancient societies between their images of women and the realities of women’s lives leads to a more critical and clearer understanding of social structures and cultural life throughout history.

*Textbooks*


CLSS 4401  **Classics IV Honours**

48 credit points

Prerequisite: Credit results in GRKA 3006 OR GRKA 3106 + LATN 3006. Offered: Full Year (starts Feb). Classes: 4 lectures/wk. Assessment: Thesis & two 3hr exams.

The unit of study will comprise such parts of Fourth-Year studies in Greek and Latin as may be approved by the Faculty on the recommendation of the School in each individual case.

CLCV 2001  **Modern Irish Language and Culture**

8 credit points

Mr O’Malley, Language Centre

Prerequisite: 18 credit points at Junior level. Offered: February. Classes: Two lectures and one tutorial per week. Assessment: One 2 hour exam, oral exam, class tests.

This unit provides an introduction to the language and culture of modern Ireland. Students will acquire some familiarity with spoken and written Irish, the history of the language, and the contexts in which it is used in contemporary Ireland.

*Textbooks*

D. O Se and J. Shiels. “Teach Yourself Irish”
Collins English-Irish Dictionary

CLST 2002  **Modern Welsh Language and Culture**

8 credit points

Mr Evans, Language Centre

Prerequisite: 18 credit points at Junior level. Offered: July. Classes: Two lectures and tutorial per week. Assessment: One 2 hour exam, oral exam, class tests.

This unit provides an introduction to the language and culture of modern Wales. Students will acquire some familiarity with spoken and written Welsh, the history of the language, and the contexts in which it is used in contemporary Wales, including media such as film and television.

*Textbooks*

G. Evans, “A Reader’s Guide to Modern Welsh” (available from the Language Centre)
Collins English-Welsh Dictionary

CLST 2003  **Early Celtic Europe**

8 credit points

Dr Cremin

Prerequisite: 18 credit points at Junior level. Offered: February. Classes: Two lectures and one tutorial per week. Assessment: One 2 hour exam and one 2500 word essay.
This unit examines the prehistory and early history of Celtic-speaking peoples in Central and Western Europe and traces the development of the cultures of the British Isles. Early evidence for 'Celtic' cultures is considered in the areas of archaeology, linguistics and history. This unit of study will not be offered after 2000.

Textbooks
B. Cunliffe, "The Ancient Celts"
J. Koch, "The Celtic Heroic Age"

CLST 2004 Modern Celtic Societies
8 credit points
A/Professor Fulton
Prerequisite: 18 Junior credit points. Offered: July. Classes: Two 1 hour lectures and one 1 hour tutorial per week. Assessment: Two class tests and one 2500 word essay.

This unit examines the history, literature and culture of the insular Celtic countries from medieval to modern times. It also questions the concept of 'Celticity' and what this means today. Evidence includes historical and literary material suggesting some aspects of Celtic culture in the medieval, renaissance and early modern periods.

CLST 2005 Celtic Art
8 credit points
Dr Cremin
Prerequisite: 18 credit points at Junior level. Offered: February. Classes: One 1 hour lecture and one 2 hour seminar per week. Assessment: One 2 hour exam and one 3000 word essay.

This unit analyses the decorative style conventionally described as 'Celtic', i.e. an abstract ornament based on curves and spirals, and examines its relation to society, its development and its modifications through 1400 years of use (from approximately 400 BC to the tendi century AD).

Textbooks
M. Green, "Celtic Art".

CLST 3002 Advanced Irish Language
8 credit points
Ms dePaor, Language Centre
Prerequisite: CLST 2001. Offered: July. Classes: Two lectures and one tutorial per week. Assessment: One 2 hour exam, oral exam, class tests.

This unit continues work in modern Irish language, literature and culture, with the aims of examining the contexts in which Irish is used in modern Ireland, its political and economic status and its use as a literary language.

CLST 3003 Modern British and Irish Literature
4 credit points
A/Professor Fulton
Prerequisite: 8 Senior credit points in any subject area. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hour seminar per week. Assessment: One 3500 word essay.

Beginning with Yeats and the Irish Revival of the late 19th century, this unit aims to survey the development of literary forms alongside the printed texts. Other will be a particular focus, and several films will be studied through a study of modern and earlier texts, students will be introduced to critical issues involved in reading narrative in various genres, both verse and prose. Lectures and tutorials will highlight reading techniques that will enable students to develop individual responses to the texts and expand their understanding of a broad range of approaches to literature.

Textbooks
Waite, ed. Sir Thomas Malory: Le Mort d'Arthur tales seven and eight
Chaucer. The Wife of Bath's Tale
Bronte. Wuthering Heights
Hardy. Under the Greenwood Tree
The Norton Anthology of Poetry (4th edn)
A resource book containing information for students and additional material for use in lectures and tutorials will be available from the University Copy Centre.

ENGL 1001 English Foundation Unit of Study
6 credit points
A/Professor Gay
Prerequisite: ENGL 1001. Offered: February, July. Classes: Two 1 hour lectures and one 1 hour tutorial per week. Assessment: One 1500 word essay, end of semester exam.

This unit will focus on narratives, in both prose and verse, produced in the later Middle Ages and in the nineteenth century. Students will explore the texts in relation to their social and cultural contexts and will pay particular attention to the ways in which they evoke a sense of the past.

Textbooks
The Norton Anthology of Poetry (4th edn)
The Norton Anthology of Poetry (4th edn)
The Norton Anthology of Poetry (4th edn)

ENGL 1002 Narratives of Romance and Adventure
6 credit points
A/Professor Quinl
Prerequisite: ENGL 1001. Offered: February, July. Classes: Two 1 hour lectures and one 1 hour tutorial per week. Assessment: One 1500 word essay, end of semester exam.

This unit of study will develop the study of narrative through an intensive exploration of the dramatic in the genres of novel, film, play and poetry. The transformation of one genre into another will be a particular focus, and several films will be studied alongside the printed texts.

Textbooks
Anon. Jack Juggler (available from the Department)
Shakespeare, Richard III
Austen. Sense and Sensibility
James. The Turn of the Screw
Beckett. Waiting for Godot
Campion. The Piano
The Norton Anthology of Poetry (4th edn)
ENGL 1004 Contemporary Australian Literature
6 credit points
Dr Brooks
Prerequisite: ENGL 1001. Offered: July. Classes: Two 1 hour lectures and one 1 hour tutorial per week. Assessment: One 1500 word essay, end of semester exam.

This unit of study will survey a range of contemporary Australian writings and the poetics and fictions most influential upon them. Students will be introduced to a number of styles and concepts important to an understanding of contemporary literature.
ENGL 1006 Tales of Mystery and Imagination 6 credit points
Dr Kelly
Prerequisite: ENGL 1001. Offered: July. Classes: Two 1 hour lectures and one 1 hour tutorial per week. Assessment: One 1500 word essay, end of semester exam.
This unit will study aspects of the mysterious and the imaginative, the fantastic and the visionary, in a selection of literature from the Middle Ages to the present. Themes and critical concepts will include: forms and styles of fantasy and the fantastic; metaphor as imaginative vehicle; imaginations of otherness; the language of revelation; narrative as metaphor. Textbooks: Some texts will be drawn from the Norton 'Anthology of Poetry' and some others included in a course reader. Visions of Heaven and Hell: Selected poetry and prose from the Middle Ages to the King James Bible. Through a Glass Darkly: A selection of visionary poetry from the seventeenth to the twentieth centuries (including Metaphysicals and Romantics). Swift. Gulliver's Travels. Poe. Poetry and Prose. Dorothy Hewett. The Man from Mokinupin. Walker. Poe's Cat. Madden. Shakespeare in Love (film).

ENGL 1050 Language in Context: Image, Speech, Writing 6 credit points
Dr Williams (Coordinator)
Offered: July. Classes: Two 1 hour lectures and one 1 hour tutorial. Assessment: Two short class exercises, one essay, end of semester exam.
The unit provides an introduction to the systematic study of English language for a variety of practical, interpretive purposes. Major topics include relations between different varieties of English, the study of grammatical structures from a meaning perspective, speech and writing variation, relationships between visual images and language, and the relevance of historical changes to the English language to contemporary practice. The major concepts introduced in this unit will enable students to analyse texts systematically, and to critique the significance of linguistic variation. Textbooks: A resource book will be available.

ENGL 2000 Anglo-Saxon, Norse and Celtic Studies 8 credit points
Prof Clunies Ross (Coordinator), Mr Martin, Dr Huismann, Mr Jones
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of English including ENGL 1001 and excluding ENGL 1050. Offered: February. Classes: Two 1 hour lectures and one 1 hour tutorial. Assessment: One 4000 word essay and one 2 hour exam.
This unit of study gives students the opportunity to study three closely related cultures of North-West Europe from the Early Middle Ages. These are the cultures of the Anglo-Saxons who migrated to England from Northern Europe; the Norse (or Scandinavians), who had a major impact on the rest of Europe in the Viking Age; and the Celtic peoples of Continental Europe and the British Isles (the Irish and the Welsh will be our focus here).
Two lecture hours per week will discuss the history of the Anglo-Saxons, the Celts and the Norse; their writing systems (including ogham and runes), the extent of the written corpus of all three cultures; society and the law; and the character of Anglo-Saxon, Norse and Celtic literatures studied in translation.
The third hour will be a tutorial. Each student will choose to study one of the following three languages at elementary level: Old English (Anglo-Saxon); Old Norse (Old Icelandic); Old Irish. The first lecture hour will introduce students to each of the four languages; thereafter each student will take one language only. Students' understanding of the language strand will be examined at the end of semester.
Note: Pass students who wish to continue their study of the language they have chosen in this unit of study, and have obtained a Credit or better in Anglo-Saxon, Norse and Celtic Studies, may apply to the Professor of English Language and Early English Literature for permission to take one of the following Special Entry options in Semester II. Textbooks: E. V. Gordon. An Introduction to Old Norse, 2nd edn. rev. A. R. Taylor (Oxford U.P., 1957 or later repr.). Preben Meulengracht Sorensen. Saga and Society. An Introduction to Old Norse Literature (Odense U.P., 1993) Nora Chadwick. The Celts (Penguin, 1970) John Strachan. Old Irish Paradigms and Selections from the Old Irish Glosses (Royal Irish Academy, Dublin) Reading Old English: An Introduction (Available from Department) Malcolm Godden & Michael Lapidge, eds., The Cambridge Companion to Old English Literature (Cambridge U.P., 1991)

ENGL 2001 Arthurian Literature 8 credit points
Mrs Taylor (Coordinator)
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of English including ENGL 1001 and excluding ENGL 1050. Offered: February. Classes: Two 1 hour lectures and one 1 hour tutorial.
The legend of Arthur has been an enduring vehicle for expression of political and cultural anxieties. Its versatility is explored through a focus on various literary transformations from the twelfth to the twentieth century. In conjunction with this, other issues and other forms of transmission of the legend are addressed, including: the origins of the tradition; its use in propaganda from Henry VII to the "Camelot" of the Kennedy era; the ease with which it fits into both high culture (opera) and popular culture (musical comedy, film and "creative anachronism"); and the appropriation of the patriarchal Arthur into modern feminist thinking. Textbooks: Bradley, The Mists of Avalon Malory, Works White, The Once and Future King The Norton Anthology of Poetry (4th edn.) Course Reader

ENGL 2002 American Claims: Indian, Settler, Slave 8 credit points
Dr Gardiner
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of English including ENGL 1001 and excluding ENGL 1050. Offered: February. Classes: One 2 hour seminar and one 1 hour tutorial per week. Assessment: Two 1500 word essays and one 3000 word essay.
A comparison of the tribal, folkloric and literary genres and themes through which peoples lay claim to lands in the Americas and declare themselves peculiarly American. Special interests will include:
(1) regions: Mexico, the Spanish Main; New France, New England, New York; the South, the Caribbean; the Southwest and the Rocky Mountains
(2) themes and motifs: hummingbirds, forests, crops; angels, evil eyes; travel, settlement; miscegenation; conquest, revolt, civil war
(3) peoples: the Mexican, Maya, Iroquois, Pueblo, Navajo; Anglo-Americans; African-Americans, Haitians
Walt Whitman. Leaves of Grass (1855-1888)
Herman Melville Benito Cereno (1856)
Harriet Jacobs. Incidents in the Life of a Slave Girl (1861)
Jean Toomer. Cane (1923)
William Carlos Williams. Paterson (1946-1958)
Toni Morrison. Sula (1973)
Leslie Marmon Silko. Ceremony (1977)

ENGL 2003 American Poetry and Prose 1860-1950
8 credit points
Dr Anderson, Dr Kelly
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of English including ENGL 1001 and excluding ENGL 1050. Offered: July. Classes: Two 1 hour lectures and one 1 hour tutorial per week. Assessment: One 3000 word essay and one 3 hr exam.
A study of representative works from a selection of major American writers from the late 19th and early 20th centuries. While the focus will fall on textual analysis the unit will also be concerned with: Modernism and the nature of cultural modernity; realism, naturalism, and experimentalism in American letters; and the relation between text and historical context.
Textbooks
Twain. The Adventures of Huckleberry Finn*
James. The Portrait of a Lady
Cather. My Antonia*
Stein. Three Lives
Hemingway. The Sun Also Rises
Fitzgerald. The Great Gatsby
Faulkner. As I Lay Dying*
Moore selected poems*
O'Hara selected poems*
Frost selected poems*
Stevens selected poems*

ENGL 2004 Authority in Middle English Literature
8 credit points
Dr Speed (Coordinator), Mrs Taylor
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of English including ENGL 1001 and excluding ENGL 1050. Offered: July. Classes: Two 1 hour lectures and one 1 hour tutorial. Assessment: One 3000 word essay and one 3 hour exam.
This unit of study offers (a) the opportunity to read more widely in Chaucer’s The Canterbury Tales and acquire a sense of the work as a whole, and (b) an introduction to a range of other literature from the period, focussing on selections from Gower’s Confessio Amantis (tales in verse by a friend of Chaucer, contained in a frame story), selections from Mandeville’s Travels (a contemporary prose account of an imaginary journey to the East), and Pearl (a poetic vision of heaven). Individual texts will be read in terms both of their social and cultural background and of their literary relationships.
Textbooks
A.C. Cawley (ed.). Chaucer: The Canterbury Tales (London: Everyman pbk, 1976), OR
Course Reader

ENGL 2006 Communication and Media Studies
8 credit points
A/Professor Fulton (Coordinator) Dr Quinn
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of English including ENGL 1001 and excluding ENGL 1050. Offered: July. Classes: Two 1 hour lectures and one 1 hour tutorial. Assessment: Two 3000 word essays.
This unit of study introduces the major issues in media studies, including theories of mass communication, the institutional production of media messages, analysis of media texts and research into audience reception of the media. The aim of the unit of study is to familiarise students with the broad issues associated with the production, construction and reception of media messages.
Textbooks
John Fiske. Introduction to Communication Studies (1990)

ENGL 2007 Drama: Classical to Renaissance
8 credit points
Mr Kruse, Dr Jackson, Dr Miller, Dr Rogerson
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of English including ENGL 1001 and excluding ENGL 1050. Offered: February. Classes: Two 1 hour lectures and one 1 hour tutorial. Assessment: One 3000 word essay and one 2 hour exam.
A survey of the history of English Drama to 1642. The unit begins with examples of Greek and Roman comedy in order to provide a context for understanding English Renaissance Drama. The texts from the English Renaissance theatre of the 16th and early 17th centuries include religious drama, farcical comedy, and tragedy. The unit also considers the development of tragedy in England in the 16th and 17th centuries, including Elizabethan revenge tragedy, tragedy of state, and the changes of convention and tradition in the Jacobean period. Attention will be given to the way the texts combine reworkings of ancient and medieval traditions with Renaissance innovations and the way they combine theatricality with poetry and rhetoric.
Textbooks
D. Greene and R. Lattimore (ed.). Greek Tragedies I (Chicago)
Piatkus. Four Comedies (World's Classics)
Everyman (Course Reader)
Kyd. The Spanish Tragedy in Two Tudor Tragedies, ed. W. Tydeman
Marlowe. Doctor Faustus in Doctor Faustus and Other Plays. (Oxford)
Shakespeare. The Comedy of Errors; Hamlet; As You Like It; King Lear
Middleton. The Revenger’s Tragedy in Three Jacobean Tragedies ed. G. Salgado (Penguin)
Webster. The Duchess of Malfi in Three Plays (Penguin) ed. Gunby

ENGL 2008 Early Medieval Voyages of Body and Mind
8 credit points
Dr Quinn (Coordinator), A/Professor Fulton, Dr Huisman, Dr Jones, Professor Simkus
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of English including ENGL 1001 and excluding ENGL 1050. Offered: July. Classes: Two 1 hour lectures and one 1 hour tutorial. Assessment: One 4000 word essay and one 2 hour exam.
This unit of study examines the centrality of travel and voyaging to the early medieval cultures of North-West Europe: Celtic, Anglo-Saxon, Old Norse. It begins with a consideration of why voyaging, both literal and metaphorical, was such an important theme in the literature of these cultures, and how and why early medieval people travelled. Next, several key reasons and the way in which these are expressed in Old English, Irish, Welsh, and Old Norse (Old Icelandic) texts will be investigated. Finally, the unit of study looks at the social constraints and customs that governed and controlled travellers in early medieval Europe.
Textbooks
Course Reader. Texts will be available in both the original language and modern English translation. No knowledge of the original languages will be assumed.

ENGL 2009 The English Renaissance
8 credit points
Dr Miller, Dr Spurr
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of English including ENGL 1001 and excluding ENGL 1050. Offered: February. Classes: Two 1 hour lectures and one 1 hour tutorial. Assessment: One 3000 word essay and one 2 hour exam.
An introduction to the variety of literary forms, experiments, and preoccupations of the period 1590 to 1620, in poetry, prose and drama. Subjects treated include: sex and love; religious experience; political and social issues; and the art of poetry itself. Texts will be set in their historical, cultural and aesthetic context, including the European Renaissance, the Reformation, and theatre history.
Textbooks
Donne Selected poems
Jonson. Volpone and selected poems
Shakespeare Sonnets
Marlowe. Dr Faustus

76
ENGL 2010 Grammar and Discourse
8 credit points
Dr Williams (Coordinator)
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of English including ENGL 1001 and excluding ENGL 1050. Prohibition: LNGS 2003. Offered: July. Classes: Two 1 hour lectures and one 1 hour tutorial.
Assessment: Three 1000 word assignments, one 1500 word essay and one 1.5 hour exam.
An exploration of relations between grammar, meaning and use of language in social life. The unit orientation is to grammar as a conceptual 'tool' for studying meaning effects. We will be as much concerned with practical questions about how to use language effectively and critically in various contexts as with understanding grammatical classes (nouns, prepositions, conjunctive adjecti, etc.). and the functions they encode. An important learning outcome will also be a systematic understanding of primary features of English grammar.
Textbooks

ENGL 2011 Jane Austen and her Contemporaries
8 credit points
Dr Coleman and others
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of English including ENGL 1001 and excluding ENGL 1050. Offered: February. Classes: Two 1 hour lectures and one 1 hour tutorial. Assessment: One in-class exercise, one 2000 word essay and one 2 hour exam.
This unit will survey the formative influences on Austen as a novelist of the rural gentry by tracking some of her reading in 18th century poetry, novels, and prescriptive literature. It will also examine her development as a writer, paying particular attention to the historical moment of her emergence into print. Topics to be covered include:
Austen's contemporary women writers; her relationship to the fashionable genres of gothic, sentimental, and Jacobin fiction; the positioning of her work within the framework of late eighteenth century debates about slavery, and about the rights of man/rights of woman; and issues of class, gender, and generational conflict.
Textbooks
Elizabeth Inchbald. A Simple Story
Ann Radcliffe. Romance of the Forest
Jane Austen. Northanger Abbey
Fanny Burney. Evelina
Mary Wollstonecraft. The Wrongs of Woman, or Maria
Jane Austen. Mansfield Park
Jane Austen. Emma
Jane Austen. Persuasion
Resource Book (available from the University Copy Centre), containing selections of 18th century poetry, excerpts from conduct manuals and other prescriptive literature for young women, topographical writing, theories of the picturesque, etc.

ENGL 2013 Literature and Politics
8 credit points
Dr Marks, Mr Brooks
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of English including ENGL 1001 and excluding ENGL 1050. Offered: February. Classes: Two 1 hour lectures and one 1 hour tutorial per week. Assessment: One 3000 word essay and one 3 hour exam.
This unit will explore the relation between literary production and its political context in two periods of historical crisis, 1500-1660 and 1900-1940. For 1500-1660, topics include: the poetry of private experience and public affairs; the uses of history for contemporary self-definition; the contradictions of authority and resistance. For 1900-1940, topics include: the politics of modernism; totalitarianism; imperialism; sexual politics; the politics of labour. While noting the differences between the periods, the unit will attempt to discover common features across the periods concerning the relationship between literature and politics.

Textbooks
Shakespeare. Macbeth
Shakespeare. Antony and Cleopatra
G. Salgado (ed.). Three Jacobean Tragedies (Penguin)
Jonson. Five Plays, ed. GA Wilkes (World's Classics)
Conrad. Nostromo
Orwell. The Road to Wigan Pier
Woollf. A Room of One's Own
Koestler. Darkness at Noon
Course Readers of Renaissance poetry and additional 20th century texts.

ENGL 2016 Pastoral
8 credit points
A/Professor Gribble, Dr Jackson, Dr Runcie
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of English including ENGL 1001 and excluding ENGL 1050. Offered: February. Classes: Two 1 hr lectures and one 1 hr tutorial per week. Assessment: One 1000 word assignment, one 5000 word essay and one 3 hr exam.
Pastoral, since classical times a celebration of country life and the natural world, enjoys renewed vitality in the wake of industrialization. This unit of study explores the role of pastoral in a selection of 19th century poetry and novels, some set in the country, some in the city and some in both. A variety of critical and theoretical approaches will be considered in pursuit of such questions as: whether the pastoral mode represents a critique of capitalism or a retreat from it; whether it gives voice to those silenced by written culture or promotes urban sophistication; whether it focuses post-Darwinian uncertainties or helps to fashion myths of national self-confidence. The unit will include a screening and discussion of the film of Dickens's Little Dorrit.
Textbooks
Wordsworth. Selected Poems (Penguin Classics)
Gaskell. North and South (Penguin)
Dickens. Little Dorrit (Penguin)
George Eliot. Silas Marner (Penguin)
Hardy. The Woodlanders (World's Classics)

ENGL 2017 Postmodernism
8 credit points
Mr Kruse, Dr Hardie
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of English including ENGL 1001 and excluding ENGL 1050. Offered: July. Classes: Two 1 hour lectures and one 1 hour seminar per week. Assessment: One 3000 word essay and one 3 hour exam.
An introduction to postmodernism which combines study of recent American fiction and recent developments in theory, film, television, and computer culture. The unit provides a view of postmodernism as a new historical development which involves traditional literature, media culture, and new technology. The aim is to provide: an introduction to recent theory; discussion of recent novels, film and television; and discussion of mass culture, pulp fiction and computer culture. Topics for discussion include: the breaking down of distinctions between high and popular culture; meaning and style in contemporary culture; representations of sexuality and violence.
Textbooks
The X Files, File 5: Masterplan (the television series)
Lynch. Blue Velvet (the film)
Tarantino. Pulp Fiction (the film)
Lüheimann. Romeo and Juliet (the film)
Robert A. Heinlein. Starship Troopers (New English Library)
Verhoeven. Starship Troopers (the film)
Jackie Collins. Hollywood Kids (Pan)
Dominic Dunne. Another City, Not My Own (Ballantine Books)
James Ellroy. LA Confidential (Arrow)
Hanson. L.A Confidential (the film)
Thomas Pynchon. Vineland (Minerva)
Don DeLillo. Underworld (Picador)
Elizabeth Wurtzel. Prozac Nation: Young and Depressed in America (Women's Press)
ENGL2018  Reading and Writing Practices
8 credit points
Dr Hausman (Coordinator), Dr Quinn
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of English including ENGL 1001 and excluding ENGL 1050. Offered: February. Classes: Two 1 hour lectures and one 1 hour seminar. Assessment: Four 1500 word essays.

The focus of this unit of study is on students' own reading and writing practices, and the different skills involved in producing and interpreting texts of different genres. Students will explore the nature of academic writing by studying and experimenting with different stylistic and compositional techniques. They will consider the interplay between styles of writing, such as exposition and narrative, and investigate theorised aspects of writing, such as genre, register, cohesion, argument and structure. Students will also discuss contemporary interpretive practices associated with both literary and non-literary genres. They will particularly examine texts associated with reading practices assumed to be more subjective, such as poetic texts, and those associated with practices assumed to be more objective, such as legal texts.

The unit of study will utilise IT (information technology) practically, for tutorial exercises, and theoretically, to encourage students to consider the change and development of reading and writing practices in a social context of changing language technology, such as the development of hypertext.

Textbooks
M.A.K. Halliday, Spoken and Written Language (Geelong, 1985)
Course Reader

ENGL 2019  Semiotics, Narrative and the Subject
8 credit points
Dr Hausman (Coordinator)
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of English including ENGL 1001 and excluding ENGL 1050. Offered: February. Classes: Two 1 hour lectures and one 1 hour seminar. Assessment: Two 3000 word essays.

Semiology/semiotics is the study of semiosis, or processes of meaning-making. This unit particularly focuses on studies of the relation between subjectivity and objectivity; students will be introduced to relevant aspects of various semiotic, linguistic and social theories and will be given the opportunity to consider different contemporary social practices (from academic concerns to sport reporting) in the light of those theories.

The unit begins with an historical overview of the development of the European tradition of 'semiology' and 'structuralism' and its later post-structuralist critique, a subject-matter which has been incorporated into contemporary literary studies. It then introduces the work of the American Charles Sanders Peirce, whose 'semiotics' takes a quite different approach from the European tradition and is relevant to many fields of study involving communication.

The unit then considers some of the specific means of semiosis in discourse (as discourse is differently understood in linguistic and social theory). In particular, it considers the semiotic role of language in the construction of the social world, 'reality', through narrative and metaphor.

Textbooks
Course Reader

ENGL 2020  Shakespeare & Co: 'Mirthful Comic Shows'
8 credit points
Dr Miller, Mr Kruse, Dr Jackson
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of English including ENGL 1001 and excluding ENGL 1050. Offered: July. Classes: One 1 hour lecture and one 2 hour seminar per week. Assessment: One 3000 word essay and one 3000 word journal based on experience in the seminar/workshop.

An intensive study of plays by Shakespeare. Particular attention will be given to the impact of Renaissance and modern performance conditions, such as playhouses, companies, and audiences. Where possible, film or video versions and current Sydney productions will be discussed. The unit will also study the language of the plays, their relationship to traditions of comedy and to other genres, and varieties of critical interpretation. Seminar/workshops will experiment in the staging of key scenes.

Textbooks
Love's Labour's Lost
The Merchant of Venice
Troilus and Cressida
Measure for Measure
The Winter's Tale

ENGL 2021  Technologies of Print Media
8 credit points
Dr Hardie, Dr Lilley
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of English including ENGL 1001 and excluding ENGL 1050. Offered: July. Classes: One 1 hour lecture and one 2 hour seminar per week. Assessment: One 3000 word practical exercise and reflection and one 3000 word essay. Different technologies have fostered different cultures of reading and writing. This unit uses a series of historical case studies to examine a number of text cultures from the 17th century to the present. It will explore ways in which new media have affected access to and the academic study of texts, through electronic databases and website projects. Students will be encouraged to work with a variety of texts and media, but the unit does not assume any previous experience with electronic media. Seminars will include visits to the Rare Books Collection, and SETIS at Fisher Library.

Topics:
(1) the transition from manuscript collections to printed books
(2) the printing press and other forms of mechanical reproduction
(3) copyright and authorship, counterfeit and plagiarism
(4) the diversification of print culture (magazines, lending libraries, newspapers, anthologies)
(5) the rare book and the collector
(6) serial publication and genre fiction
(7) small presses and little magazines
(8) mass market publication: the paperback and the blockbuster
(9) electronic text, hypertext, databases and other forms of electronic media

Textbooks
Course reader: each topic will be supported by a selection of primary and secondary material.

ENGL 2022  Metamorphoses: Text in Critical and Cultural History
8 credit points
Dr Christie
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of English including ENGL 1001 and excluding ENGL 1050. Offered: July. Classes: One hour lecture and one 2 hour seminar per week. Assessment: One 1000 word assignment, one 3000 word essay, and one 2 hour exam.

This unit of study looks at different critical and cultural versions or metamorphoses of a selection of 'famously reinterpretable' texts: Shakespeare's 'The Taming of the Shrew', the poetry of John Donne and Alexander Pope, and Mary Shelley's 'Frankenstein'. Changes and conflicts in their critical reception and evaluation, adoptions and revisions of their stories, their performance histories, and their transformation into different artistic forms - into other plays and novels, for example, but also into opera, ballet/dance, film, and television - are used to explore the different priorities and sensibilities prevailing in different historical periods and in different classes and cultures.

As well as giving us the opportunity to study the artistic and ideological significance of the changes that literary works undergo, the critical and creative metamorphoses of our chosen texts will be used to investigate the controversial issues of the canon, of 'high culture' versus 'popular culture', and of 'cultural studies' versus 'literary criticism'.

Textbooks
Shakespeare, "The Taming of the Shrew": Texts and Contexts, ed. Frances E. Dolan, (Bedford Books)
John Lacy, "Sauny the Scot", in Shakespeare Made Fit, ed. Sandra Clark (Everyman)
Zeffirelli (dir.), "The Taming of the Shrew" (film)
Müller (dir.), "The Taming of the Shrew" (film)
Andrew Mousley (ed.), “New Casebooks”: John Donne (Macmillan)
Fred Botting (ed.), “New Casebooks”: Frankenstein (Macmillan)
Kenneth Branagh, Steph Lady, Frank Darabont, Leonard Wolf, David Appleby (Photographer), “Mary Shelley's Frankenstein: A Classic Tale of Terror Reborn on Film” (A Newmarket Pictorial Movebook)
Branagh (Dir.), “Mary Shelley’s Frankenstein” (film)

A resource book will also be available from the University Copy Centre

ENGL 2023 Twentieth Century English Literature
8 credit points
Dr Jackson, Dr Marks, Dr Runcie
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of English including ENGL 1001 and excluding ENGL 1050. Offered: July. Classes: Two 1 hour lectures and one 1 hour tutorial per week. Assessment: One 1000 word assignment, one 3000 word essay and one 2 hour exam. This unit explores the work of some representative 20th century writers during the period 1900-1945. Topics to be discussed will include: science, culture and the machine age; Italy and other places; wars and their aftermath; art and society; form and formlessness; representations by and of women; and God, gods and godlessness. The unit will investigate both the common preoccupations of various writers and the common historical developments and events which shaped and were shaped by them, including, notably, the First and Second World Wars.

Textbooks
HG Wells, The Time Machine
E.M Forster. Room With a View
D.H. Lawrence, Aaron’s Rod
James Joyce. Dubliners
Poetry of the First World War, ed. Jon Silkin
Poetry of the Thirties, ed Robin Skelton
Evelyn Waugh. Vile Bodies
Katherine Mansfield. Bliss and Other Stories
Virginia Woolf. To the Lighthouse
Joseph Conrad. Heart of Darkness
The Norton Anthology of Poetry (4th edn.) (for T.S. Eliot and W.B.Yeats)

ENGL 2026
8 credit points
Mr Kruse
Classes: Two 1 hour lectures, one 1 hour tutorial per week.

Textbooks
Etheredge. The Man of Mode
Congreve. The Way of the World
Steele. The Conscious Lovers
(These three plays, plus background and critical material), are in Restoration and 18th-c. Comedy, ed. S. McMillin, Norton (1973)
Goldsmith. She Stoops to Conquer (Longmans)
Wilde. Lady Windermere’s Fan in The Importance of Being Earnest and other Plays (Penguin)
Ibsen. A Doll’s House and Hedda Gabler in Ibsen, Four Major Plays (Oxford)
Williams. A Streetcar Named Desire (Penguin)
Curtiz. Casablanca (film)
Beckett. Happy Days (Faber)
Pinter. The Birthday Party (Faber)
Marnet. Oleanna (Methuen)
and/or
Ravenhill. Shopping and Fucking (Methuen)

ENGL 2027 Reading Sexuality
8 credit points
Dr Lilley
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of English including ENGL 1001 and excluding ENGL 1050. Classes: One 1 hour lecture and one 2 hour seminar per week. Assessment: One seminar paper and one essay (6000 words altogether). An exploration of the relationship between sexuality and cultural production through detailed, historicized readings of a range of exemplary theoretical and aesthetic texts. A particular interest will be the relation between ‘modem’ and ‘early modern’ deployments of sexuality in the formation of historical subjects and texts.

Textbooks
A reader will be available.
Shakespeare. Cymbeline
Foucault. The History of Sexuality, Vol. 1 (Penguin)
Sedgwick. The Epistemology of the Closet (Penguin)
Wilde. The Picture of Dorian Gray (Penguin or OUP)

Films
Queen Christina (1933, d. Marmoulian)
Laura (1944, d. Preminger)
The Accused (1988, d. Kaplan)
Paris is Burning (1990, d. Livingstone)

ENGL 2028 Seventeenth-century society and literature
8 credit points
Dr Spurr
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of English including ENGL 1001 and excluding ENGL 1050. Classes: Two 1 hour lectures and one 1 hour tutorial per week. Assessment: One 3000 word essay and one 3 hour exam. A study of seventeenth-century poetry, drama and prose, in their social and intellectual contexts, from the Renaissance to the Restoration. This unit of study will look at poems by Donne, Herbert, Milton, Crashaw and Vaughan, plays by Webster, Middleton, Wycherley, Congreve and Aphra Behn, and selected prose of Milton.

Textbooks
Behn. Oroonoko, The Rover and Other Works (Penguin Classics)
Middleton. A Chaste Maid in Cheapside (New Mermaids)
Milton. Complete English Poems (Everyman)
Webster. The Duchess of Malfi (New Mermaids)
Three Restoration Comedies (Penguin)

ENGL 2029 Victorian literature
8 credit points
Professor Harris
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of English including ENGL 1001 and excluding ENGL 1050. Classes: Two 1 hour lectures and one 1 hour tutorial per week. Assessment: One 3000 word essay and one 3 hour exam. An exploration of the rich variegations of literature and culture, in the ‘high Victorian’ period (roughly 1840 to 1870). Popular forms such as melodrama will be considered along with poetry and fiction; and there will be some attention to conditions of production and reception. Themes and issues to be pursued include monologue, dialogue, identity; gender and genre; theatricality, bodies and voices; spaces: personal, suburban, foreign, provincial.

Textbooks
Dickens. Oliver Twist
Eliot. Middlemarch
Braddon. Lady Audley’s Secret (novel and play)
Ricks C, ed. Poetry as selected from The New Oxford Book of Victorian Verse
Course reader to include Elizabeth Barrett Browning, Sonnets from the Portuguese

ENGL 2030 W B Yeats, James Joyce and Ireland
8 credit points
Dr Gardiner
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of English including ENGL 1001 and excluding ENGL 1050. Classes: One 2 hour seminar and one 1 hour tutorial per week. Assessment: Two 1500 word essays and one 3000 word essay. A study of Yeats and Joyce in relation to the poetry, fiction and theatre of the Anglo-Irish Renaissance. Special interests will include:
(1) Irish myth; Gaelic literature and folklore; other national and regional literatures, such as MacDiarmid’s Scotland, Hawk- er and Harris’s Cornwall, Barnes’s Dorset, Hardy’s Wessex, Frost’s New England, the Fugitives’ American South
Faculty of Education Undergraduate Handbook 2000

(2) Dublin; counties Sligo and Galway
(3) the Home Rule Bills; the Easter Rising
(4) Irish Catholic liturgy and ritual
(5) modernist formal invention; the literary text in relation to its historical occasion, manuscript revisions, critical reception; the writers' patrons, publishers, friends and families.

Textbooks
Yeats, Collected Poems (including The Wandering of Oisin), Collected Plays
Joyce, Dubliners, A Portrait of the Artist as a Young Man, Ulysses
Kinsella, trans. The Tain
The New Oxford Book of Irish Verse
Synge, Collected Plays
O'Casey, The Plough and the Stars
O'Brien (Brian O Nuallain). At Swim-Two-Birds
Heaney. New Selected Poems 1966-1987

ENGL 2031 Modern Australian: Grammar and Expression
8 credit points
Mr Jones
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of English including ENGL 1001 and excluding ENGL 1050. Classes: Two 1 hour seminars and one 1 hour exam. Assessment: One 3000 word essay and one 3 hour exam.
An introduction to the description of Modern Australian English texts, both written and spoken. The object will be to introduce students to techniques and to a vocabulary for describing such texts and their expression. The unit will also locate Australian English of the present day with respect to other varieties of the English language divided from us by space or time. No prior knowledge of grammar is assumed.

Textbooks
Materials will be provided.

ENGL 2033 Childhood Cultures: learning ways to mean
8 credit points
Dr Williams
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of English including ENGL 1001 and excluding ENGL 1050. Classes: One 1 hour lecture and one 2 hour seminar. Assessment: One 1000 word assignment, one 1500 word essay and one 3500 word case study.
In this unit of study we consider how children enter cultural practices, possibly even prior to birth, via the meaning resources available to them through their social positionings. Language will be the primary, but not exclusive, resource studied. Some comparisons will be made between learning in higher primates, 'wolf children and children in social contexts. Studies of children's language play and of their entry to various types of literacies through different modes of education will be further features.

ENGL 2035 Contemporary American Prose
8 credit points
Dr Hardie
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of English including ENGL 1001 and excluding ENGL 1050. Classes: One 1 hour lecture and one 2 hour seminar per week. Assessment: Two 3000 word essays. This unit of study will examine recent trends in American fiction and nonfiction. Topics to be considered include periodisation and locality in postmodern discourse; 'yuppie' and 'Generation X' writing; the relationship between writing and other media; true crime, cyberpunk, sex-radical and parallel cultures and textual domain in the eighties and nineties.

Textbooks
Cooper D. Frisk
Easton Ellis B. Less Than Zero
Gibson W. Idiom
Gomez J. The Gilda Stories
Indiana G. Resentment
Kramer P. Listening to Prozac
Paglia C. Sex, Art, and American Culture
Popcorn P. The Popcorn Report
Rule A. The Stranger Beside Me

ENGL 2036 The English Bible and the Bible in English Literature
8 credit points
Dr Speed, Dr Spurr
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of English including ENGL 1001 and excluding ENGL 1050. Classes: Two 1 hour lectures and one 1 hour tutorial. Assessment: One 3000 word essay and one 3 hour exam.
This historically-based unit of study offers an overview of the place of the Bible in English literature and society. It includes discussion of the origins of the Bible and issues of interpretation; the history of English translation and liturgical use of the Bible; readings in a range of texts from the Late Middle Ages to the twentieth century in the light of the Bible; exploration of the literary nature and meaning of the Bible itself, in the 'Authorised' and other versions; and practical assistance in using the Bible as a work of reference. The literary texts to be read include selections from the works of Milton, Christina Rossetti, and T.S. Eliot.

Textbooks
The Norton Anthology of Poetry (4th edn)
The two English translations of the Bible which will be most often referred to are the 'Authorised Version' (1611) and the New Revised Standard Version (1989). Students should possess copies of at least one of these.

ENGL 2037 Life-Writing
8 credit points
Dr Petch
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of English including ENGL 1001 and excluding ENGL 1050. Classes: One 1 hour lecture and one 2 hour seminar per week. Assessment: One 1000 word assignment, one 3000 word essay and one 2 hour exam.
By studying a range of biographical and autobiographical texts from English-speaking cultures in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, this unit of study will examine some of the ways in which identities are discovered or made, and will analyse the representation of these processes in literary texts. In our general consideration of the nature of biographical and autobiographical acts we shall focus on the treatment of such issues as self-development, self and family, self and gender, self and society.

Textbooks
Nineteenth-century texts:
Tennyson. In Memoriam
Brownling. Aurora Leigh
Jacobs. Incidents in the Life of Slave Girl
Gosse. Father and Son
Twentieth-century texts:
McCarthy. Memories of a Catholic Girlhood
Nabokov. Speak, Memory
Frame. Autobiography
Ellroy. My Dark Places

ENGL 2038 Literature and Cinema
8 credit points
Dr Kelly
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of English including ENGL 1001 and excluding ENGL 1050. Classes: One 1 hour lecture and one 2 hour seminar per week. Assessment: One 1000 word assignment, one 3000 word essay and one 2 hour exam.
This unit of study will examine issues arising from a comparative study of literature and cinema. These issues include: continuities and discontinuities between literature and cinema; the forms and modes of literature and cinema; the questions of adaptation, intertextuality, and genre; the cultural and historical contexts of literary and cinematic texts; the figurative styles of literature and cinema; and narrative and narration in literature and cinema.

Textbooks
Sophocles. Oedipus Rex
Shakespeare. King Lear
Swift. 'A Modest Proposal' and 'An Argument Against Abolishing Christianity'
Hammett. The Maltese Falcon
Dickens. Great Expectations
Eliot. Silas Marner
James. The Portrait of a Lady
Zamyatin. We
Burgess. A Clockwork Orange

Films
Rope (d. Hitchcock)
Unforgiven (d. Eastwood)
A Sense of History (d. Leigh)
Yes Prime Minister: ‘Bishop’s Gambit’ (d. Jay and Lynn)
The Maltese Falcon (d. Huston)
Great Expectations (d. Lean)
Silas Marner (d. Foster)
The Portrait of a Lady (d. Campion)
The Trial (d. Welles)
Blade Runner (d. Scott)

ENGL 2039 Modes of Medieval Literature
8 credit points
Dr Rogerson
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of English including ENGL 1001 and excluding ENGL 1050. Classes: Two 1 hour lectures and one 1 hour tutorial. Assessment: One 3000 word essay and one 3 hour exam.

This unit of study considers outstanding examples of the main literary and performance genres enjoyed by the medieval English audience. It investigates the expression of religious and philosophical concerns in poetry, prose, drama and popular song and the presentation of the themes of love and loyalty in medieval romance and bawdy parodies of romance. It also demonstrates the influence of literature written in other European languages, such as French, as well as the strength and diversity of the native tradition.

Textbooks
Burrow and Turville-Petre, eds. A Book of Middle English
Cawley, ed. Chaucer: The Canterbury Tales
Fellows, ed. Of Love and Chivalry: An Anthology of Middle
English Romance
Burgess and Busby, ed. and trans. The lais of Marie de France

ENGL 2040 Shakespeare
8 credit points
A/Professor Gay
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of English including ENGL 1001 and excluding ENGL 1050. Classes: Two 1 hour lectures and one 1 hour tutorial per week. Assessment: One 3000 word essay and one 3 hour exam.

This unit of study addresses selected Shakespearean texts in the context of their own time and in relation to their continuing cultural significance. Issues to be considered include the appearance of popular themes and genres (tragedy, comedy, history, and hybrid forms); Shakespeare’s language; the material conditions of production of the plays and the play-texts; the plays rewritten for 17th and 18th-century audiences; twentieth-century productions, and the mass dissemination of ‘Shakespeare’ in the 20th century through film and the internet.

The plays selected will include: Henry V, Love’s Labours Lost, Midsummer Night’s Dream.

Textbooks
The Norton Shakespeare

ENGL 2041 1660-1789: Writing in the Public Sphere
8 credit points
Mr Brooks
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of English including ENGL 1001 and excluding ENGL 1050. Classes: Two 1 hour lectures and one 1 hour tutorial per week. Assessment: One 3000 word essay and one 3 hour exam.

This unit of study is concerned with poetry and prose written in the period when what has been called ‘the public sphere’ came into existence - a site for public debate over beliefs and values, in relative independence of government control. With the emergence of the public sphere came the distinctions between ‘civil society’ and the ‘state’, and between the world of public events and the world of private life. How does the emergence of this new social formation affect the writing of literature? The unit will explore different conceptions of the public and the social, writing as an intervention in political conflicts, the ways in which representations of private life become commodities for the public consumption, what happens to the personal when it must comply with social conventions, and the influence of gender and class in the negotiations over values ‘in the public sphere.’

Textbooks
Backscheider P R, Richetti J J, eds. Popular Fiction by Women, 1660-1730: An Anthology
Walker K, ed. John Dryden (Oxford Poetry Library)
Rochester. Complete Works (Penguin)
Swift. Gulliver’s Travels and other writings (Modem Library
College Editions)
Pope, ed. R. Sowerby. Selected Poetry and Prose (Routledge)
Fielding. Tom Jones (any unabridged edition)
Johnson. Selected Writings (Penguin)
Sterne. A Sentimental Journey (World’s Classics)

ENGL 2901 Special Studies in English 1
4 credit points
Dr Coleman
Prerequisite: Credit or above in 12 Junior credit points of ENGL including ENGL 1001 and excluding ENGL 1050. Corequisite: ENGL 2902. Offered: February. Classes: 1.5 hours per week (includes lectures and tutorials). Assessment: One 2000 word essay, and one assignment.

The unit of study will focus on distinctions between ‘author­ised’ and ‘popular’ literature, with particular emphasis on the emergence of the ballad, its reinvention as a genre in the 18th century with the rise of the ‘minstrel poet’, Romantic notions of authorship, and antipodean versions and inversions of those notions.

Textbooks
Norton Anthology of Poetry. 4th edn.
Boldrewood. Robbery Under Arms (any edition)
Ryan K, ed. King Lear (Macmillan New Casebook Series)
Couse Reader (to be available from the University Copy Centre)

ENGL 2902 Special Studies in English 2
4 credit points
Dr Coleman
Prerequisite: Credit or above in 12 Junior credit points of ENGL including ENGL 1001 and excluding ENGL 1050. Corequisite: ENGL 2901. Offered: July. Classes: 1.5 hours per week (includes lectures and tutorials). Assessment: One 2000 word essay, and one assignment.

This unit of study follows on from ENGL 2901 and considers the text both in its changing physical manifestations - in manuscript, print and contemporary electronic media - and in its re­reading and re-inscription for stage, film and TV.

Textbooks
As for ENGL 2901

ENGL 3901 Special Studies in Post-1500 Literature 1
4 credit points
Professor Harris
Prerequisite: Credit or above in 24 Senior credit points of ENGL including ENGL 2901 and ENGL 2902. Corequisite: ENGL 3902. Offered: February. Classes: 1.5 hours per week (includes lectures and seminars). Assessment: One 2000 word essay and one research assignment.

This unit of study engages with issues and methodologies in research and scholarship, and is directed to preparing students to undertake literary research projects.

Textbooks
Course reader (to be available from the University Copy Centre)

ENGL 3902 Special Studies in Post-1500 Literature 2
4 credit points
Dr Marks
Prerequisite: Credit or above in 24 Senior credit points of ENGL including ENGL 2901 and ENGL 2902. Corequisite: ENGL 3901. Offered: July. Classes: one 1.5 hour seminar per week. Assessment: One 3500 word essay in each option. Students choose one of the following options: Brave New Worlds: 20th Century Utopias and Dystopias
Drawing on the discussion of Utopias and dystopias from Plato and More through to Zamyatin and Kafka, the option considers twentieth century Utopian and dystopian fiction which explores such topics as the potential and dangers of technology; the reconfiguration of gender roles; religious and political freedom and oppression; global states and extra-terrestrial worlds. These literary examples are compared with the extensive cinematic treatment of the subject.

Texts:
- HG Wells. A Modern Utopia
- Aldous Huxley. Brave New World
- Great Orwell. Nineteen Eighty-Four
- Ursula Le Guin. The Dispossessed
- Marge Piercy. Woman On the Edge of Time
- Margaret Atwood. The Handmaid’s Tale
- Metropolis

Things To Come
- Brazil

First and Last Things
Dr Jackson
This option compares and early and late work of a number of different English writers from Shakespeare to Virginia Woolf. The purpose of the comparison is to investigate whether or not any pattern can be found in the similarities and/or differences between the early and late works of each writer. What preoccupations, themes, stylistic characteristics does the early work share with the later in each particular case? Does the early work look different in the light of the later? What kinds of developments - personal, literary, historical - can be seen as taking place between the early and later stages of each writer’s career and do these developments follow any identifiable pattern?

Texts:
- Shakespeare. The Taming of the Shrew; The Winter’s Tale.
- Eliot. Scenes of Clerical Life; Daniel Deronda
- Lawrence. The Trespasser; The Man Who Died
- Woolf. The Voyage Out; The Waves

In addition to these texts poems by Donne, Keats, Hardy and Yeats will be reproduced in a resource book for use in class.

From Generation To Generation
Dr Gardiner
A study of time, memory and inheritance in poems and novels from the 1880’s to the 1970’s. Special interests will include: generational succession, decadence and atavism; family traditions, personal memories and amnesia in tribal, agrarian and metropolitan cultures; saga and chronicle, elegy and meditation; time and memory in Henri Bergson and Marcel Proust.

Texts:
- Olive Schreiner. The Story of an African Farm (1883)
- Thomas Hardy. Complete Poems (1898-1928)
- D.H Lawrence. The Rainbow (1915)
- William Faulkner. Absalom, Absalom! (1936)
- Virginia Woolf. The Years (1937)
- Ezra Pound. The Pisan Cantos (1948)
- Martin Boyd. The Cardboard Crown (1952)
- Robert Lowell. Life Studies (1959)
- Toni Morrison. Song of Solomon (1977)

Modernity and the Mock Heroic
Dr Christie
Through a selection of influential texts, this option looks at the complex, often paradoxical idea of the ‘mock-heroic’ and at the extent to which the mock-heroic, as a genre and an ideology, can be seen as characteristic of ‘modernity’.

Texts:
- Pope. “The Rape of the Lock”, selection from “The Dunciad”
- Byron, selections from “Don Juan” (Penguin or Oxford Authors)
- Butler, “The Way of All Flesh”, (Everyman)
- Woolf, “Orlando” (World’s Classics)
- Waugh, “Handful of Dust” (Penguin)

Bellow, “Herzog” (Penguin)
Hughes, “Crow” (Faber)
Walcott, selections from “Omeros” (Faber)

ENGL 3951 Special Studies in English (ELEEL) 1

8 credit points
Professor Clunies Ross (Coordinator)

Prerequisite: Credit or above in 24 Senior credit points of ENGL, including ENGL 2901 and ENGL 2902. Corequisite: for students wishing to enter ELEEL Honours only ENGL 3952. Offered: February.

Classes: One 1.5 hour seminar per week in each of two options chosen from the list below.
Assessment: One 2500 word essay in each option or as determined by the lecturer concerned.

Medieval Studies & Literary Theory: A Discipline Examined

Professor Clunies Ross

Classes: One 1.5 hour seminar per week. Assessment: One 3000 word research project.

This option examines the history of the development of Old and Middle English Studies, and therefore of English Studies as a whole, as an academic discipline. It looks at the reasons why people studied the English language and its early literature (together with cognate fields like Old Norse), and the reasons for the slow acceptance of Modern English Literature into the academic curriculum. It looks also at the ways in which various theoretical positions, including literary theory, have influenced the study of Old, Middle and Modern English language and literature in the twentieth century and considers why many literary scholars think of medieval literature as marginal.

Recommended reading:
- Old English 1

Mr Jones

Classes: One 1.5 hour seminar per week. Assessment: One essay and one exam.

This option aims to give students a basic knowledge of Old English, the language of the earliest written documents in English, and to study closely a small number of Old English texts. The approach will be through tutorial-type sessions rather than lectures.

Textbooks: Reading Old English: An Introduction (available from the Department)


Old Icelandic 1

Dr Quinn

Classes: One 1.5 hour seminar per week. Assessment: One essay and one 2 hour exam.

This option aims to give a basic grounding in medieval Icelandic language and literature. The study of grammar and texts in the original language will be conducted in tutorial-type classes.


Old Irish 1

Mr Martin

Classes: One 1.5 hour seminar per week. Assessment: Class test and one 2 hour exam.

This option is for students who want access to Old Irish texts in the original language. The basic grammatical principles for reading and translating the language are taught. Some linguistic ability is assumed.


Reading Middle English

Dr Rogerson

Classes: One 1.5 hour seminar per week. Assessment: Assignments.
This option examines a range of English verse and prose from the thirteenth to the fifteenth century, produced in a variety of literary, social, and geographical contexts. The aim is to provide students with a sound basis for reading medieval English texts and recognising significant aspects of their composition and transmission. Accordingly, emphasis will be laid on equipping students to discuss Middle English language (vocabulary, grammar, phonology, writing practice) and to relate formal aspects of such texts to their cultural background. This unit of study complements the others in the group, especially Medieval Manuscript Culture and will be a particularly useful base for students working in Middle English literature and the history of the language (although it is not a prerequisite for any other unit of study).


Chaucer 1: Troilus & Criseyde
A/Professor Barnes, Dr Rogerson
Classes: One 1.5 hour seminar per week. Assessment: One 3000 word essay.

This option focuses on the intersecting modes of narrative (principally romance, history) in Chaucer’s completed masterpiece. It considers the poem as a self-referential work, preoccupied with questions of textual composition, auriosity, interpretation, manipulation, and publication.


Views from Camelot and Troy
A/Professor Barnes (Coordinator), Dr Speed
Classes: One 1.5 hour seminar per week. Assessment: One 3000 word essay.

Camelot and Troy feature in numerous fictional narratives of medieval times, not only as glamorous settings, but also as powerful images of paradoxical forces, sites, variously, of safety or risk, friendship or betrayal, achievement or loss - essentially masculine worlds which may nevertheless be shaped by women. Consideration of the culture of Camelot will focus on three anonymous Arthurian romances recounting adventures undertaken by Arthur and familiar Arthurian heroes. Consideration of the culture of Troy will focus on the Trojan tales in Gower’s Confessio Amantis and Henryson’s The Testament of Cresseid.


Gower materials will be available in a course reader.

English since 1066
Mr Jones
Classes: One 1.5 hour seminar per week. Assessment: One 2500-3000 word essay.

In 1066 English was a confederation of dialects of almost wholly Germanic origin, most of them with no standard written form, and none of them easily accessible to a modern reader without special knowledge.

The ensuing thousand years have seen the absorption of influences from many different sources, creating a language far more heterogeneous in its origins, but far more homogeneous in its varieties. In this unit of study we will look at texts from the 12th century up to the present day, and examine topics such as the varieties of Middle English and of Modern English, grammatical and lexical change, and the creation of a standard language.

Food and the English Language
Professor Clunies Ross
Classes: One 1.5 hour seminar per week. Assessment: 3000 word research project

This option studies aspects of the English language through the medium of food and its vocabulary. As food is a central area of English lexis (as of the lexis of all languages), it provides an entry point to fundamental issues in linguistic history, including semantic change, loan-words and their significance (cultural, class, regional, economic and political), phonetic and phonological change, the nature of metaphor and the character of food imagery. It will also give us a window on the development of regional and colonial English, including Australian and American English, and aspects of modern communication and semiotics.

Textbook: Course Reader

The Semiotics of Literary Discourse
Dr Huisman
Classes: One 1.5 hour seminar per week. Assessment: One 3000 word essay.

This option discusses the meaning-making practices associated with literary discourses (such as poetic discourse) with their associated genres of text. Emphasis is placed on the social context of language technology and literacy, including the historically contingent relations of reading, writing and printing. We discuss the development of the ‘literate’ subject, and the conventions which seem ‘natural’ or ‘usual’ at different times in practices of composing/performing/reading/hearing literary texts. Texts from the Anglo-Saxon period to contemporary Australian writing may be discussed.

A brief historical overview of twentieth century theory particularly relevant to the study of literary texts will be given. For their assessment, students may choose to focus on a particular discourse and/or period and/or theoretical approach.

ENG L 3952 Special Studies in English (ELEEL) 2 B credit points
Professor Clunies Ross (Coordinator)
Prerequisite: Credit or above in 24 Senior credit points of ENGL, including ENGL 2901 and ENGL 2902. Corequisite: (for students wishing to enter ELEEL Honours only) ENGL 3951. Offered: July.

Classes: One 1.5 hour seminar per week in each of two options chosen from the list below. Assessment: One 3500 word essay in each option or as determined by the lecturer concerned.

Medieval Manuscript Culture
Dr Speed
Classes: One 1.5 hour seminar per week. Assessment: Assignments.

This option is concerned with the primary documents recording the literary culture of England from the Anglo-Saxon period to the Early Modern period, and the processes of textual production before Caxton brought printing to England. Palaeographical and other skills acquired in this unit of study provide a valuable foundation for research in medieval studies. Materials will be available from the Department.

Old English 2f
Mr Jones, Dr Huisman
Assessment: Class test and one 3000 word essay.

In this option, a knowledge of basic Old English is assumed. It will allow students to read more widely in Old English literature, both prose and poetry, and will increase students’ familiarity with Anglo-Saxon society and culture.

Textbook: A textbook will be available from the Department.

Old Icelandic 2f
Dr Quinn, Prof Simek
Classes: One 1.5 hour seminar per week. Assessment: One 2000 word essay and class test.

This option aims to give further grounding in medieval Icelandic language and literature. The study of grammar and texts in the original language will be conducted in tutorial-type classes.

Textbooks: E. V. Gordon An Introduction to Old Norse 2nd edn, rev. A. R. Taylor (O.U.P., 1957 or repr.)

Middle Welsh 1
A/Professor Fulton
Classes: One 1.5 hour seminar per week. Assessment: Class test and one 2 hour exam.

This option is for students who want access to Middle Welsh texts in the original language. The basic grammatical principles for reading and translating the language are taught. Some linguistic ability is assumed.

Faculty of Education Undergraduate Handbook 2000

Old Irish 2
A/Professor Fulton
Classes: One 1.5 hour seminar per week. Assessment: Class test and one 2 hour exam.

This option offers further work in Old Irish for students who have already taken Old Irish 1.

Textbooks: J. Strachan, Stories from the Tain (Dublin, 1970) J. Strachan, Paradigms and Glosses (Royal Irish Academy, 1970)

Piers Plowman
Mrs Taylor, Dr Speed
Classes: One 1.5 hour seminar per week. Assessment: One 3000 word essay.

This extraordinary and voluminous masterpiece is one of the greatest English literary texts. Composed in alliterative poetry of the late fourteenth century, it combines sermon, dream vision, allegory, satire, and complaint.


The Literature of History in Medieval Britain
Dr Speed, A/Professor Fulton, Mr Jones
Classes: One 1.5 hour seminar per week. Assessment: One 3000 word essay.

This option considers the literary traditions of Western historical writings as they developed in Britain and gave expression both to universal concerns and to the insular consciousness of nationality. Particular attention will be given to works of Livy, Virgil, and Ovid; Eusebius, Augustine, and Orosius; Gildas and Gregory of Tours; the Bible and the History of the Britons.


Some material will be available through the Department.

Medieval Drama 2
Mrs Taylor
Classes: One 1.5 hour seminar per week. Assessment: One 3000 word essay.

This option considers the biblical cycle plays from the great medieval cities of York, Chester and Coventry as well as similar plays which cannot be so clearly localised. Emphasis will be placed on close textual study and the plays will be discussed in their theatrical, social, iconographic and religious contexts. A reading list will be provided.

Varieties of English Grammar
Mr Jones
Classes: One 1.5 hour seminar per week. Assessment: One 2500-3000 word essay.

English grammar, particularly in the last century or so, has been described in many different ways. This unit will examine the origin of and the assumptions connected with some of these descriptive frameworks. Traditional grammar, functional grammar, American structuralism and generative grammar may be among the kinds of grammar considered.

Media Communication Theory
A/Professor Fulton (Coordinator)
Classes: One 1.5 hour seminar per week. Assessment: Classwork and one 2500 word essay.

This option offers further work in media studies for students who have already taken Communication and Media Studies (ENGL 2006). This is not a formal prerequisite but the unit of study does assume some basic knowledge of mediastudies. Topics include the rise of the mass media, theories of media in soci­


1 Students who have passed ENGL 2000 Anglo Saxon, Norse and Celtic. Studies with a Credit or better may, with permission from the Department, continue their study of the language they have studied in ENGL 2000 in one of the marked options.

ENGL 3953 Special Studies in English (ELEEL) 3
4 credit points
Professor Clunies Ross (Coordinator)

Prerequisite: Credit or above in 24 Senior credit points of ENGL, including ENGL 2901 and ENGL 2902. Offered: February. Classes: One 1.5 hour seminar per week in one option chosen from the list given for ENGL 3951. Assessment: One 3500 word essay or as determined by the lecturer concerned.

Students should choose one option from the list given for ENGL 3951.

ENGL 3954 Special Studies in English (ELEEL) 4
4 credit points
Professor Clunies Ross (Coordinator)

Prerequisite: Credit or above in 24 Senior credit points of ENGL, including ENGL 2901 and ENGL 2902. Offered: July. Classes: One 1.5 hour seminar per week in one option chosen from the list given for ENGL 3952. Assessment: One 3500 word essay or as determined by the lecturer concerned.

Students should choose one option from the list given for ENGL 3952.

ENGL 4001 English IV Literature Post-1500
48 credit points

Prerequisite: Credit or above in 48 Senior credit points of ENGL, including ENGL 2901, ENGL 2902, ENGL 3901 and ENGL 3902. Offered: Full Year (starts Feb).

Students take three options, including at least one from options 1-3.
1) Early/Modern Identities
2) Shakespeare: ‘abstracts and brief chronicles’
3) The Eighteenth-century and the Modern Era
4) Victorian Literature
5) Transatlantic Connections
6) American Literature: New York City and New Orleans
7) Recent Literary Theory

Students also submit a long essay on a topic to be approved. Long essays are 10,000 to 12,500 words in length and are due at the end of the mid-year vacation. The long essay has the weight of one option.

The assessment in each option is a 2 hour examination, a 2000 word assignment and a 3000 word essay.

Early/Modern Identities
Dr Lilley

This option explores some of the dynamic relations between early modern and modern texts and identities in Britain, America and Australia, focussing on written and visual representations of the history of gender, sexuality, rank and nation, intertextual pairings, theoretical elaborations and the politics and poetics of form. A course reader will provide supplementary primary and secondary texts.
Semester 1:
More. Utopia (Bruce) /Marin: from Utopics*
Harris. ‘Jane Interlinear’*
Elizabeth/Ralegh: Ocean to Cynthia (Norbrook)
Sidney. Defence VAstrophil and Stella
Bernstein, from A Poetics*
Nashe. The Unfortunate Traveller
Capote. Answered Prayers
Whitney & Elizabethan London (Norbrook/Salzman)
Woof. Orlando
Cindy Sherman, photographs

Semester 2:
Shakespeare. Sonnets
Hacker. Love, Death and the Changing of the Seasons
Mary Sidney Wroth (Norbrook/Salzman)
Milton. ‘Lycidas’ (Norbrook)
Slessor. ‘Five Bells’*

Bunyan. Grace Abounding/Ages Beaumont: ‘Narrative’*The Captivity of Mrs Mary Rowlandson*/Howe. from The Birthmark*
Prophetic Women*
Capote. Answered Prayers

Neville. The Isle of Pines (Bruce)
Available in Course Reader
Chapter 4 - Arts units of study

**Texts**

- Brace (ed). Three Early Modern Utopias (World's Classics)
- Bunyan. Grace Abounding (World's Classics ed. Stachniewski)
- Capote. Answered Prayers (Penguin)
- Duncan-Jones (ed). Sir Philip Sidney (Oxford Authors)
- Hacker. Love, Death and the Changing of the Seasons (Nor ton)
- Nashe. The Unfortunate Traveller (Penguin Classics)
- Norbrook (ed). The Penguin Book of Renaissance Verse
- Salzman (ed). Early Modern Women's Writing (World's Classics)
- Shakespeare. Sonnets (Penguin)
- Woolf. Orlando (World's Classics, ed. Bowlt)

**Shakespeare: 'abstracts and brief chronicles'**

Dr Kelly, Dr Anderson

**Shakespeare: 'abstracts and brief chronicles'**

- Dr Miller
  - A study of Shakespearean texts, contexts, and intertexts. The main areas for discussion will be: treatments of law and authority, republics and monarchies, and empire and militarism; the remaking by Shakespeare of classical genres, folk-tales, and historical writings; the remaking of Shakespeare in stage and film performance, literary appropriations, and critical discourse.
  - Texts by Shakespeare will include:
    - Antony and Cleopatra
    - The Comedy of Errors
    - Cymbeline
    - Lucrece
    - Macbeth
    - Measure for Measure

**The Eighteenth Century and the Modern Era**

Dr Indyk

- This option will focus on the response by writers of the 18th century to the emergence of forces which have helped to shape our own age, and to such issues as relativism, domesticity, urbanisation, literacy, mercantilism, democracy, mass production, and the regulation of social power. Since much of the impact of these new social forces was registered in the medium of prose, and the handling of the national and international cultural traffic which has flowed through them since they were founded as Nieuw Amsterdam in 1624 and La Nouvelle Orleans in 1718. Special interests will include:
  1. depictions of multilingual and multiracial populations which include African-Americans, Creoles and more recent European immigrants, and of certain neighbourhoods such as Harlem and the Vieux Carre;
  2. literary genres which have thrived in each city, such as the epic of pilgrimage, the tale redolent of 'local colour', the pedestrian's lyric prayer and the drama of the streetcar or subway train;
  3. literary responses to the economic, cultural and sexual opportunities afforded by each city, such as prostitution, miscegenation and listening to jazz, and to the precedents set by metropolitan European writers such as Gay and Dickens in London, Balzac, Zola and the Lost Generation in Paris, and Joyce in Dublin.

Poeems and short stories written before 1945 will be included in handouts.

**American Literature: New York City and New Orleans**

Dr Gardiner

- A literary history of these two American entrepots and their handling of the national and international cultural traffic which has flowed through them since they were founded as Nieuw Amsterdam in 1624 and La Nouvelle Orleans in 1718. Special interests will include:
  1. depictions of multilingual and multiracial populations which include African-Americans, Creoles and more recent European immigrants, and of certain neighbourhoods such as Harlem and the Vieux Carre;
  2. literary genres which have thrived in each city, such as the epic of pilgrimage, the tale redolent of 'local colour', the pedestrian's lyric prayer and the drama of the streetcar or subway train;
  3. literary responses to the economic, cultural and sexual opportunities afforded by each city, such as prostitution, miscegenation and listening to jazz, and to the precedents set by metropolitan European writers such as Gay and Dickens in London, Balzac, Zola and the Lost Generation in Paris, and Joyce in Dublin.

Poems and short stories written before 1945 will be included in handouts.

**Texts:**

- (a) La fin de siecle
  - Cable. The Grandissimes. 1880
  - Chopin. The Awakening. 1899
  - Dreiser. Sister Carrie. 1900
  - James. The American Scene. 1907
- (b) L’entre deux guerres
  - Dos Passos. Manhattan Transfer. 1925
  - Faulkner. Absalom, Absalom! 1936
- (c) The decades after World War Two
  - Williams. A Streetcar Named Desire. 1947
  - O’Hara. Collected Poems, ed. Allen
  - Percy. The Moviegoer. 1961
  - Jones. Dutchman. 1964
  - Kinnell. The Avenue Bearing the Initial of Christ into the New World. 1974
- (d) The last decade
  - Kein. Delta Dancer. 1984
  - Osbey. In These Houses. 1988
  - Morrison. Jazz. 1992

**Recent Literary Theory**

Dr Hardie

- This seminar will explore recent developments in literary theory, locating a number of important critical paradigms and movements. In first semester, a series of readings will introduce students to some fundamental aspects of contemporary literary theory, to the contemporary articulation of rhetoric, theory, and pedagogy, and to some fundamental issues in deconstructive and psychoanalytic textual analysis. In second semester, students will read a range of contemporary critical practices to explore interdisciplinary and multi-disciplines and the relationship between literary theory and cultural studies.
Honours IV Middle Welsh

Students in English IV English Language and Early English

Old Irish

Subject to availability

Textbooks:

Course Reader
Barthes. Image-Music-Text
Bender and Wellbury. The Ends of Rhetoric
Grossberg, Nelson and Tretchik. Cultural Studies
Muller and Richardson. The Purloined Poe: Lacan, Derrida and Psychoanalytic Reading

ENGL 4501 English IV: English Language and Early English Literature

48 credit points
Professor Clunies Ross (Coordinator)

Prerequisite: Credit or above in 48 Senior credit points of ENGL including ENGL 2901, ENGL 2902, ENGL 3951 and ENGL 3952.

Offered: Full Year (starts Feb).

Students complete 7 options from the list of English Language and Early English Literature Special Entry options (see listing under ENGL 3951 and ENGL 3952) and the list of Honours IV options below and write a thesis of between 10,000-12,500 words, or complete 10 options without a thesis.

Honours IV Only Options

The following options are available only to students enrolled in English IV. All Honours IV options are double options, and are taught through Semesters 1 and 2.

Beowulf
Professor Clunies Ross, Dr Huisman, Mr Jones

Prerequisite: Old English I (Old English II in addition would be an advantage)

Classes: Semesters 1 and 2. One 1.5 hour seminar per week.

Assessment: One 2.5 hour hour exam and seminar paper written up as an essay.

Beowulf is the finest surviving Old English long poem. In this option it will be studied as a whole. Selected passages will be set for close study (translation, manuscript readings and editorial treatment of crucial passages, metre, language etc.). The option will also consider the subject matter of Beowulf in the context of other known Germanic heroic poetry and legend, both English, German and Scandinavian.


Honours IV Old Icelandic

Professor Clunies Ross, Professor Simek, A/Professor Barnes, Dr Quinn

Prerequisite: Old Icelandic I (Old Icelandic II in addition would be an advantage)

Classes: Semester 1 and 2. One 1.5 hour seminar per week.

Assessment: Two 3000 word essays.

In this option, students’ knowledge of the language will be extended, and a variety of texts in prose and verse will be read. In the first half of the year the Gyfgapinning section of Snorri Sturluson’s Edda will be studied, together with the myths it deals with; in the second half of the year a complete saga, or a large section of a saga (depending on length) will be read.


Honours IV Old Irish

Subject to availability

Honours IV Middle Welsh

Subject to availability

Honours IV: English Language and Early English Literature Thesis

Students in English IV English Language and Early English Literature may choose to write a thesis of between 10,000 and 12,500 words on a topic to be approved. The thesis has the weight of 3 options and will be due at the end of the week following the mid-semester break in Semester 2. Two copies of the thesis are to be submitted. Each student will have an appointed thesis supervisor.

It is expected that students intending to write a thesis will discuss their choice of topic with the Coordinator of English IV English Language and Early English Literature towards the end of the year preceding their Fourth Year so that a supervisor can be appointed shortly thereafter and in any case before the beginning of the academic year in which the student undertakes Fourth Year. It is further expected that there will be regular meetings between the student and the supervisor at which an agreed schedule of work will be negotiated.

EUST 2003 The Beginnings of Modern Europe: An Introduction to Renaissance Europe

8 credit points
A/Professor Reynolds, Department of Italian

Prerequisite: 48 Junior credit points. Classes; 2 Lectures & 1 tutorial a week.

Assessment: Tutorial paper x 2000 words, end-of-semester essay x 4000 words.

NB: Faculty permission required for major.

This unit of study surveys three main centres in Italy in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, Florence, Rome and Venice. It treats from an interdisciplinary perspective society and culture in its different manifestations: social conditions, cultural forms, the roles of the artist and the intellectual, courts and patronage, the position of women, and the tradition of humanism. The relevance of the period known as the Italian Renaissance to Modern Europe is an over-arching theme.

Students enrolling in this unit of study enrol at Faculty level in ‘EUST 2003 The Beginnings of Modern Europe: An Introduction to Renaissance Europe’ and also register their enrolment in the European Studies Centre

Unit subject to availability. Faculty permission required for major.

EUST 4001 European Studies IV Honours

Prerequisite: Credit average in 32 Senior credit points of European Studies units; plus either 12 advanced-level credit points or 28 introductory/intermediate level credit points of a non-English European language.

Honours in European Studies can be taken as part of a Combined Honours degree.

FRNC 1101 Introductory French I

6 credit points
Dr Caffarel

Prerequisite: Complete beginners; or less than 2 years of French; or less than 70% in 2 unit HSC French. Offered: February.

Classes: 1 lecture, 4 tutorials per week. Assessment: Class work, assignments, tests, examination.

This unit of study is an intensive second language learning program for beginners, which requires students’ active participation and a minimum of six hours home study per week. The course is based both on communicative methodology and a functional approach to language. Through using the French language in a range of contexts, students will develop spoken communication (speaking, listening) and to a lesser extent written communication (reading, writing) skills in order to exchange information and services, ideas and opinions and express feelings and emotions. Through the use of language in various communicative activities, such as role playing, the student will begin to build up a knowledge of vocabulary, idioms and structures, to develop an understanding of the function of language and of the relationship between language, society and culture.

The syllabus involves the use of a text book, audio and video tapes, as well as computer assisted language learning programs designed to develop grammatical and comprehension skills (oral and written).

FRNC 1102 Introductory French II is the standard progression.

Textbooks
Evelyne Berard, Yves Canier, Christian Lavenne. Tempo 1: méthode de français (Didier/Hatier).
FRNC 1102 Introductory French 2
6 credit points
Dr Caffarel
Prerequisite: FRNC 1101 or equivalent. Offered: July. Classes: 1 lecture, 4 tutorials per week. Assessment: Class work, assignments, tests, examination.
FRNC 1102 Introductory French 2 is the continuation of FRNC 1101 Introductory French 1. It aims at strengthening students’ oral communication skills and at developing further their written skills (reading and writing).
Having completed FRNC 1102 Introductory French 2, students in their second year will enter FRNC 2103 French Language 3.
Textbooks
Evelyne Berard, Yves Canier, Christian Lavenne. Tempio 1: methode de Francais (Didier/Hatier).
Mala Gregoire. Grammaire progressive du frangais (Niveau debutant) (CLE international).
FRNC 1201 Intermediate French 1
6 credit points
A/Professor Ross Steele
Prerequisite: Less than 70% in French 2 unit general or more than 70% in 2 unit HSC French or equivalent. Offered: February. Classes: 1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week. Assessment: Class work, assignments, tests, examination.
This unit of study is designed for students who have: studied some French but have not taken the Higher School Certificate 2 units or 3 units examinations, or have less than 70% in French 2 Unit general, or more than 70% in 2 Unit Z.
It provides a systematic review of spoken and written French, building on students’ previous experience of the language. Students will develop their speaking fluency in everyday situation and their reading and writing skills.
FRNC 1202 Intermediate French 2 is the standard progression.
Textbooks
Valdman, A. and Pons, C. Chez nous (Prentice Hall)
FRNC 1202 Intermediate French 2
6 credit points
A/Professor Steele
Prerequisite: FRNC 1201 or equivalent. Offered: July. Classes: 1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week. Assessment: Class work, assignments, tests, examination.
This unit of study is the continuation of FRNC 1201 Intermediate French 1. It continues to develop speaking, listening, writing and reading skills, while providing further insights into contemporary French culture.
Having completed FRNC 1202 Intermediate French 2, students in their second year will usually enter FRNC 2103 French Language 3.
Textbooks
As for FRNC 1201 Intermediate French 1
FRNC 1301 Advanced French 1
6 credit points
Dr Grauby
Prerequisite: French 2 unit or 3 unit or more than 70% in 2 unit general HSC French. Offered: February. Classes: 2 lectures, 3 tutorials per week. Assessment: Class work, assignments, tests, examination.
This unit of study is designed for students who have completed a 2 unit HSC French course or equivalent. It consists of two segments (Practical Language and Reading) that together seek to develop speaking, writing, listening and reading skills, while providing an insight into contemporary French culture.
FRNC 1302 Advanced French 2 is the standard progression.
1. Practical Language
Classes: 1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week. Assessment: class work, assignments, tests, examination.
This segment uses a communicative approach to language learning. Students’ active participation through team work, role playing and other interactive techniques is an essential aspect of all classes.
2. Reading
Texts and Society: French National and Cultural Identity in the 20th Century
Classes: 1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week. Assessment: class work, written and practical assignments.
This segment provides a socio-historical and cultural framework for students’ studies within the Department and develops reading, analytical and critical skills through the close study of a variety of contemporary, authentic texts. The segment presents an overview of the social transformations France has undergone this century and the political challenges it confronts as it attempts to redefine its role in the world and in Europe.
Reading
Dossiers de textes provided by the Department
FRNC 1302 Advanced French 2
6 credit points
Dr Grauby
Prerequisite: FRNC 1301. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lectures, 3 tutorials per week. Assessment: Class work, assignments, tests, examination.
This unit of study is the continuation of the first semester unit FRNC 1301. Like that unit it consists of two segments (Practical Language and Reading) that together seek to develop speaking, writing, listening and reading skills, while providing an insight into contemporary French culture.
Having completed FRNC 1302 Advanced French 2, students in their second year will enter FRNC 2303 Advanced French Language 3.
1. Practical Language
Classes: 1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week. Assessment: class work, assignments, tests, examination.
This segment continues to use a communicative approach to language learning. Students’ active participation through team work, role playing and other interactive techniques is an essential aspect of all classes.
2. Reading
Texts and Society: French National and Cultural Identity in the 20th Century
Classes: 1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week. Assessment: class work, a variety of written and practical exercises.
This segment continues the study begun in FRNC 1301 of national and cultural identity in the 20th century, and the development of reading, analytical and critical skills, but with greater emphasis on literary texts. It includes the study of a modern novel and a section on the theatre.
Reading
Camus. L’Etranger (Gallimard)
Drama text to be announced
FRNC 1501 Short Reading Program in French
6 credit points
Mr Walkley
Prohibition: FRNC 1101, FRNC 1102, FRNC 1201, FRNC 1202, FRNC 1301, FRNC 1302. Offered: February. Classes: 3 hours per week. Assessment: Class work, assignments, tests.
This unit of study is designed for students who wish to acquire a reading knowledge of French. There will be one weekly grammar class and two weekly reading tutorials.
At first, the classes will concentrate on general reading skills. Then a variety of mainly modern French texts will be read, graded to suit the evolving skills of the student and chosen (often from electronic news reports) to reflect aspects of life in France to-day.
Students who have completed the Short Reading Program may subsequently enter an appropriate Junior Level French language unit of study.
May not be taken by students currently enrolled in other French units of study.
Textbooks
E.M. Stack. Reading French in the Arts and Sciences, 4th edn (Houghton Mifflin)
FRNC 1701 Modern French Civilisation 1
3 credit points
A/Professor Steele
Offered: February. Classes: 1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week. Assessment: Class paper, test, examination.

This unit of study provides a historical context for the study of contemporary French society, culture, political institutions and ideologies. It traces a number of historical developments (the process of nation building for example) while concentrating on the period preceding the Revolution of 1789, the Revolution itself and its legacy. Texts and other materials from a wide variety of sources are used to illustrate the content of the unit. Lectures and tutorials are mainly in English but French language and vocabulary development are seen as an integral part of the unit.

Textbooks

FRNC 1702 Modern French Civilisation 2
3 credit points
A/Professor Steele
Offered: July. Classes: 1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week. Assessment: Class papers, examination.

This unit of study is the continuation of FRNC 1701 Modern French Civilisation 1. In the second semester, it addresses the evolution of French social, political and cultural life in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Texts and other materials from a wide variety of sources are used to illustrate the content of the unit. Lectures and tutorials mainly in English, but French language and vocabulary development are seen as an integral part of the unit.

Textbooks
As for FRNC 1701 Modern French Civilisation 1

FRNC 2103 French Language 3
4 credit points
Dr Winter
Prerequisite: FRNC 1102 or FRNC 1202. Offered: February. Classes: 1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week. Assessment: Class work, assignments, tests.

This unit of study follows on from FRNC 1102 Introductory French 2, and FRNC 1202 Intermediate French 2.

The unit of study is based on a communicative approach and concentrates on interactive exercises and activities to consolidate speaking, listening, writing and reading skills, reinforce understanding of grammar, extend vocabulary and improve confidence in communication.

This unit of study is normally taken by specialist students in conjunction with FRNC 2501 French Reading 1.

Textbooks

FRNC 2104 French Language 4
4 credit points
Dr Winter
Prerequisite: FRNC 2103. Offered: July. Classes: 1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week. Assessment: Class work, class presentations, assignments, tests.

This unit is based on a communicative approach and concentrates on interactive exercises and activities to develop skill in complex sentence formation and communicative functions, extend vocabulary, learn about aspects of French culture and acquire skills necessary for oral class presentations and essay writing in French.

This unit of study is normally taken by specialist students in conjunction with FRNC 2502 French Reading 2.

Having completed FRNC 2104 French Language 4, students in their third year will enter FRNC 3105 French Language 5.

Textbooks
As for FRNC 2103 French Language 3

FRNC 2111 Additional French Language 1
4 credit points
Dr Winter
Offered: February. Classes: 2 classes per week. Assessment: Class work, assignments, tests.

This unit of study focuses on developing creativity and spontaneity in oral and written skills. These are developed through the use of video sketches, role plays, simulations, language games and problem-solving activities.

Not to be taken by third year students except with permission of the Department.

Textbooks
Materials to be provided by the Department

FRNC 2112 Additional French Language 2
4 credit points
Dr Winter
Prerequisite: FRNC 2111. Offered: July. Classes: 2 classes per week. Assessment: Class work, class presentation, assignments, tests.

This unit of study focuses particularly on development of vocabulary, the use of register and exploration of some aspects of French culture, building communicative competence and creativity in a wide variety of situations. Activities include exploration of contemporary issues and cultural themes through drama-based activities and authentic audiovisual material (including interviews, news reports, extracts from feature films and songs).

Not to be taken by third year students except with permission of the Department.

Textbooks
As for FRNC 2111 Additional French Language 1

FRNC 2303 Advanced French Language 3
4 credit points
Mr Gabriel
Prerequisite: FRNC 1302. Offered: February. Classes: 2 classes per week. Assessment: Class work, tests, assignments, examination.

The unit will provide a review of formal grammar, while at the same time placing considerable stress on the development of students' communicative skills, via a number of functionally-oriented language activities. It will be based on a variety of documents, including video materials, that deal with topics of current interest.

This unit of study is normally taken by specialist students in conjunction with one of the options FRNC 3601 to FRNC 3805.

Textbooks
J. Ollivier. Grammaire francaise (Harcover Brace Jovanovich). Duplicated material will be made available by the Department

FRNC 2304 Advanced French Language 4
4 credit points
Mr Gabriel
Prerequisite: FRNC 2303. Offered: July. Classes: 2 classes per week. Assessment: Class work, tests, assignments, examination.

This unit is a continuation of FRNC 2303.

It will normally be taken by specialist students in conjunction with one of the options FRNC 3601 to FRNC 3805.

Having completed FRNC 2304 Advanced French Language 4, students in their third year will enter FRNC 3305 Advanced French Language 5.

Textbooks
As for FRNC 2303 Advanced French Language 3

FRNC 2501 French Reading 1
4 credit points
Dr Graudy
Prerequisite: FRNC 1102 or FRNC 1202. Offered: February. Classes: 1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week. Assessment: Class work, written and practical assignments.

Texts and Society: French National and Cultural Identity in the 20th Century (1)

This unit of study provides a socio-historical and cultural framework for students' studies within the Department and develops reading, analytical and critical skills through the close study of a variety of contemporary, authentic texts. The segment
presents an overview of the social transformations France has undergone this century and the political challenges it confronts as it attempts to redefine its role in the world and in Europe.

This unit of study is normally taken by specialist students in conjunction with FRNC 2103 French Language 3.

Textbooks
Dossiers de textes provided by the Department

FRNC 2502  French Reading 2
4 credit points
Dr Grauby
Prerequisite: FRNC 2501. Offered: July. Classes: 1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week. Assessment: Class work, written and practical assignments.

Texts and Society: French National and Cultural Identity in the 20th Century (2)

This unit of study continues the study of national and cultural identity in the 20th century, and the development of reading, analytical and critical skills, but with greater emphasis on literary texts. It includes the study of a modern novel and a section on the theatre.

This unit of study is normally taken by specialist students in conjunction with FRNC 2104 French Language 4.

Textbooks
Camus, L’Étranger (Gallimard). Drama text to be announced

FRNC 2511  Additional French Reading 1
4 credit points
Dr Rechniewski
Prerequisite: FRNC 1102 or FRNC 1202. Offered: February. Classes: 2 classes per week. Assessment: Class work, presentation, essay. Roman et societe (1)

Study of a contemporary novel, and of other texts which complement the themes of the novel. Designed for second year French students, to complement FRNC 2103 French Language 3 and FRNC 2501 French Reading 1, the unit develops reading comprehension, analytical and critical skills, as well as providing for extended oral and written practice of contemporary French usage.

Not to be taken by third year students except with permission of the Department.

Textbooks
Franz-Olivier Giesbert L’Affreux (Livre de Poche). Additional material will be supplied by the Department.

FRNC 2512  Additional French Reading 2
4 credit points
Dr Rechniewski
Prerequisite: FRNC 2511. Offered: July. Classes: 2 classes per week. Assessment: Class work, class presentation, tests, essay. Roman et societe (2)

Extends the analysis of the novel in FRNC 2511 to include study of literary features such as style and narrative techniques.

Not to be taken by third year students except with permission of the Department.

Textbooks
As for FRNC 2511 Additional French Reading 1

FRNC 2601  History of the French Language
4 credit points
MrWalkley
Prerequisite: FRNC 2602. Offered: July. Classes: 2 classes per week. Assessment: Class work, assignments, tests, examination.

This unit of study will look at the principal stages in the evolution of French from the earliest texts to AD 1900. Developments in syntax and morphology, growth of the lexicon and modifications in the pronunciation of French will be examined wherever necessary. Focus of the unit alternates each year between the development of the language from the earliest texts to the sixteenth century, and from the seventeenth century to modern times. In 1999 the course will study the French Language from the seventeenth to the twentieth century.

Textbooks
P.Rickard, History of the French Language (Hutchinson University Library)

FRNC 2602  Introduction to Linguistics
4 credit points
Dr Caffarel
Prerequisite: FRNC 1302 or FRNC 2502. Offered: February. Classes: 2 classes per week. Assessment: Class work, assignments.

Introduction a la linguistique (1)

This unit is a general introduction to Linguistics and in particular functional linguistics. It explores language as a system of choices for making meaning in various contacts and aims at providing the students with an understanding of what we do when we use language and grammar in particular.

Specialist students will normally opt to take FRNC 2601 French Linguistics 1 (History of the French Language) in second semester.

Textbooks
Duplicated material will be available from the Department

FRNC 2701  Revolution and Social Thought
4 credit points
Dr Rechniewski
Prerequisite: FRNC 1302 or FRNC 2502. Offered: February. Classes: 2 classes per week. Assessment: Class work, essay.

This unit of study examines the development of theories about society in the context of the social, political and intellectual revolutions that took place in France from the 18th century onwards. Can contemporary French society be understood within these traditions of drought?

Specialist students will normally opt to take FRNC 2702 in second semester.

Textbooks
Dossier of texts will be provided by the Department

FRNC 2702  The Second French Revolution
4 credit points
Dr Rechniewski
Prerequisite: FRNC 2701. Offered: July. Classes: 2 classes per week. Assessment: Class work, essay.

Since the Second World War, French society has undergone unprecedented change. This unit of study examines these changes from a sociological perspective and looks at the interplay between politics and society in France. A particular study is made of the changing nature of institutions such as school and family.

Textbooks
Dossier of texts will be provided by the Department

FRNC 2711  West Africa, Caribbean
4 credit points
Dr Winter
Prerequisite: FRNC 1302 or FRNC 2502. Prohibition: FRNC 2711. Offered: July. Classes: 2 classes per week. Assessment: Class work, class papers, assignments.

Through the study of texts from or about Senegal, Haiti and the Antilles, students will gain some insight into the history of contemporary issues faced by these countries, as well as into some of the premises of so-called postcolonial theory. Questions of literary style within a Francophone colonial or postcolonial context, as well as the particular situation of women within these contexts, will also be explored.

Textbooks
Ken Bugul. Le Baobab fou. Aime Cesaire. La Tragedie du roi Christophe. Plus one other text to be announced.

FRNC 2712  Quebec
4 credit points
MrWalkley
Prerequisite: FRNC 1302 or FRNC 2502. Prohibition: FRNC 2712. Offered: February. Classes: 2 classes per week. Assessment: Class work, assignments, tests, examination.

This unit of study offers an introduction to Francophone literature and culture in Quebec.
This Special Entry unit of study is a prerequisite for admission to Fourth Year Honours. It may also be taken by qualified students as an additional unit.

It consists of two segments, outlined below.

1. **An Introduction to Medieval French: language and literature**
   - **Offered:** February
   - **Classes:** 2 classes per week
   - **Assessment:** Class work, assignments, examination
   - An introduction to the wide variety of French texts written from the twelfth to the thirteenth century. Fabliaux, Roman de Renart, lyric poetry, the Arthurian romances of Chrétien de Troyes and the allegorical Roman de la Rose will be included.

2. **Regards sur la France contemporaine: le postmodernisme**
   - **Offered:** July
   - **Classes:** 1 class per week
   - **Assessment:** class work, assignment, essay
   - Une exploration de l'écriture de l'alterité dans la pensée française contemporaine. Cours examine la nature du rapport entre la société et la littérature, et de l'insertion de l'écriture dans la réalité sociale.

### Textbooks

**Segment 1:**
- Material to be issued by the Department
- *R. Barthes. Le Degre zero de l'ecriture*

**Segment 2:**
- *G. Perec. La Vie mode d'emploi*

---

This unit of study is normally taken by specialist students in conjunction with one of the options FRNC 3601 to FRNC 3805.
FRNC 3106  French Language 6  
4 credit points  
Prerequisite: FRNC 3105. Offered: July. Classes: 2 classes per week. Assessment: Class work, assignments, tests, examination.  
This unit is a continuation of FRNC 3105. It is normally taken by specialist students in conjunction with one of the options FRNC 3601 to FRNC 3805.  
Textbooks  
As for FRNC 3105 French Language 5

FRNC 3305  Advanced French Language 5  
4 credit points  
Mr Gabriel  
Prerequisite: FRNC 2304. Offered: February. Classes: 2 classes per week. Assessment: Class work, assignments, tests, examination.  
This unit will continue to provide a review of formal grammar. Students will also be introduced to the study of the comparative stylistics of French and English. At the same time, considerable stress will be placed on the development of students' communicative skills, both receptive and productive, via a number of functionally-oriented language activities. The course will be based on a variety of documents, including video materials, that deal with contemporary issues.  
This unit of study is normally taken by specialist students in conjunction with one of the options FRNC 3601 to FRNC 3805.  
Textbooks  
J. Ollivier. Grammaire francaise (Harcourt Brace Jovanovich). Duplicated material will be made available by the Department.

FRNC 3306  Advanced French Language 6  
4 credit points  
Mr Gabriel  
Prerequisite: FRNC 3305. Offered: July. Classes: 2 classes per week. Assessment: Class work, assignments, tests, examination.  
This unit is a continuation of FRNC 3305. It is normally taken by specialist students in conjunction with one of the options FRNC 3601 to FRNC 3805.  
Textbooks  
As for FRNC 3305 Advanced French Language 5

FRNC 3311  Specialist French Language 1  
4 credit points  
Dr Rechniewski  
Prerequisite: FRNC 2304 or equivalent. Classes: 2 classes per week. Assessment: Classwork, assignments, tests, examination.  
This unit of study offers students a formal preparation for the Diplome approfondi de langue francaise (DALF).  

FRNC 3312  Specialist French Language 2  
4 credit points  
Dr Rechniewski  
Prerequisite: FRNC 3311 or equivalent. Classes: 2 classes per week. Assessment: Classwork, assignments, tests, examination.  
This unit of study offers the continuation of the formal preparation for the Diplome approfondi de langue francaise (DALF), begun in FRNC 3312.

FRNC 3401  French In-Country Study 1  
4 credit points  
Prerequisite: Permission of Department of French Studies. Offered: February.  
Students undertaking in-country study will enrol in one or more of the units FRNC 3401, FRNC 3402, FRNC 3403, FRNC 3404, in consultation with the Department of French Studies.

FRNC 3402  French In-Country Study 2  
4 credit points  
Prerequisite: Permission of Department of French Studies. Offered: July. As for FRNC 3401.

FRNC 3403  French In-Country Study 3  
4 credit points  
Prerequisite: Permission of Department of French Studies. Offered: February.
This unit of study examines the development of theories about society in the context of the social, political and intellectual revolutions that took place in France from the 18th century onwards. Can contemporary French society be understood within these traditions of thought?

Specialist students will normally opt to take FRNC 3702 in second semester.

Textbooks
Dossier of texts will be provided by the Department

FRNC 3702 The Second French Revolution
4 credit points
Dr Rechniewski
Prerequisite: FRNC 1302 or FRNC 2502. Prohibition: FRNC 2702.
Offered: July. Classes: 2 classes per week. Assessment: Class work, essay.

Since the Second World War, French society has undergone unprecedented change. This unit of study examines these changes from a sociological perspective relating in particular to the work of Pierre Bourdieu. A particular study is made of the changing nature of institutions such as school and family.

Textbooks
Dossier of texts will be provided by the Department

FRNC 3703 Intellectual Movements since 1945
4 credit points
Dr Rechniewski
Prerequisite: FRNC 1302 or FRNC 2501. Offered: February.
Classes: 2 classes per week. Assessment: Class paper, essay.

This unit of study will examine intellectual movements in France since World War II, in particular existentialism, structuralism and post-structuralism, in relation to the different challenges they pose to the tradition of Enlightenment philosophy. The analysis will be placed in the context of the tradition of ‘engagement’ and the contribution of intellectuals, in particular Sartre and Foucault, to social and political debate. This unit is primarily designed for third year advance students.

Textbooks
Sartre, L’Existentialisme est un humanisme.
Dossier of texts supplied by the Department.

FRNC 3704 Descartes to Rousseau
4 credit points
Dr White
Prerequisite: FRNC 2702. Classes: 2 classes per week.
Assessment: Class work, class paper, essay.

This unit of study will trace the development of French social and political thought in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Particular attention will be paid to Descartes’ contribution to the task of cultural renewal, to the Encyclopedistes’ political and economic theories and to Rousseau’s radical critique of civil society.

Textbooks
R. Descartes Discours de la methode (Garnier-Flammarion)
J.-J. Rousseau Discours sur l’origine et les fondements de l’inegalite parmi les hommes (Garnier-Flammarion)

FRNC 3705 Sociology of Literature
4 credit points
Dr Rechniewski, A/Professor Sankey
Prerequisite: FRNC 1302 or FRNC 2501. Offered: July.
Classes: 2 classes per week. Assessment: Class paper, essay.

This unit of study examines theories of social analysis and artistic creation, and especially the contribution of the theories of Pierre Bourdieu and his school to the analysis of areas that include the intellectual field, social questions and artistic creation. Particular attention will be paid to his work on the artistic field of the second half of the 19th century, through a parallel study of Flaubert’s L’Education sentimentale, which provides Bourdieu with many of the illustrations of his theories of art. This unit is primarily designed for third year advance students.

Textbooks
G. Flaubert, L’Education sentimentale
Dossiers to be supplied by the Department.

FRNC 3713 Maghrib
4 credit points
Dr Winter
Prerequisite: FRNC 1302 or FRNC 2502. Classes: 2 classes per week.
Assessment: Class work, class papers, assignments.

Through the study of selected fiction and non-fiction texts from Algeria and Morocco, students will gain some insight into the history of contemporary issues faced by these countries, as well as into some of the premises of so-called “postcolonial theory”. Questions of literary “style” within a Francophone “colonial” or “postcolonial” context, as well as the particular situation of women within these contexts, will also be explored.

Specialist students will normally opt to take FRNC 2714 in second semester.

FRNC 3714 Switzerland
4 credit points
Mr Walkley
Prerequisite: FRNC 2713. Classes: 2 classes per week.
Assessment: Class work, assignments, tests, examination.

This unit of study offers an introduction to Francophone literature and culture in Switzerland.

Textbooks
C.-F. Ramuz. La Grande Peur dans la montagne (Livre de poche)
J. Chessex. La Confession du pasteur Burg (Poche Suisse)

FRNC 3801 Communicative Structures in the Novel
4 credit points
A/Professor Sankey
Prerequisite: FRNC 1302 or FRNC 2502. Offered: February.
Classes: 2 classes per week. Assessment: Class work, assignments, tests.

This unit of study looks at 3 major novels (from the 18th, 19th and 20th centuries) and introduces students to some of the main theories of literary analysis. Students’ active participation in discussions, group work and debates is an essential aspect of all classes.

The program of study aims to develop students’ ability to read literary works in French, to reflect on and discuss these works, and gain confidence in their use of analytical concepts and theoretical frameworks.

It is strongly recommended that students acquaint themselves with the texts prior to the beginning of classes.

Textbooks
M. Duras. Moderate cantabile (Ed. Minuit)
E. Zola, Therese Raquin (Garnier-Flammarion)

FRNC 3802 French Narrative Cinema
4 credit points
A/Professor McAuley
Prerequisite: FRNC 1302 or FRNC 2502. Classes: 2 classes per week.
Assessment: Class work, assignment, test.

An introduction to the language of film and to techniques of film narrative. In this unit of study we explore some basic concepts in French film theory and analytical methods derived from them. Film screenings are an integral part of the unit, and students must arrange their timetables so that they can watch each film at least once.

Specialist students will normally opt to take FRNC 2801, Communicative Structures in the Novel in second Semester.

A dossier of critical readings will be made available by the Department

FRNC 3803 Reading Theatre Texts
4 credit points
A/Professor McAuley
Prerequisite: FRNC 3804. Classes: 2 classes per week.
Assessment: Class work, essay.

Semiotic analysis of four play texts, each representing a different style of dramaturgy, is followed by consideration of the relationship between text and performance. The aim is to explore and illuminate the nature of communication in the theatre.
Chapter 4 - Arts units of study

Textbooks
1. Genet. Les Bonnes (Folio)
2. Molière. Tartuffe (Poche)
3. Racine. Britannicus (Larousse)
4. Theatre du Soleil 1789 (photocopy available from the Department)

FRNC 3804 The Discourse of Poetry
4 credit points
Dr Grauby
Prerequisite: FRNC 2801/2. Classes: 2 classes per week.
Assessment: Class work, class paper, essay.
Lire-Ecrire la poesie: Verlaine, Apollinaire, Ponge.
This unit of study is designed to demonstrate the specific ways poetry functions, through the study of three French collections of poems. An anthology of poetry from the nineteenth and twentieth centuries will also be made available for background reading.

Textbooks
Paul Verlaine. Poemes saturniens
Guillaume Apollinaire. Alcools
Francis Ponge. Le Parti-pris des choses

FRNC 3805 French Popular Culture
4 credit points
Dr Grauby
Prerequisite: FRNC 1302 or FRNC 2502. Offered: July. Classes: 2 classes per week. Assessment: Class work, written assignment, oral presentation.
The aim of this unit of study is to define and study French popular culture. What are the distinctions between popular culture and elite culture? How is the audience for popular culture characterised? By studying different media (popular literature, rap music, advertising, comic strips, etc.), the unit will analyse the elements that characterise popular culture and discuss its social, ideological and psychological functions.
Theoretical discussions will be based on the studies of R. Barthes, U. Eco, J. Baudrillard and J. Duvignaud.
A dossier de textes will be provided.

FRNC 3903 Special Entry - Bourdieu
4 credit points
Dr Rechniewski, A/Professor Sankey
Prerequisite: FRNC 3904 or Credit result in 2303/4. Classes: 2 classes per week. Assessment: Class work, essay.
This special entry unit of study is a prerequisite for admission to Honours. It may also be taken by qualified students as an additional unit.
Theories of social analysis and artistic creation: This unit of study examines the contribution of the theories of Pierre Bourdieu and his school to the analysis of areas which include the intellectual field, social questions and artistic creation. Particular attention will be paid to his work on the artistic field of the second half of the 19th century, through a parallel study of Flaubert's L'Education sentimentale, which provides Bourdieu with many of the illustrations of his theories of art.
Textbooks
G. Flaubert. L'Education sentimentale

FRNC 3904 Special Entry - Advanced Textual Studies
4 credit points
Dr Grauby
Prerequisite: FRNC 2901/2 or Credit in 2303/4. Classes: 2 classes per week. Assessment: Class work, essay.
This Special Entry unit of study is a prerequisite for admission to Honours. It may also be taken by qualified students as an additional unit.
Lire-Ecrire: This unit of study revolves around the concepts of reading and writing. What is happening when we read? Why and how do we read? The unit involves critical theories as well as the study of several literary extracts. Students will be asked to participate by writing different kinds of discourse.

Textbooks
Dossier of articles provided by the Department

FRNC 3905 French Middle Ages
4 credit points
Mr Waikley
Prerequisite: Credit in FRNC 1302 or in FRNC 2502. Offered: February. Classes: 2 classes per week. Assessment: Class work, essay.
This Special Entry unit of study is one of those that serve as a prerequisite for admission to Honours. It may also be taken by qualified students as an additional unit.
The unit is an introduction to the wide variety of French texts written from the twelfth to the thirteenth century. Fabliaux, Roman de Renart, lyric poetry, the Arthurian romances of Chrétien de Troyes and the allegorical Roman de la Rose will be included.

FRNC 3906 French Renaissance
4 credit points
A/Professor Sankey
Prerequisite: Credit in FRNC 1302 or in FRNC 2502. Offered: April. Classes: 2 classes per week. Assessment: Class work, essay.
This Special Entry unit of study is one of those that serve as a prerequisite for admission to Honours. Students are advised to take Honours units in the following order: 3906, 3907, 3908, 3909. It may also be taken by students with a credit average as an additional unit.
The unit is an introduction to the literature and thought of the French sixteenth century.
Textbooks
Ronsard. Les Amours (Garnier-Flammarion).
Rabelais. Pantagruel (Garnier-Flammarion).
Montaigne. Essais (Pocket-Classiques).

FRNC 3907 French Classicism
4 credit points
A/Professor Sankey, Dr Winter
Prerequisite: Credit in FRNC 1302 or in FRNC 2502. Offered: July. Classes: 2 classes per week. Assessment: Class work, essay.
This Special Entry unit of study is one of those that serve as a prerequisite for admission to Honours. Students are advised to take Honours units in the following order: 3906, 3907, 3908, 3909. It may also be taken by students with a credit average as an additional unit.
The unit is an introduction to the literature and thought of the French seventeenth century.
Textbooks
Texts to be announced

FRNC 3908 French Enlightenment
4 credit points
A/Professor Sankey
Prerequisite: FRNC 3907. Offered: February. Classes: 2 classes per week. Assessment: Class work, essay.
This Special Entry unit of study is one of those that serve as a prerequisite for admission to Honours. Students are advised to take Honours units in the following order: 3906, 3907, 3908, 3909. It may also be taken by students with a credit average as an additional unit.
The unit offers a study of French social and political thought in the eighteenth century and of major writers and thinkers of the Enlightenment period.
Textbooks
Montesquieu. Les Lettres persanes (Garnier-Flammarion)
Voltaire. Les Lettres philosophiques (Garnier-Flammarion)
Rousseau. Discours sur l'origine de l'inegalite parmi les hommes (Garnier-Flammarion)

FRNC 3909 French Romanticism
4 credit points
Dr Grauby
Prerequisite: FRNC 3908. Offered: July. Classes: 2 classes per week. Assessment: Class work, written assignment, oral presentation.
This Special Entry unit of study is one of those that serve as a prerequisite for admission to Honours. Students are advised to take Honours units in the following order: 3906, 3907, 3908,
Faculty of Education Undergraduate Handbook 2000

3909. It may also be taken by students with a credit average as an additional unit.

The unit will discuss the literary movement of Romanticism, among the themes of adolescence and regeneration. It will address such questions as the ideology of progress following the French Revolution, and the emergence of new sources of inspiration for literature.

Textbooks
Chateaubriand: Memoires d'outre-tombe I (Livre de poche).
Sand: Histoire de ma vie (extracts provided).
Nerval: Sylvie (Livre de poche).

FRNC 4001 French IV Honours
A/Professor Sankey
Prerequisite: Major in Advanced French or in French with credit average in 48 Senior units, including FRNC 3905, FRNC 3906, FRNC 3907, FRNC 3908, FRNC 3909 or equivalent. Offered: Full Year (starts Feb). Classes: 6 hours per week. Assessment: Class work, assignments.

The Fourth Year Honours program consists of the following segments:

(a) Practical Language
Dr Grauby. Classes: Semesters 1 and 2 - 2 classes per week. Assessment: class work and assignments.

(b) Thesis in French (12-15,000 words)
The thesis topic will normally be related to one of the seminars chosen by students under (c) below. A supervisor will be appointed.
(c) Four semester-length seminars, chosen from the following:

Note that not all of the proposed seminars will be offered, unless justified by student numbers. Prospective Honours students will be consulted about their preferences in the second semester of their third year.

(1) Grammaire du texte
Dr Caffarel. Classes: Semester 1, 2 classes per week. Assessment: Class work, assignments.

This seminar will focus on the textual significance of grammatical choices in texts. It will provide students with linguistic tools for understanding "how a text comes to mean what it does". This seminar will enable students to describe and interpret the patterns of meaning of texts of their choosing: literary texts, poems, advertisements, sports commentaries, essays, news stories, scientific texts etc. In addition, it will equip students with an explicit knowledge of how the French Language construes different types of meaning in different contexts of use. This seminar is offered to students with or without prior linguistic knowledge.

(2) Theory and practice of Translation
Mr Gabriel. Classes: Semester 1, 2 classes per week. Assessment: class work, assignments.

This seminar is designed to give some insights into the basic problems involved in translation. Particular attention will be paid to the notion of translation loss and to the development of techniques for minimising such loss. Students will come to grips with these questions by working on a series of assignments.

(3) La Representation du corps
Dr Grauby. Classes: Semester 1, 2 classes per week. Assessment: class work, assignments.

This seminar will involve critical theories on the body in the text, as presented in French philosophy (Descartes, Merleau-Ponty, Foucault), psycho-analysis and feminist thought. An intensive study of the representation of the body will be proposed in three French novels of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.

(4) La memoire culturelle dans la fiction contemporaine
Assoc. Prof. Sankey. Classes: Semester 2, 2 classes per week. Assessment: class work, assignments.

The course will explore the representation of time and space in contemporary French fiction, using the ideas of Ricœur (Temps et recit), Durand (Les Structures anthropologiques de l’imaginaire) and Nora (Les Lieux de memoire), and focussing on the ways in which writers seek to recuperate and “explain” the inexplicable past that is the Second World War.

(5) Reecritures
Dr Winter. Classes: Semester 2, 2 classes per week. Assessment: class work, assignments.

This seminar will examine the concept of “reecriture” through a choice of representative texts.

Texts:
Declarations des droits de l’homme, 1789; & Olympe de Gouges, Declaration des droits de la femme, 1791 (photocopies of these two texts to be supplied by Dept).
Aime Cesaire, Une tempeste; & William Shakespeare, The Tempest.
Maryse Conde, Moi, Tituba, Sorciere; & Arthur Miller, The Crucible.
(6) Intellectuals and the New Europe
Dr Rechniewski. Classes: Semester 2, 2 classes per week. Assessment: class paper, essay.

This interdisciplinary seminar is designed for students from across the University who wish to have access to contemporary intellectual debate on key issues in the construction of the new Europe.

Textbooks
Practical Language:
M. Royer and F. Grauby. Recherche: Mode d’emploi (French-Australian Research Centre)
Seminar 1: Grammaire du texte
Texts to be announced
Seminar 2: Theory and Practice of Translation
S.Hervey and I. Higgins. Thinking Translation (Routledge)
Seminar 3: La Representation du corps
J.-K. Huysmans. A rebours
Chantal Chawaf. Retable
c Hor Guebert. Le Protocole compassionnel
Seminar 4: Memoire culturelle dans la fiction contemporaine
Modiano. La Place de l’Etoile (Folio)
Modiano. Dora Bruder (Folio)
Percy, G. W ou le Souvenir d enfance
Tourner. Le Roi des Aulnes (Folio)
Durand. La Douleur (POL)
Seminar 5: Reecritures
Texts to be announced
Seminar 6: Intellectuals and the New Europe
Texts to be announced

FRNC 4002 French IV-2
24 credit points
A/Professor Sankey
Prerequisite: As for FRNC 4001 French IV - 1. Classes: 6 hours per week. Assessment: As for FRNC 4001 French IV - 1.

This unit is the continuation in second semester of the full-time Fourth Year Honours program. For details, see FRNC 4001 French IV - 1.

Textbooks
As for FRNC 4001 French IV - 1.

FRNC 4011 French IV Part 1
12 credit points
A/Professor Sankey
Prerequisite: As for FRNC 4001 French IV - 1. Classes: 3 hours per week. Assessment: As for FRNC 4001 French IV - 1.

This unit is the first semester of the Honours programme taken by part-time students in their first year.

For details of this program, see FRNC 4001 French IV-1.

Textbooks
As for FRNC 4001 French IV - 1.
FRNC 4012 French IV Part 2
12 credit points
A/Professor Sankey
Prerequisite: As for FRNC 4001 French IV - 1. Classes: 3 hours per week. Assessment: As for FRNC 4001 French IV - 1.
This unit is the second semester of the Honours programme taken by part-time students in their first year.
For details of this program, see FRNC 4001 French IV-1.
Textbooks
As for FRNC 4001 French IV - 1

FRNC 4013 French IV Part 3
12 credit points
A/Professor Sankey
Prerequisite: As for FRNC 4001 French IV - 1. Classes: 3 hours per week. Assessment: As for FRNC 4001 French IV - 1.
This unit is the second semester of the Honours programme taken by part-time students in their second year.
For details of this program, see FRNC 4001 French IV-1.
Textbooks
As for FRNC 4001 French IV - 1

FRNC 4014 French IV Part 4
12 credit points
A/Professor Sankey
Prerequisite: As for FRNC 4001 French IV - 1. Classes: 3 hours per week. Assessment: As for FRNC 4001 French IV - 1.
This unit is the second semester of the Honours programme taken by part-time students in their second year.
For details of this program, see FRNC 4001 French IV-1.
Textbooks
As for FRNC 4001 French IV - 1

GRKA1001 Greek 1.1
6 credit points
Dr MacAlister
1. Classical grammar with graded texts and exercises.
2. Translation to and from Classical Greek.
3. Cultural, social and historical background is illustrated by the graded readings and prescribed texts.
Textbooks
JACT Reading Greek (Text), Reading Greek (Grammar) (C.U.P.)
Abbott and Mansfield A Primer of Greek Grammar (Duckworth)
Liddell and Scott Abridged Greek Lexicon (O.U.P.)

GRKA 1002 Greek 1.2
6 credit points
Dr MacAlister
Prerequisite: GRKA 1001. Prohibition: GRKA 1102, GRKA 1202. Offered: July. Classes: 4 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: one 2hr exam, one 1.5hr exam, classwork, weekly assignments.
1. Classical grammar with graded texts and exercises
2. Prescribed texts: selections from a prose author or a verse author
3. Translation to and from Classical Greek
4. Cultural, social and historical background is illustrated by the graded readings and prescribed texts.
Textbooks
JACT Reading Greek (Text), Reading Greek (Grammar) (C.U.P.)
either
Chariton's novel Chaireas and Kallirhoe (text to be supplied)
or
Scenes from Euripides ed. Kennedy
Abbott and Mansfield A Primer of Greek Grammar (Duckworth)
Liddell and Scott Abridged Greek Lexicon (O.U.P.)

GRKA 1101 Advanced Greek 1.1
6 credit points
Professor Lee
1. Language
2. One set text
The text to be studied will be posted on the Greek noticeboard before the end of teaching in Semester 2 of the previous year.
Textbooks
JACT Reading Greek (Text), Reading Greek (Grammar) (C.U.P.)

GRKA 1102 Advanced Greek 1.2
6 credit points
Dr Lee
Prerequisite: GRKA 1101. Prohibition: GRKA 1002, GRKA 1202. Offered: July. Classes: 4 lec/wk. Assessment: two 2hr exams, one 1500 w essay, classwork.
1. Language
2. One major set text
3. One minor set text
Texts to be studied will be posted on the Greek noticeboard before the end of teaching in Semester 2 of the previous year.
Textbooks
(i) a standard Greek grammar; either
W.W. Goodwin Greek Grammar (Macmillan); or
H.W. Smyth Greek Grammar for Colleges (Harvard U.P.)
(ii) a lexicon; either
Liddell and Scott Intermediate Greek Lexicon (Oxford U.P.); or
Liddell and Scott Greek Lexicon 9th edn with supplement (Oxford U.P.)

GRKA 1201 New Testament Greek 1.1
6 credit points
Dr Lee
Offered: February. Classes: 4 lec/wk. Assessment: one 2 hr exam, classwork.
1. New Testament grammar
2. Prescribed texts: selections from the New Testament
3. Translation into and from New Testament Greek
Textbooks
J.G. Machen New Testament Greek for Beginners (Macmillan)

GRKA 1202 New Testament Greek 1.2
6 credit points
Dr Lee
Prerequisite: GRKA 1001. Prohibition: GRKA 1002, GRKA 1102. Offered: July. Classes: 3 lec/wk. Assessment: one 2hr exam, one 1.5hr exam, classwork.
1. New Testament grammar
2. Prescribed texts: selections from the New Testament
3. Translation into and from New Testament Greek
Textbooks
J.G. Machen New Testament Greek for Beginners (Macmillan)

GRKA 2001 Greek C 201
4 credit points
Dr MacAlister
Prerequisite: 18 Junior credit points including 12 credit points in a subject area from the School of Archaeology, Classics and Ancient History or from the Department of Semitic Studies. Corequisite: 8 Senior credit points in a subject area from the School of Archaeology, Classics and Ancient History or from the Department of Semitic Studies. Prohibition: GRKA 1001. Offered: February. July. Classes: 3 classes/wk. Assessment: weekly assignments/tests, 1.5hr mid-year exam, one 1.5hr and one 1 hr end of year exam.
This unit of study is an abbreviated version of Greek 1.1 and provides a reading knowledge of Classical Greek prose.
GRKA 2003  Greek 2.1
8 credit points
Professor Lee
Prerequisite: GRKA 1002 or GRKA 1001 + 1202 (high standard) or GRKA 2302 + GRKA 2312. Offered: February. Classes: 4 lec/wk.
Assessment: one 2hr exam, one 1.5 hr exam, one 1500w essay, classwork.
1. Language
2. One set text
   The text to be studied will be posted on the Greek noticeboard before the end of teaching in Semester 2 of the previous year.
Textbooks
JACT Reading Greek (Text), Reading Greek (Grammar) (CUP)

GRKA 2004  Greek 2.2
8 credit points
Dr Lee
Assessment: two 2 hr exams, one 1500w essay, classwork.
1. Language
2. One major set text
3. One minor set text
Texts to be studied will be posted on the Greek noticeboard before the end of teaching in Semester 2 of the previous year.
Textbooks
(i) a standard Greek grammar; either W.W. Goodwin Greek Grammar (Macmillan), or H.W. Smyth Greek Grammar for Colleges (Harvard U.R)
(ii) a lexicon; either Liddell and Scott Intermediate Greek Lexicon (Oxford U.R), or Liddell and Scott Greek Lexicon 9th edn with supplement (Oxford U.P.)

GRKA 2103  Advanced Greek 2.1
8 credit points
Professor Lee
Prerequisite: GRKA 1102. Offered: February. Classes: 3 lec/wk.
Assessment: one 1.5hr, two 2hr exams (or equivalent), one 1750w essay, classwork.
1. Language
2. One set text
3. One extension topic
   Extension topics and texts will be posted on the Greek noticeboard before the end of teaching in Semester 2 of the previous year.

GRKA 2104  Advanced Greek 2.2
8 credit points
Professor Lee
Prerequisite: GRKA 2103. Offered: July. Classes: 3 lec/wk.
Assessment: one 1.5hr, two 2hr and one 3hr exams (or equivalent), one 1750w essay, classwork.
1. Language
2. One set text
3. One extension topic
   Extension topics and texts will be posted on the Greek noticeboard before the end of teaching in Semester 2 of the previous year.

GRKA 2301  Accelerated Greek 2.1
4 credit points
Dr MacAlister
Prerequisite: 18 Junior credit points including 12 credit points in a subject area from the School of Archaeology, Classics and Ancient History or from the School of Philosophy. Corequisite: 8 Senior credit points in a subject area from the School of Archaeology, Classics and Ancient History or from the School of Philosophy.
Assessment: weekly assignments, classwork, one 1.5hr exam.
This unit of study is an abbreviated version of Greek 1.1 and provides a reading knowledge of Classical Greek prose.
Extension topics and texts will be posted on the Greek noticeboard before the end of teaching in Semester 2 of the previous year.

**GRKA 3106 Advanced Greek 3.2**
8 credit points
Professor Lee
Prerequisite: GRKA 3105. Offered: July. Classes: 3 lec/wk.
Assessment: two 2hr, one 1.5hr exams, one 1750w essay, coursework.
1. Language
2. One set text
3. One extension topic
Extension topics and texts will be posted on the Greek noticeboard before the end of teaching in Semester 2 of the previous year.

**GRKA 3903 Special Greek 3.1**
4 credit points
Professor Lee
Prerequisite: Credit average in 24 credit points of 2000 level Greek incl GRKA 2901 + GRKA 2902. Corequisite: GRKA 3105 or GRKA 3005. Offered: February. Classes: 2 classes/wk. Assessment: two 2hr exams or equivalent.
Two extension topics. Extension topics will be posted on the Greek noticeboard before the end of teaching in Semester 2 of the previous year.

**GRKA 3904 Special Greek 3.2**
4 credit points
Professor Lee
Prerequisite: GRKA 3903. Corequisite: GRKA 3106 or GRKA 3006. Offered: July. Classes: 2 classes/wk. Assessment: two 2hr exams or equivalent.
Two extension topics. Extension topics will be posted on the Greek noticeboard before the end of teaching in Semester 2 of the previous year.

**GRKA 4001 Greek IV Honours**
Dr Lee
Prerequisite: Credit in 60 credit points of Greek incl GRKA 3903 + GRKA 3904 and either GRKA 3105 + GRKA 3106 or GRKA 3005 + GRKA 3006. Offered: Full Year (starts Feb). Classes: two 1 hr seminars/wk. Assessment: four 2 hr exams or equivalent, one 1.5 hr and one 3 hr exam.
1. Two extension topics. Extension topics will be posted on the Greek noticeboard before the end of teaching in Semester 2 of the previous year.
2. Independent reading: texts will be prescribed for independent reading, to widen student's acquaintance with Greek literature and train advanced reading skills.
4. Two extension topics. Extension topics will be posted on the Greek noticeboard before the end of teaching in Semester 2 of the previous year.
5. Independent reading: texts will be prescribed for independent reading, to widen student's acquaintance with Greek literature and train advanced reading skills.
6. Supervised research leading to a thesis of 15,000-20,000 words on an approved topic related to Greek studies. A candidate who has Faculty permission to attempt Honours in both Greek and Latin in the same year may present one more comprehensive thesis on a topic approved by Classics staff.

**GRLT 2301 Greek and Roman Literature - Epic**
8 credit points
Dr MacAlister, Professor Lee, Dr Watson
Prerequisite: 18 Junior credit points. Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: one 2000 word essay, one 1000 word assignment, one take-home exam, attendance and participation.
The ancient epics have shaped the European literary imagination up to our own day. What is the power that makes these narratives of concern to us today? They are masterpieces of storytelling, dealing with issues of universal concern such as life and death, love, war, and the journey of experience. A literary masterpiece, Virgil's Aeneid, pulls together all these themes, as are-telling of earlier epic for the conquerors of the Mediterranean world. For its part, Greek epic begins in the context of oral storytelling, before the invention of writing, with roots that certainly go back to the Bronze Age; it functions both as entertainment and as an exploration and validation of social values. This unit of study provides an opportunity to explore ancient epic in depth, while raising questions about epic as a narrative form which point ahead to the novels studied in the Second Semester.

**Textbooks**
Homer Odyssey trans. W. Shewring (Oxford U.P.)
Virgil Aeneid trans. C. Day Lewis (Oxford U.P.)

**GRLT 2302 Greek and Roman Literature - Novel**
8 credit points
Teacher/Coordinator: Dr MacAlister, Dr Watson
Prerequisite: GRLT 2301 or 18 Junior credit points. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: one 2000w essay, one 1000w assignment, take-home exam, attendance and participation.
Recently the ancient novel has become the focus of considerable interest. Modern literary theory has interrogated the ancient novel for its contribution to debates about the nature and origins of the 'novel'. Interpretation of the ancient novel has centred on its relationship to the ancient narrative tradition (both epic and oral narratives such as folklore), its making new of traditional motifs and themes, and its introduction of new material and preoccupations (especially love). The unit of study treats the ancient novel in terms of modern literary theory; it explores the differences between the Greek and Roman novels; it emphasises the importance of understanding the 'genre' in its cultural and social contexts.

**Textbooks**
B. Reardon (ed.) Collected Ancient Greek Novels (Berkeley and Los Angeles,1989) (paperback edn)
Petronius Satyricon trans. J.P. Sullivan (Penguin Classics)
Apuleius The Golden Ass trans. R. Graves (Penguin Classics)

**GRLT 2303 Greek and Roman Literature - Tragedy**
8 credit points
Dr MacAlister, Professor Lee
Prerequisite: 18 Junior credit points. Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: one 2000w essay, two 1000w assignments, attendance and participation.
A selection of plays by the Greek tragedians, Aeschylus, Sophocles and Euripides will be studied. The approach will be multi-dimensional: a study of the plays in their historical, cultural and social context in relation to political, cultural, moral and religious values; a study of the plays as performance with special reference to the origins of the genre and to staging; and studying them in relation to one another. Particular consideration will be given to the tragedians' creative adaptation of mythological models as vehicles of expression for their social and moral concerns.
Prescribed plays
Aeschylus Agamemnon, Libation Bearers, Eumenides
Sophocles Antigone, Oedipus Tyrannus, Electra
Euripides Hippolytus, Electra, Iphigenia among the Tauri

**Textbooks**
D. Grene and R. Latimore (eds) Selected Greek Tragedies vols I-III (Chicago U.P.)

**GRLT 2304 Greek and Roman Literature - Comedy**
8 credit points
Ms Muecke
Prerequisite: 18 Junior credit points. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: one 2 hr exam, one 3000w essay, one 1000w tut paper, attendance and participation.
The Greek comedies of Aristophanes and Menander and the Roman comedies of Plautus and Terence. In the earliest writers of western comedy we find the models for political and fantastic comedy, social comedy, the comedy of popular entertainment and the elegant comedy of manners and morals. The course treats ancient comedy in its social, political and cultural contexts in the Athenian world of the 5th and 4th centuries BC and the Roman world after the Second Punic War. Within the genre and the individual plays we explore comic themes, preoccupations and conventions. Opportunity will be provided to explore connections with later European literatures.
Prescribed plays
Aristophanes Wasps, Birds, Frogs, Wealth
Menander Dyskolos, Samia
Plautus The Brothers Menaechmus, Amphitritus, Pseudolus
Terence The Eunuchus, The Brothers
Tony Harrison The Trackers of Oxyrhynchus

Textbooks
Aristophanes The Knights and Other Plays trans. D. Barrett and A.H. Sommerstein (Penguin Classics)
Aristophanes Three Comedies (The Frogs, etc.) trans. D. Barrett (Penguin Classics)
Menander Plays and Fragments trans. N. Miller (Penguin Classics)
Plautus Plays: The Pot of Gold, etc. trans. E.F. Watling (Penguin Classics)
Plautus Plays: The Rape, etc. trans. E.F. Watling (Penguin Classics)
Terence The Comedies trans. B. Radice (Penguin Classics)
Tony Harrison The Trackers of Oxyrhynchus (Faber, 1991)

GRMN 1111 Junior Introductory German 1
6 credit points
Dr Holbeche
Prerequisite: May not be taken by a student who is eligible to take Junior Intermediate German or Junior Advanced German Units of Study. Offered: February, July. Classes: One 1 hour lecture and four 1 hour tutorials per week. Assessment: Continuous assessment; one 2 hour examination. Practical language classes based on a communicative approach that aim to develop the following language skills: speaking and understanding basic conversational German and writing German of an everyday kind, e.g. letters.

A separate class will be devoted to the reading of carefully graded German texts to develop the students' command of grammar, syntactical structures and vocabulary.

Students intending to major in German are strongly advised to enrol as well in Beginners' Oral / Aural German I (GRMN 1131).

Textbooks
Crossgrove et al., Graded German Reader 3rd edn. (Heath)

GRMN 1122 Junior Introductory German 2
6 credit points
Dr Holbeche
Prerequisite: GRMN 1111. Offered: July. Classes: One 1 hour lecture and four 1 hour tutorials per week. Assessment: Continuous assessment; one 2 hour examination. Practical language classes based on a communicative approach. These classes will develop and extend the language skills acquired in First Semester. Reading class: reading of more advanced German texts, including short stories, to develop further students' command of grammar, syntactical structures and vocabulary.

Students planning to major in German are strongly advised to enrol as well in Beginners' Oral / Aural German 2 (GRMN 1132).

Textbooks
Crossgrove et al., Graded German Reader 3rd edn. (Heath)

GRMN 1131 Beginners' Oral/Aural German 1
3 credit points
Dr Bandhauer
Corequisite: GRMN 1111. Offered: February. Classes: 2 hours per week. Assessment: Class work, assignments, tests, examination. Oral / aural classes: 1 hour per week. Here the listening and speaking skills required to cope with everyday life in a German-speaking country will be built up intensively.

Classes on background studies (geography, history and society of the German-speaking countries): 1 hour per week. This civilization component aims particularly to develop the students' aural skills.

This unit of study, taken together with GRMN 1111, is strongly recommended for students who intend taking a Major in German.

Textbooks
Material available from Department.

GRMN 1132 Beginners/Oral/Aural German 2
3 credit points
Dr Bandhauer
Corequisite: GRMN 1122. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hours per week. Assessment: Class work, assignments, tests, examination. This unit, consisting of oral / aural classes and classes on background studies, continues the intensive development of the listening and speaking skills acquired in GRMN 1131. This unit of study, taken together with GRMN 1122, is strongly recommended for students who intend taking a Major in German.

Textbooks
Material available from Department.

GRMN 1211 Junior Intermediate German 1
6 credit points
Dr Borgert
Prerequisite: HSC German 2-Unit (below 70), 2-Unit Z or 2-Unit General at a satisfactory standard (or equivalent determined by the Department, which reserves the right to determine in all cases the level of Junior German to be taken by a student). Offered: February. Classes: 4 hours per week. Assessment: Continuous assessment; two 1 hour examinations. Practical language classes, including conversation classes: 3 hours per week. These classes provide a systematic review of each of the four language skills and a coordinated program to develop and extend these skills.

Text study class: This part of the course is designed to develop the students' reading and comprehension skills and provides an introduction to the skills of literary analysis: 1 hour per week.

Textbooks
Borgert et al., German in Focus
Haußermann et al., Sprachkurs Deutsch Bd 2 (Diesterweg)
Borgert et al., Moderne deutschsprachige Kurzprosa (NSW Dept. of School Education)
Frisch, Biedermann und die Brandstifter (es 41)

GRMN 1222 Junior Intermediate German 2
6 credit points
Dr Borgert
Prerequisite: GRMN 1211. Offered: July. Classes: 4 hours per week. Assessment: Continuous assessment; two 1 hour examinations. Practical language classes, including conversation classes: 3 hours per week. These classes provide a systematic review of each of the four language skills and a coordinated program to develop and extend these skills.

Text study class: This part of the course is designed to further develop the students' reading and comprehension skills and provides an introduction to the skills of literary analysis: 1 hour per week.

Textbooks
Borgert et al., German in Focus
Haußermann et al., Sprachkurs Deutsch Bd 3 (Diesterweg)
Plenzdorf, Die neuen Leiden des jungen W. (st 300)

GRMN 1311 Junior Advanced German 1
6 credit points
Dr Borgert
Prerequisite: HSC German 3-Unit or 2-Unit (70+) at a satisfactory standard (or equivalent determined by the Department, which reserves the right to determine in all cases the level of Junior German to be taken by a student). Offered: February. Classes: 4 hours per week. Assessment: Continuous assessment; two 1 hour examinations. Practical language classes, including conversation classes: 3 hours per week. These classes provide a systematic review of each of the four language skills and a coordinated program to develop and extend these skills.
Literature tutorial: Discussion of a variety of literary texts and genres to develop the students' appreciation of literature and introduce them to the skills of literary analysis: 1 hour per week.  

**Textbooks**
Borgert et al, German in Focus
Short Stories (Material available from Department)
Brech, Der kaukasische Kreidekreis (es 31)

**GRMN 1322 Junior Advanced German 2**  
6 credit points  
Dr Borgert  
Prerequisite: GRMN 1311. Offered: July. Classes: 4 hours per week. Assessment: Continuous assessment; two 1 hour examinations.  

Practical language classes, including conversation classes: 3 hours per week. These classes provide a systematic review of each of the four language skills and a coordinated program to develop and extend these skills.

Literature tutorial: Discussion of a variety of literary texts and genres to develop the students' appreciation of literature and introduce them to the skills of literary analysis: 1 hour per week.  

**Textbooks**
Borgert et al, German in Focus
Poetry (Material available from Department)
Hauptmann, Bahnwarter Thiel (Reclam 6017)

**GRMN 1331 Junior Additional Advanced German 1**  
3 credit points  
Dr Borgert  
Corequisite: GRMN 1211 or GRMN 1311. Offered: February.  
Classes: 2 hours per week. Assessment: One 2 hour examination. Lectures on background studies (Geschichte der deutschen Sprache; Deutsche Literaturgeschichte): This segment of the course is designed to provide a historical overview of the development of the German language and a literary and cultural framework for the students' studies within the Department. Lectures are given in German, and comprehension and vocabulary development are an integral part of the course: 1 hour per week.

Literature tutorial: This segment of the course is designed to develop further the students' analytical and critical skills through the close study of literary texts: 1 hour per week.  

**Textbooks**
Diirrenmatt, Der Besuch der alten Dame (Diogenes 20835)
Horvath, Kasimir und Karoline (Klett)

**GRMN 1332 Junior Additional Advanced German 2**  
3 credit points  
Dr Borgert  
Corequisite: GRMN 1222 or GRMN 1322. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hours per week. Assessment: One 2 hour examination. Lectures on background studies (Die deutschsprachigen Lander heute; Einführung in die Linguistik): This segment of the course is designed to provide a socio-political framework for the students' studies within the Department as well as an introduction to German linguistics. Lectures are given in German, and comprehension and vocabulary development are an integral part of the course: 1 hour per week.

Literature tutorial: This segment of the course is designed to develop further the students' analytical and critical skills through the close study of literary texts: 1 hour per week.  

**Textbooks**
Frisch, Homo faber (st 354)

**GRMN 1501 Reading German for Special Purposes**  
6 credit points  
A/Professor Taylor  
Prohibition: GRMN 1131, GRMN 1311, GRMN 1322. Classes: One 1 hour lecture and three 1 hour tutorials per week. Assessment: Continuous assessment; one 2 hour examination. Aims to bring people with no prior knowledge of German to the point where they will, after one semester, be able to extract information from German texts without excessive recourse to a dictionary. The teaching will be done both 'top down' - working from the outset with fully authentic texts - and 'bottom up' - working with texts specially graded from easy to difficult, and with oral/aural input.  

**Textbooks**
Crossgrove et.al. Graded German Reader 3rd edn (Heath)
Rogalla et.al. German for Academic Purposes (Langenscheidt)  
Other material available from Department.

**GRMN 2211 Senior Intermediate German 1**  
8 credit points  
Dr Moulden  
Prerequisite: GRMN 1122. Offered: February. Classes: 5 hours per week. Assessment: continuous assessment; three 1 hour examinations. 

Designed to consolidate and extend the basic German knowledge gained in Junior Introductory German 1 and 2. Language classes will practise both written and oral/aural skills, and these will be complemented by reading classes and seminars on literary texts, as well as lectures on background studies (Geschichte der deutschen Sprache; Deutsche Literaturgeschichte).  

**Textbooks**
Borgert et al, Moderne deutschsprachige Kurzprosa (NSW Dept. of Education)
Frisch, Biedermann und der Brandsstifter (es 41)

**GRMN 2222 Senior Intermediate German 2**  
8 credit points  
Dr Moulden  
Prerequisite: GRMN 2211. Offered: July. Classes: 5 hours per week. Assessment: continuous assessment; three 1 hour examinations. 

Designed to consolidate and extend the basic German knowledge gained in Senior Intermediate German 1. Language classes will practise both written and oral/aural skills, and these will be complemented by reading classes and seminars on literary texts as well as lectures on background studies (Die deutschsprachigen Lander heute; Einführung in die Linguistik).  

**Textbooks**
Plenzdorf, Die neuen Leiden des jungen W. (st 300)

**GRMN 2311 Senior Advanced German Language 1**  
4 credit points  
Dr Moulden  
Prerequisite: Either GRMN 1222 or GRMN 2222. The Department reserves the right to determine in all cases the level of Senior German Language to be taken by a student. Offered: February. Classes: 3 hours per week. Assessment: Continuous assessment; one 1 hour examination. 

Designed to consolidate and extend the students' command of the German language by practising both written and oral/aural skills at a level higher than the level already completed.  

**Textbooks**
Aufderstrafie et al, Themen 3. Kursbuch (Hueber)  
Aufderstrafie et al, Themen 3. Arbeitsbuch (Hueber)

**GRMN 2322 Senior Advanced German Language 2**  
4 credit points  
Dr Moulden  
Prerequisite: Either GRMN 1222 or GRMN 2222 or GRMN 2311. The Department reserves the right to determine in all cases the level of Senior German Language to be taken by a student. Offered: July. Classes: 3 hours per week. Assessment: Continuous assessment; one 1 hour examination. 

Designed to consolidate and extend the students' command of the German language by practising both written and oral/aural skills at a level higher than the level already completed.  

**Textbooks**
Aufderstrafie et al, Themen 3. Kursbuch (Hueber)  
Aufderstrafie et al, Themen 3. Arbeitsbuch (Hueber)
GRMN 2331 Senior Advanced German Language 3
4 credit points
Dr Moulden
Prerequisite: Either GRMN 1322 or GRMN 2222 or both of GRMN 2311 and GRMN 2322. The Department reserves the right to determine in all cases the level of Senior German Language to be taken by a student. Offered: February. Classes: 3 hours per week.
Assessment: Continuous assessment; one 1 hour examination. Designed to consolidate and extend the students’ command of the German language by practising both written and oral/aural skills at a level higher than the level already completed.
Textbooks
Material available from Department.

GRMN 2342 Senior Advanced German Language 4
4 credit points
Dr Moulden
Prerequisite: Either GRMN 1322 or GRMN 2331 or GRMN 2222 or both of GRMN 2311 and GRMN 2322. The Department reserves the right to determine in all cases the level of Senior German Language to be taken by a student. Offered: July. Classes: 3 hours per week.
Assessment: Continuous assessment; one 1 hour examination. Designed to consolidate and extend the students’ command of the German language by practising both written and oral/aural skills at a level higher than the level already completed.
Textbooks
Material available from Department.

GRMN 2351 Senior Advanced German Language 5
4 credit points
Dr Moulden
Prerequisite: Two units of study from GRMN 2311, GRMN 2322, GRMN 2331 and GRMN 2342. The Department reserves the right to determine in all cases the level of Senior German Language to be taken by a student. Offered: February. Classes: 3 hours per week.
Assessment: Continuous assessment; one 1 hour examination. Designed to consolidate and extend the students’ command of the German language by practising both written and oral/aural skills at a level higher than the level already completed.
Textbooks
Material available from Department.

GRMN 2362 Senior Advanced German Language 6
4 credit points
Dr Moulden
Prerequisite: Two units of study from GRMN 2311, GRMN 2322, GRMN 2331, GRMN 2342 and GRMN 2351. The Department reserves the right to determine in all cases the level of Senior German Language to be taken by a student. Offered: July. Classes: 3 hours per week.
Assessment: Continuous assessment; one 1 hour examination. Designed to consolidate and extend the students’ command of the German language by practising both written and oral/aural skills at a level higher than the level already completed.
Textbooks
Material available from Department.

GRMN 2510 Modern Short Fiction I
4 credit points
Dr Holbeche
Prerequisite: 12 credit points from GRMN 1111, GRMN 1122, GRMN 1211, GRMN 1222. Prohibition: GRMN 1311, GRMN 1322, GRMN 1331, GRMN 1332, GRMN 2331, GRMN 2342, GRMN 2351, GRMN 2362. Offered: February. Classes: One 1 hour lecture per week and one 1 hour seminar per fortnight. Assessment: One 1 hour examination; one 2000 word essay. Particularly suitable for students who have completed the Junior Introductory or Junior Intermediate Units of Study. The emphasis of the course will be on improving, through the use of twentieth century short stories, the students’ reading skills, as a necessary prerequisite to literary analysis and interpretation.
Textbooks
Moderne Erzählung 2 (Schoninger)
Other material available from Department.

GRMN 2530 Short Stories and Other Prose
4 credit points
Dr Nelson
Prerequisite: 12 credit points from GRMN 1111, GRMN 1122, GRMN 1211, GRMN 1222. Prohibition: GRMN 1311, GRMN 1322, GRMN 1331, GRMN 1332, GRMN 2331, GRMN 2342, GRMN 2351, GRMN 2362. Classes: One 1 hour lecture per week and one 1 hour seminar per fortnight. Assessment: One 1 hour examination; one 2000 word essay. Particularly suitable for students who have completed the Junior Introductory or Junior Intermediate Units of Study. The emphasis of the course will be on improving the students’ reading skills, as a necessary prerequisite to literary analysis and interpretation.
Textbooks
Erzählungen seit 1960 aus der Bundesrepublik Deutschland, aus Österreich und der Schweiz (Reclam 7977)

GRMN 2540 Modern Short Fiction 2
4 credit points
Dr Bandhauer
Prerequisite: 12 credit points from GRMN 1111, GRMN 1122, GRMN 1211, GRMN 1222. Prohibition: GRMN 1311, GRMN 1322, GRMN 1331, GRMN 1332, GRMN 2331, GRMN 2342, GRMN 2351, GRMN 2362. Classes: One 1 hour lecture per week and one 1 hour seminar per fortnight. Assessment: One 1 hour examination; one 2000 word essay. A survey of the development of a range of twentieth century short stories. The emphasis of the course will be on improving the students’ reading skills, as a necessary prerequisite to literary analysis and interpretation.
Textbooks
Borger et al, Moderne deutschsprachige Kurzprosa (NSW Dept. of Education)
Omer material available from Department.

GRMN 2550 Childhood Memories: Narrating the War
4 credit points
Dr Bandhauer
Prerequisite: 12 credit points from GRMN 1111, GRMN 1122, GRMN 1211, GRMN 1222. Prohibition: GRMN 1311, GRMN 1322, GRMN 1331, GRMN 1332, GRMN 2331, GRMN 2342, GRMN 2351, GRMN 2362. Offered: July. Classes: One 1 hour lecture per week and one 1 hour seminar per fortnight. Assessment: One 1 hour examination; one 2000 word essay. Particularly suitable for students who have completed the Junior Introductory or Junior Intermediate Units of Study. This unit will examine the question of how the experience of World War II can be narrated to the younger generation. The unit will focus on an autobiographical novel by the Austrian author Christine Nöstlinger, 'Maikafer flieg!', and be supplemented by a selection of short stories by German and Austrian writers as well as reports and interviews in German with people who lived through the war in Austria.
Textbooks
Nöstlinger, Maikafer flieg! (dtv junior 7804)
Other material available from Department.

GRMN 2610 Practical Language
4 credit points
A/Professor Taylor
Prerequisite: 12 credit points from GRMN 1111, GRMN 1122, GRMN 1211, GRMN 1222, GRMN 1311, GRMN 1322. Offered: July. Classes: One 1 hour lecture per week and one 1 hour seminar per fortnight. Assessment: One 1 hour examination; one 2000 word essay. The seminar deals with methods for mastering some of the more difficult aspects of pronunciation, grammatical structure and vocabulary in German, including the use of reference works. Part of the seminar is given over to practical aspects of translation.
Textbooks
Material available from Department.
GRMN 2620 Modern Drama I
4 credit points
Dr Borgert
Prerequisite: 12 credit points from GRMN 1111, GRMN 1122, GRMN 1211, GRMN 1222, GRMN 1311, GRMN 1322. Offered: February. Classes: One 1 hour lecture per week and one 1 hour seminar per fortnight. Assessment: One 1 hour examination; one 2000 word essay.
This course will survey some of the developments of German and Swiss drama from 1940-1980. Seminal plays by Brecht, Diirrenmatt, Frisch and Muller will be examined.
Textbooks
Diirrenmatt, Der Besuch der alten Dame (Diogenes 20835) Frisch, Graf Oderland (es 32) Brecht, Galilie (esl) Muller, Germania Tod in Berlin. In: Germania Tod in Berlin. Der Auftrag. (Klett)

GRMN 2630 Modern Prose
4 credit points
Dr Nelson, Dr Holbeche
Prerequisite: 12 credit points from GRMN 1111, GRMN 1122, GRMN 1211, GRMN 1222, GRMN 1311, GRMN 1322. Offered: February. Classes: One 1 hour lecture per week and one 1 hour seminar per fortnight. Assessment: One 1 hour examination; one 2000 word essay.
Examines in the first half of the semester a selection of short stories by contemporary authors illustrating literary and social trends in the former West and East Germany, Austria and Switzerland in the period 1945-1980. In the second half Walser's 'Ein fliehendes Pferd' will be studied, a modern psychological novel which explores role-playing in human relationships.
Textbooks
Erzählte Zeit. 50 deutsche Kurzgeschichten (Reclam 9666) Walser, Ein fliehendes Pferd (Suhrkamp 146)

GRMN 2640 Kulturgeschichte 1871-1959
4 credit points
Dr Nelson
Prerequisite: 12 credit points from GRMN 1111, GRMN 1122, GRMN 1211, GRMN 1222, GRMN 1311, GRMN 1322. Offered: July. Classes: One 1 hour lecture per week and one 1 hour seminar per fortnight. Assessment: One 1 hour examination; one 2000 word essay.
Cultural history of Germany, Austria and Switzerland 1871—1959.
Textbooks
Material available from Department.

GRMN 2660 German Film: Fassbinder
4 credit points
Dr Moulden
Prerequisite: 12 credit points from GRMN 1111, GRMN 1122, GRMN 1211, GRMN 1222, GRMN 1311, GRMN 1322. Offered: February. Classes: One 1 hour lecture per week and one 1 hour seminar per fortnight. Assessment: One 1 hour examination; one 2000 word essay.
After an examination of the various aspects of Fassbinder's output (genre films, melodramas, literary adaptations), this unit will analyse in detail the filmmaker's 'Bundesrepublik' trilogy ('Die Ehe der Maria Braun', 'Die Sehnsucht der Veronika Voss', 'Loila') from linguistic, sociological and film aesthetic perspectives.
Textbooks
Moulden, The Bundesrepublik-Trilogie of Rainer Werner Fassbinder. A workbook (Department)

GRMN 2670 Modern Drama 2
4 credit points
Dr Borgert
Prerequisite: 12 credit points from GRMN1111,GRMN1122, GRMN 1211, GRMN 1222, GRMN 1311, GRMN 1322. Classes: One 1 hour lecture per week and one 1 hour seminar per fortnight. Assessment: One 1 hour examination; one 2000 word essay. Examines trends in German and Austrian drama from the 1940's to the present. Works to be considered include plays by Brecht, Muller, Kroatz, and Bernhard.

Textbooks
Brecht, Mutter Courage und ihre Kinder (esl 49) Kroetz, Maria Magdalena (Rothbuch 1031) Muller, Der Auftrag. In: Germania Tod in Berlin. Der Auftrag. (Klett) Bernhard, Heldenplatz (st 2474)

GRMN 2680 Contemporary Prose
4 credit points
Dr Moulden
Prerequisite: 12 credit points from GRMN 1111, GRMN 1122, GRMN 1211, GRMN 1222, GRMN 1311, GRMN 1322. Classes: One 1 hour lecture per week and one 1 hour seminar per fortnight. Assessment: One 1 hour examination; one 2000 word essay.
Examines two of Germany's most recent best selling novels: Siiskind's 'Das Parfum' and Schneider's 'Schlafes Bruder'. Dealing with themes of love, art and death, both novels celebrate the rediscovery of the senses in an age dominated by rationalism.
Textbooks
Siiskind, Das Parfum (deteb 22800) Schneider, Schlafes Bruder (Reclam Bibliothek 1518)

GRMN 2690 Kafka's Novels
4 credit points
Dr Borgert
Prerequisite: 12 credit points from GRMN 1111, GRMN 1122, GRMN 1211, GRMN 1222, GRMN 1311, GRMN 1322. Classes: One 1 hour lecture per week and one 1 hour seminar per fortnight. Assessment: One 1 hour examination; one 2000 word essay.
Kafka's graphic vision of distortion and alienation in an increasingly unstable world perfectly mirrors the multi-interpretability of the modern world. This seminar will analyse and evaluate the various interpretations of Kafka's writings.
Textbooks
Kafka, Der Verschollene (Fischer 12442) Kafka, Der Proceß (Fischer 13544)

GRMN 2710 A Survey of 20th Century Poetry
4 credit points
Dr Holbeche
Prerequisite: 12 credit points from GRMN 1111, GRMN 1122, GRMN 1211, GRMN 1222, GRMN 1311, GRMN 1322. Classes: One 1 hour lecture per week and one 1 hour seminar per fortnight. Assessment: One 1 hour examination; one 2000 word essay.
Examines a selection of poems ranging from the Expressionist period to the present day. Authors to be treated include: Heym, Trakl, Benn, Brecht, Stadler, Huchel, Bobrowski, Celan, Enzensberger, Bachmann, Kunert and the Concrete poets Jandl and Gomringer.
Textbooks
Material available from Department.

GRMN 2720 Fontane's Novels
4 credit points
Dr Moulden
Prerequisite: 12 credit points from GRMN 1111, GRMN 1122, GRMN 1211, GRMN 1222, GRMN 1311, GRMN 1322. Classes: One 1 hour lecture per week and one 1 hour seminar per fortnight. Assessment: One 1 hour examination; one 2000 word essay.
Studies two novels by Theodor Fontane, the most important German novelist of the late nineteenth century. Both novels are social novels which revolve around problems of love, marriage and adultery.
Textbooks
Fontane, Elfri Brief (Reclam 6961) Fontane, Irrungen Wirungen (Reclam 8971)

GRMN 2730 Germany's Early Literature
4 credit points
A/Professor Clifton-Everest
Prerequisite: 12 credit points from GRMN 1111, GRMN 1122, GRMN 1211, GRMN 1222, GRMN 1311, GRMN 1322. Classes: One 1 hour lecture per week and one 1 hour seminar per fortnight. Assessment: One 1 hour examination; one 2000 word essay.
Examines some of the characteristics of the first great flowering of German literature in the High Middle Ages, in particular its treatment of the theme of love. Through some of the poetry of
Faculty of Education Undergraduate Handbook 2000

Courtly Love written in German we shall first follow its evolution, and then study the 'Tristan' romance of Gottfried von Strassburg, the finest version of the tale of Tristan and Isolde told in the Middle Ages. This last text will be read in modern German.

**Textbooks**
- Gotfried von Strassburg, Tristan (UTB 858)
- Poetry (Material available from Department)

**GRMN 2740 Nineteenth Century Prose**
4 credit points

**Dr Borger**
- **Prerequisite:** 12 credit points from GRMN 1111, GRMN 1122, GRMN 1211, GRMN 1222, GRMN 1311, GRMN 1322.
- **Offered:** July. Classes: One 1 hour lecture per week and one 1 hour seminar per fortnight. **Assessment:** One 1 hour examination; one 2000 word essay.

This seminar will be a practical study of the social uses of German in the 19th century. It will explore the great variety in style and content of the novella and shorter prose works in nineteenth-century German literature. Representative works by Kleist, Droysen-Hilshoff, Keller and Storm will be examined in their historical and literary contexts.

**Textbooks**
- Keller, Romeo und Julia auf dem Dorfe (Reclam 6172)
- Droysen-Hilshoff, Die Judenbuche (Reclam 1858)
- Storm, Der Schimmelreiter (Reclam 6015)

**GRMN 2910 Faust**
4 credit points

**Dr Moulden**
- **Prerequisite:** Credit results in 12 credit points from: GRMN 1111, GRMN 1122, GRMN 1211, GRMN 1222, GRMN 1311, GRMN 1322.
- **Offered:** February. Classes: One 1 hour lecture per week and one 1 hour seminar per fortnight. **Assessment:** One 1 hour examination; one 2000 word essay.

The core of this unit is a detailed analysis of Goethe's 'Faust I'. Additional provided material will examine treatment of the Faust material before Goethe (Volkbsbuch, Marlowe, Lessing), excerpts from 'Faust II' and aspects of later German use of the legend.

**Textbooks**
- Goethe, Faust 1 (Reclam 1)

**GRMN 2920 Medieval Germany: Language and Literature**
4 credit points

**A/Professor Clifton-Everest**
- **Prerequisite:** Credit results in 12 credit points from: GRMN 1111, GRMN 1122, GRMN 1211, GRMN 1222, GRMN 1311, GRMN 1322.
- **Offered:** February. Classes: One 1 hour lecture per week and one 1 hour seminar per fortnight. **Assessment:** One 1 hour examination; one 2000 word essay.

This seminar will be a practical study of the social uses of German in the High Middle Ages, with a close study of how the language relates to modern German and a reading (in the original) of some texts from the 'Blitzeit' of medieval literature.

**Textbooks**
- Taubert, Mittelhochdeutsche Kurzgrammatik (Nussrainer Isen)
- Hartmann von Aue, Erec (Fischer Tb 6017)
- Additional material available from Department.

**GRMN 2940 Deutsch: Vergangenheit, Gegenwart, Zukunft**
4 credit points

**A/Professor Taylor**
- **Prerequisite:** Credit results in 12 credit points from: GRMN 1111, GRMN 1122, GRMN 1211, GRMN 1222, GRMN 1311, GRMN 1322.
- **Offered:** July. Classes: One 1 hour lecture per week and one 1 hour seminar per fortnight. **Assessment:** One 1 hour examination; one 2000 word essay.

Where did the German language come from? What was the state of its structure and use at the end of the 20th century? How is it likely to develop in the 21st century? (German and English will be used in this seminar.)

**Textbooks**
- Konig, dtv-Adas zur deutschen Sprache (dtv 3025)
- Clyne, The German Language in a Changing Europe, CUP.

**GRMN 2950 Literatijr der Jahrhundertwende**
4 credit points

**Dr Barchauer**
- **Prerequisite:** Credit results in 12 credit points from: GRMN 1111, GRMN 1122, GRMN 1211, GRMN 1222, GRMN 1311, GRMN 1322.
- **Classes:** One 1 hour lecture per week and one 1 hour seminar per fortnight. **Assessment:** One 1 hour examination; one 2000 word essay.

Examines the works of some of the most important German and Austrian authors of the 'Jahrhundertwende'. Plays by Wedekind and Hauptmann, a novel by Schnitzler and poems by Heym, Trakl and Else Lasker-Schiiler will be discussed.

**Textbooks**
- Wedekind: Friihlings Erwachen (Reclam 7951)
- Hauptmann: Und Pippa tanzt (Reclam 8322)
- Schnitzler: Fraulein Else (Fischer 9102)
- Heym, Trakl, Else Lasker-Schiiler: Gedichte (Material available from Department)

**GRMN 2960 Romantik**
4 credit points

**Dr Holbeche**
- **Prerequisite:** Credit results in 12 credit points from: GRMN 1111, GRMN 1122, GRMN 1211, GRMN 1222, GRMN 1311, GRMN 1322.
- **Classes:** One 1 hour lecture per week and one 1 hour seminar per fortnight. **Assessment:** One 1 hour examination; one 2000 word essay.

This seminar is a practical study of the social uses of German as a world language in its various standard, colloquial and dialectal forms and will be supported by the use of audiovisual materials.

**Textbooks**
- Tieck, Der blonde Eckbert (Reclam 7732)
- Kleist, Das Erdbeben in Chili. In: Die Marquise von O..., Das Erdbeben in Chili (Reclam 8002)
- Hoffmann, Rat Kreipel. In: Rat Kreipel. Die Ferrante, Don Juan (Reclam 5274)
- Brentano, Geschichte vom braven Kasperl und dem schonen Annerl (Reclam 411)

**GRMN 2970 Soziologie der deutschen Sprache**
4 credit points

**Dr Nelson**
- **Prerequisite:** Credit results in 12 credit points from: GRMN 1111, GRMN 1122, GRMN 1211, GRMN 1222, GRMN 1311, GRMN 1322.
- **Classes:** One 1 hour lecture per week and one 1 hour seminar per fortnight. **Assessment:** One 1 hour examination; one 2000 word essay.

This seminar will be a practical study of the social uses of German as a world language in its various standard, colloquial and dialectal forms and will be supported by the use of audiovisual materials.

**Textbooks**
- Konig, dtv-Adas zur deutschen Sprache (dtv 3025)
- Stevenson, The German-Speaking World (Routledge)

**GRMN 2980 Schillers Dramen**
4 credit points

**Dr Holbeche**
- **Prerequisite:** Credit results in 12 credit points from: GRMN 1111, GRMN 1122, GRMN 1211, GRMN 1222, GRMN 1311, GRMN 1322.
- **Classes:** One 1 hour lecture per week and one 1 hour seminar per fortnight. **Assessment:** One 1 hour examination; one 2000 word essay.

Friedrich Schiller (1759-1805) is the outstanding dramatist of German Classicism. The plays to be studied show his development from 'Sturm und Drang' to a measure of classical restraint. 'Kabale und Liebe', with a contemporary setting, depicts a love affair destroyed by court intrigue. The other plays have historical settings full of treachery and violence, against which noble characters struggle to retain their integrity.

**Textbooks**
- Schiller, Kabale und Liebe (Reclam 33)
- Schiller, Don Carlos (Reclam 38)
- Schiller, Wallenstein Tod (Reclam 42)
- Schiller, Maria Stuart (Reclam 64)
GRMN 2990 Forschungsmethoden der Germanistik 4 credit points
Dr. A. Bandhauer, A/Professor Clifton-Everest, A/Professor Taylor
Prerequisite: Credit results in 12 credit points from: GRMN 1111, GRMN 1122, GRMN 1211, GRMN 1222, GRMN 1311, GRMN 1322.
Offered: July. Classes: One 1 hour lecture per week and one 1 hour seminar per fortnight. Assessment: One 1 hour examination; one 2000 word essay.
Provides the necessary theoretical framework for successful analysis of and research into German literature, film, medieval, linguistic and cultural studies.
Textbooks
Material available from Department.
GRMN 3401 German In-Country Study 1 4 credit points
Prerequisite: 12 credit points from GRMN 1111, GRMN 1122, GRMN 1211, GRMN 1222, GRMN 1311, GRMN 1322. Offered: February, July.
Students undertaking In-Country study will enrol in this Unit (and / or GRMN 3402, GRMN 3403, GRMN 3404 depending on the number of Units being studied) in consultation with the Department of Germanic Studies.
GRMN 3402 German In-Country Study 2 4 credit points
Prerequisite: 12 credit points from GRMN 1111, GRMN 1122, GRMN 1211, GRMN 1222, GRMN 1311, GRMN 1322. Offered: February, July.
See GRMN 3401
GRMN 3403 German In-Country Study 3 4 credit points
Prerequisite: 12 credit points from GRMN 1111, GRMN 1122, GRMN 1211, GRMN 1222, GRMN 1311, GRMN 1322. Offered: February, July.
See GRMN 3401
GRMN 3404 German In-Country Study 4 4 credit points
Prerequisite: 12 credit points from GRMN 1111, GRMN 1122, GRMN 1211, GRMN 1222, GRMN 1311, GRMN 1322. Offered: February, July.
See GRMN 3401
GRMN 4001 German IV Honours
Dr. R. Monn
Prerequisite: A major in German following GRMN 1211 and GRMN 1222 or GRMN 1311 and GRMN 1322 and 16 further credit points from the GRMN 2900 Units or a major in German following GRMN 1111 and GRMN 1122 and 16 further credit points from GRMN 2900 Units, including 8 credit points from the GRMN 2900 Units.
Offered: Full Year (starts Feb). Classes: 5 hours per week; four 4000 word essays; one long essay of 12,000-15,000 words. This unit consists of the following segments:
  a. Advanced Language Tuition
  b. Writing of a long essay of 12,000-15,000 words to be researched and written over the whole year. A supervisor will be appointed.
  c. Advanced seminars of which students are required to take 2 per semester. The seminars are:
1. Hugo von Hofmannsthal
   Dr. K. Moulden. Classes: 2 hours per week. Assessment: one 4000 word essay.
   This seminar will examine those texts by Hofmannsthal which were set to music by Richard Strauss. They include the Freudian reinterpretation of Sophocles' 'Elektra', the Viennese comedy 'Der Rosenkavalier', the ironic world-theatre play 'Ariadne auf Naxos', the symbolic dramas 'Die Frau ohne Schatten' and 'Die ägyptische Helena' with their roots in the worlds of fairy tale and Classical mythology respectively, and the Viennese operetta 'Arabella'.
2. Liebe als unmögliche Utopie: Liebesgeschichten in der modernen Literatur
   Dr. A. Bandhauer. Classes: 2 hours per week. Assessment: one 4000 word essay.
   This seminar will look at the deconstruction of traditional love stories and love myths. It will examine the role of women in such stories and at how the traditional love plot is rewritten in modern literature by women.
3. Parzival
   Assoc Prof J. Clifton-Everest. 2 hours per week. Assessment: one 4000 word essay.
   This seminar will examine the largest of Germany's medieval Romances, Wolfram's version of the Grail story, much admired by his contemporaries and successors both. We shall look in particular at the parallelism of the worldly and the spiritual quests of knighthood, and the roles that chivalry and love play in their common fulfilment. Much of the text will be read in a modern German translation, with crucial parts in the original Middle High German.
4. Travel literature
   Dr. M. Nelson. Classes: 2 hours per week. Assessment: one 4000 word essay.
   Travel literature is 'eine der verbreitesten und altesten Literaturgattungen' (Gero von Wilpert, Sachwortherbuch der Literatur) and some interesting German-language examples will be examined, with the main emphasis on the Italian experience (Winckelmann, Goethe, Heine) but also including accounts of inland discovery (Fontane) and of exotic lands (Forster, Alexander von Humboldt, Gerstacker, Jünger). Travel themes in works of fiction (Fontane, Grass) will also be considered.
5. Theory and Practice of Translation
   Assoc Prof B. Taylor. Classes: 2 hours per week. Assessment: one 4000 word essay.
   This course will examine the problems of translation from the perspective of such categories as: grammatical structure; vocabulary and phraseology; regional, social and historical language varieties; social and cultural context; text genres. One session will be given over to the topic of verse translation, where the phonological aspect will be dealt with as well. Guidance on the appropriate use of dictionaries and other reference works will be an integral part of the course. Course participants will mainly be expected to translate for practical purposes into whichever of the two languages is their dominant one. English or German
6. Das historische Drama im 19. Jahrhundert
   Dr. U. Bortger. Classes: 2 hours per week. Assessment: one 4000 word essay.
   The plays selected are 'historical dramas' in so far as the starting point in each is a particular 'historical event'. Kleist's 'Prinz Friedrich von Homburg' (1810), one of the most controversial plays in German literature, is more anecdote than history; it depicts Prinz Friedrich's victory at Fehrbellin in disobedience to the Elector of Brandenburg's orders. Bichner's 'Dantons Tod' (1835) is a powerful drama on the French Revolution. Grillparzer's 'Konig Ottokars Gluck und Ende' (1825), considered to be Austria's greatest national drama, depicts with a wealth of historical detail the struggle of King Ottokar of Bohemia against Rudolf of Hapsburg. Hebbel's 'Herodes und Mariamne' (1850), the story of King Herod (of biblical fame), is set when the Roman and Jewish civilisations clash and a new epoch is heralded by Christianity. None of the dramatists are slaves to historical facts: they all subordinate the historical aspects to the human interests; the characterisations, psychological motivations and the ideas underlying the plots are decidedly 'modern'.
7. Alte und neue Leiden - Goethe, Plenumof and Volker Braun
   Dr. Yvonne Holbeche. 2 hours per week. Assessment: one 4000 word essay.
   Beginning with a study of Goethe's novel 'Die Leiden des jungen Werther' (1774) this seminar will examine how the central themes of this 18th century work - Werther's sufferings because of disappointment in love and his alienation from the society of his day - are revisited and reworked in two novels of the former East Germany.
Textbooks
Advanced Language Tuition: Material available from Department.
Seminar 1: Hofmannsthul, Elektra (Fischer Tb 12366)
Hofmannsthul, Dramen V (Fischer Tb 2163)
Seminar 2: Bachmann, Das dreiBigste Jahr (Piper 1509)
Wolf, Medea. Simmen (dtv 12444)
Maron, Animal Triste (Fischer 13933)
Seminar 3: Wolfram von Eschenbach, Parzial (Reclam 26812)
Seminar 4: Goethe, Italienische Reise (dtv 2200)
Heine, Reisebilder (Goldmann 7593)
Selections from texts by Winckelmann, Forster, Tieck/ Wackenroder, Chamisso, Gerstacker, Jacob Burckhardt, Humboldt, Fontane, Hofmannsthul, Rilke, Jinger and Grasser (Material available from Department.)
Seminar 5: Material available from Department
Seminar 6: Kleist, Prinz Friedrich von Homburg (Reclam 178)
Bilchner, Dantons Tod (Reclam 6060)
Grillparzer, Konig Ottokars Glick und Ende (Reclam 4382)
Hebbel, Heroes und Mariannne (Reclam 3188)
Seminar 7: Goethe, Die Leiden des jungen Werther (Reclam 67)
Penzdorf, Die neuen Leiden des jungen W. (st 300)
Braun, Die unvollendete Geschichte und ihr Ende (Bibliothek Suhrkamp 1277)
HBRW 1011 Modern Hebrew B1
6 credit points
Ms Gilead
Offered: February. Classes: 4 hours per week. Assessment: Take-home exam 50%, continuous assessment 40%; class participation 10%.
This unit provides an introduction to Modern Hebrew. It is intended for students who have little or no previous knowledge and practice of the language. It will include teaching the Hebrew alphabet and basic reading and writing skills as well as the introduction of basic vocabulary and language patterns. The unit will foster the development of oral communication skills relating to everyday topics.
Textbooks
HBRW 1102 Modern Hebrew B2
6 credit points
Ms Gilead
Prerequisite: HBRW 1011. Offered: July. Classes: 4 hours p.w. Assessment: Take-home exam 50%; continuous assessment 40%; class participation 10%.
This unit is an extension of the work done in HBRW 1011 (B1).
Textbooks
HBRW 1111 Hebrew Classical B1
6 credit points
Dr Young
Offered: February. Classes: 4 hours per week. Assessment: One 2-hour exam (50%), continuous assessment (40%), class participation (10%).
This unit, for those beginning the study of Hebrew, brings students from their first acquaintance with the Hebrew alphabet to an understanding of the Hebrew language. The unit is devoted to the study of the grammar and the principles of translation.
Textbooks
Audio Visual Course in reading
HBRW 1112 Hebrew Classical B2
6 credit points
Dr Young
Prerequisite: HBRW 1101. Prohibition: HBRW 1312. Offered: July. Classes: 4 hours per week. Assessment: One 2-hour exam (50%); continuous assessment (40%); class participation (10%).
This unit continues the study of grammar and introduces the student to classical Hebrew (Biblical) texts, as follows: Grammar (2 hours per week), Classical text (2 hours per week).
Textbooks
Selections from the Hebrew Bible (T’nach) for reading
HBRW 1301 Modern Hebrew A1
6 credit points
Ms Gilead
Prerequisite: HSC Hebrew or equivalent. Offered: February. Classes: 4 hours per week. Assessment: Take-home exam 50%; continuous assessment 40%; class participation 10%.
This unit of study presumes a basic knowledge of Hebrew. It will build on students’ previous experience of the Hebrew language. Students will be encouraged to develop their speaking fluency in everyday situations while improving their grammar and usage. The ability to read a variety of Modern Hebrew texts will be further developed. Those texts will include newspaper articles, essays, short stories, poems and other literary texts which reflect social and cultural issues of Israeli society covering the period from the 19th century to the present time.
Textbooks
Further materials are supplied by the department.
HBRW 1302 Modern Hebrew A2
6 credit points
Ms Gilead
Prerequisite: HBRW 1301. Offered: July. Classes: 4 hours per week. Assessment: Take-home exam 50%; continuous assessment 40%; class participation 10%.
This unit of study will follow the patterns introduced in Modern Hebrew A1, comprising of language enrichment and literature.
Textbooks
Further materials will be supplied by the department.
HBRW 1311 Hebrew Classical A1
6 credit points
Professor Ebied, Dr Young
Prerequisite: HBRW 1101. Prohibition: HBRW 1312. Offered: July. Classes: 4 hours per week. Assessment: Two 1.5 hour exams (70%), continuous assessment (10%), essay (20%).
This unit of study presumes a basic knowledge of Hebrew. It consists of set classical texts (2 hours) and special background area study (2 hours).
HBRW 1312 Hebrew Classical A2
6 credit points
Professor Ebied, Dr Young
Prerequisite: HBRW 1311. Offered: July. Classes: 4 hours per week. Assessment: Two 1.5 hour exams (70%), continuous assessment (10%), essay (20%).
This unit of study builds on Hebrew Classical A1. It consists of: set classical texts (2 hours) and special background area study (2 hours).
HBRW 2103 Modern Hebrew B3
8 credit points
Ms Gilead
Prerequisite: HBRW 1102. Offered: February. Classes: 4 hours per week. Assessment: Take-home exam 50%; continuous assessment 40%; class participation 10%.
This unit of study consists of an intensive study of spoken Hebrew with emphasis on communicative skills that will enable students to communicate in simple Hebrew for everyday situations. Simple literary texts and language components which are
Chapter 4 - Arts units of study

HBRW 2104 Modern Hebrew B4
8 credit points
Ms Gilead
Prerequisite: HBRW 2103. Offered: July. Classes: 4 hours p.w.
Assessment: Take-home exam 50%; continuous assessment 40%; class participation 10%.

This unit is an extension of the work done in HBRW 2103 (B3). It uses a communicative approach to language learning. Students’ active participation through teamwork, role playing and other interactive techniques is an essential aspect of all classes. It is expected that by the end of the unit the students will be able to take part in simple everyday Hebrew conversation upon arriving in Israel.

Textbooks

HBRW 2105 Modern Hebrew B5
8 credit points
Ms Gilead
Prerequisite: HBRW 2104. Offered: February. Classes: 4 hours per week. Assessment: Take-home exam 50%; continuous assessment 40%; class participation 10%.

In addition to consolidating and further developing spoken communication and writing skills, this unit will introduce the student to a variety of Modern Hebrew texts such as newspaper articles, short stories and poems.

Textbooks

HBRW 2106 Modern Hebrew B6
8 credit points
Ms Gilead
Prerequisite: HBRW 2105. Offered: July. Classes: 4 hours per week. Assessment: Take-home exam 50%; continuous assessment 40%; class participation 10%.

This unit of study is an extension of the work done in HBRW 2105 (B5). By the end of the unit the students will be able to converse confidently in everyday Hebrew upon arriving in Israel.

As well, this course is designed to enable students who wish to continue learning Hebrew to make the transition into the intermediate/advanced stream.

Textbooks

HBRW 2113 Hebrew Classical B3
8 credit points
Professor Ebied, Dr Young
Prerequisite: HBRW 1112 or HBRW 2402. Offered: February. Classes: 4 hours per week. Assessment: Two 1.5hr exams (70%), continuous assessment (10%), essay (20%).

Designed to build on the foundations laid in Hebrew Classical B1 and B2 and introduce the study of the books of the Hebrew Bible in the light of their setting and composition history. Special background area studies such as Qumran Hebrew, Hebrew Inscriptions, and Textual Criticism are also introduced. Some parts may be read in conjunction with Hebrew Classical A1.

Consists of: set classical texts (2 hours per week); and special background area study (2 hours per week).

Textbooks

HBRW 2114 Hebrew Classical B4
8 credit points
Professor Ebied, Dr Young
Prerequisite: HBRW 2113. Offered: July. Classes: 4 hours per week. Assessment: Two 1.5 hour exams (70%), continuous assessment (10%), essay (20%).

Builds on Hebrew Classical B3. It consists of: set classical texts (2 hours), and special background area study (2 hours).

HBRW 2115 Hebrew Classical 5
8 credit points
Professor Ebied, Dr Young
Prerequisite: HBRW 2114 or HBRW 2314. Offered: February. Classes: 4 hours per week. Assessment: Two 1.5hr exams (80%); essay (20%).

Builds on the foundations laid in Hebrew Classical A4 and B4 and introduces the new tools brought to the study of the Bible as a result of discoveries in the Near East and applies these to the study of the Biblical text. Includes detailed study of texts, translation skills, and a methodical study of the background to the texts.

Consists of: set classical texts (2 hours per week); special background area study (2 hours).

HBRW 2116 Hebrew Classical 6
8 credit points
Professor Ebied, Dr Young
Prerequisite: HBRW 2115. Offered: July. Classes: 4 hours per week. Assessment: Two 1.5 hour exams (80%); essay (20%).

Follows on from Hebrew Classical 5. It consists of: set classical texts (2 hours), and special background area study (2 hours).

HBRW 2303 Modern Hebrew A3
8 credit points
Ms Gilead
Prerequisite: HBRW 1302. Offered: February. Classes: 4 hours per week. Assessment: Take-home exam 50%; continuous assessment 40%; class participation 10%.

This unit of study is an intensive language learning program for students who have a good knowledge of Hebrew. It is based both on communicative (speaking, listening) and writing (reading, writing) skills. Through using the Hebrew language in a range of contexts, students will further extend and develop their communicative skills. As well, they will be introduced to contemporary texts which reflect social and cultural issues of Israeli society covering the period over the last two centuries.

Textbooks

Further material will be supplied by the department.

HBRW 2304 Modern Hebrew A4
8 credit points
Ms Gilead
Prerequisite: HBRW 2303. Offered: July. Classes: 4 hours per week. Assessment: Take-home exam 50%; continuous assessment 40%; class participation 10%.

This unit of study is an extension of the work done in HBRW 2303 (A3).

Textbooks

Further material will be supplied by the department.

HBRW 2305 Modern Hebrew A5
8 credit points
Ms Gilead
Prerequisite: HBRW 2304. Offered: February. Classes: 4 hours per week. Assessment: Take-home exam 50%; continuous assessment 40%; class participation 10%.
This unit of study seeks to further develop the students’ speaking, writing, listening and reading skills, while providing insight into contemporary Israeli culture. It continues to use the communicative approach to language learning. Students’ active participation through team work, role playing and other interactive techniques is an essential aspect of all classes.

**Textbooks**

**HBRW 2306 Modern Hebrew A6**
8 credit points
Prerequisite: HBRW 2305. Offered: July. Classes: 4 hrs per week. Assessment: Take-home exam (50%); continuous assessment (40%); class participation (10%).

**HBRW 2313 Hebrew Classical A3**
8 credit points
Professor Ebied, Dr. Young
Prerequisite: HBRW 1312. Offered: February. Classes: 4 hours per week. Assessment: Two 1.5 hour exams (80%), essay (20%).

**HBRW 2314 Hebrew Classical A4**
8 credit points
Professor Ebied, Dr. Young
Prerequisite: HBRW 2313. Offered: July. Classes: 4 hours per week. Assessment: Two 1.5 hour exams (80%), essay (20%). Consists of: set classical texts (2 hours) and special background area study (2 hours)

**HBRW 2401 Hebrew Accelerated C1**
8 credit points
Dr. Young
Prerequisite: 18 Junior credit points including 12 credit points in a subject area from the School of Archaeology, Classics and Ancient History or from the Department of Semitic Studies. Corequisite: 8 Senior credit points in a subject area from the School of Archaeology, Classics and Ancient History or from the Department of Semitic Studies.

**HBRW 2402 Hebrew Accelerated C2**
4 credit points
Dr. Young
Prerequisite: HBRW 2401. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hours per week. Assessment: Exam (60%), continuous assessment (40%).

**HBRW 2901 Aramaic B1**
4 credit points
Dr. Young
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of Hebrew. Offered: February. Classes: 2 hours per week. Assessment: Exam (80%), continuous assessment (20%).

For those beginning the study of Aramaic this is a preparation for more advanced study of Aramaic language and literature. It introduces the student to the basic grammar and texts of Biblical Aramaic as a basis for study of other Aramaic dialects.

**HBRW 2902 Aramaic B2**
4 credit points
Dr. Young
Prerequisite: HBRW 2901. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hours per week. Assessment: Exam (80%), continuous assessment (20%). Builds on the foundation of Aramaic B1. It introduces the student to non-Biblical Aramaic dialects.

**HBRW 2911 Syriac B1**
4 credit points
Professor Ebied
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of Hebrew. Offered: February. Classes: 2 hours per week. Assessment: Exam (80%), continuous assessment (20%).

For those beginning the study of Syriac this is a preparation for more advanced study of Syriac language and literature. It continues on the study of elementary Syriac grammar, prose composition and an introductory study of selections of texts from the Old and New Testament Peshitta.

**Textbooks**

**HBRW 2912 Syriac B2**
4 credit points
Professor Ebied
Prerequisite: HBRW 2911. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hours per week. Assessment: Exam 80%, continuous assessment 20%. Builds on the foundation of Syriac B1. It concentrates on the study of advanced Syriac prose composition and selections of texts from the Old and New Testaments Peshitta.

**HBRW 3901 Aramaic B3**
4 credit points
Dr. Young
Prerequisite: HBRW 2902. Offered: February. Classes: 2 hours per week. Assessment: One 1.5 hour exam, continuous assessment.

Continues the study of Aramaic texts begun in Aramaic B1 and B2.

**HBRW 3902 Aramaic B4**
4 credit points
Dr. Young
Prerequisite: HBRW 3901. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hours per week. Assessment: One 1.5 hour exam, continuous assessment.

Continues the study of Aramaic texts from Aramaic B3.

**HBRW 3911 Syriac B3**
4 credit points
Professor Ebied
Prerequisite: HBRW 2912. Offered: February. Classes: 2 hours per week. Assessment: Exam 80%, continuous assessment 20%.

Continues the study of Syriac texts begun in Syriac B1 and B2. It concentrates on the study of selections of Advanced Syriac Peshitta, Patristic texts, etc.

**HBRW 3912 Syriac B4**
4 credit points
Professor Ebied
Prerequisite: HBRW 3911. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hours per week. Assessment: Exam 80%, continuous assessment 20%.

Builds on the foundation of Syriac B3. It concentrates on the study of more advanced Syriac Patristic and Hagiotigraphical texts, etc., as well as a brief survey of the history of Syriac literature.

**HBRW 4001 Hebrew IV Classical Honours**
Professor Ebied, Dr. Young
Prerequisite: Credit results in HBRW 2115 and HBRW 2116, plus 16 extra credit points from the Department of Semitic Studies. Offered: Full Year (starts Feb). Classes: 6 hours per week. Assessment: Semester 1 - Two 3-hour exams (80%), 2000 word essay (20%). Semester 2 - Two 3-hour exams (70%), thesis (30%).

**First Semester**
(i) Students will continue their study of classical Hebrew texts with the study of the Megilloth.
(ii) An additional Semitic language will be studied (2 hours per week) out of the following group:
  • Aramaic
  • Syriac
  • Akkadian
  • Ugaritic

The Department reserves the right not to offer any option if staffing is not available.

(iii) One special area of study will be chosen from the following options (2 hours per week):
  • Classical Hebrew Literature
  • Medieval Hebrew Literature
  • Northwest Semitic Inscriptions

Second Semester

(i) Classical Hebrew texts (2 hours)

(ii) Additional Semitic language (2 hours) out of:
  • Aramaic
  • Syriac
  • Akkadian
  • Ugaritic

(iii) Special area of study (2 hours) from the following options:
  • Modern Hebrew Literature
  • Samaritan Literature
  • Septuagint

(iv) A special interest study will be pursued by students under supervision, leading to the writing of a 10,000 word honours thesis.

HIUR 1001 Hindi-Urdu Introductory 1
6 credit points
Offered: February.
An introduction to the grammar and syntax of Hindi-Urdu as a spoken language. The unit will deal with:
1. basic elements of Hindi-Urdu grammar, phonetics and orthography;
2. spoken Hindi-Urdu;
3. readings of set text, translation from Hindi-Urdu into English and English into Hindi-Urdu.

HIUR 1002 Hindi-Urdu Introductory 2
6 credit points
Prerequisite: HIUR 1001. Offered: July.
This unit is an extension of work done in HIUR 1001. Students will achieve a reading and writing ability in basic Hindi-Urdu by the end of the unit.

Textbooks
R. Barz and Y. Yadav An Introduction to Hindi and Urdu
(Munshiram Manoharlal, 1993)

HIUR 2001 Hindi-Urdu Intermediate 1
8 credit points
Prerequisite: HIUR 1002. Offered: February.
This unit will consolidate oral, aural and written language skills. The unit consists of:
1. consolidation and practice of oral language skills in complex situations
2. advanced course in grammar
3. reading a selection of short stories and poems.

HIUR 2002 Hindi-Urdu Intermediate 2
8 credit points
Prerequisite: HIUR 2001. Offered: July.
This unit is an extension of work done in HIUR 2001. It will provide further consolidation of oral, aural and written language skills.

HIUR 3001 Hindi-Urdu Advanced 1
8 credit points
Prerequisite: HIUR 2002. Offered: February.
This unit will concentrate on advanced oral, aural and written language skills. Students will be expected to write short essays in Hindi-Urdu relevant to the reading component of the unit.
expansion of European intellectual horizons as a result; the contact with the Muslims and Mongols, and the European discovery of China, India, and North Africa. It ends with the early penetration of the Atlantic by Europeans.

At the end, we will have been brought to an understanding of how the society and economy of Western Europe had evolved during the High Middle Ages to the degree that by ca. 1400 Western Europe was poised to begin its assault on the rest of the world.

HSTY 1031 The Making of Modern Europe: The World of the Renaissance & the Reformation (1450-1600)
6 credit points
Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2 hr exam or equivalent, written work 2000w; 60% classwork and 40% exam.

Starting with the brilliant culture of Renaissance Italy, it's courts, despots, republics, couriers, diplomats, with its humanists, artists, and their patrons, the course will then move to the religious, political, social, and cultural revolution known as the Reformation, with its great theologians, preachers, and writers like Luther, Calvin, More, and Montaigne. Emphasis will be placed on three great centres in the period of the Renaissance, the Reformation and the Counter-Reformation: late 15th and early 16th century Florence, Elizabethan England, and late 15th and 16th century Spain under Charles V and Philip II. Throughout the semester attention will be paid to both 'high' and popular culture, especially to humanist learning, the theory and practice of policy and diplomacy, and the art of war, as well as to witchcraft, heresy, attitudes towards life, sex and death. Finally, some attention will be given to Europe's 'discovery' and conquest of the New World.

HSTY 1032 The World of the Revolution and Romanticism (1848-1848)
6 credit points
Offered: July. Classes: 2 lecture & 1 tutorial/wk. Assessment: One 2 hr exam or equivalent, 2000 words written work; 60% classwork and 40% exams.

This unit of study will examine the civil war in England, 17th and 18th century France and the court of Louis XIV, and critical thinkers in the 18th century such as Montesquieu and Rousseau. The unit of study will look at the Enlightenment, Enlightened Despotism, the intelligentsia, the French Revolution, Napoleon, and Romanticism, the origins of revolutions in 1848, and the emergence of the 'modern'.

HSTY 1034 The World We Have Lost: Early Modern Europe 1500-1750
6 credit points
Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2 hr exam or equivalent, written work 2000w; 60% for classwork and 40% for exams.

The impact on public and private life of the Renaissance and the Reformation, the discovery of new worlds and the Scientific Revolution. In the context of Bourbon France, Imperial Germany, Spain and the England of the Tudors and Stuarts, the course will examine patterns of sociability such as eating and drinking, the telling of tales, Carnival and festivals, human sexuality, family relations, popular revolt and the experience of warfare. It will consider how Early Modern Europeans understood disease and death, the importance of witchcraft and the role of the Inquisition.

HSTY 1036 The World of Louis XIV and the Guillotine (1600-1815)
6 credit points
Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2 hr exam or equivalent, written work 2000 w; 60% classwork and 40% exam.

The world of Louis XIV was dominated by an elegant court society, a grandiose Baroque culture, an aristocratic elite, an agrarian economy and a patriarchal and religious culture. But it was also a world which was being challenged by the success of rather different commercial and parliamentary cultures in England and Holland. This unit will focus on Louis XIV's world of Versailles and the challenges to it from late seventeenth century until its downfall in 1789. Attention will be given to its underworld, to the grinding poverty and the methods used to control the people. The second half of the semester will focus on the new ideology of Enlightenment, and on the changing social, economic, family and personal beliefs and practices which brought about the collapse of the 'Old Regime' and a dramatic period of revolution ushered in by the American Declaration of Independence in 1776 and the Fall of the Bastille in 1789. The course will conclude with a portrait of the age of the Guillotine and the Terror, and the new world of Nationalism, Romanticism, Industry and Empire.

HSTY 1041 Late Modern European History, 1789-1914
6 credit points
Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2 hour exam or equivalent, 2000 words written work; 60% classwork and 40% exam.

This unit will examine the major themes in European history, particularly in relation to Britain, France, Germany and Russia, from the late eighteenth century to the First World War. The formative influences considered will include the French Revolution and Napoleonic aftermath; industrialisation, urbanisation and the creation of class-based societies; the origins, nature and consequences of war; and the politics of reform and revolution. Emphasis will be placed on the rise of modern ideologies and movements, including: liberalism and democracy; socialism, Marxism, and the Internationals; nationalism, racism, and imperialism; and social Darwinism and militarism.

HSTY 1043 Modern European Politics and Culture
6 credit points
Offered: July. Classes: 2 lecture & 1 tutorial/wk. Assessment: One 2 hour exam or equivalent, 2000 words written work; 60% classwork and 40% exam.

This unit will examine the relationship between culture and politics in the twentieth century. The unit will look back to the significant cultural and political changes of the nineteenth century and focus on the themes of nationalism, revolution, war, science, society and culture in the twentieth century.

HSTY 1044 Twentieth Century Politics and Culture
6 credit points
Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: 2000 words written work and one 2 hr exam; 60% classwork and 40% exam.

This course traces the history of public and private life through the examination of the political and social events which have shaped the twentieth century. In particular, the focus is on the daily lives of those who experienced these events. Using a variety of sources from oral history, first person accounts and literary works, as well as new historical interpretations, students will examine the ways in which ordinary people have attempted to respond to the changing world around them.

HSTY 2000 Crime and Deviance
8 credit points
Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam or equivalent, one 3000 word essay and one oral presentation; 50% essay/classwork and 50% exam.

This course will examine the historical construction of crime and deviance and the evolution of the concepts of illegal and anti-social behaviour, mainly in western Europe since 1500, with some American and Australian comparisons. It will deal with...
the problems of defining, measuring and explaining crime and
deviance, changing patterns of theft and violence, policing,
criminal procedures (including torture) and punishment, and
the role of gender, age and class in such topics as sexual violence,
humanity, witchcraft, prostitution, duelling and vendetta,
lynching, banditry and bush ranging, riots and rebellions,
suicide, alcohol and drugs, juvenile delinquency, the mafia and ter-
rorism.

HSTY 2004 Larrikins, Anzacs and the Modern Girl
8 credit points
Dr Russell
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Junior History, Ancient History,
Economic History or Asian History. Offered: July.
Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam or equivalent, one 3000
word essay, one 1000 word paper; 40% classwork and 60% exam.
This course will examine how ideas of masculinity were transfered to
Australia and Austraha and America in this period. The curriculum will include
the social and cultural histories of cities and frontiers, the role of popular and
indigenous peoples both in America and Australia will be examined
and compared. The course will also consider how Australian and
American writers and artists reacted to it and portrayed the natural
environments. Finally some attention will be paid to the nature of the
cultural relationship between Australia and the United States in
this period. The curriculum will include the social and
cultural histories of cities and frontiers, the role of popular and high
culture, the social and cultural relations between Europe-
an and indigenous peoples.

One important outcome of this course will be a demonstra-
tion that nineteenth century Australia and America shared a
number of important cultural values and institutions; neither so-
ciety was as unique or distinctive as nationalist mythmakers,
some of them historians, have often claimed.

Students may take no more than 64 senior credit points in a
subject area.

HSTY 2005 Contemporary Europe: East and West in
Contemporary Europe
8 credit points
Dr Sluga
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Junior History, Ancient History,
Economic History or Asian History. Offered: Classes: 2 lecture
&1 tutorial/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam or equivalent, one 3000
word essay, one 1000 word paper; 60% classwork and 40% exam.
This unit of study uses secondary analyses, first person accounts
and film in order to understand society, culture and politics in
Europe since the Second World War. Major themes include the
Cold War and its ramifications, nationalism, the effects of mi-
gration and racism and the unification of Europe. Students will
examine the comparative impact of these themes on the politics
and cultures of nations in East and Western Europe and the daily
lives of the women and men experiencing them.

HSTY 2006 Films and History
Any university units
8 credit points
Dr Keene
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Junior History, Ancient History,
Economic History or Asian History and Culture. Offered: February.
Classes: 1 lec, 1 tut and 1 screening/wk. Assessment: One 3hr
exam or equivalent, 3000 words written work; 60% classwork and
40% exam.
Using a number of significant feature films from across the con-
tinent of Europe, this unit will examine the problems which face
the historian using film. It will examine not only 'historical'
forms which set out to construct the past but a range of films in
which the filmmakers confronts the problems of his or her own
society. What do their constructions mean to us? What are the
codes and strategies by which the filmmaker brings an individu-
al and a society to life? How can the historian compare these
codes to the written word?

The unit will raise important issues about social and political
culture in Europe: How do films help to create or to reconstruc-
t popular memory? What can we learn from films about the Euro-
people and film in order to understand society, culture and politics in
Europe. How do filmmakers help to create or to reconstruct
popular memory? What can we learn from films about the Euro-
people and film in order to understand society, culture and politics in
Europe.
The twentieth century has seen major transformations in Australian society. From the aftermath of the Great War, the course will explore the historical experience of Soum Asia from 1947 to the present day through the issues and controversies that have emerged. The nations covered will be India, Pakistan and Bangladesh with occasional comparative material provided by Indo-Nesian and Singapore. The overall theme will be how the leaders handled the challenge of creating new nations and of their successes and failures. Included will be Jawaharlal Nehru, Mrs Gandhi, Benazir Bhutto, Ayub Khan and Mujibur Rahman. The unit aims to develop a broad knowledge and understanding of Soum Asia from the mid-1940s by exploring the interactions between the politics of the new nations and their social structures and cultures.

HSTY 2012 The Tryst with Destiny: Democrats and Dictators and South Asia’s Tryst with Destiny

8 credit points
Dr Masselos
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Junior History, Ancient History, Economic History or Asian History and Culture. Offered: July.
Classes: 2 lecture & 1 tutorial/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam or equivalent, 4000 words written work, 60% classwork and 40% exam.
This unit follows the consequences for the Indian subcontinent of the achievement of independence from British rule. It explores the historical experience of Soum Asia from 1947 to the present day through the issues and controversies that have emerged. The nations covered will be India, Pakistan and Bangladesh with occasional comparative material provided by Indo-Nesian and Singapore. The overall theme will be how the leaders handled the challenge of creating new nations and of their successes and failures. Included will be Jawaharlal Nehru, Mrs Gandhi, Benazir Bhutto, Ayub Khan and Mujibur Rahman. The unit aims to develop a broad knowledge and understanding of Soum Asia from the mid-1940s by exploring the interactions between the politics of the new nations and their social structures and cultures.

HSTY 2013 Modern Russia: State, Society, Culture
8 credit points
Dr Zilzar
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Junior History, Ancient History, Economic History or Asian History and Culture. Offered: February.
Classes: 2 lecture & 1 tutorial/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam or equivalent, 3000 words written work, 60% classwork and 40% exam.
This unit follows the consequences for the Indian subcontinent of the achievement of independence from British rule. It explores the historical experience of Soum Asia from 1947 to the present day through the issues and controversies that have emerged. The nations covered will be India, Pakistan and Bangladesh with occasional comparative material provided by Indo-Nesian and Singapore. The overall theme will be how the leaders handled the challenge of creating new nations and of their successes and failures. Included will be Jawaharlal Nehru, Mrs Gandhi, Benazir Bhutto, Ayub Khan and Mujibur Rahman. The unit aims to develop a broad knowledge and understanding of Soum Asia from the mid-1940s by exploring the interactions between the politics of the new nations and their social structures and cultures.

HSTY 2014 Australian Social History 1919-2000
8 credit points
Mr White (February) & Ms Harper (Summer)
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Junior History, Ancient History, Economic History or Asian History and Culture. Offered: February, Summer.
Classes: 2 lecture & 1 tutorial/wk (February); 4 lecture & 2 tutorial (Summer). Assessment: One 2hr exam, one 3000 word essay and one 1000 word paper; 70% for classwork, 30% for examination.
The twentieth century has seen major transformations in Australian society. From the aftermath of the Great War, the unit follows the traumas of Depression and World War II, into periods of less dramatic but still profound change: the post-war boom through the Menzies years, the threats posed by the Cold War, the Bomb and the discovery of the teenager, the impact of immigration, the 1960s, the Whitlam government, the Hawke-Keating years and life in the 1990s.

HSTY 2016 America and the World
8 credit points
A/Professor Meaney
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Junior History, Ancient History, Economic History or Asian History and Culture. Offered: February.
Classes: 2 lecture & 1 tutorial/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, one 3000 words written work, 60% for classwork, 40% for examination.
This course begins with a consideration of the major interpretations of the history of America’s role in the world and an examination of the forces shaping America’s foreign relations, including national mission, national interest and imperial expansion. It then looks for a pattern in the historical experience through a study of selected periods and problems, such as the American Revolution, Manifest Destiny, the ‘Open Door’ and the New Imperialism, World War I and the New World Order, Isolationism and the Good Neighbour Policy, the Cold War and the Warsaw State, the Cuban Missile Crisis and the Vietnam War, the Decline of Empire and the ‘End of History’.

Textbooks
Reading: Thomas G Paterson and Dennis Merrick (eds), Major Problems in American Foreign Relations, (2 vols).

HSTY 2017 Japan and World War II
8 credit points
Dr Keenan
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Junior History, Ancient History, Economic History or Asian History and Culture. Offered: July.
Classes: 2 lecture & 1 tutorial/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, one 4000 words written work, 60% for classwork, 40% for examination.
The 50th anniversary of the end of World War II provoked furious debate in Japan on how the history of the war should be written. The treatment of POW’s, ‘comfort women’, forced labourers and atomic bomb victims during and after the war has provoked related debates on the allocation of war guilt, the payment of compensation, and the appropriateness of making apologies. At century’s end Japan is still seeking ways to deal with these unresolved historical issues. This course will examine Japanese historiography of WWII from Japanese perspectives. It will use the methodology of discourse analysis to examine the issues informing history education, and consider how historical debate has affected Japan’s foreign relations after 1945.

HSTY 2018 Mediterranean World in the High Middle Ages, c.1050-1300
8 credit points
A/Professor Pryor
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Junior History, Ancient History, Economic History or Asian History and Culture. Offered: July.
Assessment: One 3000 word essay and one take-home examination of 3000 words.
Classes: This unit of study is made available only over the Internet. There are no traditional lectures or tutorials. Students need access to the Internet via their own computers, modems, and Email or via these resources available through Fisher Library or the Sydney University Information Technology Unit. Prospective students must consult Professor Pryor, phone (02) 9351 2840.

Beginning with the traditional Mediterranean powers of Islam and Byzantium in apparent decline in the eleventh century, the unit examines the processes of that decline and the rise of the Latin West to the end of the thirteenth century. In doing so, it challenges common assumptions about the degree to which the West achieved domination in the Mediterranean and the extent to which Byzantine and Muslim powers and peoples were marginalised.

The unit is structured around appreciation of the physical geography, oceanography, and meteorology of the Mediterranean basin their influence on the course of human history. Focus of attention include the mechanisms of Crusading: the response of the Islamic world and its internal evolution; the eclipse of Byzantium as a world power; the rise of the mercantile empires of Pisa, Genoa and Venice and their internicene wars; the Normans and Hohenstaufens in Sicily; the War of the Sicilian Vespers and rise of the Aragonese empire; maritime trade and naval warfare; the technology of communications, warfare, and industry; and
the place of the Mediterranean in the history of the known world in the period. Essays will provide an opportunity to specialise in cultural and intellectual interchange and mutual influences, and in other issues such as the importance of the western Balkan, Maghreb, Andalusian, and Provencal peoples.

HSTY 2020  Florence and the Age of Dante
8 credit points
Dr Ward
Prequisite: 12 credit points of Junior History, Ancient History, Economic History or Asian History and Culture. Classes: 2 lecture &1 tutorial/wk. Assessment: One 3 hr exam or equivalent, 3000 words written work.

This unit aims to use the unique perspective of Dante's Divine Comedy to examine cultural, political and religious problems in the Europe of Dante's day (c. 1250-1325 AD). The relationship between political/economic development and cultural efflorescence will be examined with particular reference to the literary and artistic precocity of the Italian city-states, especially Florence and Siena, in Dante's day. The importance of exile in Dante's own literary creativity will be investigated. A significant theme will be the nature of the concept and practice of 'Empire' in Dante's day, with particular reference to the problem of why it formed so crucial an aspect of Dante's thinking. Religious preaching and apocalypticism in Dante's Florentine will be examined (including the sudden passion for and preoccupation with the occult malleficium [magic, witchcraft] in the first quarter of the 13th century, and the relatively sudden involvement of both the new mendicant religious orders [Franciscans/Dominicans] in heresy during the same period), as well as the social context of Dante's emphasis upon the female as the key to enlightenment.

HSTY 2021  Greater China
8 credit points
Dr Wong
Prequisite: 12 credit points of Junior History, Ancient History, Economic History or Asian History and Culture. Classes: 2 lecture &1 tutorial/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam or equivalent, 3000 words written work; 60% classwork and 40% exam.

The concept of a Greater China emerged as a result of China's opening itself in 1978, and has attracted worldwide attention. It refers to the increasingly close co-operation among the Chinese living in mainland China, Taiwan, Hong Kong, Macao, and the rest of the world. Such co-operation has the potential turn China into an economic giant in the 21st century, prompting some alarmists to write books such as The Coming Conflict with China. Will the Greater China succeed, and if it does, will it pose a threat to the rest of the world? But to begin with, how did the idea of a Greater China come about? And why are there so many people of Chinese descent now living outside China? This unit attempts to answer these questions, analysing the past and probing the global implication of a Greater China.

HSTY 2022  Objects, Artefacts and the Politics of Knowledge: Museums and their History
8 credit points
Professor Macleod
Prequisite: 12 credit points of Junior History, Ancient History, Economic History or Asian History and Culture. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lecture &1 tutorial/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam or equivalent, 3000 words written work; 60% classwork and 40% exam.

This unit will equip students with an appreciation of the historical significance of museums and museum-based systems of knowledge and practice, with particular reference to Europe, North American and Australia; and will inculcate, through frequent visits and professional contacts, an understanding of the challenges confronting cultural institutions in contemporary society. This unit traces the origins and development of the 'museum idea' in Western intellectual history. It surveys the history of museums and their practices in the invention, codification, and dissemination of traditions in history, natural history and the decorative arts, and consider the role of museums as cultural actors in contemporary society. Lectures focus upon museums devoted to science, invention, natural history, archaeology, ethnology and art, but seminars explore other genres as well. Readings discuss themes ranging from the presentation of 'objective' knowledge and the representation of symbols in museum architecture and display, to the commercialism of collecting and the commodification of knowledge. There is an emphasis on comparative studies, and the use of sources in modern European languages as well as in English.

HSTY 2023  Revolutions
8 credit points
Dr Zlatar
Prequisite: 12 credit points of Junior History, Ancient History, Economic History or Asian History and Culture. Offered: February. Classes: 2 lecture &1 tutorial/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam or equivalent, 3000 words written work; 60% classwork and 40% exam.

Revolutions have dominated the change in the modern world from the time of the revolt against privilege in Old-Regime France in 1789 to the collapse of the Communist regimes of Eastern Europe in 1989-91. This unit will examine the French Revolutions of 1789 and 1848, the revolutions in East Central Europe in 1848-49, the Russian Revolutions of 1905 and 1917 and the East European Revolution of 1989-91. Students will examine the biographies of revolutionary experience, and the many historians, social scientists and political theorists and the ways they have organised and conceptualised their data.

HSTY 2024  The World Turned Upside Down
8 credit points
Dr Brennan, Dr Olson
Prequisite: 12 Junior credit points of Ancient History or History or Economic History or 12 credit points of Science History/Classical Civilisation. Classes: 2 lecture/1 tutorial per week. Assessment: One 2.5 hr exam, one 2500 word essay.

The change from the unitary, ordered world of the Antiphone Roman Empire to the fragmented, embryonic kingdoms of early medieval Europe will furnish the historical basis for an analysis of social transformation via three linked subjects: authority structures; identities; frontiers. The authority structures are those of public office, military command, religion, patronage, law, gender, as articulated, interrelated, dissented from, ignored; identity is defined by ethnic group, region, family, religion, occupation and seen as a fluid concept; the frontiers are those between the Roman and barbarian, barbarian and barbarian, town and country, soldier and civilian, pagan and Christian. A major theme will be whether the 'Roman' underworld and the 'barbarian' outerworld turned the old world upside down in the formation of medieval culture. Another will be whether there is a structural continuity from late antique to very early medieval society despite all the changes in this world.

HSTY 2025  Class and Culture in Modern England
8 credit points
Dr Macnab
Prequisite: 12 credit points of Junior History, Ancient History, Economic History or Asian History and Culture. Classes: 2 lecture &1 tutorial/wk. Assessment: One 2 hr exam or equivalent, one 3000 word essay, one 1000 word paper; 60% classwork/written work and 40% exam.

This unit examines the impact of industrialisation and political conflict on the creation of a class-based society in England, the ideas, institutions, movements, culture and leisure of the aristocracy, middle class and working class, and the relations between the classes, in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, with some emphasis on the influence of the working class on English society and politics.

HSTY 2026  Fascism
8 credit points
Dr Dreher
Prequisite: 12 credit points of Junior History, Ancient History, Economic History or Asian History and Culture. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lecture &1 tutorial/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam or equivalent, 3000 word written work; 60% classwork and 40% exam.
This unit will in volve a study of fascism as both a European and global phenomenon, and it will seek to provide students with a better understanding of the major events and problems in the history of fascism. It will examine in a comparative way fascist movements in Germany, Italy and France and related nationalist organisations in these countries before and after World War I. It will also consider other European countries and fascist movements outside Europe such as those that emerged in Australia and Latin America.

HSTY 2027  Living Memory
8 credit points
Mr White
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Junior History, Ancient History, Economic History or Asian History and Culture. Classes: 2 lecture & 1 tutorial/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam or equivalent, one 3000 word essay, one 1000 word tutorial paper; 60% classwork and 40% exam.

This unit takes key events that are part of the collective memory of Australians and others, and considers the ways they are understood in the wider popular culture, often beyond the influence of the trained historian. The relationship between history and memory will be examined, through the ways these events are remembered in private and commemorated in public, the ways in which memory is moulded and 'composed', and the ways in which the past is used and abused in the present.

HSTY 2028  Maps and Dreams
8 credit points
Dr Kocumbas
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Junior History, Ancient History, Economic History or Asian History and Culture. Classes: 2 lecture & 1 tutorial/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam or equivalent, 3000 words written work; 60% classwork and 40% exam.

In this unit we explore and problematise the recent production of Aboriginal history. Themes include: western constructions of 'Aboriginality', 'The Dreamtime', 'Nomadism', 'intelligent parasitism' and the 'culture of poverty'. We also address the absence of women, silences and silencing. In doing so we will draw on critical methodologies from anthropology, sociology, film and literature as well as mainstream history.

HSTY 2029  Sex and Scandal
8 credit points
Dr Russell
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Junior History, Ancient History, Economic History or Asian History and Culture. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, one 3000 word essay, one 1000 word paper; 70% classwork and 30% exam. What makes a scandal? In this unit we examine a number of sensational case studies from the Western world and discover the mingled horror and enjoyment with which they have been told, received, and retold. Weaving its way through the courts of Roman emperors, medieval monasteries and peasant villages to the sensationalist press of modern times, touching along the way on sadism, adultery, incest, homosexuality and harassment, our investigation takes us to the heart of different cultures. We are reminded that it is not behaviour but the ever-changing interpretations of behaviour that give rise to condemnation and scandalised indignation. Examining occasions when social rules regarding marriage, belief and political authority have been gloriously flouted allows us to consider the ways in which rules are themselves constituted, maintained and challenged.

HSTY 2030  Themes in American History
8 credit points
Dr Robertson
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Junior History, Ancient History, Economic History or Asian History and Culture. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tutorial/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, one 3000 words written work; 60% classwork and 40% exam.

Themes in American history that help in the understanding of the contemporary United States, including the Revolution and the new nation, slavery and the coming of the Civil War, modernisation and progressivism, race relations, America as a world power, liberal reform and conservative reaction.

HSTY 2034  A History of the United States to 1865
8 credit points
Dr Robertson
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Junior History, Ancient History, Economic History or Asian History and Culture. Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, 3000 words written work; 60% for classwork and 40% for exam.

Themes in United States history that help in understanding the contemporary United States, including issues relating to the emergence of slave and free colonies, the Revolution and its consequences, the Constitution and the New nation, religion and reform, immigration and ethnicity, frontier and settlement, Native American resistance, Emancipation, the consequences of Civil War.

HSTY 2035  A History of the United States since 1865
8 credit points
Dr Robertson
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Junior History, Ancient History, Economic History or Asian History and Culture. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, 3000 words written work; 60% for classwork and 40% for exam.

Themes in United States history that help in understanding the contemporary United States, including issues relating to Reconstruction, Industrialisation and Urban development, the twenties and the culture of disillusion, depression and the New Deal, the fifties and the changing role of women, the Cold War, Vietnam, and the counter culture, Watergate, Reagan and the conservative resurgence.

HSTY 2037  Approaching the Millennium
8 credit points
Dr Ward
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Junior History, Ancient History, Economic History or Asian History and Culture. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: 3 hr exam or equivalent and 3000w written work; 60% classwork and 40% exam.

In this course we consider the rich late antique and medieval tradition of apocalyptic millenarianism and relate it to the hopes and fears of the modern world as it approaches the end of the second millennium (31/12/01). The course will cover: the origins and nature of millenarism from the Book of Revelation to the crises surrounding the year AD 1000, early heresies and the crusades as millennial phenomena; the Holy Grail as Apocalypse; the Calabrian Abbot, prophet and Biblical Exegete Joachim of Fiore; the Emperor Frederick II as Messiah and Antichrist; the Spiritual Franciscans (whose views on the poverty of Christ and on the Pope as Antichrist attracted not only the ire of Pope John XXII but also the eye of Umberto Eco); the Dolchistes and Gugglielmites; Dante: Jan Hus and the Taborites; Savonarola and late medieval Florence; the apocalypse and art. An opportunity to perform the (Latin / German) Play of Antichrist (c. AD 1160) will be provided.

Textbooks
Texts and background reading:
Cohn, N. Pursuit of the Millennium (1957, 1970 etc.).
Eco, U. The Name of the Rose.
Thompson, Damian. The End of Time: faith and fear in the shadow of the millennium (1996).

HSTY 2038  Australia in the Nuclear Age, 1945-1990
8 credit points
Professor MacLeod
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Junior History, Ancient History, Economic History or Asian History and Culture. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & one 1 hr seminar/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, one 3000w essay, one 1000w tut/paper/seminar presentation. 80% for classwork, 40% for exam.

NB: This unit is available also to students from the History and Philosophy of Science. Lectures being during the fifth week of term. Provisional listing: students should contact the Department before enrolling.

Lectures begin during the fifth week of semester (ie, in the week beginning 14 August 2000).
Economic depression.

This unit aims to equip senior students from Arts, Science and Government with a working knowledge of the history of the 'nuclear age', from the 1930s through the Cold War, with special reference to Europe and the superpowers; and, by the use of primary sources and expert visits, to convey an understanding of the principal issues underlying contemporary nuclear policy and diplomacy in Australia, the Asia-Pacific region, and the wider world.

This unit examines a paradox. While a significant part of the Australian population today resists the applications of nuclear energy for either civil or military purposes, Australia has officially encouraged uranium mining and participates in the nuclear fuel cycle. It plays a significant role in the IAEA, and while it does not possess nuclear weapons, it has never ruled out the possibility of civilian nuclear-generated electrical power. This course will examine the leading features of nuclear history in the context of Europe, North America, and Australia. It will explore significant events in the development and application of reactor technology, and the history of environmental attitudes towards uranium mining; and will assess the principal features of nuclear policy in Australia. It will also consider the prospects for nuclear instability in the Asia-Pacific region, and the role that Australia can play, both in the region and on the international scene.

HSTY 2039 Hong Kong in Modern China, 1841-1997: A Chapter of British Imperial History

8 credit points

Dr Wong

Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Junior History, Ancient History, Economic History or Asian History and Culture. Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: 3 hr exam or equivalent and 3000w written work; 60% classwork and 40% exam.

This unit aims to study the growth of Hong Kong from 'abaron island' to one of the major financial, service and communication centres of the world. Already, over 45,000 Australians have been attracted to live and work there. In contrast to the many books which tell the story of the territory in isolation, as if it has grown in a vacuum, this study is conducted within the context of developments in modern China and the British Empire in a globalising world. Hong Kong seems to have defied Kipling's predictions that 'East is East and West is West, and never the twain shall meet'. It has indeed become a successful melting pot of East and West. Its colonial experience and Confucian tradition have contributed to its global importance. Students will do well to understand these and other attributes, which this course attempts to discover, with a view to equipping them with multi-cultural skills to develop good interpersonal relations with peoples outside Australia.

HSTY 2040 American Culture in the Depression, 1929-1941

8 credit points

A/Professor White

Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Junior History, Ancient History, Economic History or Asian History and Culture. Offered: February. Classes: One 2 hr seminar, 2 hrs of film or listening to radio broadcasts/wk. Assessment: Written work totalling 4000 words, one 2 hr exam or equivalent. 70% for classwork, 30% for exam.

This course will consider the nature of American culture in the depression years. The main sources will be Hollywood feature films - for example, Mr Smith goes to Washington and Gone with the Wind - radio broadcasts ranging from Franklin Roosevelt's fireside chats to the so-called soaps, and documentary photographs. The aim is to analyse critically the enormous expansion of popular cultural forms in the 1930s and tease out what they can show us about a nation in the throes of its worst ever economic depression.

HSTY 2041 Republicanism: A History

8 credit points

Dr Fitzmaurice

Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: 3000 words written work and one 3hr exam or equivalent; 60% written work and 40% exam.

This unit begins by examining the recent and fundamental shift in Western democracies from politics understood in terms of rights to an emphasis upon duties and participation. The new stress upon responsibilities has been represented as a response to political alienation arising from the forces of globalisation. The course explores the history of the republican concept of duties in Western political thought through republican Rome (Cicero), Renaissance Florence (Machiavelli), and the English republic (Milton, Harrington, Sidney). Emphasis will be placed upon how language of duties was employed in everyday life: as a means of self-definition and propaganda.

HSTY 2901 Writing History: Reading the Past

4 credit points

Dr Sluga

Prerequisite: Credit average in 12 credit points of Junior History, Ancient History, Economic History or Asian History and Culture.

Offered: February. Classes: 1 lecture & 1 tutorial/wk. Assessment: 4000 words written work; 90% written work and 10% class participation.

Attendance at both lectures and tutorials is compulsory.

Writing History offers students an introduction to the way in which historians have constructed their stories of the past. In 'Reading the Past', selected examples of history writing are set in the context of theoretical discussions of larger themes. The themes focus on popular objects, actions around which historians think about the past. We will discuss social theories (e.g. Marxism, feminism, structuralism, post-structuralism); emphasise the way in which theory grows out of the need to solve historical problems, questions, and is integral to the construction of an historical narrative.

HSTY 2902 Writing History: Recovering the Past

4 credit points

A/Professor White

Prerequisite: HSTY 2901. Offered: July. Classes: 1 lecture & 1 tutorial/wk. Assessment: 4000 words written work; 90% written work and 10% class participation.

Attendance at both lectures and tutorials is compulsory.

Writing History offers students an introduction to the way in which historians have constructed their stories of the past. In 'Recovering the past' we build on the work done in 'Reading the Past' regarding the relationship of history to theory. The emphasis in 'Recovering the Past' is on the kinds of sources used by the historian in writing their history, in public histories, in oral histories, in the making of documentaries as well as academic history.

HSTY 3001 History of Travel and Tourism

4 credit points

Mr White

Prerequisite: Credit average in 24 credit points of History, including HSTY 2901 and HSTY 2902. Classes: 2hr seminar/wk.

Assessment: 4000 words written work; 90% written work and 10% class participation.

Our route follows travellers from ancient times through medieval pilgrimage and the Grand Tour to the development of mass tourism in the nineteenth century and the contemporary industry in Australia, America, Europe and the third world - and of course Disneyland...

HSTY 3002 Issues in Travel and Tourism

4 credit points

Mr White

Prerequisite: Credit average in 24 credit points of History, including HSTY 2901 and HSTY 2902. Classes: 2hr seminar/wk.

Assessment: 6000 words written work; 90% written work and 10% class participation.

This unit addresses issues raised in the History of Travel and Tourism, with detours to particular places (the 'Orient', the Mediterranean) and into travel literature, anthropology, the pol-
Itics and economics of tourism and connections between travel and postmodernity.

HSTY 3003 Australian Cultural History
4 credit points
A/Professor Waterhouse
Prerequisite: Credit average in 24 credit points of History, including HSTY 2901 and HSTY 2902. Offered: February. Classes: 2hr seminar/wk. Assessment: 4000-5000 words written work; 90% written work and 10% class participation.

This investigation of Australian cultural history in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries covers a flexible range of topics, including landscapes, acclimatization, food, gardening, romance, literary modernism, childhood, bohemians, sport, beach culture, shopping, architecture, Hollywood, comics and the overseas trip.

HSTY 3004 Issues in Australian Cultural History
4 credit points
A/Professor Waterhouse
Prerequisite: Credit average in 24 credit points of History, including HSTY 2901 and HSTY 2902. Offered: July. Classes: 2hr seminar/wk. Assessment: 4000-5000 words written work; 90% written work and 10% class participation.

In this unit we investigate in more detail some of the problems that arise from the study of Australian cultural history - questions of national identity, the relationship between rural and urban Australia: conceptions and realities of the bush, modernity and cultural transmission, of cultural production and consumption, gender and authority, and the boundaries of the high and the popular. We consider a range of theoretical approaches to these problems.

HSTY 3013 Confucian Polities in a Modern World I
4 credit points
Dr Wong
Prerequisite: Credit average in 24 credit points of History, including HSTY 2901 and HSTY 2902. Offered: February. Classes: 2hr seminar/wk. Assessment: 4000 words written work; 90% written work and 10% class participation.

Polities influenced by Confucianism, such as those in China, Taiwan, Hong Kong, Singapore, and Japan seem to have withstood the 1997/1998 economic meltdown in Asia better than the non-Confucian ones, inviting comments that suggest a connection with Confucian values both political and social. Confucianism emphasizes hierarchy and benevolence, and is regarded as a recipe for neo-authoritarianism. Thus, cries for greater democracy continue to emanate from Beijing, Hong Kong and Singapore. Economically, even Japanese companies have now abandoned the benevolent policy of life-long employment, while the social costs of Zhu Rongji’s move to put millions of workers out of state-owned enterprises have yet to be assessed. This unit examines the modern fate of Confucian polities in Asia and the prospects for political and economic reforms in the region as a whole.

HSTY 3014 Confucian Polities in a Modern World II
4 credit points
Dr Wong
Prerequisite: Credit average in 24 credit points of History, including HSTY 2901 and HSTY 2902. Offered: July. Classes: 2hr seminar/wk. Assessment: 6000 words written work; 90% written work and 10% class participation.

Follows on from HSTY 3013 Confucian Polities in a Modern World I.

HSTY 3023 Histories of Sexuality I
4 credit points
A/Professor Garton
Prerequisite: Credit average in 24 credit points of History, including HSTY 2901 and HSTY 2902. Offered: 2hr seminar/wk. Assessment: 4000 words written work; 90% written work and 10% class participation.

This unit examines one of the most significant areas of recent historical debate and research. It explores and range of theoretical and historiographical traditions and arguments concerning the historical and social construction of sexuality. The unit will begin with extended discussions of the work of two of the major and most influential theorists in this field - Michel Foucault and Sigmund Freud. The unit then proceeds to examine some specific debates drawing on these traditions such as 'care of the self in the ancient world, the city and the body in the early Christian period, homosexuality in the middle ages, the 'one sex' body, cross dressing in the ancien régime and sexuality and empire.

HSTY 3024 Histories of Sexuality II
4 credit points
A/Professor Garton
Prerequisite: Credit average in 24 credit points of History, including HSTY 2901 and HSTY 2902. Offered: 2hr seminar/wk. Assessment: 4000 word essay; 90% written work and 10% class participation.

This unit continues the themes of Histories of Sexuality I and focuses on debates in the history of nineteenth and twentieth century Europe and America. Themes for discussion include female friendships, nationalism and sexuality, feminist critiques of sexuality, the emergence of sexology as a science, the role of doctors in discourses of sexuality, marriage, race and sexuality and the impact of the work of Alfred Kinsey.

HSTY 3031 Australian Motherhood I
4 credit points
Dr Kociumbas
Prerequisite: Credit average in 24 credit points of History, including HSTY 2901 and HSTY 2902. Offered: February. Classes: 2hr seminar/wk. Assessment: 4000-5000 written words.

In this unit we examine motherhood as a powerful prescriptive ideology in Australia 1788-1850. Themes will include changing ideals of marriage, family and childhood and their effect on women and girls; indigenous mothers as "Noble Savage"; mothers and crime; motherhood and philanthropy: education for motherhood; motherhood and adolescence.

HSTY 3032 Australian Motherhood II
4 credit points
Dr Kociumbas
Prerequisite: Credit average in 24 credit points of History, including HSTY 2901 and HSTY 2902. Offered: July. Classes: 2hr seminar/wk. Assessment: 4000-5000 written words.

How is motherhood constructed as a social institution? In this course we investigate the relationship of motherhood and other social, economic and political institutions in Australia since 1850. Themes will include the mother as citizen; mothers and demography; mothers and medicine; single mothers; mothers dethroned; the suburban mum; motherhood and feminism; mothers and the church; the maternal body.

HSTY 3033 From Medieval to Modern I
4 credit points
Dr Ward, DrZiatar
Prerequisite: Credit average in 24 credit points of History, including HSTY 2901 and HSTY 2902. Offered: 2hr seminar/wk. Assessment: 4000 words written work; 90% written work and 10% class participation.

The aim of this unit is to examine the historical reality of, and the epistemological presuppositions behind the historiography of two of the most important 'events' in traditional western European cultural development: the 'Renaissance' and the 'Reformation'. The possibility, desirability and dimensions of 'cultural history' will be examined, and the so-called 'medieval anticipations' of Italian Renaissance cultural and humanist forms, as well as of patterns of religious reform will be examined.

HSTY 3034 From Medieval to Modern II
4 credit points
Dr Ziatar
Prerequisite: Credit average in 24 credit points of History, including HSTY 2901 and HSTY 2902. Offered: 2hr seminar/wk. Assessment: 6000 words written work; 90% written work and 10% class participation.

This unit will examine the notion of the 'Reformation' as a concept behind the theological debates as well as the notion of progress in the 18th and 19th centuries. The contrast between the concepts of the 'Renaissance' and the 'Reformation' in the
historiography of the 19th and 20th century will be examined next. Finally, the 20th century Anarist, Formalist and Structuralist approaches to and the deconstruction of the concept of the "Reformation" as a cultural and intellectual construct will conclude the course.

HSTY 3043 Raj: Colonial & Post Colonial Narratives
4 credit points
Dr Masselos
Prerequisite: Credit average in 24 credit points of History, including HSTY 2901 and HSTY 2902. Offered: July. Classes: 2hr seminar/wk. Assessment: 4000-5000 written words; 90% written work and 10% class participation.

This unit looks at the phenomenon of British domination over the Indian subcontinent from the mid 19th century through to its end in 1947. In general the unit will examine the nature of British power in India and analyse the mentalities and attitudes which promoted and rationalised the exercise of that power. Beginning with the assertion of British military power in quelling the Great Revolt of 1857 ("The Indian Mutiny") the unit considers civilian authority and the exercise of government, prevailing notions of rule and dominance, and then views the British in India during the time of the raj and after independence as depicted by historians, novelists, artists, photographers and film makers.

HSTY 3044 Resistance & Liberation: India & Gandhi
4 credit points
Dr Masselos
Prerequisite: Credit average in 24 credit points of History, including HSTY 2901 and HSTY 2902. Offered: July. Classes: 2hr seminar/wk. Assessment: 6000 words written work; 90% written work and 10% class participation.

This unit follows on from HSTY 3043 and examines from Indian viewpoints Indian opposition to British rule from the mid-19th century to independence in 1947. It looks at ideas of the Indian nation and various forms of resistance and traces the development of nationalist organisation and the struggles for independence. Featured are peasant and tribal uprisings, the non-violent satyagraha campaigns of Mahatma Gandhi, Islamic nationalism and the final achievement of freedom in the partition of the subcontinent into the two independent nations of India and Pakistan.

HSTY 3045 Manichees, Bulgars or Vegetarians? Catharism in the Byzantine Commonwealth c.1000-1500 AD
4 credit points
Dr Zlatar (and Dr Ward)
Prerequisite: Credit average in 24 credit points of History, including HSTY 2901 and HSTY 2902. Offered: February. Classes: 2hr seminar/wk. Assessment: 4000-5000 written words.

This course is the first part of two that examine across its entire history the great 'Christian heresy' known in the Christian medieval West as 'Catharism'. It will begin with the origins of Manicheanism in the late Roman Empire and then proceed to an often neglected aspect of cathar history: the survival of Manichaean and Gnostic doctrines in sects associated with the Byzantine Balkans (from which, some believe, the doctrine migrated to the west in the eleventh or twelfth centuries). The course will thus examine not only the Gnosticism and Manicheanism from which 'Catharism' sprang, but also Paulicianism, Bogomilism and the 'intermediate' sectarian beliefs which nourished the original insights in the Balkan areas. It will pay attention to all aspects of dualist heresy in Eastern Europe within the period.

Textbooks

HSTY 3046 Manichees, Bulgars or Vegetarians? The Cathars and Gnosticism in the European West 1000-1325 AD
4 credit points
Dr Ward
Prerequisite: Credit average in 24 credit points of History, including HSTY 2901 and HSTY 2902. Offered: July. Classes: 2hr seminar/wk. Assessment: 4000-5000 written words.

This course, which follows on from 'Manichees, Bulgars Or Vegetarians? The Cathars and Gnosticism and the Byzantine Commonwealth 1000-1500 AD' (but which may be taken separately) will examine the origins of catharism in western Europe (survival from antiquity, import from the Balkans or local growth from early eleventh-century crises and social/religious conditions). It will then look at the nature of and reasons for the growth of catharism in western Europe during the eleventh and twelfth centuries, at the developing response of the official church and at the series of (13th century AD) wars mounted against the southern French and Italian Cathars by the papal/monastic/Christian West (the so-called 'Albigensian crusades'). Some attention will also be paid to the development of the medieval inquisition and the question of the 'extermination' of catharism in the west. An important aspect of the course will be an analysis of the nature and appeal of catharism in the areas where it flourished (southern France and northern Italy) as well as in the areas from which it was early 'exterminated' (Flanders, Rhineland Germany). Some major questions to be asked: where did Catharism come from, why was it a vegetarian religion, why and how did it get a reputation for buggery and promiscuity, why and how was it eventually driven out of the Christian west? How representative of the movement was the catharism of the early fourteenth-century southern-French village of Montaillou and why do we rely so heavily upon the testimony of a woman (Beatrice) for our knowledge of cather beliefs at that time and place?

Textbooks
Malcolm Lambert. The Cathars (Blackwell 1998).
Janet Shirley (trans). The Song of the Cathar Wars: a history of the Albigensian Crusade (William of Tudela and an anonymous successor) 1996.

HSTY 3047 The Making of the American National Myth
4 credit points
A/Professor Meaney
Prerequisite: Credit average in 24 credit points of History, including HSTY 2901 and HSTY 2902. Offered: February. Classes: 2hr seminar/wk. Assessment: 4000-5000 written words.

This seminar explores the origin and nature of American nationalism: issues to be studied include the Puritan, Enlightenment and Frontier myths: modernisation and social identity: historians and myth-making: the influence of Protestant evangelicalism and mass education: sectionalism and Civil War: some comparisons with Australia and Europe.

HSTY 3048 The American National Myth
4 credit points
A/Professor Meaney
Prerequisite: Credit average in 24 credit points of History, including HSTY 2901 and HSTY 2902. Offered: July. Classes: 2hr seminar/wk. Assessment: 4000-5000 written words.

This seminar will deal with race and ethnicity, working class movements and communities, individualism and conformity, Hollywood and popular culture, America's role in the world, the latter day crisis of Americanism. Some comparisons with Australia and Europe.

HSTY 3049 European Cultural History in the 19th & 20th Centuries: The Making & Breaking of the Modern
4 credit points
Dr Zlatar
Prerequisite: Credit average in 24 credit points of History, including HSTY 2901 and HSTY 2902. Offered: February. Classes: 2hr seminar/wk. Assessment: 4000-5000 written words.
The unit considers the nature of European society and culture with the focus on Russia, Germany, France and England. Emphasis will be on broad cultural developments and perceptions in intellectual and literary activity during the periods of Romanticism, Nationalism and Modernism and Postmodernism.

HSTY 3050 Issues in European Cultural History
4 credit points
Dr Domenichini
Prerequisite: Credit average in 24 credit points of History, including HSTY 2001 and HSTY 2002. Offered: July. Classes: 2hr seminar/wk. Assessment: 4000-5000 written words.

The unit will focus on several aspects of European culture and society. Emphasis will be on cultural developments and the inter-relationship of politics, social values, and ideas. Issues thrown up by nationalism, ethnicity, ideology and class will also be examined.

HSTY 3071 20th Century China, 1900-1949
4 credit points
Dr Wong
Prerequisite: Credit average in 24 credit points of History, including HSTY 2001 and HSTY 2002. Offered: February. Classes: 2hr seminar/wk. Assessment: 4000 words written work.

The changes that occurred in 20th century China were earth-shaking. This unit examines the first half of that century, unfolding with the Boxer Rebellion in 1900 which saw an allied 8-nation expeditary force ravaging Beijing. The next upheaval came in 1911, with the Sun Yatsen and his fellow Nationalists overthrowing a 2000-year old dynastic tradition and experimenting with a republican government. That infant government was usurped by Chinese warlords and subsequently bullied by the Powers at Versailles, rousing national-wide demonstrations known as the May Fourth Movement in 1919, and precipitating the founding of the Chinese Communist Party in 1921. The Northern Expedition in 1927 reunified China, but Jiang Jieshi’s usurpation of power in 1928 led to civil war until the Long March in 1934—5. In 1937, the Japanese formally invaded and occupied China for eight years until the end of the Pacific War in 1945. Thereupon the Chinese Communists and Nationalists engaged in a civil war that saw the establishment of the People Republic of China in 1949. By means of weekly 2-hour seminars, each and every one of these tumultuous events will be analysed in great depth for an understanding of contemporary China and its modern fate.

HSTY 3072 20th Century China, 1949-2000
4 credit points
Dr Wong
Prerequisite: Credit average in 24 credit points of History, including HSTY 2001 and HSTY 2002. Offered: July. Classes: 2hr seminar/wk. Assessment: 4000-5000 written words.

The changes that occurred in China in the 20th century were earth-shattering. This unit examines the second half of that century, beginning with the establishment of the People's Republic. This infant government was instantly threatened externally by the Korean War (1951-3), which saw China fighting the United Nations led by the superpower USA; then the Vietnam War (1964—72) into which the USA poured its superpower resources; and concurrently armed conflicts with the other superpower the Soviet Union (1968). Internally China went from one upheaval to another: the Land Reforms (1949-51), the Hundred Flowers (1956), the Great Leap Forward (1957—60), the Cultural (1966—9). But it survived even securing a permanent seat in the Security Council of the UN (1971). The Gang of Four continued to terrrise China until Mao’s death in 1976, whereupon paramount leader, Deng Xiaoping, beginning in 1978, reversed all of Mao’s policies and embarked China on the road to capitalism. Now there is much talk of an emerging Greater China which is thought likely to become an economic superpower of the 21st century. By means of weekly 2-hour seminars, China’s internal development and international relations will be analysed in great depth for an understanding of contemporary China and its modern fate.

INMS 1101 Indonesian Introductory 1
6 credit points
Ms Lingard
Prerequisite: INMS 1101. Offered: July. Classes: 5 hrs/week. Assessment: Classwork, assignments and tests, semester exam.

This unit offers an introduction to the Indonesian language. It is designed to equip students with basic communicative and reading skills and covers pronunciation, word formation, sentence structure and a vocabulary of approximately 1000 words.

Six hours of private study per week are necessary and taped materials are available in the Language Centre.

Textbooks
Materials are supplied and may be purchased by students from the Copy Centre

INMS 1102 Indonesian Introductory 2
6 credit points
Ms Lingard
Prerequisite: INMS 1101. Offered: July. Classes: 5 hrs/week. Assessment: Classwork, assignments and tests, semester exam.

This is a continuing unit designed to consolidate skills acquired in INMS 1101, to extend these skills and prepare students for further language study. Communicative and reading skills will continue to be developed and more complex morphological and grammatical structures will be studied.

Private study requirements and materials as for INMS 1101.

Textbooks
As for INMS 1101

INMS 1301 Indonesian Introductory 3
6 credit points
Ms Lingard
Assumed knowledge: Indonesian Year 12 (NBS) 2/3 unit or equivalent. Offered: February. Classes: 5 hrs/week. Assessment: Classwork, assignments, tests, oral presentations and take home exam.

This unit offers an introduction to the study of Indonesian at university level for students with previous knowledge of the language. Emphasis is placed on communicative activities and there is extensive development of skills already acquired in speaking, listening and writing. Contemporary Indonesian materials are used, arranged on a thematic basis. Interpretive reading of texts relating to these themes will develop students’ understanding of the social and cultural contexts in which Indonesian is used.

Textbooks
Materials are supplied and may be purchased by students from the Copy Centre

INMS 1302 Indonesian Introductory 4
6 credit points
Ms Lingard
Prerequisite: INMS 1301. Offered: July. Classes: 5 hrs/week. Assessment: Classwork, assignments and tests, oral presentations and take home exam.

This unit is designed to prepare students for senior level study of Indonesian. Fieldwork will involve contacting and reporting on activities of the Indonesian community living in Sydney. This unit will also involve the analytical reading of Indonesian language texts expressing the opinions of Indonesians on important social and national issues during the New Order period.

Textbooks
Materials are supplied and may be purchased by students from the Copy Centre.

INMS 2101 Indonesian Intermediate 1
8 credit points
Ms Lingard
Prerequisite: INMS 1102. Offered: February. Classes: 5 hrs/week. Assessment: Classwork, assignments and tests, one semester exam.

This unit emphasises communicative activities in Indonesian, with extensive development of skills already acquired in speaking, listening, reading and writing. Classes are 'learner-centred',
providing students with opportunities to take responsibility for their own learning strategies and goals. Contemporary Indonesian materials are used, arranged on a thematic basis. Interpretive reading of texts related to these themes will develop students' understanding of the social and cultural contexts in which Indonesian is used.

**Textbooks**
Materials are supplied and may be purchased by students from the Copy Centre

**INMS 2102 Indonesian Intermediate 2**
8 credit points
Ms Lindgard
Prerequisite: INMS 2101. Offered: July. Classes: 5 hrs/week.
Assessment: Classwork, assignments and tests, one semester exam.

This unit consolidates and extends skills acquired in INMS 2101. It is designed to prepare students for upper level study of Indonesian. Fieldwork will involve contacting and reporting on activities of the Indonesian community living in Sydney. The unit will also involve the analytical reading of Indonesian language texts expressing the opinions of Indonesians on important social and national issues during the New Order period.

**In-country study**
Students may credit to INMS 2101 or INMS 2102 the six week intensive course in Indonesian Language and Culture given at Satya Wacana University. Under this arrangement students must complete the intensive course Level 3 in December/January or Level 4 in July as appropriate, for credit in the following semester. Students applying for credit for the intensive course must also complete the analytical reading sections of the relevant unit of study.

For further information on this arrangement, students should consult the head of the section.

**Textbooks**
Materials are supplied and may be purchased by students from the Copy Centre

**INMS 2301 Indonesian Intermediate 3**
8 credit points
Dr Foulcher
Prerequisite: INMS 1302. Offered: February. Classes: 5 hrs/week.
Assessment: Classwork, assignments and tests, one semester examination.

The three main components of this unit are comprehension, communicative activities and grammar/usage. The aim is to expand and develop the skills of speaking, listening, reading and writing, using material from a variety of contemporary sources.

One two-hour seminar per week will also be devoted to analytical reading of Indonesian literary materials.

**Textbooks**
Materials are supplied and may be purchased by students from the Copy Centre

**INMS 2302 Indonesian Intermediate 4**
8 credit points
Dr Foulcher
Prerequisite: INMS 2301. Offered: July. Classes: 5 hrs/week.
Assessment: Classwork, assignments and tests, one hour examination.

This unit consolidates and builds on skills acquired in INMS 2301. The emphasis of the unit continues to be on extensive study of Indonesian comprehension, communicative skills and grammar/usage.

One two-hour seminar per week will also be devoted to the analytical reading of contemporary Indonesian texts.

**In-country study**
Students may credit to INMS 2301 or INMS 2302 the six week intensive course in Indonesian Language and Culture given at Satya Wacana University. Under this arrangement, students must complete the intensive course Level 5 in December/January or July, for credit in the following semester. Students applying for credit must also complete the analytical reading seminar in the unit concerned.

For further information on this arrangement, students should consult the head of the section.

**INMS 2901 Indonesia in the Global Age**
8 credit points
Prerequisite: 12 junior credit points in Asian Studies, History, Economic History, Government or an Asian language. Offered: February.
Classes: 3 hrs/week.
Assessment: Classwork, assignments and essays.

This unit of study examines the history of Indonesia, the fourth most populous country in the world and Australia's nearest neighbour. Emphasis will be placed on: state formation and the problem posed by regionalism; economic development and the interaction between foreign and indigenous economies and cultures in the formation of pre-modern states and the modern nation; the experience and legacy of colonialism; and the vicissitudes of the modern nation state since independence.

**INMS 3101 Indonesian Advanced 1**
8 credit points
Prerequisite: INMS 2102. Offered: February. Classes: 5 hrs/week.
Assessment: Classwork, assignments and tests, essays.

The three main components of this unit are comprehension, communicative activities and grammar/usage. The aim is to extend and develop the skills of speaking, listening, reading and writing, using material from a variety of contemporary sources.

One two-hour seminar per week will be devoted to a study of the history and diversity of literature written in Indonesian since the beginning of the twentieth century. The thematic focus will be the construction of gender and the question of national identity as expressed in prose, poetry, drama and film.

**Textbooks**
Materials are supplied and may be purchased by students from the Copy Centre

**INMS 3102 Indonesian Advanced 2**
8 credit points
Prerequisite: INMS 3101. Offered: July. Classes: 5 hrs/week.
Assessment: Classwork, assignments and tests, essays.

This unit extends and builds on the language acquisition activities covered in INMS 3101.

One two-hour seminar per week will be devoted to a study of major social and political issues in contemporary Indonesia. A variety of contemporary texts from Indonesia, incorporating written documents and audio-visual materials will be used.

**In-country study**
Students may credit to INMS 3101 or INMS 3102 the six week intensive course in Indonesian Language and Culture given at Satya Wacana University. Under this arrangement students must complete the intensive course Level 5 in December/January or July, for credit in the following semester. Students applying for credit must also complete the seminar on modern Indonesian literature (INMS 3101) or contemporary social and political issues (INMS 3102).

For further information on this arrangement students should consult the head of the section.

**Textbooks**
Materials are supplied and may be purchased by students from the Copy Centre

**INMS 3301 Indonesian Advanced 3**
8 credit points
Prerequisite: INMS 3202. Offered: February. Classes: 5 hrs/week.
Assessment: Classwork, assignments and tests, essays.

This unit emphasises analysis and discussion in Indonesian of topics related to contemporary Indonesian society. A variety of contemporary material is used.

One two-hour seminar per week will be devoted to a study of the history and diversity of literature written in Indonesian since the beginning of the twentieth century. The thematic focus will be the construction of gender and the question of national identity as expressed in prose, poetry, drama and film.
Textbooks
Materials are supplied and may be purchased by students from the Copy Centre.

INMS 3302 Indonesian Advanced 4
8 credit points
Dr Foulcher
Prerequisite: INMS 3301.
Offered: July.
Classes: 5 hrs/week.
Assessment: Classwork, assignments, and tests, essays.
The unit continues the type of study undertaken in INMS 3301.

One two-hour seminar per week will be devoted to a study of written documents and audio-visual material dealing with topical social and political issues in contemporary Indonesia.

In-Country Study
Students may credit to INMS 3301 or INMS 3302 the six-week intensive course in Indonesian Language and Culture given at Satya Wacana University. Under this arrangement students must complete the intensive course Level 3 in December/January or July, for credit in the following semester. Students applying for credit must also complete the seminar on modern Indonesian literature (INMS 3301) or contemporary social and political issues (INMS 3302).

For further information on this arrangement, students should consult the head of the section.

Textbooks
Materials are supplied and may be purchased by students from the Copy Centre.

INMS 3902 Introduction to Research and Methodology
8 credit points
Professor Worsley
Prerequisite: Credit in INMS 2901 and INMS 2102 or INMS 2302.
Offered: July.
Classes: 2 hrs/week.
Assessment: Classwork and bibliographic project.

This unit of study is intended to train students to select and evaluate a specific area of research in some field of Indonesian or Southeast Asian Studies. Students will learn basic research skills, in particular how to design a research project, write a research proposal, and construct a critical bibliography. Following the study of a number of exemplary research projects, students will design their own project and write a proposal under the supervision of a member of staff assigned to them for this purpose.

INMS 4001 Indonesian IV Honours
Prerequisite: INMS 3102 or INMS 3302 and INMS 3192, all at Credit level.
Offered: Full Year (starts Feb).
Classes: 2 hrs/week.
Assessment: Assignments and essays.

Indonesian Honours Language
Dr Foulcher
This unit is designed to develop advanced reading, writing, and speaking skills in Indonesian. Students will be given an opportunity to relate part of their work in this unit to their thesis project.

Indonesia Research Seminar
This seminar will address contemporary approaches to the study of modern Indonesia, through an examination of significant recent publications in the fields of socio-political and cultural studies. Students will be given an opportunity to research particular areas of interest related to their thesis project.

Indonesian Honours Thesis
The thesis will be based on independent research under the supervision of a member of staff and will be evaluated according to the level of achievement in the following areas: (1) overall command of the secondary literature in English and Indonesian and demonstration of the ability to use this material to construct an original analysis of primary material in Indonesian; (2) command and analytic use made of a relevant corpus of primary Indonesian language material; (3) command of a particular disciplinary or interdisciplinary approach to the topic; (4) overall quality and originality of the essay.

INMS 4004 Indonesian Honours Thesis
32 credit points
Prerequisite: INMS 3102 or INMS 3302 and INMS 3192, all at Credit level.
The thesis will be based on independent research under the supervision of a member of staff and will be evaluated according to the level of achievement in the following areas: (1) overall command of the secondary literature in English and Indonesian and demonstration of the ability to use this material to construct an original analysis of primary material in Indonesian; (2) command and analytic use made of a relevant corpus of primary Indonesian language material; (3) command of a particular disciplinary or interdisciplinary approach to the topic; (4) overall quality and originality of the essay.

ITLN 1101 Beginners’ Italian 1
6 credit points
Dr Bartoloni, Dr Rubino, Dott. Zanardi
Prerequisite: ITLN 1101.
Offered: July.
Classes: 4 hrs/week.
Assessment: class work, assignments, tests, exam.

ITLN 1101 introduces the main structures of Italian language. This unit of study develops all four language skills, with a particular focus on the development of grammatical accuracy. Reading of appropriate short texts is introduced from Week 1.

Textbooks
Lazzarino, Prego (McGraw-Hill)
Other texts available from Department
Recommended reference
Adorni and Primorac, English Grammar for Students of Italian
(Olivia and Hill)
Recommended dictionaries
Collins Italian Concise Dictionary (Collins)
Collins Sansoni Italian Dictionary (Collins)

ITLN 1102 Beginners’ Italian 2
6 credit points
Dr Bartoloni, Dr Rubino, Dott. Zanardi
Prerequisite: ITLN 1101.
Offered: July.
Classes: 4 hrs/week.
Assessment: class work, assignments, tests, exam, essay.

Builds on ITLN 1101, with the inclusion of the Modern Italy component.

Modern Italy explores aspects of twentieth-century Italian cultural, social, and political life through the presentation in a weekly lecture of major literary and cultural movements and figures, followed by guided reading and analysis of relevant texts in a weekly tutorial.

Textbooks
Lazzarino, Prego (McGraw-Hill)
Other texts available from Department
Recommended reference books
De Mauro, Guida all’uso delle parole (Editori Riuniti)
Duggan, A Concise History of Italy (Cambridge)

ITLN 1131 Beginners’ Oral/Aural Italian 1
3 credit points
Dott. Zanardi
Corequisite: ITLN 1101.
Offered: February.
Classes: 2 hrs/week.
Assessment: Class work, assignments, tests.

ITLN 1131 develops oral-aural skills. This unit of study, taken with ITLN 1101, is strongly recommended for students who intend to take a Major in Italian.

Textbooks
Uno. Libro dello studente (Bonacci/Cambridge U.P.)

ITLN 1132 Beginners’ Oral/Aural Italian 2
3 credit points
Dott. Zanardi
Corequisite: ITLN 1102.
Offered: July.
Classes: 2 hrs/week.
Assessment: Class work, assignments, tests.
ITLN 1132 builds on ITLN 1131. This unit of study, taken with ITLN 1102, is strongly recommended for students who intend to take a Major in Italian.

**Textbooks**

Uno. Libro dello studente (Bonacci/Cambridge U.P.)

**Recommended reference books**

De Mauro, Guida all’uso delle parole (Editori Riuniti)

**Recommended dictionaries**

Zingarelli, Vocabolario della lingua italiana (Zanichelli)

**Prerequisite:** HSC 2U or 3U Italian. **Prohibition:** ITLN 1101, ITLN 1201, ITLN 1331. **Offered:** July. **Classes:** 4 hr/wk. **Assessment:** class work, assignments, tests, essay.

ITLN 1102 develops the four language skills and consolidates the main structures of Italian grammar, introducing complex structures. Reading, writing, and close analysis of appropriate texts are particular features of this unit of study.

**Textbooks**

Modern Italy texts available from Department

De Mauro, Guida all’uso delle parole (Editori Riuniti)

Duggan, A Concise History of Italy (Cambridge)

**Recommended reference books**

Dr Bartoloni, Dr Modesto

**Recommended dictionaries**

Dr Rubino

**Corequisite:** ITLN 1101, ITLN 1201, ITLN 1301. **Prerequisite:** HSC 2U or 3U Italian. **Prohibition:** ITLN 1101, ITLN 1201, ITLN 1331. **Offered:** February. **Classes:** 2 hr/wk. **Assessment:** class work, assignments, tests, essay.

ITLN 1102 offers an introduction to the development of Italian grammar. This unit of study focuses on the development of skills in reading and writing and on the close reading and analysis of texts.

**Textbooks**


Zingarelli, Vocabolario della lingua italiana (Zanichelli) **Recommended reference books**

De Mauro, Guida all’uso delle parole (Editori Riuniti)

Duggan, A Concise History of Italy (Cambridge)

**Prerequisite:** ITLN 1102. **Offered:** July. **Classes:** 4 hr/wk. **Assessment:** class work, assignments, tests, essay.

Builds on ITLN 1131, with the inclusion of the Modern Italy component. For the description of Modern Italy, see ITLN 1102.

**Textbooks**


Modern Italian texts available from Department

**Recommended reference books**

De Mauro, Guida all’uso delle parole (Editori Riuniti)

Duggan, A Concise History of Italy (Cambridge)

**Prerequisite:** ITLN 1102. **Offered:** July. **Classes:** 2 hr/wk. **Assessment:** class work, assignments, tests.

ITLN 1103 revises and consolidates the main structures of Italian grammar. This unit of study focuses on the development of skills in reading and writing and on the close reading and analysis of texts.

**Textbooks**


Zingarelli, Vocabolario della lingua italiana (Zanichelli) **Recommended reference books**

De Mauro, Guida all’uso delle parole (Editori Riuniti)

Duggan, A Concise History of Italy (Cambridge)

**Prerequisite:** ITLN 1102. **Offered:** July. **Classes:** 4 hr/wk. **Assessment:** class work, assignments, tests, essay.

Builds on ITLN 1131, with the inclusion of the Modern Italy component. For the description of Modern Italy, see ITLN 1102.

**Textbooks**


Modern Italian texts available from Department

**Recommended reference books**

De Mauro, Guida all’uso delle parole (Editori Riuniti)

Duggan, A Concise History of Italy (Cambridge)

**Prerequisite:** ITLN 1102. **Offered:** July. **Classes:** 2 hr/wk. **Assessment:** class work, assignments, tests.

ITLN 1104 offers an introduction to the development of Italian grammar. This unit of study focuses on the development of skills in reading and writing and on the close reading and analysis of texts.

**Textbooks**


Zingarelli, Vocabolario della lingua italiana (Zanichelli) **Recommended reference books**

De Mauro, Guida all’uso delle parole (Editori Riuniti)

Duggan, A Concise History of Italy (Cambridge)

**Prerequisite:** ITLN 1102. **Offered:** July. **Classes:** 4 hr/wk. **Assessment:** class work, assignments, tests, essay.

Builds on ITLN 1131, with the inclusion of the Modern Italy component. For the description of Modern Italy, see ITLN 1102.

**Textbooks**


Zingarelli, Vocabolario della lingua italiana (Zanichelli) **Recommended reference books**

De Mauro, Guida all’uso delle parole (Editori Riuniti)

Duggan, A Concise History of Italy (Cambridge)

**Prerequisite:** ITLN 1102. **Offered:** July. **Classes:** 2 hr/wk. **Assessment:** class work, assignments, tests.

ITLN 1105 offers an introduction to the development of Italian grammar. This unit of study focuses on the development of skills in reading and writing and on the close reading and analysis of texts.

**Textbooks**


Zingarelli, Vocabolario della lingua italiana (Zanichelli) **Recommended reference books**

De Mauro, Guida all’uso delle parole (Editori Riuniti)

Duggan, A Concise History of Italy (Cambridge)
Faculty of Education Undergraduate Handbook 2000

ITLN 1402  Advanced Italian 2 (Native Speakers)  6 credit points
Dr Rubino
Prerequisite: ITLN 1401. Prohibition: ITLN 1102, ITLN 1202, ITLN 1302. Offered: July. Classes: 3 hr/wk. Assessment: class work, assignments, tests, essay.
Builds on ITLN 1401.

ITLN 2101  Intermediate Italian Language 3  4 credit points
Dott. Marmini
Prerequisite: ITLN 1102. Prohibition: ITLN 2201, ITLN 2301. Offered: February. Classes: 3 hr/wk. Assessment: class work, assignments, tests.
ITLN 2101 revises and consolidates the principal structures of the language, introducing complex structures.
Textbooks
To be advised.
Recommended dictionary
Collins Sansoni Italian Dictionary (Collins)
Recommended reference
De Mauro, Guida all'uso delle parole (Editori Riuniti)

ITLN 2201  Intermediate Italian Language 4  4 credit points
Dott. Marmini
ITLN 2201 revises and consolidates complex structures of the language.
Textbooks
To be advised.
Recommended dictionary
Zingarelli, Vocabolario della lingua italiana (Zanichelli)
Recommended reference
De Mauro, Guida all'uso delle parole (Editori Riuniti)

ITLN 2202  Advanced Italian Language 2  4 credit points
Dott. Marmini
Prerequisite: ITLN 2101 or ITLN 2201. Prohibition: ITLN 2302. Offered: July. Classes: 3 hr/wk. Assessment: class work, assignments, tests.
ITLN 2202 consolidates and expands skills in listening, speaking, reading and writing.
Textbooks
To be advised.
Recommended dictionary
Zingarelli, Vocabolario della lingua italiana (Zanichelli)
Recommended reference
De Mauro, Guida all'uso delle parole (Editori Riuniti)

ITLN 2301  Advanced Italian Language 3  4 credit points
Dott. Zanardi
ITLN 2301 has a particular focus on the development of oral-aural and written skills.
Textbooks
Totaro and Zanardi, Quintetto italiano (Bonacci)
Recommended reference books
De Mauro, Guida all'uso delle parole (Editori Riuniti)
Moretti, L'italiano come seconda lingua (Guerra)
Recommended dictionary
Zingarelli, Vocabolario della lingua italiana (Zanichelli)

ITLN 2302  Advanced Italian Language 4  4 credit points
Dott. Zanardi
Prerequisite: ITLN 2301. Prohibition: ITLN 2202. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hr/wk. Assessment: class work, assignments, tests.
Builds on ITLN 2301.
Textbooks
Totaro and Zanardi, Quintetto italiano (Bonacci)

ITLN 2801  Italian 2 Honours: Methodologies  4 credit points
Dr Kiernan, Assoc. Prof. Newbigin
Prerequisite: Credit result in one of ITLN 1102, ITLN 1202, ITLN 1302, ITLN 1402. Offered: February. Classes: 2 hr/wk. Assessment: class work, assignments, tests.
ITLN 2801 introduces students to modes and methodologies of research, with special emphasis on bibliography, the use of print-ed and electronic resources, and the methodologies pertinent to the various modes of research in Italian studies.
Textbooks
Gibaldi, MLA Handbook for Writers of Research Papers (Modern Language Association of America)

ITLN 2901  Italian 2 Honours: Cultural History  4 credit points
Dr Kiernan, Assoc. Prof. Newbigin
Prerequisite: Credit result in one of ITLN 1102, ITLN 1202, ITLN 1302, ITLN 1402. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hr/wk. Assessment: class work, essays.
ITLN 2902 surveys, through analysis of representative texts and exploration of their contexts, major figures and movements of Italian literary culture from the thirteenth to the nineteenth century.
Textbooks
Anthology of Authors from the Duecento to the Ottocento available from Department

ITLN 3201  Advanced Italian Language 5  4 credit points
Dott. Marmini
Prerequisite: ITLN 2202. Prohibition: ITLN 3301. Offered: February. Classes: 2 hr/wk. Assessment: class work, assignments, tests.
ITLN 3201 further consolidates competence in the language, with a particular focus on the development of advanced reading and writing skills.
Textbooks
Texts available from Department
Recommended dictionary
Zingarelli, Vocabolario della lingua italiana (Zanichelli)

ITLN 3301  Advanced Italian Language 7  4 credit points
Dr Rubino
ITLN 3301 further consolidates competence in the language, with a particular focus on the development of advanced reading and writing skills.
Textbooks
Texts available from Department
Recommended dictionary
Zingarelli, Vocabolario della lingua italiana (Zanichelli)
Chapter 4 - Arts units of study

ITLN 3302  Advanced Italian Language 8
4 credit points
Dr Rubino
Prerequisite: ITLN 3301. Prohibition: ITLN 3302, ITLN 3402.
Offered: July. Classes: 2 hr/wk. Assessment: class work, assignments, tests, exam.
Builds on ITLN 3301.
Textbooks
Texts available from Department
Recommended dictionary
Zingarelli, Vocabolario della lingua italiana (Zanichelli)

ITLN 3401  Advanced Italian Language 9
4 credit points
Dr Rubino
Prerequisite: Advanced language skills. Prohibition: ITLN 3201, ITLN 3301. Offered: February. Classes: 2 hr/wk. Assessment: class work, assignments.
Advanced composition in and translation into Italian, exploring modes, techniques and genres.
Textbooks
Texts available from Department

ITLN 3402  Advanced Italian Language 10
4 credit points
Dr Modesto
Prerequisite: Advanced language skills. Prohibition: ITLN 3201, ITLN 3302. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hr/wk. Assessment: class work, assignments.
Translation from Italian, exploring modes, techniques and genres.
Textbooks
Texts available from Department

ITLN 3700  Italy in Twentieth-century Europe
8 credit points
Dr Kiernan, Assoc. Prof. Reynolds, Dr Bartoloni
Prerequisite: 24 Junior credit points. Reading knowledge of Italian.
Offered: February. Classes: 3 hr/wk. Assessment: class work, assignments, essay.
This unit of study offers a survey of Italian intellectual and ideological movements, through their expression in literary culture, throughout the 'long twentieth century' (1870-2000). The focus is on the specificities of Italian identity in the global context of Europe, against the background of the political and social history of Italy.

Movements, thinkers and writers discussed include Futurism, Fascism, philosopher Benedetto Croce, 'Hermeticism' and poet Eugenio Montale, the post-war neo-realist generation, the Women’s Movement in Italy, writers Italo Calvino and Pier Paolo Pasolini, the political theatre of Dario Fo, writer-historian Primo Levi and 'Holocaust literature', and public intellectuals and polemical pamphlets, Vico's New Science and Casanova's science-fiction.

Textbooks
Texts available from Department
Recommended reference books
Duggan, A Concise History of Italy (Cambridge)

ITLN 3701  Dante, Inferno
4 credit points
Dr Modesto
Prerequisite: One of ITLN 1302, ITLN 1402, ITLN 2202. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hr/wk. Assessment: class work, assignments, essay.
An introduction to Dante's major works, concentrating on Inferno, the first cantica of the Commedia.
Textbooks
Dante, La divina commedia I: Inferno (Oxford)

ITLN 3702  Dante, Purgatorio
4 credit points
Dr Modesto
Prerequisite: ITLN 3701. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hr/wk. Assessment: class work, assignments, essay.
A study of Purgatorio, the second cantica of the Commedia.

ITLN 3703  Dante, Paradiso
4 credit points
Dr Modesto
Prerequisite: ITLN 3702. Offered: February. Classes: 2 hr/wk. Assessment: classwork, assignments, essay.
A study of Paradiso, the third cantica of Dante's Commedia.
Textbooks
Dante, La divina commedia III: Paradiso (La Nuova Italia)

ITLN 3705  Italian Futurism
4 credit points
Assoc. Prof. Newbigin
Prerequisite: One of ITLN 1302, ITLN 1402. Offered: February. Classes: 2 hr/wk. Assessment: class work, essay.
A reading of a range of late medieval dramatic texts, on subjects from the Creation to the Last Judgement, Apollonia to Valenti-no. The plays are examined in their historical, religious and social context.
Textbooks
Texts available from Department

ITLN 3706  Renaissance Florence
4 credit points
Assoc. Prof. Newbigin
Prerequisite: One of ITLN 1302, ITLN 1402, ITLN 2101, ITLN 2201. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hr/wk. Assessment: class work, essay.
An introduction to Florentine literary culture through close readings of Machiavelli’s H principe, Mandragola, Belfagor, Discor-so intorno alia nostra lingua and selected letters, exploring also the idea of the Renaissance.
Textbooks
Machiavelli, Il principe (Feltrinelli)
Machiavelli, Mandragola, Belfagor, Lettere (Mondadori)

ITLN 3709  18th Century Italian Cultural Studies
4 credit points
Dr Kiernan
Prerequisite: ITLN 2202 or ITLN 2302. Offered: February. Classes: 2 hr/wk. Assessment: class work, essay.
A study of Italian culture in "the long eighteenth century" (C.1680-C.1820), including the period known as the Enlightenment. A variety of texts is offered for examination and focussed reading, including literary prose, journalism, poetry, criticism, polemical pamphlets, Vico's New Science and Casanova’s science-fiction.
Textbooks
Texts available from Department

ITLN 3710  Italian Romanticism
4 credit points
Prof. Cansanga
Prerequisite: One of ITLN 1302, ITLN 1402, ITLN 2101, ITLN 2201. Classes: 2 hr/wk. Assessment: class work, essay.
A study of Italian Romanticism through the works of Foscolo, Leopardi and Manzoni, dealing with their cultural and ideological profile and their reception to the present time.
Textbooks
Foscolo, Liriche scelte (Rizzoli)
Leopardi, Canti (Rizzoli)
Manzoni, I promessi sposi (Garzanti)

ITLN 3711  Futurism and Modernism
4 credit points
Dr Kiernan
Prerequisite: One of ITLN 1102, ITLN 1102, ITLN 1402, ITLN 2101. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hr/wk. Assessment: class work, essay.
A study of Italian Futurism as the first ‘historical avant-garde’ movement, in the context of European and trans-Atlantic Modernism. Through guided reading of selected texts, focus is upon ‘first Futurism’ (1909-C.1919). Contemporary historical and theoretical approaches to Futurism, including the question of its proto-Fascism, will be discussed.
Textbooks
Texts available from Department
ITLN 3712 Novel and History
4 credit points
Dr Kiernan
Prerequisite: ITLN 2102 or ITLN 2302. Classes: 2 hr/wk.
Assessment: class work, essay.
Interpretations and interrogations of history in three Italian novels of the post-WWII period. A familiarity with Manzoni's historical novel I promessi sposi is assumed.

ITLN 3713 Twentieth Century Fictions
4 credit points
Dr Bartoloni, Dr Kiernan
Prerequisite: One of ITLN 1102, ITLN 1202, ITLN 1302, ITLN 1402. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hr/wk. Assessment: class work, essay.
This unit of study combines examination and focussed discussion of a range of short Italian fiction from the early years of the twentieth century to the present day, in the context of an historical and critical overview of the Italian novel and short story 1880-2000.
Authors represented include Verga, Svevo, Pirandello, Gadda, Moravia, Pavese, Calvino, N. Ginzburg, La Capria, Manganelli, Tabucchi and representatives of the group of young contemporary writers known as "scrittori cannibali".

ITLN 3714 The Commedia dell'Arte
4 credit points
Assoc. Prof. Fitzpatrick
Prerequisite: One of ITLN 1102, ITLN 1202, ITLN 1302, ITLN 1402. Offered: February. Classes: 2 hr/wk. Assessment: class work, essay.
Theoretical and practical sessions explore the performance implications of a number of modern theatre texts (Verga, Pirandello, Fo) and critical approaches to playtexts in the light of the transition from dramatic to performance texts.

ITLN 3715 The Commedia dell'Arte
4 credit points
Assoc. Prof. Fitzpatrick
Prerequisite: One of ITLN 1102, ITLN 1202, ITLN 1302, ITLN 1402. Offered: February. Classes: 2 hr/wk. Assessment: class work, essay.
An examination of the performance processes of the Commedia dell'Arte, involving detailed analysis of selected scenarios and other documentation, practical exploration of masked performance, and theoretical consideration of the contrasts in acting processes between this theatre genre and the fully scripted theatre which succeeded it.

ITLN 3716 Italian Sociolinguistics
4 credit points
Dr Rubino
Prerequisite: One of ITLN 1102, ITLN 1202, ITLN 1302, ITLN 1402. Offered: February. Classes: 2 hr/wk. Assessment: class work, assignments.
An introduction to Italian sociolinguistics and a study of the social and geographical variations of Italian.

ITLN 3717 Intellectual Discourse in Italy
4 credit points
Dott. Marmini, Dott. Zanardi
Prerequisite: One of ITLN 1102, ITLN 1202, ITLN 1302, ITLN 1402. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hr/wk. Assessment: class work, essay.
An introduction to the history of the Italian language and its dialects in contemporary Italy and in Europe, the ways in which globalisation and new technologies have changed the intellectual endeavour, and takes up the question of why the term 'intellectual' remains restricted to a small number of male writers. Focus is on texts by Antonio Tabucchi, Adriano Sofri, Umberto Eco and Alfonso Berardinel- li.

ITLN 3718 Intellectual Discourse in Italy
4 credit points
Dott. Marmini, Dott. Zanardi
Prerequisite: One of ITLN 1102, ITLN 1202, ITLN 1302, ITLN 1402. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hr/wk. Assessment: class work, essay.
An introduction to the history of the Italian language, paleography, the history of texts and editorial procedure. Extensive use is made of manuscripts and early printed editions in Fisher Library's collection.

ITLN 3719 L'Italiana in Contatto
4 credit points
Dr Bartoloni, Dr Kiernan
Prerequisite: One of ITLN 1102, ITLN 1202, ITLN 1302, ITLN 1402. Offered: February. Classes: 2 hr/wk. Assessment: class work, essay.
A sociolinguistic examination of Italian and its dialects in countries with high Italian migration, using the Italo-Australian context as a model.

ITLN 3720 L'Italiana in Contatto
4 credit points
Dr Bartoloni, Dr Kiernan
Prerequisite: One of ITLN 1102, ITLN 1202, ITLN 1302, ITLN 1402. Offered: February. Classes: 2 hr/wk. Assessment: class work, essay.
A presentation of recent studies in Italian language acquisition within the framework of current theories of second language acquisition.

ITLN 3721 L'Italiana in Contatto
4 credit points
Dr Bartoloni, Dr Kiernan
Prerequisite: One of ITLN 1102, ITLN 1202, ITLN 1302, ITLN 1402. Offered: February. Classes: 2 hr/wk. Assessment: class work, essay.
A sociolinguistic examination of Italian and its dialects in countries with high Italian migration, using the Italo-Australian context as a model.
Textbooks

ITLN 3901  Dante, Inferno (H)  
4 credit points  Dr. Modesto  
Prerequisite: ITLN 2902. Offered: July. Classes: 2.25 hr/wk.  
Assessment: classwork, assignments, essay.  
An introduction to Dante’s major works, concentrating on Inferno, the first cantica of the Commedia.  
Textbooks  
Dante. La divina commedia I: Inferno (Oxford).

ITLN 3902  Dante, Purgatorio  
4 credit points  Dr. Modesto  
Prerequisite: ITLN 3901. Classes: 2.25 hr/wk. Assessment: classwork, assignments, essay.  
A study of Purgatorio, the second cantica of the Commedia.  
Textbooks  
Dante. La divina commedia II: Purgatorio (La Nuova Italia).

ITLN 3903  Dante, Paradiso  
4 credit points  Dr. Modesto  
Prerequisite: ITLN 3902. Classes: 2.25 hr/wk. Assessment: classwork, assignments, essay.  
A study of Paradiso, the third cantica of the Commedia.  
Textbooks  
Dante. La divina commedia III: Paradiso (La Nuova Italia).

ITLN 3905  Italian Medieval Drama (H)  
4 credit points  Assoc. Prof. Newbigin  
Prerequisite: ITLN 2902. Offered: February. Classes: 2.25 hr/wk.  
Assessment: classwork, assignments, essay.  
A reading of a range of late medieval dramatic texts, on subjects from the Creation to the Last Judgement, Apollonia to Valenti-no. The plays are examined in their historical, religious and social context.  
Textbooks  
Text available from Department.

ITLN 3909  18th Century Italian Cultural Studies  
4 credit points  Dr. Kiernan  
Prerequisite: ITLN 3902. Offered: February. Classes: 2.25 hr/wk.  
Assessment: classwork, essay.  
A study of Italian culture in “the long eighteenth century” (C.1680-C.1820), including the period known as the Enlightenment. A variety of texts is offered for examination and focussed reading, including literary prose, journalism, poetry, criticism, polemical pamphlets, Vico’s New Science and Casanova’s science-fiction.  
Textbooks  
Available from the Department.

ITLN 3910  Italian Romanticism  
4 credit points  Prof. Carsaniga  
Prerequisite: ITLN 2902. Classes: 2.25 hr/wk. Assessment: classwork, essay.  
A study of Italian Romanticism through the works of Foscolo, Leopardi and Manzoni, dealing with their cultural and ideological profile and their reception to the present time.  
Textbooks  
Foscolo, Liriche scelte (Rizzoli)  
Leopardi, Canti (Rizzoli)  
Manzoni, I promessi sposi (Garzanti)

ITLN 3912  Novel and History  
4 credit points  Dr. Kiernan  
Prerequisite: ITLN 2902. Classes: 2.25 hr/wk. Assessment: classwork, essay.  
Interpretation and interrogations of history in three Italian novels of the post-WWII period. A familiarity with Manzoni’s I promessi sposi is assumed.

Textbooks  
Primo Levi, Se non ora quando (Einaudi)  
Moravia, Il conformista (Bompiani)  
Tornasi di Lampedusa, Il Gattopardo (Feltrinelli)

ITLN 3916  The Commedia dell’Arte (H)  
4 credit points  Assoc. Prof. Tim Fitzpatrick  
Prerequisite: ITLN 2902. Offered: July. Classes: 2.25 hr/wk.  
Assessment: classwork, essay.  
An examination of the performance processes of the Commedia dell’Arte, involving detailed analysis of selected scenarios and other documentation, practical examination of masked performance, and theoretical consideration of the contrasts in acting processes between this theatre genre and the fully scripted theatre which succeeded it.  
Textbooks  
Available from the Department.

ITLN 3952  Italian Sociolinguistics (H)  
4 credit points  Dr. Rubino  
Prerequisite: ITLN 2902. Offered: February. Classes: 2.25 hr/wk.  
Assessment: classwork, assignments, essay.  
An introduction to Italian sociolinguistics and a study of the social and geographical variations of Italian.  
Textbooks  
Available from the Department.

ITLN 3953  Italian Language Acquisition (H)  
4 credit points  Dott. Marmini, Dott. Zanardi  
Prerequisite: ITLN 2902. Offered: July. Classes: 2.25 hr/wk.  
Assessment: classwork, essay.  
A presentation of recent studies in Italian language acquisition within the framework of current theories of second language acquisition.  
Textbooks  
Available from the Department.

ITLN 3954  Italian in Contact (H)  
4 credit points  Dr. Rubino  
Prerequisite: ITLN 2902. Offered: July. Classes: 2.25 hr/wk.  
Assessment: classwork, essay.  
A sociolinguistic examination of Italian and its dialects in countries with high Italian migration, using the Italo-Australian context as a model.  
Textbooks  
Available from the Department.

ITLN 3955  La questione della lingua (H)  
4 credit points  Prof. Carsaniga  
Prerequisite: ITLN 2902. Offered: February. Classes: 2 hr/wk.  
Assessment: classwork, essay.  
A survey of the history of the Italian language from its origins to the nineteenth century, and of the related debates studies through selections from the works of Dante, Bembo, Ariosto, Machiavelli, Castiglione, Galilei, Verri, Cesariotti, Manzoni and Ascoli.  
Textbooks  
Available from the Department.

ITLN 3956  Philology and Textual Criticism (H)  
4 credit points  Assoc. Prof. Newbigin  
Prerequisite: ITLN 2902. Offered: July. Classes: 2.25 hr/wk.  
Assessment: classwork, essay.  
An introduction to the history of the Italian language, paleography, the history of texts and editorial procedure. Extensive use is made of manuscripts and early printed editions in Fisher Library’s collection.  
Textbooks  
Available from the Department.
This unit covers two topic areas:

• Socio-historical and cultural topics: This section looks at the gradual dispersion of Jews from Palestine, the deterioration of Jewish life there under Christianity; Muhammed and the rise of Islam; the place of the Jew under Islamic law; and the rapid Islamic conquest of much of the known world. It also looks at Babylonian Jewry and the completion of the Talmud; Jewish and Samaritan responses to Islam, the Karaites, conversion to Judaism and Jewish attitudes to basic Jewish belief and practice.

• Philosophical, literary and ethical topics: The section will explore the development of Jewish languages, such as Ladino and Yiddish, the literature of the Italian Jewish community, Menasseh ben Israel’s writings, ethical wills and Isaac Luria and the Kabbalah. There is an in-depth study of great commentators and philosophers such as Rashi, Maimonides, Nachmanides, and the Kimchis. There is an in-depth study of Maimonides’ 13 Principles of Faith and 8 Chapters on Ethics.

Textbooks


JCTC 1001 Palestine: Roman Rule to Islam

6 credit points

Dr Rutland

Offered: February. Classes: 2 hours lectures, 2-4 hr tutorial per week. Assessments: One 2-hour exam 40%, one essay 30%, one tutorial paper 20%, class participation 10%.

Deals with the post-biblical period. It also covers Jewish beliefs and practices and deals with Jewish philosophy, including such questions as free will and the problem of evil. It is divided into first and second semester units of study which together comprise the Classical Period, as follows:

• Socio-historical and cultural topics: This section traces the period of Jewish history from the beginnings of the Hellenistic influence on Jewish life in Palestine to the destruction of the second Temple and the type of Jewish life which emerged there after the two major Jewish revolts against the Romans.

• Philosophical, literary and ethical topics: This section traces the development of Jewish writings in this period, including the late Greco-Jewish works; the canonisation of the Hebrew scriptures; the ‘outside’ literature; the emergence and development of rabbinic literature; and deals with the background to basic Jewish belief and practice.

Textbooks


JCTC 1002 Jewish Settlement Outside Palestine

6 credit points

Dr Rutland

Prerequisite: JCTC 1001. Offered: July. Classes: 3 hours lectures, 1 tutorial per week. Assessment: One 2-hour exam 40%, one essay 30%, tutorial paper 20%, class participation 10%.

This unit covers two topic areas:

• Socio-historical and cultural topics: This section looks at the gradual dispersion of Jews from Palestine, the deterioration of Jewish life there under Christianity; Muhammed and the rise of Islam; the place of the Jew under Islamic law; and the rapid Islamic conquest of much of the known world. It also looks at Babylonian Jewry and the completion of the Talmud; Jewish and Samaritan responses to Islam, the Karaites, conversion to Judaism and Jewish attitudes to basic Jewish belief and practice.

• Philosophical, literary and ethical topics: The writings to be studied include the Gaonic literature, the Karaitic texts and the Massoretes and their work. Other key issues in the Jewish experience which will also be dealt with include the existence and nature of God, prophecy, the Messiah, Torah and the commandments, conversion to Judaism and Jewish attitudes to other faiths.

Textbooks

As for JCTC 1001

JCTC 2003 Jews Under the Crescent and the Cross

8 credit points

Dr Rutland

Prerequisite: JCTC 1002 or relevant units in Medieval Studies or History. Offered: February. Classes: 4 hours lectures, 1 tutorial per week. Assessment: One 2-hour exam 40%, one essay 30%, tutorial paper 20%, class participation 10%.

This unit covers two topic areas:

• Socio-historical and cultural topics: This section traces Jewish life in Western Europe, beginning with the Moslem period in Spain, then focuses on the period of the Crusades and their impact on Jewish communities in Europe, the Christian reconquest of Spain, and Jewish communities in the Rhineland, France, England and Italy during the Middle Ages.

• Philosophical, literary and ethical topics: This was a seminal period in the development of Jewish thought, with the work of great commentators and philosophers such as Rashi, Maimonides, Nachmanides, and the Kimchis. There is an in-depth study of Maimonides’ 13 Principles of Faith and 8 Chapters on Ethics.
JCTC 2005 From Emancipation to the Holocaust
8 credit points
Dr Rutland
Prerequisite: JCTC 1002 or relevant units of study in History.
Offered: February. Classes: 3 hours lectures, 1 tutorial per week.
Assessment: One 3-hour exam 40%, one essay 30%, tutorial paper 20%, class participation 10%.

Surveys the beginnings of religious change and controversy from the nineteenth century developments of enlightenment and emancipation, with the initial optimism of the full acceptance of Jews into the broader society. It will then examine the beginnings of modern anti-Semitism in both the West and the East, followed by Hitler's rise to power in Germany and the significance of his antisemitic platform for his eventual success. This is one of the most significant periods in the development of Jewish civilisation, when ancient traditions were faced with the challenges of modernity, and the initial optimism of the period when Jews enjoyed a liberation from the ghetto was replaced with the ominous clouds of Nazism.

- Philosophical, literary and ethical topics: The literary study will include writings from key personalities of the period of the Enlightenment, including Moses Mendelssohn's Jerusalem, Moses Luzzatto's Path of the Just. There is an in-depth analysis of modern thinkers such as Hermann Cohen, Franz Rosenzweig, Martin Buber, Leo Baeck.

JCTC 2006 The Holocaust and its Aftermath
8 credit points
Professor Kwiet
Prerequisite: JCTC 1002 or relevant units of study in History.
Offered: July. Classes: 3 hours lectures, 1 tutorial per week.
Assessment: One 3-hour exam 40%, one essay 30%, one tutorial paper 20%, class participation 10%.

This unit covers two topic areas:
- Socio-historical and cultural topics: This section will focus on the course of the Holocaust, the most catastrophic event in Modern Jewish history, including the Nazi actions against the Jews, the reactions of the European nations and English-speaking world to the plight of the Jews, and Jewish responses to Nazi actions. It will then examine the effect of the Holocaust on the Jewish experience including the issue of Nazi war criminals, revisionism and Holocaust denial, emigration from Europe and the changing Jewish demography, evolution of Judaism in the postwar world, the development of Jewish nationalism resulting in the creation of the State of Israel and Israel/Diaspora relations.
- Philosophical, literary and ethical topics: The literary component will deal with the Jews in the reporting of World War II, Nazi anti-Jewish propaganda, Zionist writings and anti-Zionist writings, Jewish literary responses to the Holocaust, including a focus on the writings of Elie Wiesel, Jewish religious responses to the Holocaust; and the debate over 'Who is a Jew'. The study of modern thinkers commenced in Semester 1 is continued with Abraham Isaac Kook, Mordechai M. Kaplan and Joseph B. Soloveitchik.

JCTC 2007 Israel in the Modern Middle East
8 credit points
Ms Piggott
Prerequisite: JCTC 1002 or relevant units of study in History or Government. Offered: February. Classes: 2 hours lectures, 1 tutorial per week. Assessment: One take-home exam 40%, one essay 30%, one tutorial paper 20%, class participation 10%.

This unit of study surveys and analyses the main social, political and economic processes and interests which have shaped Israel's position in the modern Middle East and the wider world from state formation to the present. These processes will be studied in the context of the major domestic and foreign policy decisions taken by Israeli leaders in connection with the Middle East and beyond. Topics to be studied include: from the beginnings of Zionist immigration to Palestine to the formation of the State of Israel; domestic and foreign policy issues resulting from the 1948 to 1973 wars, and from 1973 to the present peace process; Israel's relations with the superpowers.

JCTC 2008 The Arab-Israeli Conflict
8 credit points
Ms Piggott
Prerequisite: JCTC 1002 or relevant units of study in History or Government. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hours lectures, 1 tutorial per week. Assessment: One take-home exam 40%, one essay 30%, one tutorial paper 20%, class participation 10%.

Aims to examine the Arab-Israeli conflict, analysing its origins and course up to the present day. It is intended that this course will provide a deeper analysis of the issues relating to the conflict as raised in Israel in the Modern Middle East (JCTC 2007). Topics to be studied include: a general introduction to 'conflict' study, the origins of the Arab-Israeli conflict, the British Mandate, the Arab-Israeli wars from 1948 to 1973, the peace process from Camp David to Oslo and beyond, prospects for peace.

JCTC 4001 Jewish Civilisation, Thought & Culture IV Honours
Dr Rutland
Prerequisite: Jewish Civilisation, Thought & Culture major with credit results + 12 units of study in Hebrew (Modern or Classical) or Yiddish; or prerequisites as offered through the School of Studies in Religion. Offered: Full Year (starts Feb). Classes: 4-2-hour sessions per week. Assessment: Assignment work for each course + thesis. In addition to the compulsory core unit of study, Jewish Civilisation: Methodology and Tools, students will choose three FV Honours options, each of which will involve two hours a week of classes per semester. Students can choose to specialise in either the Classical or Modern period, in which case they must do a minimum of two options in their speciality, and their dissertation also must be in their area of speciality.

Each student in IV Honours will write a thesis of a minimum of 15,000 words on a subject related to their designated area. The topic will be chosen in consultation with the Department's staff and individual guidance will be provided.

Textbooks
To be advised in the orientation period

JPN 1011 Japanese Studies Introductory Level 1
3 credit points
Assessment: Continuous class assessment and semester exam.
This unit of study introduces the structure of simple sentences in Japanese. Students will begin to read connected passages in Japanese script. In addition to the kanji characters learnt in JPN 1111, students will learn to recognise a further 50 kanji in context.

Textbooks
To be advised in the orientation period

JPN 1012 Introduction to Japanese Studies
6 credit points
Assessment: Continuous class assessment and semester exam.
This unit of study introduces the structure of compound sentences in Japanese. Students will read longer passages in Japanese script and will learn to recognise a further 50 kanji in context.

Textbooks
To be advised in class

JPN 1021 Japanese Studies Introductory Level 3
3 credit points
Prerequisite: HSC 2 unit Z: 65%+ or HSC 2 unit: 65%+.
Assessment: Continuous class assessment and semester exam.
This will begin with a revision and extension of basic reading and writing skills.
Readings and writings from Clarke and Kobayashi's Introduction to Reading and Writing Japanese and other selected materials will be used to achieve this goal. Students are expected to be able to write 100 to 150 kanji.

Textbooks
To be advised in class
**JPNS 1022 Japanese Studies Introductory Level 4**
3 credit points
**Prerequisite:** JPNS 1021. **Prohibition:** JPNS 1012, JPNS 1032.
**Offered:** July. **Classes:** 2 hr/wk. **Assessment:** Continuous class assessment and semester exam.

This unit of study aims to consolidate students' ability learnt in JPNS 1021 and extend reading and writing skills to express their own opinions about social and cultural topics.

H.D.B. Clarke and H. Kobayashi's Introduction to Reading and Writing Japanese and other selected materials will be used to achieve this goal. Students are expected to be able to write about 200 kanji.

**Textbooks**
To be advised in class

**JPNS 1031 Japanese Studies Introductory Level 5**
3 credit points
**Prerequisite:** HSC Japanese 3 Unit or 2-Unit 65% or above (or equivalent as determined by the department). **Prohibition:** JPNS 1011, JPNS 1021.
**Offered:** February. **Classes:** 2 hr/wk. **Assessment:** Continuous class assessment, class tests and semester exam.

Students will read elementary authentic Japanese texts in a wide range of writing styles and on various topics. Stress will be on close analysis of the structures of the text. Students will learn to use dictionaries and other reference sources. They will write summaries and short essays in both English and Japanese. Students will be required to achieve the ability to recognise about 500 kanji.

**Textbooks**
To be advised in the orientation period

**JPNS 1032 Japanese Studies Introductory Level 6**
3 credit points
**Prerequisite:** JPNS 1031. **Offered:** July. **Classes:** 2 hr/wk. **Assessment:** Continuous class assessment, class tests and semester exam.

Students will continue to read elementary authentic Japanese texts but with an emphasis on deep comprehension and appreciation of a variety of styles. They will write summaries and short essays in both English and Japanese. Students will be required to achieve the ability to recognise about 900 kanji.

**Textbooks**
To be advised in class

**JPNS 1101 Japanese Introductory Level 1**
6 credit points
**Corequisite:** ASNS 1001. **Prohibition:** JPNS 1201, JPNS 1301.
**Offered:** February. **Assessment:** Continuous class assessment and semester exam.

Grammar (1 hr/wk): Introduction to the structure of modern Japanese.
Reading and writing (2 hr/wk): Practice in reading and writing Japanese script, and an introduction to simple texts in hiragana, katakana and kanji.

Speaking and listening (2 hr/wk): This component develops basic communication skills in speaking and understanding Japanese. It includes one hour per week in the language laboratory or the computer laboratory.

**Textbooks**
H.D.B. Clarke and M. Hamamura Colloquial Japanese
(Routledge).

**Recommended dictionaries**

**JPNS 1111 Japanese Communication Introductory Level 1**
6 credit points
**Prohibition:** JPNS 1111. **Offered:** JPNS 1121, JPNS 1311. **Assessment:** Continuous class assessment and semester exam.

This beginners unit of study introduces basic communication skills in understanding and speaking Japanese. Students will also learn to write the two Japanese syllabaries and approximately 50 kanji characters.

**Textbooks**
To be advised in the orientation period

**JPNS 1121 Japanese Communication Introductory Level 2**
6 credit points
**Prerequisite:** JPNS 1211, JPNS 1311. **Offered:** February. **Classes:** 5 hr/wk. **Assessment:** Continuous class assessment and semester exam.

This unit of study develops the basic communication skills learnt in semester one. Students will learn to write a further 50 kanji characters.

**Textbooks**
To be advised in class

**JPNS 1201 Japanese Introductory Level 3**
6 credit points
**Prerequisite:** HSC Japanese 2-Unit Z 65% or above (or equivalent determined by the department). **Prohibition:** JPNS 1101. **Offered:** February. **Assessment:** Continuous class assessment, class tests and semester exam.

Students are strongly advised to take ASNS 1001 & ASNS 1002. An introduction to contemporary Japanese texts with spoken practice modified to suit the needs of students whose initial level falls between Introductory 2 and Introductory 5 levels. Reading modern texts (2 hr/wk): Students study a selection of modern literary and non-literary Japanese texts.

**Textbooks**
To be advised in class

**JPNS 1102 Japanese Introductory Level 2**
6 credit points
**Prerequisite:** JPNS 1101. **Prohibition:** JPNS 1202, JPNS 1302.
**Offered:** July. **Assessment:** Continuous class assessment and semester exam.
A Japanese-English Dictionary such as Kenkyusha’s New Collegiate Japanese-English Dictionary

**JPNS 1202 Japanese Introductory Level 4**

6 credit points  
**Prerequisite:** JPNS 1201. **Prohibition:** JPNS 1102, JPNS 1302.  
**Offered:** July. **Assessment:** Continuous class assessment, class tests and semester exam.  
Students are strongly advised to take ASNS 1001 & ASNS 1002.  
An introduction to contemporary Japanese texts with spoken practice modified to suit the needs of students whose initial level falls between Introductory 3 and Introductory 5 levels.  
Reading modern texts (2 hr/wk): Students study a selection of modern literary and non-literary Japanese texts.  
Conversation (2 hr/wk): Conversation and discussion based on the material covered in the composition and reading classes.  
Composition (1 hr/wk): Translation from English into Japanese in addition to free composition in Japanese. Writing kanji will be tested regularly.  
Japanese history (1 hr/wk): An introduction to modern Japanese history.

**Textbooks**  
H.D.B. Clarke and M. Hamamura Colloquial Japanese (Routledge)  
Recommended dictionaries  

**JPNS 1211 Japanese Communication Introductory Level 3**

3 credit points  
**Prerequisite:** HSC Japanese 2-Unit Z: 65%+, or HSC Japanese 2U: 65%+ (or equivalent determined by the department). **Prohibition:** JPNS 1111, JPNS 1311, HSC 3 unit, HSC 2 unit 65%+, or above.  
**Offered:** February. **Classes:** 2 hr/wk. **Assessment:** Continuous class assessment, class tests and semester exam.  
This unit of study aims to develop students’ ability to communicate about relationships between people. Oral drills and conversation based on H. Clarke and M. Hamamura’s Colloquial Japanese and related writing tasks will be used to achieve this goal. Students are urged to take JPNS 1021. It is also recommended that students take ASNS 1001 Modern Asian History and Cultures 1.

**Textbooks**  
H.D.B. Clarke and M. Hamamura Colloquial Japanese (Routledge)  
Recommended dictionaries  

**JPNS 1212 Japanese Communication Introductory Level 4**

3 credit points  
**Prerequisite:** JPNS 1211. **Prohibition:** JPNS 1112, JPNS 1312.  
**Offered:** July. **Classes:** 2 hr/wk. **Assessment:** Continuous class assessment, class tests and semester exam.  
This unit of study aims to consolidate students’ ability developed in JPNS 1211 and extend their oral ability to express opinions about social and cultural topics.  
Oral drills and conversation based on the text ‘An Integrated Approach to Intermediate Japanese’, and related writing tasks will be used to achieve this goal.

**Textbooks**  
To be advised in class

**JPNS 1301 Japanese Introductory Level 5**

6 credit points  
**Prerequisite:** HSC Japanese 3 Unit or 2-Unit 65%+ or above (or equivalent determined by the department). **Prohibition:** JPNS 1101, JPNS 1201.  
**Offered:** February. **Assessment:** Continuous class assessment, class tests and semester exams.  
Students are strongly advised to take ASNS 1001 & ASNS 1002.  
An introduction to Japanese studies and contemporary Japanese texts with extensive practice in the spoken language.

N.B. Japanese native speakers are not permitted to enrol in junior units of study. In their second year they may seek advanced standing from the Faculty in order to enrol in senior units of study.

Reading selected modern texts (2 hr/wk): Students study a selection of modern literary and non-literary Japanese texts.

Spoken Japanese (2 hr/wk): Conversation and discussion based on the material covered in the composition and reading classes.  
Composition (1 hr/wk): Translation from English into Japanese in addition to free composition in Japanese. Writing kanji will be tested regularly.

**Dictionaries**  

An English-Japanese Dictionary such as Sanseido's New Concise English-Japanese Dictionary  
A Japanese-English Dictionary such as Kenkyusha's New Collegiate Japanese-English Dictionary

**JPNS 1302 Japanese Introductory Level 6**

6 credit points  
**Prerequisite:** JPNS 1301. **Prohibition:** JPNS 1102, JPNS 1202.  
**Offered:** July. **Assessment:** Continuous class assessment, class tests and semester exam.  
The unit of study will begin with revision and extension of the basic communication skills: speaking, listening, reading and writing. Students will develop the ability to express their own opinion about social and cultural topics. Students will be able to write about 250 kanji and recognise about 350 kanji.  
It is also recommended that students take ASNS 1001 Modern Asian History and Cultures 1.

**Textbooks**  
To be advised in the orientation period

**JPNS 1311 Japanese Communication Introductory Level 5**

3 credit points  
**Prerequisite:** HSC Japanese 3 Unit or 2-Unit 65%+ or above (or equivalent as determined by the department). **Prohibition:** JPNS 1111, JPNS 1211.  
**Offered:** February. **Classes:** 2 hr/wk. **Assessment:** Continuous class assessment, class tests and semester exam.  
The unit of study will begin with revision and extension of the basic communication skills: speaking, listening, reading and writing. Students will develop the ability to express their own opinion about social and cultural topics. Students will be able to write about 250 kanji and recognise about 350 kanji.

**Textbooks**  
To be advised in class

**JPNS 1312 Japanese Communication Introductory Level 6**

3 credit points  
**Prerequisite:** JPNS 1311. **Prohibition:** JPNS 1212, JPNS 1112.  
**Offered:** July. **Classes:** 2 hr/wk. **Assessment:** Continuous class assessment, class tests and semester exam.  
Students will develop the ability to discuss and present their views on social and cultural topics based on a limited range of research. Students will begin to acquire knowledge about the difference between formal and informal speech. Students will be able to write about 300 kanji and recognise about 500 kanji.

**Textbooks**  
To be advised in class

**JPNS 2011 Japanese Studies Intermediate Level 1**

4 credit points  
**Prerequisite:** JPNS 1102 or JPNS 1012. **Offered:** February. **Classes:** 2 hr/wk. **Assessment:** Continuous class assessment and semester exam.
This will begin with a revision and extension of basic reading and writing skills.

Readings and writing from Clarke and Kobayashi's "Introduction to Reading and Writing Japanese" and other selected materials will be used to achieve this goal. Students are expected to be able to write 100 to 150 kanji.

Textbooks
To be advised in class

**JPNS 2102 Japanese Studies Intermediate Level 2**

4 credit points
Prerequisite: JPNS 2101. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hr/wk.
Assessment: Continuous class assessment and semester exam.

This unit of study aims to consolidate students' skills and knowledge gained in JPNS 2101 and extend reading and writing skills to express their own opinions about social and cultural topics.

Readings and writing from H.D.B. Clarke and H. Kobayashi's "Introduction to Reading and Writing Japanese" and other selected materials will be used to achieve this goal. Students are expected to be able to write about 200 kanji.

Textbooks
To be advised in class

**JPNS 2101 Japanese Intermediate Level 1**

8 credit points
Prerequisite: JPNS 1102. Offered: February. Assessment: Continuous class assessment and semester exam.

Reading (2 hr/wk): Readings from Clarke and Kobayashi's Introduction to Reading and Writing Japanese and other selected materials to be distributed to students.

Oral drills and conversation (2 hr/wk): H. Clarke and M. Hamamura's Colloquial Japanese is the text used in first semester. Students will be supplied with selected materials for second semester.

Composition (1 hr/wk): Translation from English to Japanese and also free composition in Japanese. Writing kanji will be tested regularly.

Textbooks
H.D.B. Clarke and M. Hamamura Colloquial Japanese (Roudedge)

H. Clarke and H. Kobayashi An Introduction to Reading and Writing Japanese

Hoshi Shin'ichi Bokko-chan (Shincho Bunko, 1971)

**JPNS 2102 Japanese Intermediate Level 2**

8 credit points
Prerequisite: JPNS 2101. Offered: July. Assessment: Continuous class assessment and seminar exam.

Students are strongly urged to take one or more of the Japan related Senior units of study in Asian Studies.

Reading (2 hr/wk): Following on from Clarke and Kobayashi's Introduction to Reading and Writing Japanese, students proceed to the study of a selection of authentic Japanese literary and non-literary texts.

Oral drills and conversation (2 hr/wk): Students will be supplied with selected materials for second semester.

Composition (1 hr/wk): Translation from English to Japanese and also free composition in Japanese. Writing kanji will be tested regularly.

**JPNS 2111 Japanese Communication Intermediate Level 1**

4 credit points
Prerequisite: JPNS 1102 or JPNS 1112. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hr/wk. Assessment: Continuous class assessment and seminar exam.

This unit of study aims to develop students' ability to communicate about relationships between people. Oral drills and conversation based on H. Clarke and M. Hamamura's "Colloquial Japanese" and related writing tasks will be used to achieve this goal.

Students are urged to take JPNS 2111. Students are also recommended to take one or more of the Japan-related senior units of study in Asian Studies.

Textbooks
To be advised in class

**JPNS 2112 Japanese Communication Intermediate Level 2**

4 credit points
Prerequisite: JPNS 2111. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hr/wk.
Assessment: Continuous class assessment and semester exam.

This unit of study aims to consolidate students' ability developed in JPNS 2111 and extend their ability to express opinions about social and cultural topics.

Oral drills and conversation based on the text, An Integrated Approach to Intermediate Japanese, and related writing tasks will be used to achieve this goal.

Textbooks

**JPNS 2191 Japanese Intermediate Special Entry Level 1**

4 credit points
Prerequisite: Credit results in JPNS 1101 & JPNS 1102.
Corequisite: JPNS 2101 and JPNS 2111. Offered: February. Classes: 2 hr/wk. Assessment: Continuous class assessment and semester exam.

This is a Special Entry unit of study for students who intend to proceed to a degree with Honours. One or more modern writers will be chosen for intensive study.

Textbooks
To be advised in class

**JPNS 2192 Japanese Intermediate Special Entry Level 2**

4 credit points
Prerequisite: JPNS 2191. Corequisite: JPNS 2120 & JPNS 2112. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hr/wk.

This is a Special Entry unit of study for students who intend to proceed to a degree with Honours. One or more modern writers will be chosen for intensive study.

Textbooks
To be advised in class

**JPNS 2201 Japanese Communication Intermediate Level 3**

4 credit points
Prerequisite: JPNS 2102 or 1202 or 1212 or 2112. Offered: February. Classes: 2 hr/wk. Assessment: Continuous class assessment, class test and semester exam.

This unit of study aims to develop students' speaking and listening skills needed for intermediate level Japanese. The objective is to be able to communicate with Japanese people in a variety of situations. By the end of the semester, students will be expected to achieve the following linguistic skills: switch to the appropriate speech style used in formal and informal situations; express opinions and thoughts; and read and write about 350 kanji.

Writing and reading practice will consolidate grammatical, lexical and cultural knowledge.

Textbooks

**JPNS 2202 Japanese Communication Intermediate Level 4**

4 credit points
Prerequisite: JPNS 2201. Offered: July. Assessment: Continuous class assessment and semester exam.

This unit of study aims to consolidate and extend your linguistic skills such as how to keep a conversation going, change from one topic to another, take one's turn and express opinions and thoughts. It should be noted that although oral practice is the main activity in oral sessions, writing and reading practice will also be given so that you can consolidate grammatical, lexical and cultural knowledge. You will be able to read and write 500 kanji by the end of the semester. The above aims will be achieved by exploring various topics related to contemporary Japan.

Textbooks
To be advised in class
JPNS 2301  Japanese Communication Intermediate Level 5
4 credit points
Prerequisite: JPNS 1302, JPNS 1312 or JPNS 2202. Offered: February. Classes: 2 hr/wk. Assessment: Continuous assessment, essay and semester exam.

Classes will involve a range of learning strategies to improve students' communication skills. These will include discussion, debates, interviews, short surveys, composition and short translation exercises.

Textbooks
To be advised in class

JPNS 2302  Japanese Communication Intermediate Level 6
4 credit points
Prerequisite: JPNS 2301. Corequisite: None. Offered: July. Classes: 3 hrs/week. Assessment: Continuous class assessment, an individual translation assignment and semester exam.

Classes will involve a range of learning strategies to consolidate and extend students' communication skills. These will include discussion, debates, interviews, short surveys, composition and short translation exercises.

Textbooks
To be advised in class

JPNS 2304  Introduction to Classical Japanese
8 credit points
Professor Clarke and Dr Kobyashi
Prerequisite: JPNS 1302 or JPNS 2202. Prohibition: JPNS 2305. Offered: February. Classes: 3 hours/week. Assessment: Continuous class assessment, an individual translation assignment and semester exam.

This unit of study is recommended for those intending to take History of Japanese Literature. Suitable for native speakers.

As the semester progresses the main focus gradually shifts from a strong emphasis on the elements of classical Japanese grammar to an appreciation of a selection of texts taken from a literary tradition spanning more than a millennium.

Textbooks
To be advised in class

JPNS 2305  Introduction to Classical Japanese - J
4 credit points
Prof. H. Clarke & Dr H. Kobyashi
Prerequisite: JPNS 1302 or JPNS 2202. Prohibition: JPNS 2304. Offered: February. Classes: 2 hr/wk. Assessment: Continuous class assessment, an individual translation assignment and semester exam.

This unit of study is recommended for those intending to take History of Japanese Literature.

As the semester progresses the main focus gradually shifts from a strong emphasis on the elements of classical Japanese grammar to an appreciation of a selection of texts taken from a literary tradition spanning more than a millennium.

Textbooks
To be advised in class

JPNS 2306  Introduction to Japanese Linguistics
8 credit points
Dr Jarkey
Prerequisite: JPNS 1302 or JPNS 2202. Corequisite: None. Prohibition: JPNS 2307. Classes: 3hr/wk. Assessment: Continuous class assessment, essay, research project and semester exam.

This unit of study, which combines lectures and discussions in English with the reading of articles in Japanese, aims to provide an introduction to the study of Japanese linguistics. The focus is on topics in Japanese syntax and semantics, especially the semantics of grammar. Native speakers may enrol in this unit. See the department for permission.

Textbooks
To be advised in class

JPNS 2307  Introduction to Japanese Linguistics-J
4 credit points
Dr Jarkey
Prerequisite: JPNS 1302 or JPNS 2202. Offered: July. Classes: 2hr/wk. Assessment: Continuous class assessment, essay and semester exam.

This unit of study, which combines lectures and discussions in English with the reading of articles in Japanese, aims to provide an introduction to the study of Japanese linguistics. The focus is on topics in Japanese syntax and semantics, especially the semantics of grammar.

Textbooks
To be advised in class

JPNS 2309  Readings in Japanese Linguistics-J
4 credit points
Prof. H. Clarke
Prerequisite: JPNS 1302 or JPNS 2202. Corequisite: None. Assessment: Continuous class assessment, essay and semester exam.

Reading of selected Japanese articles on a variety of topics in linguistics, examination of typological characteristics of the Japanese language and the interaction between language and society/culture.

Textbooks
To be advised in class

JPNS 2313  Modern Japanese Poetry - J
4 credit points
Dr Claremont
Prerequisite: JPNS 1302 or JPNS 2202. Offered: July. Classes: 2hr/wk. Assessment: Class tests, essay and semester exam.

A selection of modern poems will be closely studied in class. Since language is most important in poetry, students are expected to translate the poems from Japanese into English. In doing so students are encouraged to appreciate literary quality, historical significance and the individual poet's background.

Textbooks
To be advised in class

JPNS 2315  Introduction to Japanese Society - J
4 credit points
Ms Ishii
Prerequisite: JPNS 1302 or JPNS 2202. Offered: February. Classes: 2hr/wk. Assessment: Continuous class assessment, class presentation, essay and semester exam.

This unit of study is designed to expose students to a range of social and cultural issues facing present day Japan by using selected texts and undertaking limited research. Students develop rapid reading skills and learn how to summarise the content of the texts.

Textbooks
To be advised in class

JPNS 2381  In-Country Study - Japan 1
8 credit points
Prerequisite: JPNS 1102 or JPNS 1202 or JPNS 1302. Offered: February. Assessment: Continuous class assessment, semester examination. Approved Course in a tertiary level institution in Japan.

JPNS 2382  In-Country Study - Japan 2
8 credit points
Prerequisite: JPNS 2101 or JPNS 2201 or JPNS 2301 or JPNS 2381. Offered: July. Assessment: Assessment will be based on continuous assessment and an essay. Approved Course in a tertiary level institution in Japan.

JPNS 2391  Japanese Intermediate Special Entry Level 3
4 credit points
Prerequisite: Credits in JPNS 1301 & JPNS 1302 or JPNS 1201 & JPNS 1202. Corequisite: JPNS 2201 or JPNS 2301. Offered: February. Classes: 2hr/wk.

Readings in modern literature: This is a Special Entry unit of study for students who intend to proceed to a degree with Hon-
ours. One or more modern writers will be chosen for intensive study.

Textbooks
To be advised in class

**JPNS 2392 Japanese Intermediate Special Entry**
*Level 4*

4 credit points
Prerequisite: JPNS 2391 & either JPNS 2201 or JPNS 2301.
Corequisite: JPNS 2202 or JPNS 2302. Offered: July. Classes: 2hr/wk.

This is a Special Entry unit of study for students who intend to proceed to a degree with Honours. One or more modern writers will be chosen for intensive study.

Textbooks
To be advised in class

**JPNS 3101 Japanese Communication Advanced**
*Level 1*

4 credit points
Prerequisite: JPNS 2302. Corequisite: None. Offered: February. Classes: 2 hr/wk. Assessment: Continuous class assessment and semester exam.

This unit of study aims at the further development of communication skills beyond the intermediate level. The goals of the unit include: aural comprehension of language used in Japanese on various topics from Japanese culture, society and current affairs; understanding of unfamiliar texts of a non-specialist nature; the ability to summarise and critically evaluate information; and expression of opinion based on a wide range of research. Students are required to be able to write at least 450 kanji and recognise about 1500 kanji.

Textbooks
To be advised in class

**JPNS 3102 Japanese Communication Advanced**
*Level 2*

4 credit points
Prerequisite: JPNS 3101. Corequisite: None. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hr/wk. Assessment: Continuous class assessment and semester exam.

This unit of study aims at the further development of advanced communication skills. Students are required to be able to write at least 500 kanji and recognise about 2000 kanji.

Textbooks
To be advised in class

**JPNS 3105 Readings in Japanese History-J**

4 credit points
Dr Elise Tipton
Prerequisite: JPNS 2102 OR JPNS 1202. Offered: July. Classes: 2hr/wk. Assessment: Continuous class assessment, essay and semester exam.

Examination of selected topics in modern Japanese history based on Japanese-language and English sources.

Textbooks
To be advised in class

**JPNS 3107 Introduction to Japanese Society and Culture-J**

4 credit points
Ms Yasumoto
Prerequisite: JPNS 1202 or JPNS 2102, or JPNS 2112 or JPNS 1212. Offered: February. Classes: 2hr/wk. Assessment: Class quizzes, assigned tasks, class presentations and a 2000 word essay.

This unit of study aims to help students understand and broaden their knowledge of various aspects of Japanese society and culture through reading and discussions. The unit also provides students with opportunities to pursue individual interests and develop analytical and thinking skills. Students are expected to do research in the library or access information on the internet about the topic which will be covered in class each week.

Textbooks

Additional Article from newspapers and journals

**JPNS 3109 Contemporary Japanese Drama - J**

4 credit points
Dr Y. Claremont
Prerequisite: JPNS 1202 or JPNS 2102. Offered: July. Classes: 2hr/wk. Assessment: Continuous class assessment, essay and semester exam.

This unit of study is based on play reading in class. Students will analyse the content, the roles of the characters and the situations in the play. Natural Japanese expressions in the play provide an opportunity to strengthen students' understanding of everyday language.

Textbooks
To be advised in class

**JPNS 3113 Issues in Contemporary Japan - J**

4 credit points
Mr Noble
Prerequisite: JPNS 1202 or JPNS 2102. Corequisite: JPNS 2202 or JPNS 3102. Offered: July. Classes: 2hr/wk. Assessment: Class quizzes, short assigned tasks and semester exam.

This unit of study is intended to expose students to a range of social, economic and political issues facing present day Japan. The goal is for students to develop sufficient familiarity with current topics of debate in Japan to be able to contribute meaningfully to discussion of them. Linked with this will be an exposure to key Japanese language vocabulary relevant to the issues examined in the option.

Textbooks
Reading Japanese Financial Newspapers (Kodansha International, Tokyo, 1990)

Additional articles selected from the Japanese press will be distributed in class

**JPNS 3114 Readings in Japanese Sociolinguistics**

8 credit points
Dr N. Jarkey
Prerequisite: JPNS 1202 or JPNS 2102. Prohibition: JPNS 3115.
Corequisite: None. Offered: February. Classes: 3hr/wk. Assessment: Continuous class assessment, essay, research project and semester exam.

This unit of study, which combines lectures and discussions in English with the reading of articles in Japanese, examines some aspects of the way in which language is used in modern Japanese society. Topics covered will include: language, gender and status; terms of reference and terms of address; the sociolinguistic aspects of deixis; and honorifics and polite language.

Textbooks
To be advised in class

**JPNS 3115 Readings in Japanese Sociolinguistics - J**

4 credit points
Dr N. Jarkey
Prerequisite: JPNS 1202 or JPNS 2102. Corequisite: None.

This unit of study, which combines lectures and discussions in English with the reading of articles in Japanese, examines some aspects of the way in which language is used in modern Japanese society. Topics covered will include: language, gender and status; terms of reference and terms of address; the sociolinguistic aspects of deixis; and honorifics and polite language.

Textbooks
To be advised in class

**JPNS 3116 Contemporary Japanese Fiction**

8 credit points
A/Professor Matau
Prerequisite: JPNS 1202 or JPNS 2102. Prohibition: JPNS 3117.
Offered: February. Classes: 3 hr/week. Assessment: Continuous class assessment and semester exam.

In this unit students read and discuss selected Japanese works which deal with Japanese literary/cultural tradition. Classes will be conducted in Japanese. Some preparatory research will be essential for each class.
Chapter 4 - Arts units of study

Textbooks
To be advised in class

JPNS 3117  Contemporary Japanese Fiction -J
4 credit points
Prerequisite: JPNS 1202 or JPNS 2102. Prohibition: JPNS 3116.
Offered: February. Classes: 2hr/wk. Assessment: Continuous class assessment and semester exam.
In this class students read and discuss selected Japanese works which deal with Japanese literary/cultural tradition. Classes will be conducted in Japanese. Some preparatory research will be essential for each class.
Textbooks
To be advised in class

JPNS 3191  Japanese Advanced Special Entry
Level 1
4 credit points
Prerequisite: Credit results in JPNS 2101, JPNS 2102, JPNS 2191 & JPNS 2192. Corequisite: JPNS 3101. Offered: February.
Classes: 2hr/wk.
Readings in modern literature: This is a Special Entry unit of study for students who intend to proceed to a degree with Honours. One or more modern writers will be chosen for intensive study.
Textbooks
To be advised in class

JPNS 3192  Japanese Advanced Special Entry
Level 2
4 credit points
Prerequisite: JPNS 2201 and JPNS 3191. Corequisite: JPNS 3102. Offered: July. Classes: 2hr/wk.
Readings in modern literature: This is a Special Entry unit of study for students who intend to proceed to a degree with Honours. One or more modern writers will be chosen for intensive study.
Textbooks
To be advised in class

JPNS 3301  Japanese Communication Advanced
Level 1
4 credit points
Prerequisite: JPNS 2302. Offered: February. Assessment: Continuous class assessment, essay and semester exam.
This unit aims at the further development of communication skills beyond the intermediate level. The goals of the unit include: aural comprehension of language used in Japanese on various topics from Japanese culture, society and current affairs; understanding of unfamiliar texts of a nonspecialist nature; the ability to summarise and critically evaluate information; and expression of opinion based on a wide range of research. Students are required to be able to write at least 450 kanji and recognise about 1500 kanji.
Textbooks
To be advised in class

JPNS 3302  Japanese Communication Advanced
Level 2
4 credit points
Prerequisite: JPNS 3301. Offered: July. Assessment: Continuous class assessment, essay and semester exam.
This unit aims at the further development of advanced communication skills. Students are required to be able to write at least 500 kanji and recognise about 2000 kanji.
Textbooks
To be advised in class

JPNS 3304  History of Japanese literature
8 credit points
Dr Kobayashi
Prerequisite: JPNS 2302. Prohibition: JPNS 3305. Offered: July.
Classes: 3 hr/wk. Assessment: Three pieces of written work, including an essay and translation.
This unit of study is a genre-based survey of the literature of pre-modern Japan. Major works will be read in both English translation (outside class) and in the original, and discussed in terms of their literary and cultural context. Extensive reading of secondary source materials will also be expected.
Native speakers of Japanese may enrol in this unit of study.

JPNS 3305  History of Japanese literature - J
4 credit points
Dr Kobayashi
Prerequisite: JPNS 2302. Prohibition: JPNS 3304. Offered: July.
Classes: 2hr/wk. Assessment: Three pieces of written work, including an essay and translation.
This unit of study is a genre-based survey of the literature of pre-modern Japan. Major works will be read in both English translation (outside class) and in the original, and discussed in terms of their literary and cultural context. Extensive reading of secondary source materials will also be expected.

Textbooks
To be advised in class

JPNS 3307  Modern Japanese Drama - J
4 credit points
Prerequisite: JPNS 2302. Offered: February. Classes: 2hr/wk.
Assessment: Continuous class assessment, essay and semester exam.
A modern drama will be read and translated in class. Students also practise play reading.
Textbooks
To be advised in class

JPNS 3311  Japanese Economic and Social Texts - J
4 credit points
Prerequisite: JPNS 2302. Offered: July. Classes: 2hr/wk.
Assessment: Short assigned tasks, essay and semester exam.
The ultimate goal of this unit is that students will be able to use their reading skills to gain an awareness of some of the issues in contemporary Japanese society and business by looking at the Japanese financial press.
Textbooks
Recommended: Association for Japanese Language Teaching Reading Japanese Financial Newspapers (Kodansha International, Tokyo, 1990) - used as a reference

JPNS 3313  Modern fiction - J
4 credit points
Prerequisite: JPNS 2302. Corequisite: None. Offered: July.
Classes: 2 hr/wk.
This unit of study examines the works of one or more modern authors. Students will read representative works in the original and will be expected to read other stories by the same author in English translation outside class. Secondary sources in Japanese and English will also be read.
Textbooks
To be advised in class

JPNS 3315  Readings in Japanese Society - J
4 credit points
Dr Shao
Prerequisite: JPNS 2302. Offered: February. Classes: 2hr/wk.
Assessment: Continuous class assessment, essay and semester examination.
The unit of study aims to increase students' ability to read quickly with good comprehension whilst giving them greater understanding of Japanese society and culture. Assigned reading materials will be reviewed and discussed in class under the lecturer's guidance.
Textbooks
To be advised in class

JPNS 3391  Japanese Advanced Special Entry
Level 3
4 credit points
Prerequisite: Credit in JPNS 2901 & JPNS 2902 plus JPNS 2201 and JPNS 2202 or JPNS 2301 & JPNS 2302. Corequisite: JPNS 2301 or JPNS 3301. Offered: February. Classes: 2hr/wk.
Assessment: 2500w essay and semester exam which involves translation of passages.
Modern Authors: Study of some major modern authors. The course consists of the translation of literary works and critical writings. Other works by the authors based on English translations are also used for discussion. 

Textbooks

To be advised in class

KOCR 2100 Indigenous Australia

8 credit points

Ms Blanchard

Prerequisite: KOCR 2100. Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 1 x 2hr tut/wk. Assessment: continuous class assessment, 1500w essay in Korean history or culture and semester exam.

This unit of study is a comprehensive beginners’ course which will lay the foundation for acquiring oral, aural, reading and writing skills in Korean. The primary emphasis is on the spoken language in terms of communicative function. The secondary emphasis is on reading and writing skills within the bounds of basic grammatical structures.

Conversation: Students will acquire oral communication skills based on the given topics of conversation. Approximately one topic will be covered each week. Various communicative approaches will be employed for the weekly class activities. Students are required to give small group oral presentations during the semester.

Reading and writing: The reading of simple Korean texts will be introduced from the fifth week of the semester. In addition to the set textbook, extra reading materials will be distributed in class. On the basis of grammatical structures introduced, students develop practical written communication skills. Exercises include the writing of memos, letters, and the description of objects and simple events.

Lectures on Korean history and culture.

KOCR 2102 Indigenous Australians: Policy and Power

8 credit points

Ms Blanchard

Prerequisite: KOCR 2100. Offered: July. Classes: 2 x 2hr seminars. Assessment: Journal, exhibition.

Policy development in Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander affairs is examined from a historical and contemporary perspective. This unit focuses on important issues that impact on policy development for Indigenous people within Australian society. These include self determination, effective communication and consultation processes, mediation, conflict resolution and change, Indigenous leadership and community power bases, intercultural and cross-cultural working in Indigenous Australian communities, organisations and workplaces. These issues are examined in the context of a continuing cycle of learning for both Indigenous and non-Indigenous Australians.

KOCR 2111 Health and Community in Aboriginal Australia

8 credit points

Dr Kwak

Prerequisite: KOCR 2100. Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 1 x 2hr tut/wk. Assessment: presentation, cultural icon exercise, exhibition.

This unit of study will focus on the historical and contemporary influences on Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander health status. There will be a concentration on the nature of Indigenous health issues raised by Aboriginal people and how this can often be in contrast to the development and delivery of health programs by non-Indigenous cultures. The relationship between Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander communities and the health and well-being of community members will also be considered. Other topics to be discussed in the unit of study include aging, ethical values in Indigenous health research, Aboriginal child-rearing, Aboriginal mental health, and traditional medicines.

KRNS 1101 Korean Introductory Level 1

6 credit points

Dr Kwak

Offered: February. Classes: 3hr/wk. Assessment: Continuous class assessment, 1500w essay in Korean history or culture and semester exam.

This unit of study is a comprehensive beginners’ course which will lay the foundation for acquiring oral, aural, reading and writing skills in Korean. The primary emphasis is on the spoken language in terms of communicative function. The secondary emphasis is on reading and writing skills within the bounds of basic grammatical structures.

Conversation: Students will acquire oral communication skills based on the given topics of conversation. Approximately one topic will be covered each week. Various communicative approaches will be employed for the weekly class activities. Students are required to give small group oral presentations during the semester.

Reading and writing: The reading of simple Korean texts will be introduced from the fifth week of the semester. In addition to the set textbook, extra reading materials will be distributed in class. On the basis of grammatical structures introduced, students develop practical written communication skills. Exercises include the writing of memos, letters, and the description of objects and simple events.

Lectures on Korean history and culture.

KRNS 1102 Korean Introductory Level 2

6 credit points

Dr Kwak

Prerequisite: KRNS 1101. Offered: July. Classes: Shr/wk. Assessment: Continuous class assessment and semester exam.
KRNS 1301 Korean Introductory Level 5
6 credit points
Dr Park
Prerequisite: HSC Korean for Background Speakers 2-unit (or equivalent determined by the section) at a satisfactory standard. Offered: February. Classes: 4hr/wk. Assessment: Continuous class assessment and semester exams for both components; two short quizzes and one 1500w essay for Traditional Korea. Newspaper and magazine reading (2 hr/wk): Intensive and analytical readings of selected articles from Korean newspapers and magazines.

KRNS 1302 Korean Introductory Level 6
6 credit points
Dr Park
Prerequisite: KRNS 1301. Offered: July. Classes: 4hr/wk. Assessment: Continuous class assessment and semester exam; one 1500w essay and a presentation in Korean culture and society. Newspaper and magazine reading (2 hr/wk).

KRNS 2101 Korean Intermediate Level 1
8 credit points
Dr Kwak
Prerequisite: KRNS 1102. Offered: February. Classes: 3hr/wk. Assessment: Continuous class assessment and semester exam. Conversation: Structured and free conversation classes. Various communicative approaches will be employed for the weekly class activities. Students are required to give group or individual oral presentations during the semester.

KRNS 2102 Korean Intermediate Level 2
8 credit points
Dr Kwak
Prerequisite: KRNS 2101. Offered: July. Classes: 3hr/wk. Assessment: Continuous class assessment and semester exam.

KRNS 2191 Korean Intermediate Special Entry Level 1
4 credit points
Dr Park
Prerequisite: Credit result in KRNS 1101 and KRNS 1102. Corequisite: KRNS 2101. Offered: February. Classes: 2hr/wk. Assessment: Continuous class assessment and semester exam. Advanced reading (2 hr/wk): Students will be supplied with selected materials for advanced study. Students will read a selection of contemporary literary and non-literary authentic texts.

KRNS 2192 Korean Intermediate Special Entry Level 2
4 credit points
Dr Park
Prerequisite: Credit result in KRNS 2101 and KRNS 2191. Corequisite: KRNS 2102. Offered: July. Classes: 2hr/wk. Assessment: Continuous class assessment and semester exam.

Chapter 4 - Arts units of study

KRNS 2311 Korean Intermediate Level 5
4 credit points
Dr Park
Prerequisite: KRNS 1302. Corequisite: either KRNS 2318 or KRNS 2511. Offered: February. Classes: 2hr/wk. Assessment: Continuous class assessment and semester exam. Readings in Korean literature (2 hr/wk): Intensive and analytical reading of selected works in premodern and modern Korean literature.

KRNS 2317 Introduction to Korean Phonology
8 credit points
Dr Park
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of KRNS or LNGS. Prohibition: KRNS 2318. Offered: February. Classes: 3hr/wk (2hr lec & 1 hr seminar). Assessment: Weekly assignments, 1500w essay and semester exam.

This unit of study is to introduce the sound system of the Korean language - Korean phonology. Some linguistics background is recommended, although it is not necessary. In addition to the two-hour lecture, there will be one-hour seminar in which further detailed issues are discussed in depth. From the fifth week, there will be one or two weekly problem solving assignments.

KRNS 2319 Introduction to Korean Grammar
8 credit points
Dr Park
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of KRNS or LNGS. Prohibition: KRNS 2320. Offered: July. Classes: 3hr/wk (2hr lec & 1 hr seminar). Assessment: Continuous class assessment, 1500w essay, presentation and semester exam.

This unit of study introduces the basics of Korean grammar - morphology and syntax. In addition to a series of lectures on Korean grammar for 5-6 weeks, selected papers in Korean linguistics will be read and issues from the readings will be discussed in depth. Each student will be required to present the summary of a paper chosen from a list of papers given in the class.

KRNS 2320 Introduction to Korean Grammar - K
4 credit points
Dr Park
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of KRNS or LNGS. Prohibition: KRNS 2327. Offered: July. Classes: 3hr/wk (2hr lec & 1 hr seminar). Assessment: Continuous class assessment, presentation and semester exam.

This unit of study introduces the basics of Korean grammar - morphology and syntax. In addition to a series of lectures on Korean grammar for 5-6 weeks, selected papers in Korean linguistics will be read and issues from the readings will be discussed in depth. Each student will be required to present the summary of a paper chosen from a list of papers given in the class.

KRNS 2381 In-Country Study-Korea 1
8 credit points
Dr Park
Prerequisite: KRNS 1102 or KRNS 1302. Offered: February. Classes: 3hr/wk.
Approved course in a tertiary level institution in Korea.

**KRNS 2382 In-Country Study - Korea 2**
- 8 credit points
- Dr Park
- Prerequisite: KRNS 2102 or KRNS 2312 or KRNS 2381. Offered: July. Classes: 3hr/wk.
- Approved course in a tertiary level institution in Korea.

**KRNS 2391 Korean Intermediate Special Entry Level 5**
- 4 credit points
- Dr Park
- Prerequisite: Credit results in KRNS 1301 and KRNS 1302.
- Assessment: Continuous class assessment, 1500 word essay and semester exam.

**KRNS 2392 Korean Intermediate Special Entry Level 6**
- 4 credit points
- Dr Park
- Prerequisite: Credit results in KRNS 2301 and KRNS 2391.
- Corequisite: KRNS 2312. Offered: July. Classes: 2hr/wk.
- Assessment: Continuous class assessment, 1500 essay and semester exam.

**KRNS 2501 Traditional Korea - K**
- 4 credit points
- Dr Park
- Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of KRNS. Prohibition: ASNS 2501. Offered: February. Classes: 2hr/wk. Assessment: Two short quizzes, 1500 essay and semester exam.

This unit of study aims at providing an overview of Korea’s historical experience in political, social, cultural and economic fields from the earliest times to the seventeenth century. Among the specific topics to be discussed are prehistory, myths and legends of early Korea, state formation, political and social institutions of various Korean kingdoms, and religious beliefs and cultural traditions in early and medieval history.

**Textbooks**

Carter J. Eckert, et al., Korea Old and New: A History (Seoul: Ilchokak)

**KRNS 2502 Modern Korea - K**
- 4 credit points
- Dr Park
- Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of KRNS. Prohibition: ASNS 2502. Offered: July. Classes: 2hr/wk. Assessment: Two short quizzes, 1500 essay and semester exam.

This unit of study aims at introducing students to the political, social, cultural and economic history of Korea from the late Choson dynasty to 1945. The topics include the contradictions of the late Choson dynasty society, the opening of Korea to the Western powers and Japan, the reforms and rebellions, the loss of independence and the Japanese colonial rule, Korea’s fight for freedom and the liberation and division of the country in 1945.

**Textbooks**

Carter J. Eckert, et al., Korea Old and New: A History (Seoul: Ilchokak)

**KRNS 2503 Contemporary Korea - K**
- 4 credit points
- Dr Park
- Prohibition: ASNS 2503. Classes: 2hr/wk. Assessment: One quiz, 1500 essay and semester exam.

This unit of study aims at introducing students to main themes in the postcolonial (1945-) history of Korea. Among the specific topics to be examined are the liberation and division of the Korean peninsula, social and political consequences of the Korean War, economic planning, domestic politics and foreign policy of the two rival Korean states, and the problems and prospect of reunification. Guest lecturers will be invited to speak about Korea from diverse disciplinary perspectives, including, linguistics, art history, economics and media studies.

**Textbooks**

Bruce Cumings, Korea’s Place in the Sun: A Modern History (New York: W. W. Norton & Co.)

**KRNS 2510 Korean Culture and Society - K**
- 4 credit points
- Dr Kwak
- Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of KRNS. Prohibition: ASNS 2510. Offered: July. Classes: 2hr/wk. Assessment: 1500 essay and presentation.

This unit of study aims to provide students with a better understanding of contemporary Korean society by looking at various aspects of Korean culture and its application to contemporary society. This unit deals with culture in broad terms, incorporating both non-material and material culture. Major topics include foreign influence on Korean culture and society, lifecycle (daily life and leisure, education, business culture, etc.), women in Korea, media culture and Korean society in Australia.

**KRNS 2511 Mass Media in Korea - K**
- 4 credit points
- Dr Kwak
- Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points of KRNS. Prohibition: ASNS 2511. Offered: February. Classes: 2hr/wk. Assessment: 1500 essay and semester exam.

This unit of study introduces students to the media industry, processes, policies and practices in South Korea by examining the historical development and operational practice of mass media in Korea. In addressing the topics, the main features of Korean media are discussed and compared with those in other Asian countries and Western countries, e.g. the USA, the UK and Australia. It also looks at Korean media within the context of regionalisation and internationalisation, which emerged with the introduction of new communication technologies. The major topics include the development of mass media and foreign influence, social and cultural role of the media, state control over media and its relationship with the media, and new media technology and its impact on current media structure and on the Korean society. This unit does not assume prior knowledge on media studies, although it would be an advantage.

**KRNS 3111 Korean Advanced Level 1**
- 4 credit points
- Dr Park
- Prerequisite: KRNS 2102. Corequisite: one of KRNS 2318, KRNS 2501 or KRNS 2511. Offered: February. Classes: 3hr/wk. Assessment: Continuous class assessment and semester exam.

Conversation (1 hr/wk): Students will concentrate on fluency in oral communication with particular emphasis on developing the more formal aspects of Korean speech.

Composition (1 hr/wk): Beginning with translation from English to Korean, students proceed to free composition in Korean.

Reading (1 hr/wk): Beginning with structured texts from the textbook, students proceed to selected authentic reading materials.

**KRNS 3112 Korean Advanced Level 2**
- 4 credit points
- Dr Park
- Prerequisite: KRNS 3111. Corequisite: one of KRNS 2320, KRNS 2502 or KRNS 2510. Offered: July. Classes: 3hr/wk. Assessment: Continuous class assessment and semester exam.

**KRNS 3191 Korean Advanced Special Entry Level 1**
- 4 credit points
- Dr Park
- Prerequisite: Credit results in KRNS 2101, KRNS 2102, KRNS 2191 and KRNS 2192. Corequisite: KRNS 3111. Offered: February. Classes: 2hr/wk. Assessment: Continuous class assessment, 2000 essay and semester exam.

Research in Korean Studies: Study of selected works of Korean studies. Both Korean and English reading materials are used for discussion. On the basis of reading, students are required to present a 2000 word essay on an approved topic.
KRNS 3192  Korean Advanced Special Entry Level 2
4 credit points
Dr Park
Prerequisite: Credit result in KRNS 3191, KRNS 3111 and and its corequisite. Corequisite: KRNS 3112. Offered: July. Classes: 2hr/wk. Assessment: Continuous class assessment and semester exam.

KRNS 3311  Korean Advanced Level 5
4 credit points
Dr Park
Prerequisite: KRNS 2312. Corequisite: either KRNS 2318 or KRNS 2511. Offered: February. Classes: 2hr/wk. Assessment: Continuous class assessment and semester exam. Reading of academic works in Korean (2 hr/wk): Reading and discussion of selected Korean texts in the humanities and social sciences.

KRNS 3312  Korean Advanced Level 6
4 credit points
Dr Park
Prerequisite: KRNS 3311. Corequisite: either KRNS 2320 or KRNS 2502. Offered: July. Classes: 2hr/wk. Assessment: Continuous class assessment and semester exam.

KRNS 3391  Korean Advanced Special Entry Level 5
4 credit points
Dr Park
Prerequisite: Credit results in KRNS 2311 and KRNS 2312 and their corequisites, KRNS 2391 & KRNS 2392. Corequisite: KRNS 3311. Offered: February. Classes: 2hr/wk. Assessment: Continuous class assessment, 2000w essay and semester exam. Research in Korean Studies: Study of selected works on Korean studies. Both Korean and English reading materials are used for discussion. On the basis of reading, students are required to present a 2000 word essay on an approved topic.

KRNS 3392  Korean Advanced Special Entry Level 6
4 credit points
Dr Park
Prerequisite: Credit results in KRNS 3391, KRNS 3311 and its corequisite. Corequisite: KRNS 3312. Offered: July. Classes: 2hr/wk. Assessment: Continuous class assessment, 2000w essay and semester exam.

KRNS 4001  Korean IV Honours
Prerequisite: Credit results in KRNS 3311, 3312, 3391 and 3392 or KRNS 3111, 3112, 3191 and 3192. Offered: Full Year (starts Feb). Classes: 4hr/wk. Assessment: Will be based on seminar coursework and a thesis. Korean IV Honours comprises:
1. Korean language and linguistics. Centered around reading material on Korean language and Korean linguistics. The major topics include Korean phonology, morphology, syntax, sociolinguistics and language education.
2. Korean history and thought. Focused on conceptual and methodological issues in Korean history, religions, thought, or value systems, examining both Korean and Western literatures in the field(s).
3. Korean media. Discussion of cultural, social and political aspects of mass media in Korea. The major topics include media industry, production and content and media policy in Korea.
4. Thesis. Candidates are required to present 15 000-20 000 word thesis on an approved topic.

KRNS 4002  Korean IV Honours 2
16 credit points
Prerequisite: Credit result in KRNS 4001. Corequisite: KRNS 4001. Offered: July. Classes: 4hr/wk. Assessment: Will be based on seminar coursework and a thesis.

LATN 1001  Latin 1.1
6 credit points
Dr Watson
Offered: February. Classes: 4 lec & 1 hr tut/wk. Assessment: one 2hr exam, class work.

LATN 1002  Latin 1.2
6 credit points
Dr Watson
Prerequisite: LATN 1001. Offered: July. Classes: 4 lec & 1 hr tut/wk. Assessment: two 2hr exams, class work.

LATN 2391  HSC 2 Unit Latin
Offered: February. Classes: 4 classes/wk. Assessment: one 2hr exam, one 3hr exam, one 2000w essay, classwork.

LATN 1001 requires no previous knowledge of Latin. The aim of Latin 1001 is to provide students with a foundation for acquiring a basic knowledge of the language. It caters for a wide variety of students, ranging from those who intend subsequently to proceed with Latin, to those who wish to have a background to their studies in other subjects in which a knowledge of Latin is valuable or indispensable - for example ancient history, classical archaeology, English, modern foreign languages, and medieval literature, philosophy and history. Intending Honours students: Latin 1001-1002 students who are thinking of taking Honours in Latin should consult the Department during the year.

Textbooks

Study materials can be procured from the Department's office. A small or medium-sized Latin dictionary is recommended too (see under Language Study).

LATN 1101  Advanced Latin 1.1
6 credit points
A/Professor Hoyos
Prerequisite: HSC 2 Unit Latin. Offered: February. Classes: 4 classes/wk. Assessment: one 2hr exam, one 3hr exam, one 2000w essay, classwork.

Works for detailed study (2 lec/wk): Works by two important Latin authors will be studied. Lecturers will deal with aspects of the author's style and language, with the literary and historical background, and with structural problems raised by the work as well as with problems of text and translation. There will also be an evaluation of the author's specific aims, his success in achieving these, and the literary quality of his work.

Authors and texts to be studied will be listed on the Latin Notice Board before the end of teaching in Semester 2 of the previous year.

Reading course (1 class/wk): Close study of a variety of Latin texts to develop reading and translation skills.

Language study (1 class/wk): Students will normally take Language Level 2 or 3: see separate entry above.

LATN 1102  Advanced Latin 1.2
6 credit points
A/Professor Hoyos
Prerequisite: LATN 1101. Offered: July. Classes: 4 classes/wk. Assessment: one 2hr exam, one 3hr exam, one 2000w essay, classwork.

Works for detailed study (2 lec/wk): Works by two important Latin authors will be studied. Lecturers will deal with aspects of the author's style and language, with the literary and historical background, and with structural problems raised by the work as well as with problems of text and translation. There will also be an evaluation of the author's specific aims, his success in achieving these, and the literary quality of his work.

Authors and texts to be studied will be listed on the Latin Notice Board before the end of teaching in Semester 2 of the previous year.

Reading course (1 class/wk): Close study of a variety of Latin texts to develop reading and translation skills.
Language study (1 class/wk): Students will normally take Language Level 2 or 3: see separate entry above.

LATN 2003 Latin 2.1
8 credit points
A/Professor Hoyos

Prerequisite: LATN 1002. Offered: February. Classes: 4 classes/wk. Assessment: one 2hr exam, one 3hr exam, one 2000w essay, classwork.

Works for detailed study (Classes 2hr/wk): In each semester students will study two Latin authors. Authors and texts to be studied will be listed on the Latin Notice Board before the end of teaching in Semester 2 of the previous year.

Reading course (Classes 1 hr/wk): Close study of a variety of Latin texts, to develop reading and translation skills. Students will normally take this course at level 2 or level 3.

Language study (Classes 1 hr/wk): 2003 students will take Language Level 2 or 3; see separate entry above.

LATN 2004 Latin 2.2
8 credit points
A/Professor Hoyos

Prerequisite: LATN 2003. Offered: July. Classes: 4 classes/wk. Assessment: one 2hr exam, one 3hr exam, one 2000w essay, classwork.

Works for detailed study (2hr/wk): In each semester students will study two Latin authors. Authors and texts to be studied will be listed on the Latin Notice Board before the end of teaching in Semester 2 of the previous year.

Reading course (1 hr/wk): Close study of a variety of Latin texts, to develop reading and translation skills. Students will normally take this course at level 2 or level 3.

Language study (1 hr/wk): 2004 students will take Language Level 2 or 3; see separate entry above.

LATN 2103 Advanced Latin 2.1
8 credit points
A/Professor Hoyos

Prerequisite: LATN 1102. Offered: February. Classes: 4 classes/wk. Assessment: one 3hr and one 2hr exam, one 2000w essay, classwork.

Lecture-strands will be grouped around a particular period. Periods are specified on the notice-board.

Major works of literature from each period will be studied (2hr/wk), and also the history of the period (1hr/wk). Literary treatment is at a more developed level than in Latin 1101-1102; wider areas of study and reading, moreover, are left to students' initiative. Thus an important era in the literature and history of Rome will be intensively surveyed.

Texts to be studied will be listed on the Latin Notice Board before the end of teaching in Semester 2 of the previous year. Students should acquire a copy of the published literary texts, and at least one of the books in Roman history listed.

Language Study: Students will normally take Language Level 4, which is a two-year program (1 hr/wk; see also the separate entry above).

LATN 2104 Advanced Latin 2.2
8 credit points
A/Professor Hoyos

Prerequisite: LATN 2103. Offered: July. Classes: 4 classes/wk. Assessment: one 3hr and one 2hr exam, one 2000w essay, classwork.

Lecture-strands will be grouped around a particular period. Periods are specified on the notice-board.

Major works of literature from each period will be studied (2hr/wk), and also the history of the period (1 hr/wk). Literary treatment is at a more developed level than in Latin 1101-1102; wider areas of study and reading, moreover, are left to students' initiative. Thus an important era in the literature and history of Rome will be intensively surveyed.

Texts to be studied will be listed on the Latin Notice Board before the end of teaching in Semester 2 of the previous year. Students should acquire a copy of the published literary texts, and at least one of the books in Roman history listed.

LATN 2301 Accelerated Latin 2.1
4 credit points
Dr Watson

Prerequisite: LATN 2001. Offered: July. Classes: 3 classes/wk. Assessment: weekly assignments/tests, one 1.5hr exam. This unit of study is an abbreviated version of Latin 1001 and provides a reading knowledge of Latin prose.

LATN 2302 Accelerated Latin 2.2
4 credit points
Dr Watson

Prerequisite: LATN 2301. Offered: July. Classes: 2 classes/wk. Assessment: weekly assignments/tests, two 1.5hr exams. This unit of study is an abbreviated version of Latin 1002 and provides a reading knowledge of Latin prose.

LATN 2312 Accelerated Latin 2 Additional
4 credit points
Dr Watson

Prerequisite: LATN 2301. Corequisite: LATN 2302. Offered: July. Classes: 2 classes/wk. Assessment: weekly assignments/tests, one 1.5hr exam. This unit of study functions as a 'bridging course' between Latin 2301-2302 and Latin 2003-2004, to enable those who have taken 2301-2302 to study further Latin to a higher level in subsequent years.

LATN 2901 Special Latin 2.1
4 credit points
A/Professor Hoyos

Prerequisite: LATN 1002 (credit) or LATN 2002 (credit). Corequisite: LATN 2003. Offered: February. Classes: 2 classes/wk. Assessment: one 1.5hr exam, classwork. Students will study the texts prescribed for LATN 1101 (see that entry).

LATN 2902 Special Latin 2.2
4 credit points
A/Professor Hoyos

Prerequisite: LATN 2901. Corequisite: LATN 2004. Offered: July. Classes: 2 classes/wk. Assessment: one 1.5hr exam, classwork. Students will study the texts prescribed for LATN 1102 (see that entry).

LATN 2911 Special Advanced Latin 2.1
4 credit points
A/Professor Hoyos

Prerequisite: LATN 1102 (credit). Corequisite: LATN 2103. Offered: February. Classes: 2 classes/wk. Assessment: one 2hr exam, classwork. One Special Topic will be studied. The topic will be posted on the Latin Notice Board before the end of teaching in Semester 2 of the previous year.

LATN 2912 Special Advanced Latin 2.2
4 credit points
A/Professor Hoyos

Prerequisite: LATN 2911. Corequisite: LATN 2104. Offered: July. Classes: 2 classes/wk. Assessment: one 2hr exam, classwork. One Special Topic will be studied. The topic will be posted on the Latin Notice Board before the end of teaching in Semester 2 of the previous year.
LATN 3005  Latin 3.1
8 credit points
A/Professor Hoyos
Prerequisite: LATN 2004 or LATN 2104. Offered: February.
Classes: 4 classes/wk. Assessment: one 3hr and one 2hr exam, one 2000w essay, classwork.
An important era in the literature (2hrs/wk) and history (1hr/Avk) of Rome will be intensively surveyed.
Texts to be studied will be listed on the Latin Notice Board before the end of teaching in Semester 2 of the previous year. Students should acquire a copy of the published literary texts, and at least one of the books in Roman history listed.
Language study: Students enrolling from 2104 will normally take Language Level 4, which is a two-year program. Those enrolling from 2004 will normally take Language Level 3.

LATN 3006  Latin 3.2
8 credit points
A/Professor Hoyos
Prerequisite: LATN 3005. Offered: July. Classes: 4 classes/wk.
Assessment: one 2hr and one 2hr exam, one 2000w essay, classwork.
An important era in the literature (2hrs/wk) and history (1hr/wk) of Rome will be intensively surveyed.
Texts to be studied will be listed on the Latin Notice Board before the end of teaching in Semester 2 of the previous year. Students should acquire a copy of the published literary texts, and at least one of the books in Roman history listed.
Language study: Students who took Language Level 4 in 3005 will continue in Level 4; those who took Level 3 will continue in that Level.

LATN 3903  Special Latin 3.1
4 credit points
A/Professor Hoyos
Prerequisite: LATN 2902 or LATN 2912 (credits). Corequisite: LATN 3005. Offered: February. Classes: 2 classes/wk.
Assessment: one 2hr exam, classwork.
One Special Topic will be studied. The topic will be posted on the Latin Notice Board before the end of teaching in Semester 2 of the previous year.

LATN 3904  Special Latin 3.2
4 credit points
A/Professor Hoyos
Prerequisite: LATN 3903. Corequisite: LATN 3006. Offered: July. Classes: 2 classes/wk. Assessment: one 2hr exam, classwork.
One Special Topic will be studied. The topic will be posted on the Latin Notice Board before the end of teaching in Semester 2 of the previous year.

LATN 4001  Latin IV Honours
Ms Muecke
Prerequisite: LATN 3006, LATN 3904 (credit). Offered: Full Year (starts Feb). Classes: 4-5 classes/wk. Assessment: four 2hr exams, one 3hr exam also two 2hr exams for those taking Language Level 4, classwork.

First Semester

Literary study (normally 2hr/wk): A special subject will be arranged after consultation.
Independent reading: Texts will be prescribed for independent reading, to widen students’ acquaintance with Latin literature and train advanced reading skills.
Language study (where applicable): Students who have not yet progressed beyond Language Level 3 take the Level 4 course.

Second Semester

Literary study (normally 2hr/wk): One, or possibly two, works for study will be arranged after consultation.
For the first third of the semester articulatory phonetics is studied: the vocal tract and speech production; the phonetic alphabet including a cross linguistic survey of all basic speech sounds as well as a basic acoustic phonetics and spectrogram reading; the phonetic motivation for phonological processes. The remainder of the semester is a problem-based introduction to phonological analysis and argument. Topics covered: phonological alternations; distinctive features; phonological rules and representations and their role in phonological systems; syllable structure and stress systems. Students will learn how phonology is done as well as how phonological systems work.

LNGS2002 Syntax
8 credit points
Prerequisite: LNGS 1001 and one of LNGS 1002, LNGS 1003, LNGS 1004. Offered: July. Classes: (three 1 hr & one 1 hr tutorial/week). Assessment: Written assignments, class.

LNGS 2004 Discourse Analysis
8 credit points
Prerequisite: LNGS 1002 and one of LNGS 1001, LNGS 1003, LNGS 1004. Offered: July. Classes: (three 1 hr & one 1 hr tutorial/week). Assessment: Essay, other written work.

This unit of study is concerned with the way in which language is organised to make meaning. Accordingly it takes a functional view of grammar, considering in detail the ways in which the grammar of English is organised to build up our picture of reality, to enable us to interact in conversation and to make our contribution coherent and relevant. Lectures and tutorials are designed to give students analysis skills that will enable them to analyse texts from any English register. These skills will include the analysis of ideational, interpersonal and textual meaning in the clause, the nature of inter-clausal relations, and the structure of nominal, verbal and adverbial groups and prepositional phrases, this course provides a foundation for further work on texts in context in the Social Discourse Analysis major.

LNGS 2005 Australian Languages
4 credit points
Prerequisite: LNGS 1001, and either LNGS 1002 or LNGS 1003. Assessment: Essay, other written assignments.

This unit of study aims to give an overview of the languages of indigenous Australians. Of the 250 distinct Aboriginal languages spoken in 1788, most are dead or dying and just 20 languages are expected to survive another few generations. This unit of study will challenge this grim and oft-quoted statistic. We will see that new Aboriginal languages have emerged, apparently moribund languages have been gaining strength and distinctive Aboriginal ways of talking have survived. We consider why some languages have prospered while others have declined. We explore how Australian languages have responded to the challenges of non-Aboriginal settlement, in such arenas as education, land rights and health.

LNGS 2006 Language Variation and Change
4 credit points
Dr Kiesling
Prerequisite: LNGS 1001 and LNGS 1002. Classes: 2 seminars/week. Assessment: Essay, other written assignments.

Students will learn to gather, code, and analyse vernacular speech, including machine coding and statistical analysis. A survey of: general patterns of language change; the relationships between society and linguistic structure; and variational approaches to style (register) shifting.

LNGS 2007 Computer Applications in Linguistics
4 credit points
Prerequisite: LNGS 1001 and either LNGS 1002 or LNGS 1003. Offered: February. Assessment: Written assignment, report, programming task, class.

Computers play an increasingly significant role in the study of language and linguistics. This unit of study introduces students to the many uses of computers in the humanities with specific reference to linguistics: computer lexicography; building and searching text corpora, examining speech signals, collocations, style, authorship, discourse structure and syntactic constructions. Training in accessing information on languages and linguistics through library catalogues, electronic mailing lists, FTP sites and the World Wide Web. Other linguistics courses (like phonetics, field methods, historical linguistics and semantics) will rely on some basic knowledge of the use of computers, as can be gained from this unit.

LNGS 2008 Language Acquisition
4 credit points
Dr Borowsky
Prerequisite: LNGS 1001 and LNGS 1002. Classes: 2 seminars/week. Assessment: Essay, other written assignments.

Issues in, and approaches to, the study of language acquisition in generative linguistics: a comparison of theories; innateness; maturation; topics in the acquisition of phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics. Each student will have first hand experience in studying the emergence of language.

LNGS 2009 Historical Linguistics
4 credit points
Dr Borowsky
Prerequisite: LNGS 2001. Classes: (2 lec & 1 tutorial)/week. Assessment: Written assignments, class.

This unit of study looks at the mechanisms of change within a particular language as well as across groups of related languages. This raises the question of how languages can be related: whether through sharing a common ancestor; by being in contact for a long time or by being consciously planned. In each instance we must either rely on knowledge we can gain from languages still in use or on records of extinct languages or earlier stages of existing languages. Because the records are often sparse it becomes necessary to reconstruct earlier stages and the unit provides the tools for undertaking a reconstruction. Once we reconstruct a common ancestor language we are then able to make inferences about the culture of the people who spoke it as well as where they lived and how they moved about. Each level of linguistic structure is relevant to the study of language change so that the course considers how sound systems change over time as well as changes in meanings and grammatical systems.

LNGS 2025 Australia’s Indigenous Languages
8 credit points
Prerequisite: two of the following: LNGS 1001, LNGS 1002, LNGS 1003, LNGS 1004. Prohibition: LNGS 2005. Offered: February. Classes: (one 2hr lecture & one 1 hr tutorial)/week. Assessment: Essay, other written assignments.

This unit of study aims to give an overview of the languages of indigenous Australians. Of the 250 distinct Aboriginal languages spoken in 1788, most are dead or dying and just 20 languages are expected to survive another few generations. This unit of study will challenge this grim and oft-quoted statistic. We will see that new Aboriginal languages have emerged, apparently moribund languages have been gaining strength and distinctive Aboriginal ways of talking have survived. We consider why...
some languages have prospered while others have declined. We
continue to be interested in how Australian languages have responded to the chal-
lenge of non-Aboriginal settlement, in such arenas as educa-
tion, land rights and health.

LNGS 2026 Language Variation and Change
8 credit points
Prerequisite: LNGS 1001 and one of LNGS 1002, LNGS 1003, LNGS 1004. Prohibition: LNGS 2006. Offered: February. Classes: (one 2hr seminar and one 1 hr tutorial)/week. Assessment: Essay, other written assignments.

Students will learn to gather, code, and analyse vernacular speech, including machine coding and statistical analysis. A sur-
vey of: general patterns of language change; the relationships between society and linguistic structure; and variational ap-
to approaches to style (register) shifting.

LNGS 2028 Language Acquisition
8 credit points
Prerequisite: Two of LNGS 1001, LNGS 1002, LNGS 1003, LNGS 1004. Prohibition: LNGS 2008. Offered: February. Classes: (one 2hr seminar and one 1 hr tutorial)/week. Assessment: Essay, other written assignments.

Issues in, and approaches to, the study of language acquisition in generative linguistics: a comparison of theories; innateness; maturation; topics in the acquisition of phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics. Each student will have first hand experi-
ence in studying the emergence of language.

LNGS 2029 Historical Linguistics
8 credit points
Prerequisite: LNGS 2001. Prohibition: LNGS 2009. Offered: July. Classes: (one 2hr seminar and one 1 hr tutorial)/week. Assessment: Essay, other written assignments, class.

This unit looks at the mechanisms of change within a particular language as well as across groups of related languages. This rais-
es the question of how languages can be related: whether through sharing a common ancestor; by being in contact for a long time or by being consciously planned. In each instance we must ei-
ther rely on knowledge we can gain from languages still in use or on records of extinct languages or earlier stages of existing languages. Because the records are often sparse it becomes nec-

dary to reconstruct earlier stages and the unit provides the tools for undertaking a reconstruction. Once we reconstruct a com-
mon ancestor language we are then able to make inferences about the culture of the people who spoke it as well as where they lived and how they moved about. Each level of linguistic structure is relevant to the study of language change so that the unit considers how sounds systems change over time as well as changes in meanings and grammatical systems.

LNGS 3002 Phonological Theory
4 credit points
Dr Borowsky
Prerequisite: LNGS 2001. Classes: 2 seminars/week.
Assessment: Fortnightly problems, presentation, research paper.
This unit will be an introduction to Optimality Theory. Topics to be discussed: prosodic structures and harmonic processes; uni-
versals of syllable structure and its interaction with epenthesis and deletion processes, lenitions/fortitions and metrical struct-
ure; reduplication; as well as: lexical phonology, the cycle and prosodic domains. Issues of representation such as autosegmental phonology and underspecification will be discussed in terms of the new theory. The unit is problem-based.

LNGS 3006 Semantics and Pragmatics
4 credit points
Dr Simpson
Prerequisite: LNGS 2002 or LNGS 2003. Classes: 2 seminars/

Assessment: Essay, other written assignments.
tions and formal semantics. Speech acts, conversational postu-
lates and presuppositions.

LNGS 3007 Genre and Register
4 credit points
A/Professor Martin
Prerequisite: LNGS 2003. Classes: 2 seminars/week.
Assessment: Essay, other written assignments.

This unit of study will focus on the analysis of genre and register, from the perspective of functional linguistics. A range of approaches to genre analysis will be considered, including the pioneering work of Bakhtin and Mitchell and the more contem-
porary research which inspired Australia's genre-based literacy programs (Labov and Hasan). The issue of modelling genre re-
lationships will be examined in detail, including typological and topological approaches. Register analysis will be considered from the perspective of well studied registers such as science and

discourse, taking into account the work functional linguists and critical discourse analysts. Attention will also be given to qualitative and quantitative techniques, and to multi-modal analysis (including verbiage, image, music, etc.).

LNGS 3008 Computational Linguistics
4 credit points
Prerequisite: LNGS 2002. Classes: 2 seminars/week.
Assessment: Essay, other written assignments.
A general introduction to: the foundations of, and selected topics in, computational linguistics. Corpora and text processing: markup, regular expression searching, collocations, concordanc-
es, and clustering. Grammar formalisms and their use in pho-

ology, morphology and syntax, including finite state, context free, and modern feature grammars. Discussion of problems and progress in understanding and generating conversational natural language, speech recognition and production, information re-
tieval and extraction, and machine translation.

LNGS 3024 Modern Formal Theories of Grammar
8 credit points
Prerequisite: LNGS 2002. Prohibition: LNGS 3004. Offered: February. Classes: (one 2 hr seminar and one 1 hr tutorial)/week. Assessment: Essay, other written assignments.

Focus on a particular formal theory of grammar: Generalised Phrase Structure Grammar, Government Binding Theory, Lexi-
cal Functional Grammar. Topics in the formal properties of grammars constituency, configurationality, the role of the lex-
icon, morphology, rules, acquisition.

LNGS 3025 Morphology
8 credit points
Prerequisite: LNGS 2001. Prohibition: LNGS 3005. Offered: July. Classes: (one 2hr seminar and one 1 hr tutorial)/week. Assessment: Essay, other written assignments.

This unit of study covers the following issues: morphological typology and classifications; formal properties of morphologi-
cal phenomena: concatenative morphology, affixation; noncon-
catenative morphology: root and pattern morphology, reduplica-
tion, truncations, hypocoristic formation; formal representa-
tion of morphological processes; functional aspects of morphol-
ogy categories, grammatical relations, classification system; current models of morphology.

LNGS 3026 Semantics and Pragmatics
8 credit points
Dr Simpson
Prerequisite: LNGS 2002 or LNGS 2003. Prohibition: LNGS 3006. Offered: July. Classes: (one 2 hr seminar and one 1 hr tutorial)/
week. Assessment: Essay, other written assignments.
tions and formal semantics. Speech acts, conversational postu-
lates and presuppositions.

LNGS 3901 Language and Culture
4 credit points
Dr Kasiling

139
Introduction to analyses of various problems in cultural and social studies that benefit from input from linguistic expertise and issues in linguistic analysis that require explication in a wider ethnographic perspective. Topics include: structuralism, language and cognition, linguistic relativity (Sapir-Whorf Hypothesis), ethnography of speaking.

LNGS 3903 Crosscultural Communication
4 credit points
Dr Simpson

A survey of explanations for interactional style differences among different cultures (information structure, speech act theory, ethnography of communication, politeness), and a survey of some culturally differing linguistic features (silence, turn-taking, politeness, speech acts), through case studies and critiques.

LNGS 3921 Language and Culture
8 credit points
Professor Foley

Introduction to analyses of various problems in cultural and social studies that benefit from input from linguistic expertise and issues in linguistic analysis that require explication in a wider ethnographic perspective. Topics include: structuralism, language and cognition, linguistic relativity (Sapir-Whorf Hypothesis), ethnography of speaking.

LNGS 3922 Educational Linguistics
8 credit points
Dr Gibbons


LNGS 3923 Crosscultural Communication
8 credit points
Prerequisite: Credit average in 24 Senior credit points of Linguistics, including 2 of LNGS 2001, LNGS 2002, LNGS 2003 and LNGS 2004. Offered: July. Classes: (one 2 hr seminar and one 1 hr tutorial/week). Assessment: Essay, other written assignments.

A survey of explanations for interactional style differences among different cultures (information structure, speech act theory, ethnography of communication, politeness), and a survey of some culturally differing linguistic features (silence, turn-taking, politeness, speech acts), through case studies and critiques.

LNGS 3924 Structure and Use of a LOTE
8 credit points
Prerequisite: Credit average in 24 Senior credit points of Linguistics, including 2 of LNGS 2001, LNGS 2002, LNGS 2003 and LNGS 2004. Offered: July. Classes: (one 2 hr seminar and one 1 hr tutorial/week).

In-depth study of a non-Indo-European language. Brief overview of the LOTE in relation to its linguistic history and current setting. Summary presentation of phonological, lexical, morphosyntactic and semantic systems followed up by the study of these systems in use in a range of text material. Selected sociolinguistic issues relevant to the LOTE offered in a particular year (eg language standardisation, orthography design, language shift and maintenance).

LNGS 3926 Ethnographic Approaches to Literacy
8 credit points
Professor Foley
Prerequisite: Credit average in 24 Senior credit points of Linguistics, including 2 of LNGS 2001, LNGS 2002, LNGS 2003 and LNGS 2004. Offered: July. Classes: (one 2 hr seminar and one 1 hr tutorial/week). Assessment: Written assignments, class participation.

This unit will look at literacy practices in a number of cultures, ranging from white middle class America to small isolated communities in the Pacific. It will be demonstrated that cultural practices of literacy are highly variable. Literacy needs to be understood as an assemblage of skills related to different genres, linked together only by virtue of sharing the same script technology.

LNGS 3927 Language and Identity
8 credit points
Prerequisite: LNGS 1001 and two of LNGS 1002, LNGS 1003, LNGS 1004. Prohibition: LNGS 3907. Offered: July. Classes: (one 2 hr seminar and one 1 hr tutorial/week). Assessment: Essay, other written assignments.

The expression of social identities and relationships through language, including the connection between social groups (eg gender, ethnicity, age) and language use. Variation, discourse strategies, and style/shift/register.

LNGS 4000 Linguistics IV Honours
48 credit points

LNGS 4001 Linguistics IV Honours
24 credit points

MDST 2001 The Written Record of the Middle Ages
8 credit points
A/Professor Pryor (Coordinator)
Prerequisite: At least 12 Junior credit points in one subject and 6 in another, both from Part A of the Table of units of study. Offered: February. Classes: Two 1 hour lectures and one 1 hour tutorial per week. Assessment: Two 2000 word essays. A 2 hour formal exam or equivalent take-home.

Examines medieval European traditions of the written record as they appear in both documents and books. Lectures address broad historical and cultural topics: the movement from oral to written tradition; literacy and the languages of written record (both Latin and vernaculars); the functions of writing in administration, law, intellectual pursuits, and leisure; the social contexts of writing. They also introduce students to the skills necessary to work with medieval manuscript texts of various kinds: palaeography, diplomatic, codicology, and sigillography. Tutorials pay particular attention to practice in reading and discussing individual examples of medieval writing so that students gain an overview of the production and function of medieval European documents and books and the ability to transcribe representative manuscript records and to comment purposefully on their typical and distinctive features.

It is expected that some class time will be given to viewing and discussing medieval materials in the Rare Books collection at Fisher Library.

Textbooks
Course reader

MDST 2002 The Medieval Intellectual Tradition
4 credit points
Dr Ward
Prerequisite: At least 12 Junior credit points in one subject and 6 in another, both from Part A of the Table of units of study. Classes: 1 lec/wn, 1 tut/ft. Assessment: One 1 hr formal exam or equivalent take-home plus one 2000-word essay.
Examines the intellectual institutions of the Middle Ages: monastic and cathedral schools, urban and grammar schools, studia and universities. It also introduces students to the major categories of intellectual life: the trivium and quadrivium, theology and philosophy, grammar and rhetoric, Roman, Canon and customary Law, and medicine. The approach is broadly chronological. It begins with the encyclopedists of the Early Middle Ages and the contrast between the apparent literary chaos of the age of Gregory of Tours and the ‘disappearance’ of the vast apparatus of ancient learning symbolised by the (destroyed) library of Alexandria. The achievements of Bede and his generation form a useful contrast. The court as a cultural environment under Alfred and Charlemagne are noticed. The largely charismatic and oral educational world to the end of the eleventh century are contrasted with the far-reaching structural changes ushered in by the great intellectual and emotional crises of the second half of that century. Counter currents such as the rise of occult sciences and demonology in the twelfth century and its proscription in the thirteenth, together with the nature and consequences of the exclusion of women from literacy, are examined. The social function of education in the mature university phase of medieval culture are investigated: in particular, contrast with the nature and goals of Italian humanism and its institutions.

MDST 2003  Medieval Literary and Artistic Modes 1 4 credit points
Prerequisite: At least 12 Junior credit points in one subject and 6 in another, both from Part A of the Table of units of study. Classes: 1lect/wk, 1 tut/l.Fees: ;1 hour formal exam or equivalent take-home plus one 2000-word essay.
Examines the main literary genres of medieval Europe and their cultural significance. Texts to be discussed include: chronicles; history and pseudo-history; the epic mode (including Old English, Old Norse, Old French, and Middle High German works in translation); romances of chivalry, sentiment, and adventure from their origins to their later adaptations throughout Europe; religious and secular lyric and dramatic works; mystical and practical devotional works; exempla; and the ubiquitous folk tale tradition. The tutorial program focuses on selected texts in translation.

MDST 2005  The Medieval Intellectual Tradition 8 credit points
Professor Kilcullen (Coordinator)
Prerequisite: At least 12 Junior credit points in one subject and 6 in another, both from Part A of the Table of units of study. Prohibition: MDST 2002. Offered: July. Classes: Two 1 hour lectures and one 1 hour tutorial per week. Assessment: Two 2000 word essays. A 2 hour formal exam or equivalent take-home.
Examines the intellectual institutions of the Middle Ages: monastic and cathedral schools, urban and grammar schools, studia and universities. It also introduces students to the major categories of intellectual life: the trivium and quadrivium, theology and philosophy, grammar and rhetoric, Roman, Canon and customary Law, and medicine. The approach is broadly chronological.

Textbooks
Course Reader

MDST 4001  Medieval Studies IV Honours 48 credit points
A: Professor Pryor (Coordinator)
Prerequisite: 48 credit points of Senior level Medieval Studies units of study, including MDST 2001 and 16 credit points from List B of the cross-listed units of study, all with a credit average. Offered: Full Year (starts Feb).
Medieval Studies IV Honours is a 2-semester program consisting of:
1. A thesis of 15-20,000 words, written under the supervision of a member of staff nominated by the Course Coordinator.
2. 4 one-semester units (2 hrs per week) chosen from Special Entry and IV Honours units of study in other subject areas for which students have satisfied the entry requirements.
NOTE: Since entry into IV Honours semester units requires completion of Senior-level Special Entry units of study, it is important that intending students consult the Director to ensure that their choice of Senior units of study is appropriate to their intentions for IVth year.
The coursework is worth 60% of the total mark and the thesis is worth 40%.

MGRK 1101  Basic Modern Greek A 6 credit points
Professor Jeffreys
Offered: February. Assessment: Continuous assessment; one 3-hour exam.
Prerequisite: MGRK 1101. Offered: July. Assessment: Continuous assessment; one 3-hour exam.
Minimum skill level: A2 in the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages (CEFR). The unit explores the Modern Greek language and its usage through the study and analysis of a variety of topic areas. Various methods will be used to identify and explain grammatical structures (morphology and syntax) and provide opportunities for students to internalise and improve their command of the Greek language.

Textbooks
Supplied through Department

MGRK 1201  Post HSC Greek: Language Structures A 3 credit points
Dr Nazou
Prerequisite: Modern Greek HSC 3-unit or 2-unit (70+), or equivalent language proficiency determined by the Department. The Department reserves the right to take a final decision in any case of dispute over the appropriate unit. Offered: February. Assessment: Continuous assessment; one 3-hour exam.
This unit explores the Modern Greek language and its usage through the study and analysis of a variety of topic areas. Various methods will be used to identify and explain grammatical structures (morphology and syntax) and provide opportunities for students to internalise and improve their command of the Greek language.

Textbooks
Supplied through Department

MGRK 1202  Post HSC Greek: Language Structures B 3 credit points
Dr Nazou
Prerequisite: MGRK 1201. Offered: July. Assessment: Continuous assessment; one 3-hour exam.
A continuation of MGRK 1201.
Textbooks
Supplied through Department

MGRK 1301  Modern Greek for Native Speakers A 5 credit points
Dr Karalis
Prerequisite: A Native Speaker form signed by the Head of Department. Offered: February. Assessment: Continuous assessment.
Native speakers for the purpose of this unit are defined as those who have had a substantial period of education in a school where Greek was the medium of instruction, or who have reached this high level of linguistic expertise by some other means.
The unit seeks to increase students’ precision of expression by developing their vocabulary and enlarging their syntactical
range, while dealing with subjects unlikely to have been met in school.

Textbooks
Supplied through Department

MGRK 1302 Modern Greek for Native Speakers B
3 credit points
Dr Karalis
Prerequisite: MGRK 1301 or a Native Speaker form signed by the Head of Department. Offered: July. Assessment: Continuous assessment.

Textbooks
Supplied through Department

MGRK 1501 Cultural and Historical Survey (Eng.) A
3 credit points
Offered: February. Assessment: One 2-hour examination, one 1200-word paper.

The unit, together with MGRK 1502, provides an introduction to the history and culture of speakers of Greek in the post-classical world. Coverage will be fullest after 1800. Political and social developments will be linked to the reading of Greek texts in translation, illustrating how Greek culture and literature have reacted to historical change and ideological repositioning. The two units together provide a good introduction to Modern Greece and Cyprus for those who wish to study them without learning the language.

Textbooks
Supplied through Department

MGRK 1502 Cultural and Historical Survey (Eng.) B
3 credit points
Prerequisite: MGRK 1501. Offered: July. Assessment: One 2-hour examination, one 1200-word paper.

Textbooks
Supplied through Department

MGRK 1503 Cultural and Historical Survey (Gr.) A
3 credit points
Prerequisite: High-school qualifications from Greece or Cyprus; Modern Greek HSC 3-unit or 2-unit (70+). Offered: February. Assessment: One 2-hour examination, one 1200-word paper.

The unit is very similar to MGRK 1501, except that many of the texts concerned will be read and studied in Greek. Together with MGRK 1504, MGRK 1503 lays the foundation for subsequent academic study of Modern Greek, providing an outline which will integrate the alternative courses available from MGRK 2501, 2502, 2503, 2504.

Textbooks
Supplied through Department

MGRK 1504 Cultural and Historical Survey (Gr.) B
3 credit points
Prerequisite: MGRK 1503. Offered: July. Assessment: One 2-hour examination, one 1200-word paper.

This unit is parallel to MGRK 1502 and a continuation of MGRK 1503.

Textbooks
Supplied through Department

MGRK 2001 Intermediate Modern Greek A
8 credit points
Professor Jeffreys
Prerequisite: MGRK 1102. Offered: February. Assessment: Continuous assessment, 1400 word paper, 2 2-hour examinations.

Its core is practical language segments aimed particularly at developing skills of listening, speaking and writing. It also provides introductory lectures on the history and culture of speakers of Greek in the post-classical world. Political and social developments described in lectures will be linked to the reading of texts, some in Greek, illustrating how Greek culture and literature have reacted to historical change and ideological repositioning. Students who have already completed MGRK 1501 and 1502 will be required to attend other units as decided by the Department.

Textbooks
Supplied through Department

MGRK 2002 Intermediate Modern Greek B
8 credit points
Professor Jeffreys
Prerequisite: MGRK 2001. Offered: July. Assessment: Continuous assessment, 1400 word paper, 2 2-hour examinations.

Textbooks
Supplied through Department

MGRK 2203 Style and Expression
4 credit points
Dr Nazou
Prerequisite: MGRK 1202 or MGRK 2002. Prohibition: MGRK 1301,1302,2301-2306. Offered: February. Assessment: Continuous assessment and one 2 hour examination. The unit builds upon the structures analysed in MGRK 1201-1202. Its particular purpose is to develop students’ ability to write substantial continuous passages of Greek, concentrating on different methods for the effective building of clauses into sentences and sentences into paragraphs.

Textbooks
Supplied through Department

MGRK 2204 Comparison of Greek and English
4 credit points
Professor Jeffreys
Prerequisite: MGRK 1202,1302 or MGRK 2002. Offered: July. Assessment: Continuous assessment and one 2 hour examination. Students’ ability to discuss language for analytical and teaching purposes is enhanced in this unit by comparative examination of patterns found in Greek and English; necessary linguistic terminology is introduced in both languages. There is also practical concentration on translation between the languages in areas of special difficulty.

Textbooks
Supplied through Department

MGRK 2303 Advanced Greek for Native Speakers A1
4 credit points
Dr Karalis
Prerequisite: MGRK 1301,1302, or a Native Speaker form signed by the Head of Department. Offered: February. Assessment: Continuous assessment.

Textbooks
Supplied through Department.

MGRK 2304 Advanced Greek for Native Speakers A2
4 credit points
Dr Karalis
Prerequisite: MGRK 1301,1302, 2303, or a Native Speaker form signed by the Head of Department. Offered: July. Assessment: Continuous assessment.

Textbooks
Supplied through Department.

MGRK 2305 Advanced Greek For Native Speakers 1
4 credit points
Dr Karalis
Prerequisite: MGRK 1302, or a Native Speaker form signed by the Head of Department. Offered: February. Assessment: Continuous assessment. A continuation of MGRK 1301-1302 into senior years.

Textbooks
Supplied through Department

MGRK 2306 Advanced Greek For Native Speakers 2
4 credit points
Dr Karalis
Prerequisite: MGRK 1301,1302, 2305 or a Native Speaker form signed by the Head of Department. Offered: July. Assessment: Continuous assessment. A continuation of MGRK 2305.

Textbooks
Supplied through Department
MGRK 2501  The Other RoadTo Greek Modernity
4 credit points
Dr Dracopoulos
Prerequisite: MGRK 1504,1302, 2002 or a Native Speaker form signed by the Head of Department. Offered: July. Assessment: A 2000 word essay, tutorial presentation and participation and a 2.5 hour examination.

This unit examines attempts to modernise Greek Literature at the beginning of the 20th century by CP Cavafy, K. Karyotakis and other poets, together with a new trend in Greek criticism put forward by T. Atras and K. Parashos. These efforts were later overshadowed and marginalised by the dominant discourse of Greek Modernism, which is associated with the group known as the generation of the 1930's. Parallels are drawn with the European literary context and relevant developments in Greek political life.

Textbooks
Supplied through the Department.

MGRK 2502  Text and Context in 19th Century Greece
4 credit points
Dr Karalis
Prerequisite: MGRK 1504,1302, 2002 or a Native Speaker Form. Offered: February. Assessment: One 2.5 hour examination, a 2000 word essay and tutorial participation.

This unit analyses representative texts dated between the prepartations for Greek independence at the end of the 18th century and the first stage of Greek urbanisation at the end of the 19th. It explores mental models, cultural values, patterns of imagery and conceptual frameworks introduced by Greek intellectuals to create a specific construction of reality for the Greek people, particularly over the relation of the past to the present, and with special regard for the gradual discovery of divergent histories (women, oppressed minorities) within the main history. The unit ends with discussion of the new textual devices introduced by demoticism at the end of the 19th century.

Textbooks
Supplied through the Department

MGRK 2503  Origins of Modern Greek Culture
4 credit points
Professor Jeffreys
Prerequisite: MGRK 1504,1302 or a Native Speaker Form signed by the Head of Department. Offered: July. Assessment: A 2.5 hour examination and a 2000 word essay.

Modern Greek literature and culture may be traced back directly to the rise of popular vernacular culture in the last centuries of Byzantium, carried forward into the great dramatic works of the Cretan Renaissance and the Erotokritos. This unit examines Byzantine and Post-Byzantine culture from a number of different viewpoints, both important developments in themselves, as significant indices of developing Modern Greek identity and for their influence on what was to follow.

Textbooks
Supplied through the Department

MGRK 2504  Literature of Resistance
4 credit points
Dr Nazou
Prerequisite: MGRK 1504,1302, 2002 or a Native Speaker form signed by the Head of Department. Offered: February. Assessment: A 2.5 hour exam and a 2000 word essay.

From 1936 to 1975, with rare interruptions, Greece was ruled by foreign occupation, semi - facist and authoritarian regimes or cold - war governments dominated by anti - left policies. Most Greek writers did not identify with these governments, and many suffered persecution, from restriction of civil rights to exile, imprisonment and torture. This unit examines the impact of this situation on the form and content of Greek writing in a vanity of genres, looking at various attempts made to construct views of society alternative to that of the current establishment.

Textbooks
Supplied through Department

MGRK 2505  Deconstructing 20th Century Greek Prose
4 credit points
Dr Dracopoulos
Prerequisite: MGRK 1502,1504,1302, 2002 or a Native Speaker form signed by the Head of Department. Offered: February. Assessment: A 2000 word essay, tutorial participation and a 2 hour examination.

This unit provides, from the viewpoint of deconstruction, a re-reading of several novels of 20th century Greece, in an attempt to frame and elucidate the main structures of thought and the central narrative practices which formed contemporary Greek responses to the challenges of writing. Writers to be studied will include Alexandras Papadimandis, Nikos Kazantzakis, Stratis Tsirkas and Giorgos Cheimonas.

MGRK 2507  Traditional and Popular Culture
4 credit points
Prerequisite: MGRK 1504,1302 or a Native Speaker form signed by the Head of Department. Offered: February. Assessment: A 2000 word essay tutorial participation and a 2 hour examination.

This unit will study aspects of the older traditional culture of the Modern Greek world, including the folksongs (dimotika tragoudia), which have a central place in Greek cultural history. We will also look at some aspects of modern popular culture, such as rebetika music and the popular cinema. General questions will be asked such as: What do we mean by tradition? Is it still alive? What do we mean by popular culture? What role do tradition and culture play in people's lives, and what messages do they convey?

Textbooks
Supplied through Department

MGRK 2508  Greek Modernism
4 credit points
Dr Dracopoulos
Prerequisite: MGRK 1504,1302, 2002 or a Native Speaker form signed by the Head of Department. Offered: July. Assessment: A 2000 word essay, tutorial participation and a 2 hour examination.

This unit will examine Greek bilinguialism from a historical and sociolinguistic perspective, including a brief comparative study of Katharevousa, its phonetics, morphology and syntax. This
unit will also look at sociolinguistic aspects of bilingualism in relation to Greeks of the Diaspora.

Textbooks
Supplied through Department

MGRK 3205 Varieties and Registers
4 credit points
Professor Jeffreys, Dr Karalis
Prerequisite: MGRK 1202 or 1302. Offered: February. Assessment: Continuous assessment and one 2.5 hour examination.

Modern Greek is the contemporary form of a language with nearly 4000 years of recorded history, all of which can be used to enrich its expression. But especially in the last 200 years speakers of Greek have been hampered by the coexistence of different competing varieties, especially katharevousa and dimotiki. This unit enables students to recognise some major historical varieties and their implications, and to read some simple examples. Comparison is made with registers within the contemporary varieties.

Textbooks
Supplied through Department

MGRK 3208 Theory and Practice of Translation 1
4 credit points
Professor Jeffreys, Dr Nazou
Prerequisite: MGRK 1202 or 1302. Offered: July. Assessment: Continuous assessment and a 2 hour examination.

An introduction to translation using both basic techniques and advanced skills, for example in literary translation. Students practice translation both from Greek to English and from English to Greek.

Textbooks
Supplied through Department

MGRK 3210 Theory and Practice of Translation
4 credit points
Dr Nazou, Professor Jeffreys
Prerequisite: MGRK 1202. Offered: July. Assessment: Continuous assessment and one 2 hour examination.

An introduction to translation including both basic techniques and advanced skills, for example in literary translation. Students practice translation both from Greek to English and from English to Greek. Please note that this unit will be different both in theory and practice from MGRK 3208.

Textbooks
Supplied through Department

MGRK 3901 Theories of Literature
4 credit points
Dr Dracopoulos
Prerequisite: A Special Entry Eligibility form signed by the Head of Department. Offered: July. Assessment: Continuous assessment and a 2 hour examination.

A study of a variety of concepts, theoretical approaches and methodologies useful for the analysis of Modern Greek literature.

Textbooks
Supplied through Department

MGRK 4001 Modern Greek IV Honours
48 credit points
Prerequisite: A major in Modern Greek plus 16 additional credit points which must include MGRK 2503, 2904 (or 2901) and 3901. Offered: Full Year (starts Feb). Assessment: Essays for each seminar and the Long Essay.

Students will complete six semester length seminars and complete associated work. In addition to this students will write a Long Essay of about 15,000 words on a subject chosen in consultation with the Department’s staff. Individual guidance will be provided.

The seminars offered in 2000 are:
- The classical heritage in Modern Greek culture, exploring how Ancient Greek culture and literature have been received and used by later periods.
- Greek poetry since AD 1800.
- Comparative literature.
- History of modern Greek literary criticism.
- Ancient Drama in Modern Literature.
- Tools of Research.

MGRK 1000 Music in Western Culture 1
3 credit points
Professor Boyd
Prerequisite: The ability to follow a piano score while listening to the music. Offered: February. Classes: 13 lectures, 10 tutorials. Assessment: One 1500w essay (40%), one 90-minute exam (40%), attendance and participation in tutorials (20%).

An historical study of the Western musical tradition from the Classical Greeks to Beethoven. There are two main objectives:
(i) to teach students how to understand and enjoy music from a critical, analytical, and literary perspective; and
(ii) to improve their skills in writing about music.

MGRK 1001 Music in Western Culture 2
3 credit points
Professor Boyd
Prerequisite: MGRK 1000. Assumed knowledge: The ability to follow a piano score while listening to the music. Offered: July. Classes: 13 lectures, 10 tutorials. Assessment: One 1500w essay (40%), one 90-minute exam (40%), attendance and participation in tutorials (20%).

An historical study of the Western musical tradition from Beethoven to the present day. There are two main objectives:
(i) to teach students how to understand and enjoy music from a critical, analytical, and literary perspective; and
(ii) to improve their skills in writing about music.

MUSC 1002 Concepts of Music Language 1A
3 credit points
A Professor Evans
Prerequisite: A mark of 67% or above in the NSW HSC 2-Unit Related (BOS) Music, 3-Unit Music (AMEB). Applicants who have not passed the prescribed HSC courses and who believe they have the equivalent aural and harmonic skills can sit for a test in January 2000 to determine their eligibility. Prohibition: MUSC 1004 or MUSC 1005. Offered: February. Classes: 1 lecture/1 tutorial/wk. Assessment: Five composition exercises (60%), two aural tests plus class work assessment in tutorials (40%).

Research-based analysis of fundamental compositional concepts in a wide range of Western and non-Western musical styles in order to complete set exercises in musical composition presented in neat, hand-written notation. Aural training tutorials complement this analytical study.

MUSC 1003 Concepts of Music Language 2A
3 credit points
A Professor Evans
Prerequisite: MUSC 1002. Prohibition: MUSC 1004 OR MUSC 1005. Offered: July. Classes: 1 lecture/1 tutorial/wk. Assessment: Five composition exercises (60%), two aural tests plus class work assessment in tutorials (40%).

Research-based analysis of fundamental compositional concepts in a wide range of Western and non-Western musical styles in order to complete set exercises in musical composition presented in neat, hand-written notation. Aural training tutorials complement this analytical study.

MUSC 1004 Concepts of Music Language 1B
3 credit points
Mr Souter

An exploration of basic compositional techniques in a variety of styles, supported by a study in basic aural and notational skills including aural dictation, score reading, and analysis.

Textbooks
MUSC 1005 Concepts of Music Language 2B
3 credit points
Mr Souter
Prerequisite: MUSC 1004. Prohibition: MUSC 1002 or MUSC 1003. Offered: July. Classes: 1 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: Four composition/analysis exercises, several tests in class. An exploration of basic compositional techniques in a variety of styles, supported by a study in basic aural and notational skills including aural dictation, score reading, and analysis. Textbooks

MUSC 1006 Ensemble Performance 1
3 credit points
A/Professor Routley, A/Professor Evans and others
Prerequisite: MUSC 1005. Offered: July. Classes: 3-hr rehearsal/ wk and performances. Assessment: Contribution to rehearsals and performances (75%), attendance requirement, one written assignment (25%). Participation in one of the Department's performance ensembles: the Orchestra, the gamelan, the Pro Musica Choir, the Renaissance Players or the Sydney Chamber Choir.

MUSC 1007 Ensemble Performance 2
3 credit points
A/Professor Routley, A/Professor Evans and others
Prerequisite: MUSC 1006. Offered: July. Classes: 3-hr rehearsal/ wk and performances. Assessment: Contribution to rehearsals and performances (75%), attendance requirement, one written assignment (25%). Participation in one of the Department's performance ensembles: the Orchestra, the gamelan, the Pro Musica Choir, the Renaissance Players or the Sydney Chamber Choir.

MUSC 2008 Romanticism in Music
4 credit points
A/Professor Routley
Prerequisite: MUSC 1000 and 1001 and either MUSC 1002 and MUSC 1003 or MUSC 1004 and MUSC 1005. Offered: July. Classes: 1 lecture/0.5 tutorial. Assessment: Either one 1500 word and one 2500 word essay, or one 4000 word essay (student's choice).
Romanticism in Music - Sex, Death, and Music. A study of the interplay between Romanticism and music in Germany from 1813-1883, with particular emphasis on Wagner. The unit of study will involve detours to France and Italy - as Nietzsche would say, "for the sunshine".

MUSC 2009 Introduction to Mediaeval Music
4 credit points
A/Professor Evans
Prerequisite: MUSC 1000 and 1001 and either MUSC 1002 and MUSC 1003 or MUSC 1004 and MUSC 1005. Offered: February. Classes: 1.5 lectures. Assessment: 2500 word essay. AND transcription and arrangement of music; OR one 4500 word essay. Topics to be covered, from time to time, include secular music of mediaeval Spain and Portugal, mediaeval European dances and dance-songs, and the music of the Sephardim. These units of study will survey the output of music and poetry, mediaeval attitudes to performance and analysis of musical structures.

MUSC 2010 Advanced Concepts 1
4 credit points
A/Professor Evans
Prerequisite: MUSC 1000 and 1001 and MUSC 1004 and MUSC 1005. Offered: February. Classes: 1.5 lecture/1 tutorial. Assessment: 7 large-scale compositions, 2 aural tests and aural classwork. Analysis of fundamental compositional concepts in melody and harmony (demonstrated by students in compositional output presented in neat, hand-written notation). Music from a wide range of Western and non-Western musical styles is studied. Aural training tutorials complement these studies.
MUSC 2018 Big Band 1
4 credit points
A/Professor Evans
Prerequisite: MUSC 1000 and 1001 and either MUSC 1002 and MUSC 1003, OR MUSC 1004 and MUSC 1005 plus audion.

Regular rehearsals supervised by a tutor to improve and develop ensemble performance skills, self-discipline, leadership. Instruction in balance, section leading, intonation, tone production, various rhythmic procedures, ear training and improvisation.

MUSC 2019 Big Band 2
4 credit points
A/Professor Evans

Regular rehearsals supervised by a tutor to improve and develop ensemble performance skills, self-discipline, leadership. Instruction in balance, section leading, intonation, tone production, various rhythmic procedures, ear training and improvisation.

MUSC 2020 Computer Music Composition
4 credit points
Dr Monk
Prerequisite: MUSC 1000 and 1001 and either MUSC 1002 and MUSC 1003 OR MUSC 1004 and MUSC 1005 or with the permission of Head of Dept. Offered: February. Classes: 13 lectures/6 tutorials. Assessment: Practical exercises and documented composition project.

This unit of study gives an introduction to musical composition using digital sound synthesis and digital sound manipulation. The computer is used both to synthesise sounds and to transform recorded sounds. No knowledge of computer programming is assumed.

MUSC 2021 Fieldwork, Ethnography and Transcription
4 credit points
Dr Scott-Maxwell
Prerequisite: MUSC 1000 and 1001 and either MUSC 1002 and MUSC 1003, OR MUSC 1004 and MUSC 1005. Offered: February. Classes: 2 lectures/1 bi-weekly tutorial. Assessment: 4 written assignments, field project and write up, and three transcriptions (two assigned and one chosen with consultation of lecturer).

An introduction to ethnographic and analytic methodology in ethnomusicology with hands-on experience in a number of documentary media. Students will participate in at least one class fieldwork experience at a public event in Sydney.

MUSC 2022 18th Century Harmony and Counterpoint
4 credit points
Mr Souter
Prerequisite: MUSC 1000 and 1001 and either MUSC 1002 and MUSC 1003, OR MUSC 1004 and MUSC 1005. Offered: February. Classes: 15 lectures/4 tutorials. Assessment: 4 composition exercises, 2 listening tests.

The basis for an understanding of tonal harmony, voice leading and counterpoint in the music of composers such as JS Bach, WA Mozart and J Haydn. Compositional procedures and stylistic aspects are explained in lectures, and students’ assignments are discussed around the piano in tutorials.

MUSC 2023 History of Performance Practice 1
4 credit points
A/Professor Evans
Prerequisite: MUSC 1000 and 1001 and either MUSC 1002 and MUSC 1003, OR MUSC 1004 and MUSC 1005 plus audion.
Offered: February. Classes: 2 hour lecture. Assessment: (1) one 1500-word essay, (2) practical test on a modern instrument.

A study of the history of performance practice in music using primary source materials from the 16th to the mid-18th century. Some tutorials covering special areas of performance in non-Western and Western music will be given by guest specialists.

MUSC 2024 History of Performance Practice 2
4 credit points
A/Professor Evans
Prerequisite: History of Performance Practice 1 (MUSC 2023). Offered: July. Classes: 2 hour lecture. Assessment: (1) one 2000-word essay, (2) preparation for tutorials, (3) practical test on a baroque or renaissance instrument.

A study of the history of performance practice in music using primary source materials from the 16th to the mid-18th century. This will include practical tutorials in historical performance on the appropriate early instruments.

MUSC 2025 Human Movement in Performance
4 credit points
Ms Page
Prerequisite: MUSC 1000 and 1001 and either MUSC 1002 and MUSC 1003, OR MUSC 1004 and MUSC 1005. Offered: February. Classes: 15 lectures. Assessment: three 500 word assignments, one 2500 word essay.

An introduction to human movement analysis, with a focus on how movement combines with other elements of performance. Culturally relevant explanations of actions are developed through students’ own performance interests. Examples include a wide variety of performance genres across cultures.

MUSC 2026 Introduction to Australian Aboriginal Music
4 credit points
A/Professor Marett
Prerequisite: MUSC 1000 and 1001 and either MUSC 1002 and MUSC 1003 OR MUSC 1004 and MUSC 1005. Offered: February. Classes: 13 lectures/6 tutorials. Assessment: One listening test and a 3000 word essay.

This unit of study will examine the music, text and dance of the major genres of Aboriginal music focusing on the role of song in religious and social life and the analysis of musical structure. The course will be illustrated with numerous films, which will be shown during the fortnightly tutorial hour.

MUSC 2027 Introduction to Conducting
4 credit points
A/Professor Routley
Prerequisite: MUSC 1000 and 1001 and either MUSC 1002 and MUSC 1003 OR MUSC 1004 and MUSC 1005 plus audion. Offered: July. Classes: 1.5 lecture. Assessment: class participation (40%), preparation and conducting of a short choral or orchestral piece (60%).

An introduction to beating technique, score preparation, rehearsal technique, and interpretation of choral and orchestral scores.

MUSC 2028 Introduction to Electronic Music
4 credit points
A/Professor Marett
Prerequisite: MUSC 1000 and 1001 and either MUSC 1002 and MUSC 1003, OR MUSC 1004 and MUSC 1005 plus basic Macintosh computer literacy. Offered: February. Classes: 1 lecture (weekly)/1 tutorial (fortnightly). Assessment: 2 compositions or arrangements, both approx. 5 minutes long, each focusing on an area of music technology dealt with in the course (eg MIDI sequencing, multitrack recording, digital editing).

This unit examines theoretically, and gives practical experience in using, the key technologies and techniques used in the production of electronic and electro-acoustic music, including synthesis, sound recording and editing. Commonly-used programs, equipment and resulting musics will be discussed and employed.

MUSC 2029 Introduction to Opera Studies
4 credit points
Dr Hardie
Prerequisite: MUSC 1000 and 1001 and either MUSC 1002 and MUSC 1003, OR MUSC 1004 and MUSC 1005. Offered: July. Classes: 1.5 lecture. Assessment: 3000 word essay and class presentations.

This unit will take a diachronic view of the relationship of opera librettos and scores to the literary, musical and societal norms of their time, examine the formation of the European opera canon, and consider the music in its historical context.
MUSC 2030 Introduction to Origins of Modern Music
4 credit points
Professor Boyd
Prerequisite: MUSC 1000 and 1001 and either MUSC 1002 and MUSC 1003, OR MUSC 1004 and MUSC 1005. Offered: February. Classes: 16 lectures, 6 tutorials, 4 seminars. Assessment: A short tutormarked paper, and EITHER a seminar presentation and a 3000 word essay, OR two 3000 word essays. An examination of the crisis in musical language at the end of the 19th century and the solutions posed by major composers (Debussy, Schoenberg, Stravinsky, Bartok and others) which gave rise to 20th century modernism in music to 1945 in Europe and America.

MUSC 2031 Introduction to Paleography
4 credit points
Dr Souter
Prerequisite: MUSC 1000 and 1001 and either MUSC 1002 and MUSC 1003, OR MUSC 1004 and MUSC 1005. Offered: February. Classes: 1 seminar and 1 tutorial. Assessment: 4 transcription assignments and a 1500-word essay. The Introduction to Paleography studies European systems of music notation from the 9th to the 17th centuries, their relation to the art work itself and to the art of memory.

MUSC 2032 Introduction to Stravinsky
4 credit points
Emeritus Professor Sir Peter Piatt
Prerequisite: MUSC 1000 and 1001 and either MUSC 1002 and MUSC 1003, OR MUSC 1004 and MUSC 1005. Offered: February. Classes: 2 hour seminar. Assessment: Two essays of 2000 words each. The music of Stravinsky, with special consideration of the contribution of his musical language to 20th-century European culture.

MUSC 2033 Music Publishing
4 credit points
Dr Martin
Prerequisite: MUSC 1000 and 1001 and either MUSC 1002 and MUSC 1003, OR MUSC 1004 and MUSC 1005 plus basic familiarity with Macintosh System 7 or above. Offered: July. Classes: 13 lectures/8 tutorials. Assessment: One major assignment (25 pages of orchestral, chamber or choral score plus a set of parts extracted from the score) and three smaller assignments dealing with specific techniques to do with learning the computer program. This is a music publishing course, using the industry standard Finale computer program. This unit will be useful to composers, musicologists, arrangers and copyists in teaching students how to produce professional-looking, computer-published music scores.

MUSC 2034 Orchestration
4 credit points
Mr Shanhahan
Prerequisite: MUSC 1000 and 1001 and either MUSC 1002 and MUSC 1003, OR MUSC 1004 and MUSC 1005. Offered: February. Classes: 20 lectures. Assessment: 1 assignment. The technical attributes of standard orchestral instruments and their auxiliaries shall be studied, prior to an examination of methods of combining and blending instrumental colours. Case studies, including Stravinsky's 'Rite of Spring', Messiaen's 'Chromatic Dominance' and Berlioz' 'Symphonie Fantastique' shall be undertaken.

MUSC 2035 Performance Theory 1
4 credit points
A/Professor Routley
Prerequisite: MUSC 1000 and 1001 and either MUSC 1002 and MUSC 1003 OR MUSC 1004 and MUSC 1005 plus ability to play an instrument. Offered: February. Classes: 1.5 lecture. Assessment: Class participation (20%); practical test (40%); and one 1500 word essay (40%). The unit of study will focus on questions of authenticity and performance style in Western music between Haydn and Debussy.

MUSC 2036 Performance Theory 2
4 credit points
A/Professor Routley
Prerequisite: ability to play an instrument; Performance Theory 1 (MUSC 2035). Offered: July. Classes: 1.5 lecture. Assessment: Class participation (20%); practical test (40%); and one 1500 word essay (40%). The unit will focus on questions of authenticity and performance style in Western music between Haydn and Debussy.

MUSC 2037 Research Method
4 credit points
Dr Martin
Prerequisite: MUSC 1000 and 1001 and either MUSC 1002 and MUSC 1003, OR MUSC 1004 and MUSC 1005. Offered: February. Classes: 1 lecture/1 tutorial. Assessment: Two or more library assignments and a 2000-word essay, with extensive bibliography. This unit considers central issues in music scholarship and provides practice in bibliographic skills and the development of a research project.

MUSC 2038 Romantic harmony
4 credit points
Mr Souter
Prerequisite: 18th Century Harmony and Counterpoint (MUSC 2022). Offered: February. Classes: 15 lectures and 4 tutorials. Assessment: 4 composition exercises, and 2 listening tests. Chromatic harmony and voice leading in music from Beethoven to Wagner; the gradual breakdown of tonality during the century; harmony as a vehicle for surprise and ambiguity. Compositional procedures and stylistic aspects are explained in lectures, and students' assignments are discussed around the piano in tutorials.

MUSC 2039 16th Century Composition 1
4 credit points
A/Professor Evans
Prerequisite: MUSC 1000 and 1001 and either MUSC 1002 and MUSC 1003, OR MUSC 1004 and MUSC 1005. Offered: February. Classes: 1.5 lectures. Assessment: 12 short composition assignments. A study of sacred Italian and Spanish musical compositional procedures in the 16th century. This is a composition course in which counterpoint in 2 and 3 parts is studied. This includes such techniques as dissonance, imitation, homophony, canonic processes, and the importance of word-setting.

MUSC 2040 16th Century Composition 2
4 credit points
A/Professor Evans
Prerequisite: 16th Century Composition 1 (MUSC 2039). Offered: July. Classes: 1.5 lecture. Assessment: 8 large composition exercises. A composition course in which secular music of the 16th century from France, Italy, Spain, Germany and England is analysed, focusing on structural procedures.

MUSC 2041 20th Century Harmony
4 credit points
Mr Shanhahan
Prerequisite: MUSC 1000 and 1001 and either MUSC 1002 and MUSC 1003, OR MUSC 1004 and MUSC 1005. Offered: July. Classes: 20 lectures. Assessment: 7 assignments. Various numeric and compositional procedures from the 20th century shall be studied by focusing upon the working methods and philosophies of major composers such as Debussy, Varese, Messiaen, Webern, Britten, Stravinsky and Reich.

MUSC 2042 Baroque Performance 1
4 credit points
A/Professor Evans
Prerequisite: MUSC 1000 and 1001 and either MUSC 1002 and MUSC 1003, OR MUSC 1004 and MUSC 1005 plus audition. Offered: February. Classes: 2 hours lectures and/or tutorials. Assessment: One essay (2500 words), and an end-of-semester performance test on a baroque instrument. Detailed analysis of the stylistic characteristics of European music from the late 17th to mid-18th century, which students...
Faculty of Education Undergraduate Handbook 2000

discuss in an essay and apply in practical performance reconstructions based on information in primary source materials. Performance is on a baroque instrument.

**MUSC 2043 Baroque Performance 2**
4 credit points
A/Professor Evans
Prerequisite: Baroque Performance 1 (MUSC 2042). Offered: July. Classes: 2 hours lectures and/or tutorials. Assessment: One essay (2500 words), weekly or fortnightly prepared performances, and an end-of-semester performance test on a baroque instrument.
Detailed analysis of the stylistic characteristics of European music from the late 17th to mid-18th century, which students discuss in an essay and apply in practical performance reconstructions based on information in primary source materials. Performance is on a baroque instrument.

**MUSC 2044 Baroque Performance 3**
4 credit points
A/Professor Evans
Prerequisite: Baroque Performance 2 (MUSC 2043). Offered: February. Classes: 1.5-2 hours lectures and/or tutorials. Assessment: One essay (2500 words); weekly or fortnightly prepared performances; and an end-of-semester performance test on a baroque instrument.
Detailed analysis of the stylistic characteristics of European music from the late 17th to mid-18th century, which students discuss in an essay and apply in practical performance reconstructions based on information in primary source materials. Performance is on a baroque instrument.

**MUSC 2045 Baroque Performance 4**
4 credit points
A/Professor Evans
Prerequisite: Baroque Performance 3 (MUSC 2044). Offered: July. Classes: 1.5-2 hours lectures and/or tutorials. Assessment: One essay (2500 words); weekly or fortnightly prepared performances; and an end-of-semester performance test on a baroque instrument.
Detailed analysis of the stylistic characteristics of European music from the late 17th to mid-18th century, which students discuss in an essay and apply in practical performance reconstructions based on information in primary source materials. Performance is on a baroque instrument.

**MUSC 2046 Composition Special 1**
4 credit points
Professor Boyd
Prerequisite: MUSC 1000 and 1001 and either MUSC 1002 and MUSC 1003, OR MUSC 1004 and MUSC 1005 plus permission from Head of Department. Offered: February, July. Classes: variable; see Department. Assessment: Folio of compositions. Designed for non-BMUs students who show particular promise in musical composition.

**MUSC 2047 Composition Special 2**
4 credit points
Professor Boyd
Prerequisite: Composition Special 1 (MUSC 2046). Offered: February, July. Classes: variable; see Department. Assessment: Folio of compositions. Designed for non-BMUs students who show particular promise in musical composition.

**MUSC 2048 Composition Special 3**
4 credit points
Professor Boyd
Prerequisite: Composition Special 2 (MUSC 2047). Offered: February, July. Classes: variable; see Department. Assessment: Folio of compositions. Designed for non-BMUs students who show particular promise in musical composition.

**MUSC 2049 Composition Special 4**
4 credit points
Professor Boyd
Prerequisite: Composition Special 3 (MUSC 2048). Offered: February, July. Classes: variable; see Department. Assessment: Folio of compositions. Designed for non-BMUs students who show particular promise in musical composition.

**MUSC 2050 Keyboard 1**
4 credit points
Mr Souter
Prerequisite: Keyboard 1 (MUSC 2050). Offered: February, July. Classes: variable; see Department. Assessment: An end of semester exam (80%), class test and participation (20%). The training of harmonic, aural, music reading, and improvisatory skills at the keyboard. This option is a valuable adjunct to performance and composition studies.
NB: Students must have regular access to a piano.

**MUSC 2051 Keyboard 2**
4 credit points
Mr Souter
Prerequisite: Keyboard 1 (MUSC 2050). Offered: February, July. Classes: variable; see Department. Assessment: An end of semester exam (80%), class test and participation (20%). The training of harmonic, aural, music reading, and improvisatory skills at the keyboard. This option is a valuable adjunct to performance and composition studies.
NB: Students must have regular access to a piano.

**MUSC 2052 Keyboard 3**
4 credit points
Mr Souter
Prerequisite: Keyboard 2 (MUSC 2051). Offered: February, July. Classes: variable; see Department. Assessment: An end of semester exam (80%), class test and participation (20%). The training of harmonic, aural, music reading, and improvisatory skills at the keyboard. This option is a valuable adjunct to performance and composition studies.
NB: Students must have regular access to a piano.

**MUSC 2104 Musical Analysis**
4 credit points
A/Professor Marett
Prerequisite: MUSC 1000,1001 and EITHER MUSC 1002 and MUSC 1003, OR MUSC 1004 and MUSC 1005, and MUSC 2022. Offered: February. Classes: 13 lectures/6 tutorials. Assessment: Regular assignments and examination. This unit of study will examine the principal approaches employed in the analysis of western and non-western music. These will include analysis of Australian Aboriginal music, Japanese music, Indonesian music and Indian music, as well as the following western forms: canon, fugue, madrigal, sonata form. Formal analysis in general, Schenkerian analysis, and other techniques appropriate to the analysis of music from the Renaissance to the early 20th century will also be discussed.

**MUSC 2105 Music in Eastern and South-Eastern Asia**
4 credit points
A/Professor Marett
Prerequisite: MUSC 1000 and 1001 and either MUSC 1002 and MUSC 1003 OR MUSC 1004 and MUSC 1005. Offered: February. Classes: 13 lectures/6 tutorials. Assessment: One listening test and a 3000 word essay. This unit of study will introduce some of the major musical genres of Japan, Korea, China, Indonesia and other Southeast Asian cultures. The course will be illustrated with live demonstrations and films.

**MUSC 2106 Music in the Modern World**
4 credit points
Professor Boyd
Prerequisite: MUSC 1000 and 1001 and either MUSC 1002 and MUSC 1003, OR MUSC 1004 and MUSC 1005. Offered: July. Classes: 12 lectures/4 tutorials. Assessment: One 2000 word essay AND a portfolio of concert reviews or an hour-long broadcast OR two 2000 word essays. A study of the main stylistic trends and techniques in new music composed after 1945 as presented in the Sydney Spring Festival of New Music (or other nominated concert series).
MUSC 2107  **Classicism in Music**  
4 credit points  
A/Professor Routley  
Prerequisite: MUSC 1000 and 1001, and EITHER MUSC 1002 and 1003, OR MUSC 1004 and 1005. Offered: February, July. Classes: 1 lecture/0.5 tutorial. Assessment: Either one 1500 word and one 2500 word essay, or one 4000 word essay (student’s choice).  
Orpheus and Revolution: a study of classicism in music between 1761 and 1827, focused mainly on Vienna, with particular emphasis on Beethoven. The course will study that most subtle of musical forms, Sonata form, in the context of the Enlightenment, and the collapse of the Ancient Regime.

MUSC 3012  **Advanced Studies in Mediaeval Music**  
4 credit points  
A/Professor Evans  
Prerequisite: 16 Senior credit points including MUSC 2022 and 2104; or with permission of Head of Department. Offered: July.  
Classes: 2 hour lectures. Assessment: One 4500 word essay.  
This unit of study will present from time to time, an overview of various mediaeval music topics, including the 'Cantigas de Santa Maria', or liturgical drama in the middle ages, and will examine the growth and development of genres from their well-springs with detailed analysis of selected examples.

MUSC 3104  **Advanced Concert Performance 3**  
4 credit points  
A/Professor Evans  
Prerequisite: 16 Senior credit points, including MUSC 2104, 2022, plus Advanced Concert Performance 2 (MUSC 2013). Corequisite: Advanced Concert Performance 2 & 4 must be taken over two consecutive semesters. Offered: February, July. Classes: 1-2 hour tutorials. Assessment: (1) 35 minutes concert performance (repertoire not to be counted in any other performance course), (2) attendance at relevant concerts, classes and rehearsals, (3) program notes.  
Performance in lunch-time concerts in the Great Hall, MacLaurin Hall and the Old Darlington School. Students receive a written report, a tape of their performance, an advisory interview after each concert and corrections to program notes (all of which are meant to develop a scholarly, analytical research basis towards the practical performance of music).

MUSC 3105  **Advanced Concert Performance 4**  
4 credit points  
A/Professor Evans  
Prerequisite: Advanced Concert Performance 3 (MUSC 3104). Corequisite: Advanced Concert Performance 3 & 4 must be taken over two consecutive semesters. Offered: February, July. Classes: 1-2 hour tutorials. Assessment: (1) 35 minutes concert performance (repertoire not to be counted in any other performance course), (2) attendance at relevant concerts, classes and rehearsals, (3) program notes.  
Performance in lunch-time concerts in the Great Hall, MacLaurin Hall and the Old Darlington School. Students receive a written report, a tape of their performance, an advisory interview after each concert and corrections to program notes (all of which are meant to develop a scholarly, analytical research basis towards the practical performance of music).

MUSC 3106  **Advanced Concert Performance 5**  
4 credit points  
A/Professor Evans  
Prerequisite: Advanced Concert Performance 4 (MUSC 3105). Corequisite: Advanced Concert Performance 5 & 6 must be taken over two consecutive semesters. Offered: February, July. Classes: 2 hour tutorials. Assessment: (1) 45 minutes concert performance (repertoire not to be counted in any other performance course), (2) program notes, (3) critique of concert (1000 words), (4) attendance at relevant concerts, classes, and rehearsals.  
Performance in lunch-time concerts in the Great Hall, MacLaurin Hall and the Old Darlington School. Students receive a written report, a tape of their performance, an advisory interview after each concert and corrections to program notes (all of which are meant to develop a scholarly, analytical research basis towards the practical performance of music).

MUSC 3107  **Advanced Concert Performance 6**  
4 credit points  
A/Professor Evans  
Prerequisite: Advanced Concert Performance 5 (MUSC 3106). Corequisite: Advanced Concert Performance 5 & 6 must be taken over two consecutive semesters. Offered: February, July. Classes: 2 hour tutorials. Assessment: (1) 45 minutes concert performance (repertoire not to be counted in any other performance course), (2) program notes, (3) critique of concert (1000 words), (4) attendance at relevant concerts, classes, and rehearsals.  
Performance in lunch-time concerts in the Great Hall, MacLaurin Hall and the Old Darlington School. Students receive a written report, a tape of their performance, an advisory interview after each concert and corrections to program notes (all of which are meant to develop a scholarly, analytical research basis towards the practical performance of music).

MUSC 3904  **Musicology I**  
4 credit points  
Dr Maret  
Prerequisite: 16 Senior credit points including MUSC 2022 or with permission of the Head of Department. Prerequisite for Music IV Honours (BA or BMus Musicology). Corequisite: MUSC 2104. Offered: February. Classes: 15 seminars. Assessment: One in-class presentation, completion of bibliography assignment, critical readings, bibliography and research development.  
Critical readings, bibliography and research methodology development.

MUSC 3905  **Musicology II**  
4 credit points  
Dr Hardie  
Prerequisite: MUSC 3904, 2022, 2104. Prerequisite for Music IV Honours (BA or BMus Musicology). Offered: July. Classes: 15 hour seminars. Assessment: One in-class presentation, completion of bibliography assignment, critical readings, bibliography and research development.  
Critical readings, bibliography and research methodology development.

MUSC 4001  **Music IV Honours**  
48 credit points  
Professor Boyd  
Prerequisite: Average credit results in MUSC 1000, 1001 and EITHER 1002 and 1003 OR 1004 and 1005, MUSC 2022, 2104, 2037, 3904, 3905 and a further 44 Senior Music credit points. Offered: Full Year (starts Feb). Classes: See Senior Seminar Options. Assessment: See Senior Seminar Options.  
Music IV Honours comprises 48 Senior credit points, namely a 14,000 word thesis (28 Senior credit points) and five Senior Music units (20 credit points).

PHIL 1001  **Epistemology I**  
3 credit points  
Dr Heathcote  
Corequisite: PHIL 1002. Offered: February. Classes: 1 lec/1 tut/wk. Assessment: 1 tut paper and one 2hr exam.  
An introduction to the theory of knowledge. What is knowledge and what can we know? What is the role of (a) observation, (b) reason, in the acquiring of knowledge and/or reasonable belief? Plato’s defence of objective truth and Descartes’ treatment of scepticism will be discussed.  
Textbooks  
Notes available from the department of Traditional and Modern Philosophy. Lecture tapes available from Fisher Library

PHIL 1002  **Philosophy and Society**  
3 credit points  
Dr Division  
The unit will address questions of individual freedom, rights, and political authority through a study of the classic texts of social contract theory. It will include consideration of, among other things, the foundations of natural rights theory, different philosophical justifications of the State and competing conceptions of social and political liberty.
PHIL 1003  Introduction to Metaphysics
3 credit points
Mr Reinhardt
Prerequisite: PHIL 1001 and PHIL 1002. Corequisite: PHIL 1004 or PHIL 1006 or PHIL 1007 or PHIL 1005 or PHIL 1201. Offered: July.
Classes: 1 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: one tutorial paper and one 2hr exam.
An introduction to problems concerning the general character of reality, focussing on the content and problems of a reductive naturalism. Topics will include space and time, the nature of mind, the existence of freewill, the problem of God, and the foundations of morality.
Textbooks
Notes available from the Traditional and Modern Philosophy office.
Lecture tapes will be available from Fisher Library

PHIL 1004  Aesthetics
3 credit points
A/Professor Redding
Prerequisite: PHIL 1001 and PHIL 1002. Corequisite: PHIL 1003. Offered: July. Classes: 1 lec/1 tut/wk. Assessment: one tutorial paper and one essay.
This unit of study will examine some of the ways in which philosophers from Plato to Adorno have thought about issues to do with artistic creation and the value of beauty. Aesthetic conceptions will be examined in relation to more general metaphysical issues and situated against the broader context of differing ideas about the role of the aesthetic in human existence.
Textbooks
Readings will be available from the General Philosophy office.

PHIL 1005  Equality, Difference and Justice
3 credit points
Professor Crittenden
Prerequisite: PHIL 1001 and PHIL 1002. Corequisite: PHIL 1003. Offered: July. Classes: 1 lec/1 tut/wk. Assessment: one essay.
The unit will consider the notions of 'equality' and 'difference' in the context of sex, race and ethnic differences. Themes in contemporary social, ethical and political philosophy, including theories of justice (Rawls and Okin), power (Foucault) and freedom, will be considered.

PHIL 1006  Contemporary European Philosophy
3 credit points
Professor Crittenden
Prerequisite: PHIL 1001 and PHIL 1002. Corequisite: PHIL 1003. Offered: July. Classes: 1 lec/1 tut/wk. Assessment: one essay.
The first part of this unit considers attempts to ground philosophy in a theory of subjectivity or consciousness associated with phenomenology and existentialism, specifically in the writings of Husserl, Heidegger and Sartre. The second part examines some recent criticisms of this approach, with examples taken from Le Dœuff, Foucault, and Derrida.
Textbooks
Readings will be available from the General Philosophy office.

PHIL 1007  Theories of Modernity
3 credit points
Dr Grumley
Prerequisite: PHIL 1001 and PHIL 1002. Corequisite: PHIL 1003. Offered: July. Classes: 1 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: one take home exam.
A survey of a range of classical 19th century theories from the standpoint of what they offer to the understanding of the newly emerging modern bourgeois social world. The work of Hegel, Marx, de Tocqueville, and Nietzsche will serve as paradigmatic attempts to discover the essence of this new society. Recurring themes and features will be examined through the prism of these thinkers: these include the problem of meaning after the collapse of tradition, the rise of secularism, capitalism, industrialisation, democracy, bureaucratisation and individualism - their features, antinomies and problems. The course is also intended as an introduction to the thinkers concerned while focusing in each case on their theorisation of modernity.
Textbooks
Readings will be available from the General Philosophy office.

PHIL 1201  Introduction to Logic
3 credit points
Dr Heathcote
Prerequisite: PHIL 1001 and PHIL 1002. Corequisite: PHIL 1003. Offered: July. Classes: 1 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: weekly exercises and one 2hr exam.
This course will be a concise introduction to the system of logic known as the propositional calculus - or truth-functional logic. We will cover both an elementary way of determining the validity of an argument and a method for constructing proofs. Along the way we will define such important philosophical concepts as validity, soundness, tautologousness, etc.
Textbooks
Copi, I. Symbolic Logic

PHIL 2001  Plato and Aristotle (ii)
4 credit points
Dr Benitez
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points in Philosophy. Prohibition: PHIL 3001. Offered: July. Classes: 2hr/wk. Assessment: one essay and one 2hr exam.
An examination of the major philosophical themes to be found in the works of Plato and Aristotle, with close attention to a few central works. Emphasises understanding the ways these philosophers think rather than learning a body of doctrine.
Textbooks
Readings available from the Traditional and Modern Philosophy office.

PHIL 2002  Descartes (ii)
4 credit points
Professor Markus
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points in Philosophy. Prohibition: PHIL 3002. Offered: February. Classes: 2hr/wk. Assessment: one 2hr exam & one essay.
Descartes has often been regarded as the "founding father" of modern philosophy. The unit discusses in detail his methodological ideas, his theory of knowledge and his metaphysics. Specific attention will be devoted to his theory of subjectivity and its role in the development of Continental philosophy.
Textbooks
Descartes. Selected Philosophical Writings, trans. J. Cottingham et al. Cambridge U.P. paperback

PHIL 2003  Locke and Empiricism (ii)
4 credit points
Professor Gaukroger
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points in Philosophy. Prohibition: PHIL 3003. Offered: July. Classes: 2hr/wk. Assessment: exam & essay.
John Locke is the central figure in the development of a philosophical outlook which stresses the origins of knowledge in experience, and the limits of our rational powers. This unit will examine main themes in his epistemology and metaphysics, and assess how these relate to the views of the Cartesian, the Royal Society, and to his "official" successors, Berkeley and Hume. Attention will also be given to the significance of Locke's epistemology for the moral and religious views of the Enlightenment.
Textbooks

PHIL 2004  Descartes and Continental Philosophy (ii)
8 credit points
Professor Gaukroger
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points in Philosophy. Prohibition: PHIL 3004 and PHIL 2002. Offered: February. Classes: 2hr lecture + 1 hr tutorial per week. Assessment: essay and exam.
Descartes is generally regarded as the founder of modern philosophy, and in this course we look both at his own contribution, and at his influence on the subsequent course of philosophical
thought in the work of Malebranche, Spinoza, and Leibniz. Just over half the course will be devoted to Descartes’ own thought, and we will look at the various stages in the development of his ideas. In the second half of the course, we will examine the ideas of his successors on selected metaphysical themes, above all on the mind/body question.

**Textbooks**

**Primary:**

R. Descartes Selected Philosophical Writings trans J. Cottingham et al (Cambridge U. P. paperback)

G. Leibniz. Discourse on Metaphysics and other Essays (Hackett paperback) B. Spinoza, Ethics, Treatise on the Emendation of the Intellect and Selected Letters (Hackett Paperback)

**Secondary:**

S. Gaukroger, Descartes: An Intellectual Biography (Oxford U.P.)

J. Cottingham, The Rationalists (Oxford U.P. paperback)

**Recommended Reading**

J. Cottingham (ed.), The Cambridge Companion to Descartes (Cambridge U.P. paperback)


N. Jolley (ed.), The Cambridge Companion to Leibniz (Cambridge U.P. paperback)


**PHIL 2005**

**Locke and Empiricism (ii)**

*8 credit points*

*Dr Janson*

**Prerequisite:** 12 Junior credit points in Philosophy. *Prohibition:* PHIL 3005 and PHIL 3003. *Offered:* July. *Classes:* 2hr lecture + 1 hr tutorial per week. *Assessment:* essay and take home exam.

John Locke is the central figure in the development of a philosophical outlook which stresses the origins of knowledge in experience, and the limits of our rational powers. This unit will examine main themes in his epistemology and metaphysics, and assess how these relate to the views of the Cartesianians, the Royal Society, and to his “official” successors, Berkeley and Hume. Attention will also be given to the significance of Locke’s epistemology for the moral and religious views of the Enlightenment.

**Textbooks**


**PHIL 2006**

**Medieval Philosophy (ii)**

*8 credit points*

*Professor Crittenden*

**Prerequisite:** 12 Junior credit points in Philosophy. *Prohibition:* PHIL 3004 and PHIL 3002. *Offered:* February. *Classes:* 2hr lecture + 1 hr tutorial per week. *Assessment:* essay and take home exam.

The unit will be concerned with some of the major issues and themes in medieval philosophy (in metaphysics, epistemology, ethics and political philosophy) especially in the writings of Anselm, Peter Abelard, and Thomas Aquinas, and with some reference to the writings of Ibn Sina, Moses Maimonides, Ibn Rushd, John Duns Scotus, William of Ockham, Giles of Rome, John of Paris and Marsilius of Padua.

**Textbooks**

A collection of readings from primary sources will be available.

**PHIL2013**

**Plato and Aristotle (ii)**

*8 credit points*

*Dr Benitez*

**Prerequisite:** 12 Junior credit points in Philosophy. *Prohibition:* PHIL 3013 and PHIL 3001. *Offered:* July. *Classes:* 2hr lecture + 1 hr tutorial per week. *Assessment:* essay and exam. An examination of the major philosophical themes to be found in the works of Plato and Aristotle, with close attention to a few central works. Emphasises understanding the ways these philosophers think rather than learning a body of doctrine.

**Textbooks**

Readings available from the University Copy Centre

**PHIL2201**

**Elementary Logic (ii)**

*4 credit points*

*Dr Heathcote*

**Prerequisite:** 12 Junior credit points in Philosophy other than PHIL 1201. *Prohibition:* PHIL 1201 PHIL 3201. *Offered:* July. *Classes:* 2lec./wk. per week. *Assessment:* essay & exercises. The axiomatic approach to classical logic. The focus is on proofs of the main metalogical results - consistency, completeness, etc. - for the prepositional and predicate calculi.

**Textbooks**

Mendelson. Introduction to Mathematical Logic, van Nostrand

**PHIL 2003**

**Elementary Logic**

*8 credit points*

*Dr Bacon*

**Prerequisite:** 12 Junior credit points in Philosophy. *Prohibition:* PHIL 3203. *Offered:* July. *Classes:* 2 x 1 hr lecture and 1 tutorial per week. *Assessment:* weekly exercises and one 2 hr exam.

Criteria of valid reasoning: extensive practice applying rules of deduction to draw correct conclusions from given premises couched in a special symbolic language. Both sentence connectives and quantifiers will be covered.

**Textbooks**

Bacon, John. Basic Logic (vol.1). Available from the department of Traditional and Modern Philosophy office

**PHIL 2004**

**Philosophical Logic (ii)**

*4 credit points*

*Dr Bacon*

**Prerequisite:** 12 Junior credit points in Philosophy, and PHIL 1201 or PHIL 2201. *Prohibition:* PHIL 3204. *Offered:* February. *Classes:* 2lec./wk. *Assessment:* exercises & exam.

The logic of ‘the’, ‘exists’, ‘necessarily’ and ‘possibly’. Substitutivity and referentially opaque contexts. The status of ‘possible worlds’.

**Textbooks**

Bacon, J. Basic Logic, vol. 2 (photocopies from teacher)

Loux, M. J. The Possible and the Actual. Cornell, 1979

**PHIL 2205**

**Contemporary Political Philosophy**

*8 credit points*

*Professor Patton*

**Prerequisite:** 12 Junior credit points in Philosophy. *Prohibition:* PHIL 3205. *Offered:* February. *Classes:* 2hr seminar + 1 hr tutorial per week. *Assessment:* essay & take-home exam.

A critical introduction to the major schools of thought in contemporary political philosophy. In the latter part of the unit of study, debates around the topic of cultural difference will be considered.

**Textbooks**

W. Kymlicka, Contemporary Political Philosophy: An Introduction, Clarendon Press, plus readings available from the Copy Centre.

**PHIL 2206**

**Epistemology 2 (ii)**

*4 credit points*

*Dr Heathcote*

**Prerequisite:** 12 Junior credit points in Philosophy. *Prohibition:* PHIL 3206. *Offered:* February. *Classes:* 2 hr/wk. *Assessment:* essay and take-home exam.

This unit will continue from where Epistemology 1 left off. It will begin by summarising the main arguments against the Rationalists and the Empiricists and following up some of the issues that would not be dealt with in the first year course. Foremost among these will be the dispute between Locke and Leibniz over the existence of innate ideas, the importance of probablistic inference from the seventeenth century to the twentieth, and aspects of the post-Kantian tradition. The aim will be to provide students with an up to date survey of the most important
ideas in epistemology, showing the main lines of development and the connections to other areas of philosophy.

**Textbooks**
Readings available from the Traditional and Modern Philosophy office.

**PHIL 2207 Philosophy and Psychoanalysis (ii)**
4 credit points
Dr Winfield
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points in Philosophy. Prohibition: PHIL 3207. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hr lecture + 1 hr tutorial per week. Assessment: essay and take home exam.

An analysis and critique of the main ideas in Freudian psychoanalysis, their philosophical background, and influence in subsequent philosophy of mind.

**Textbooks**
Freud, S. Introductory Lectures in Psychoanalysis (Wolffheim, R. Freund)

**PHIL 2208 Problems of Empiricism (ii)**
4 credit points
Professor Price

Science tries to discover the objective nature of reality, but its best evidence is always the ways things look to creatures like us. In what sense can a scientific theory ever get beyond this subjective evidence? The problem stems from a deep tension between the metaphysical and epistemological aims of empiricist philosophy. This unit looks at some of the ways in which empiricists have tried to resolve this tension, especially in philosophy of science. After a brief historical introduction, we study (i) the issue of the status of scientific theories, and the relationship between theory and observation in science; (ii) proposals to resolve the tension by “post-empiricists” such as Carnap, Quine, Sellars and Davidson; and (iii) the case of the social sciences, in which observation has been thought to be particularly problematic.

**Textbooks**
Readings will be available from the Traditional and Modern Philosophy office.

**PHIL 2210 Introduction to German Philosophy**
6 credit points
Dr Byers
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points in Philosophy. Prohibition: PHIL 3210 and PHIL 2402. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hr lecture + 1 hr tutorial per week. Assessment: two essays.

This unit provides an introduction to modern and contemporary German philosophy by providing a historical overview of its sources. The course will consider selections from Kant, Fichte, Schelling and Hegel, focusing on the development of the idea of the subject as a constituting function or power.

**Textbooks**
R. Bubner (ed.) German Idealist Philosophy (Penguin, 1997)

**PHIL 2211 Problems of Empiricism (ii)**
8 credit points
Professor Price
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points in Philosophy. Prohibition: PHIL 3211 and PHIL 2208. Offered: February. Classes: 2 hr lecture + 1 hr tutorial per week. Assessment: Essay and take home exam.

Science tries to discover the objective nature of reality, but its best evidence is always the ways things look to creatures like us. In what sense can a scientific theory ever get beyond this subjective evidence? The problem stems from a deep tension between the metaphysical and epistemological aims of empiricist philosophy. This unit looks at some of the ways in which empiricists have tried to resolve this tension, especially in philosophy of science. After a brief historical introduction, we study (i) the issue of the status of scientific theories, and the relationship between theory and observation in science; (ii) proposals to resolve the tension by “post-empiricists” such as Carnap, Quine, Sellars and Davidson; and (iii) the case of the social sciences, in which observation has been thought to be particularly problematic.

**Textbooks**
Readings will be available from University Copy Centre.

**PHIL 2212 Philosophy of Modern Physics**
8 credit points
Professor Price
Prerequisite: 16 Senior credit points in Philosophy. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hr lecture + 1 hr tutorial per week. Assessment: essay and take home exam.

A discussion of some of the main philosophical issues arising from developments in physics in the past century. Topics include the philosophical foundations of special and general relativity, the interpretation of quantum mechanics, and the arrow of time. The course uses texts written for nonphysicists and presupposes no more than an average high school background in mathematics and physics. (Special entry for intending III Honours students.)

**Textbooks**

**PHIL 2213 Philosophy of Mind (ii)**
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points in Philosophy. Prohibition: PHIL 3213 and PHIL 2205. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hr lecture + 1 hr tutorial per week. Assessment: essay and take-home exam.

An introduction to modern theories of the nature of mind, and some important contemporary issues in the philosophy of mind. Topics will include the problem of mental representation (How can minds think about the world?), the relationship of minds to brains, and the problem of consciousness.

**PHIL 2215 Intermediate Logic (ii)**
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points in Philosophy, and PHIL 2201 or PHIL 2201. Prohibition: PHIL 2315 and PHIL 2202. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hr lecture + 1 hr tutorial per week. Assessment: exam & exercises.

The axiomatic approach to classical logic. The focus is on proofs of the main metalogical results - consistency, completeness, etc - for the propositional and predicate calculi.

**Textbooks**
Mendelson, Introduction to Mathematical Logic, van Nostrand

**PHIL 2217 Construction and Deconstruction**
8 credit points
A/Professor Patton
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points in Philosophy. Prohibition: PHIL 2317 and PHIL 2409. Offered: February. Classes: 2 hr lecture + 1 hr tutorial per week. Assessment: essay and take-home exam.

The unit will examine selected texts by Deleuze and Derrida with a view to introducing students to some central themes in French poststructuralist philosophy. The unit will address the nature and techniques of 'deconstruction' as well as the distinctive style of Deleuze’s philosophy of difference. Issues covered will be chosen from topics such as the nature of thought and language, identity and difference, individuation, time and the nature of events, approaches to law and politics.

**Textbooks**
Readings will be available from the General Philosophy office.

**PHIL 2219 Philosophy of Mathematics**
8 credit points
Professor Price
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points in Philosophy. Prohibition: PHIL 3219 and PHIL 2206. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hr lecture + 1 hr tutorial per week. Assessment: essay and take-home exam.

An examination of contemporary problems in the Philosophy of Mathematics. We will look at Nominalism, Platonism, Formalism and Construction in Mathematics, while also touching on the reduction of Mathematics to Set Theory and the significance of the Godel and Lob theorems.

**Textbooks**
To be made available through the University Copy Centre.
PHIL 2221  **Self, Identity and Responsibility (ii)**
8 credit points
Dr Byers
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points in Philosophy. Prohibition: PHIL 2321 and PHIL 2404. Offered: February. Classes: 2hr lecture + 1 hr tutorial per week. Assessment: take-home exam and essay.
What is a person? In what way is responsibility related to a person's identity? How can one change over time and still remain the same person? This course considers the treatment of these problems in Hume, Heidegger, Derrida and Ricoeur. The readings suggest that in referring to a 'self' we do not refer to a thing but a way of being, and the course attempts to spell out what that might be.
**Textbooks**
Readings will be available from the General Philosophy office.

PHIL 2329  **Heidegger's Phenomenology (ii)**
8 credit points
Dr Byers
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points in Philosophy. Prohibition: PHIL 3239. Offered: February. Classes: 2hr lecture + 1 hr tutorial per week.
An investigation of Martin Heidegger's Being and Time. The course introduces and critically considers the major themes of Heidegger's earlier thinking, such as the meaning of the phenomenological method and the question of Being. The interpretation of Dasein in terms of anxiety, care and temporality, and the meaning of time as the horizon for Being. The course concludes by discussing the ways in which Heidegger's analyses have been taken up by psychotherapists such as Binswanger and Boss.
**Textbooks**

PHIL 2402  **Husserl's Phenomenology (ii)**
4 credit points
Dr Byers
An investigation of Edmund Husserl's transcendental phenomenology, considering its fundamental problem and methodological response. The study of Husserl is conducted against the continual tension between openness and closure, and seeks to establish the extent to which these two fundamentally opposing impulses are reconciled. Also shows how the Heideggerian theme of the 'end of metaphysics' and the Derridean notion of difference emerge, and derive their meaning, from Husserl's phenomenology.
**Textbooks**

PHIL 2404  **Self and other: Levinas (ii)**
4 credit points
Dr Byers
An investigation of the thought of Emmanuel Levinas, who presents ethics, rather than metaphysics, as 'first philosophy'. Examines the central themes of Levinas' philosophy as they unfold in his major work, Totality and Infinity, spelling out the implications of the 'overcoming of metaphysics' for traditional systems of ethics. In particular, it considers Levinas' interpretation of Western metaphysics as a tradition which predetermines being as 'presence', thereby failing to deal adequately with the 'absent' being of the other; it then examines the meaning of Levinas' claim that responsibility henceforth obliges thought to refer not to the 'true' but to the 'good'. Also examines Levinas' obligation to, and critique of, his teachers, Husserl and Heidegger, as well as his influence upon Derrida.
**Textbooks**
Readings will be available from the General Philosophy office.

PHIL 2407  **Sartre's Existentialism (ii)**
4 credit points
Professor Crittenden
This unit will be concerned with the main themes in Jean-Paul Sartre's essay on phenomenological ontology, Being and Nothingness: being and consciousness, subjectivity and freedom, being in time, self and other. Some consideration will also be given to his later views about the nature of social inquiry.
**Textbooks**
Sartre, J.-P. Being and Nothingness, trans. H.Barnes. Methuen
Sartre, J-P. Search for a Method, trans. H.Barnes. Vintage

PHIL 2408  **Spinoza (ii)**
4 credit points
Professor Markus
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points in Philosophy. Prohibition: PHIL 3408. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hr/wk. Assessment: two essays.
Spinoza is one of the central figures in the development of post-Cartesian rationalism. His philosophy of immanence deeply influenced both naturalistic and idealistic theories and exerts a continuing attraction for a number of diverse contemporary trends in philosophy. The unit deals in depth with his metaphysics and theory of knowledge primarily on the basis of the first two books of his Ethics.
**Textbooks**
Curley (ed.). A Spinoza Reader. Princeton UP

PHIL 2501  **Contemporary Political Philosophy (ii)**
4 credit points
A/Professor Gatens
A critical introduction to the major schools of thought in contemporary political philosophy. In the latter part of the unit of study, debates around the topic of cultural difference will be considered.
**Textbooks**

PHIL 2503  **Hanna Arendt (ii)**
5 credit points
Dr Grumley
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points in Philosophy. Prohibition: PHIL 3503. Offered: February. Classes: 2hr lecture + 1 hr tutorial per week. Assessment: essay and take-home exam.
No philosopher has generated as much interest in the last few years as Arendt. Both those interested in a fresh approach to political philosophy on her own work and as contemporaries in the field have seen her as amongst those struggling to appropriate her work. This course is an introduction to her thought focusing on her...
analysis of totalitarianism, critique of the social and her resuscitation of the republican tradition of political thought.

Textbooks

PHIL 2504 Political Liberalism
8 credit points
Dr Ivison
Prerequisite: 12 junior credit points in Philosophy. Prohibition: PHIL 3504. Offered: July. Classes: 2hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial per week. Assessment: 2 essays.

Following on from A Theory of Justice, and in response to a variety of critics, John Rawls has reformulated his influential account of distributive justice as a political conception of justice. We shall explore this new formulation, as well as examine (among other tilings) the epistemological status of the theory, its background in political theory, and the accompanying account of public reason and conception of citizenship. We shall also examine some of the critical responses to Rawls' theory made from a range of distinctive moral and political perspectives (communitarian, agonistic, Scanlonian, etc).

PHIL 2506 Nietzsche as Philosopher (ii)
4 credit points
Professor Crittenden

This unit will be concerned with the main themes in Nietzsche's thought, with particular attention to his analysis of modern culture and his critique of philosophical categories in ethics, epistemology and metaphysics.

Textbooks

PHIL 2507 Indigenous Rights
8 credit points
A/Professor Gatens
Prerequisite: 12 junior credit points in philosophy. Prohibition: PHIL 3507. Offered: July. Classes: 2hr lecture + 1 hr tutorial per week. Assessment: essay & take-home exam.

An examination of issues raised in connection with the political status of indigenous populations within liberal democracies. These will include questions about sovereignty, national identity, political representation, citizenship, minority rights, cultural rights and human rights. The course will also include consideration of recent Australian legal decisions such as Mabo and Wik. These issues will be discussed in relation to different currents within contemporary political theory.

Textbooks
Readings will be available from the Department of General Philosophy

PHIL 2508 Distributive Justice (ii)
8 credit points
Dr McDermott
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points in Philosophy. Prohibition: PHIL 3508 and PHIL 2601. Offered: July. Classes: 2hr seminar + 1 hr tutorial per week. Assessment: essay & exam.

Selected topics in the theory of distributive justice; the apparently conflicting goals of liberty and equality; the moral basis of the obligation to compensate those one harms; obligations to future generations. This is a unit of study in normative ethics (not conceptual analysis).

Textbooks
Readings will be available from the Traditional and Modern Philosophy office

PHIL2509 Spinoza's Ethics (ii)
8 credit points
A/Professor Gatens
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points in Philosophy. Prohibition: PHIL 3509 and PHIL 2010. Offered: July. Classes: 2hr lecture + 1 hr tutorial per week. Assessment: two essays.

A study of Spinoza's Ethics which will treat his epistemology, metaphysics and ethical theory.

Textbooks
Curley (ed.). A Spinoza Reader. Princeton UP

PHIL2510 Philosophy of Law (ii)
8 credit points
Dr Benitez
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points in Philosophy. Prohibition: PHIL 3510 and PHIL 2604. Offered: February. Classes: 2hr lecture + 1 hr tutorial per week. Assessment: essay and exam.

This unit takes up the following issues in the philosophy of law: (1) Law and Liberty, (2) Legal Obligation, (3) Punishment, (4) Law and Morality, and (5) the Nature of Law. We shall begin with discussion concerning freedom of expression, which will lead naturally to questions about the duty of people to obey the law. Following that, we shall consider the desirability of sanctions for the law, take up the question of the justification of punishment, and consider arguments for punishment based on deterrence and retribution. This leads to consideration of the relation between law and morality in general and the question of where, if anywhere, the limits of the law are to be found. We will then be in a better position to evaluate the claims of legal positivism, legal realism and natural law theory.

Textbooks
Readings will be available from the University Copy Centre

PHIL 2512 History of Ethics (ii)
8 credit points
Dr Bacon
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points in Philosophy. Prohibition: PHIL 3512. Offered: February. Classes: 2hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial per week. Assessment: essay & exam.

The nature of duty and the good: how we ought to live and what is valuable in life. A selective survey of Western normative ethical theory from Plato to Mill.

Textbooks
Melden, A. L.: Ethical Theories, 2nd. ed. revised. (photocopies from Dept of T&M Philosophy)

PHIL 2513 Moral Psychology
8 credit points
Mr Reinhardt
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points in Philosophy. Prohibition: PHIL 3513. Offered: February. Classes: 2hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial per week. Assessment: essay & take-home exam.

Discussion of virtue and happiness; of moral emotion; of whether morality is knowledge or feeling.

Textbooks
Williams, B. Ethics and the Limits of Philosophy, plus readings available in class

PHIL 2532 Theories of Modernity 2 (ii)
8 credit points
Dr Grimley
Prerequisite: 12 Junior credit points in Philosophy. Prohibition: PHIL 3532 and PHIL 2535. Offered: February. Classes: 2hr lecture + 1 hr tutorial per week. Assessment: essay and take home exam.

This unit continues the themes developed in Theories of Modernity 1 into the Twentieth Century. We will see how the new realities of free markets, democracy, the state and bureaucracy, individualism and cultural rationalisation presented new problems and opportunities and gave rise to new theoretical frame-
works for their comprehension. The course will focus on the work of Weber, The Frankfurt School; Foucault and Habermas.

Readings will be available from the General Philosophy office

PHIL2535  Contemporary Political Philosophy (ii)
8 credit points

A/Professor Patton
Prerequisite: 12 junior credit points in Philosophy. Prohibition: PHIL 2535 and PHIL 2501. Offered: February. Classes: 2 hr lecture and 1 tutorial per week. Assessment: essay and take-home exam.

A critical introduction to the major schools of thought in contemporary political philosophy. In the latter part of the unit of study, debates around the topic of cultural difference will be considered.

Textbooks
Readings will be available from the General Philosophy office

PHIL 2601  Distributive Justice (ii)
4 credit points

Dr McDermott
Prerequisite: 12 junior credit points in Philosophy. Prohibition: PHIL 2601. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hr/week. Assessment: essay & exam.

Selected topics in the theory of distributive justice; the apparently conflicting goals of liberty and equality; the moral basis of the obligation to compensate those one harms; obligations to future generations. This is a unit of study in normative ethics (not conceptual analysis).

Textbooks
Readings will be available from the Traditional and Modern Philosophy office

PHIL 2603  Fate, Luck and Choice (ii)
4 credit points

Professor Lee, Dr Benitez

The revival of Classical Greek Ethics is due largely to new studies of ancient tragedy and the reappraisal of philosophical works in the light of the poets’ vision. We will consider several of the primary works on which new accounts of the Classical outlook have come to be based. Of special importance will be views about the roles played by “external” factors such as fate, luck and choice, in considering the value of human life.

Textbooks
Sophocles. Electra, Philoctetes, Antigone
Euripides. Electra, Bacchae, Helen
Plato. Protagoras, Symposium
Aristotle. Nicomachean Ethics

PHIL2604  Philosophy of Law (ii)
4 credit points

Dr Benitez

This unit takes up the following issues in the philosophy of law: (1) Law and Liberty, (2) Legal Obligation, (3) Punishment, (4) Law and Morality, and (5) the Nature of Law. We shall begin with discussion concerning freedom of expression, which will lead naturally to questions about the duty of people to obey the law. Following that, we shall consider the desirability of sanctions for the law, take up the question of the justification of punishment, and consider arguments for punishment based on deterrence and retribution. This leads to consideration of the relation between law and morality in general and the question of where, if anywhere, the limits of the law are to be found. We will then be in a better position to evaluate the claims of legal positivism, legal realism and natural law theory.

Textbooks
Readings will be available from the Traditional and Modern Philosophy office

PHIL 2801  Exchange Units in Philosophy
8 credit points

Prerequisite: 12 Junior Credit Points in Philosophy. Offered: February, July. Inquire in department

Textbooks

PHIL 2802  Exchange Units in Philosophy
8 credit points

Prerequisite: 12 Junior Credit Points in Philosophy. Offered: February, July. Inquire in department

Textbooks

PHIL 2901  Philosophy Seminar I (ii)
4 credit points


May not be offered in 1999.

PHIL 2902  Philosophy Seminar II (ii)
4 credit points


May not be offered in 1999.

PHIL 2903  Philosophy Seminar I
8 credit points

Prerequisite: 12 Junior Credit Points in Philosophy. Offered: February, July. Classes: 2 hr lecture + 1 hr tutorial per week. Assessment: essay and take-home exam.

For details see department

PHIL 2904  Philosophy Seminar II
8 credit points

Prerequisite: 12 Junior Credit Points in Philosophy. Offered: February, July. Classes: 2 hr lecture + 1 hr tutorial per week. Assessment: essay and take-home exam.

For details see department

PHIL 3001  Plato and Aristotle (iii)
4 credit points

Dr Benitez
Prerequisite: 16 Senior credit points of Philosophy. Corequisite: PHIL 3004 and PHIL 3003. Offered: February. July. Classes: 2 hr lecture + 1 hr tutorial per week.

Assessment: essay and take-home exam.

For details see PHIL 2001.

PHIL 3002  Descartes (iii)
4 credit points

Professor Markus
Prerequisite: 16 Senior credit points of Philosophy. Corequisite: PHIL 3002 or PHIL 3022 or PHIL 3509. Prohibition: PHIL 2002. Offered: February. Classes: 2 hr/week.

For details see PHIL 2002.

PHIL 3003  Locke and Empiricism (iii)
4 credit points

Dr Benitez
Prerequisite: 16 Senior credit points of Philosophy. Corequisite: PHIL 3001 or PHIL 3021 or PHIL 3509. Prohibition: PHIL 2003. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hr/week.

For details see PHIL 2003.

PHIL 3004  Descartes and Continental Philosophy (iii)
8 credit points

Professor Gaukerger
Prerequisite: 16 Senior credit points of Philosophy. Prohibition: PHIL 3004 and PHIL 3002. Offered: February. Classes: 2 hr lecture + 1 hr tutorial per week. Assessment: essay and exam.

Descartes is generally regarded as the founder of modern philosophy, and in this course we look both at his own contribution and at his influence on the subsequent course of philosophical thought in the work of Malebranche, Spinoza, and Leibniz. Just
over half the course will be devoted to Descartes' own thought, and we will look at the various stages in the development of his ideas. In the second half of the course, we will examine the idea of his successors on selected metaphysical themes, above all on the mind/body question.

PHIL 3005 Locke and Empiricism (iii)
8 credit points
Dr Ivison
Prerequisite: 16 Senior credit points in Philosophy. Prohibition: PHIL 2005 and PHIL 3003. Offered: July. Classes: 2hr lecture + 1 hr tutorial per week. Assessment: essay and take home exam.

PHIL 3006 Medieval Philosophy (iii)
8 credit points
Professor Crittenden
Prerequisite: 16 Senior credit points in Philosophy. Prohibition: PHIL 2006 and PHIL 3009. Offered: July. Classes: 2hr lecture + 1 hr tutorial per week. Assessment: essay and take home exam.

PHIL 3011 Kant
8 credit points
A/Professor Redding
Prerequisite: 16 Senior credit points in Philosophy. Prohibition: PHIL 3021. Offered: February. Classes: 2hr lecture + 1 hr tutorial per week. Assessment: essay & take home exam.

PHIL 3012 Origins of Analytic Philosophy
8 credit points
Professor Gaukroger
Prerequisite: 16 Senior credit points in Philosophy. Prohibition: PHIL 3022. Offered: February. Classes: 2hr lecture + 1 hr tutorial per week. Assessment: essay and exam.

PHIL 3013 Plato and Aristotle (iii)
8 credit points
Dr Benitez
Prerequisite: 16 Senior credit points of Philosophy. Prohibition: PHIL 2013 and PHIL 3001. Offered: July. Classes: 2hr lecture + 1 hr tutorial per week. Assessment: essay and exam. An examination of the major philosophical themes to be found in the works of Plato and Aristotle, with close attention to a few central works. Emphasis understanding the ways these philosophers think rather than learning a body of doctrine.

PHIL 3021 Kant
4 credit points
A/Professor Redding
Prerequisite: 16 Senior credit points in Philosophy. Offered: February. Classes: 2 hr/wk. Assessment: essay & assignment.

PHIL 3022 Origins of Analytic Philosophy
4 credit points
Professor Gaukroger
Prerequisite: 16 Senior credit points in Philosophy. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hr/wk. Assessment: essay and exam. Analytic philosophy shifted the central concern of philosophy from questions of knowledge to questions of meaning and interpretation. The first part of the unit looks at how Frege tried to show how the underlying structure of meaning could be captured. After looking at Frege's reshaping of philosophical thought, the focus will be on the very different ways in which the analytic and the phenomenological traditions, in the early stages of their development, took up Frege's anti-psychologism and his approach to the nature of meaning. The different contributions of Russell, Wittgenstein (in his Tractatus), and the logical positivists (especially Carnap), to the next stage in the development of analytic philosophy, where the logical underpinnings of linguistic meaning are explored, is covered in some detail. The final part of the unit looks at the move to a radically new vision of analytic philosophy, in Wittgenstein's 'Philosophical Investigations'.

There are no specific prerequisite units of study, but some grasp of elementary logic will be helpful: this grasp is easily come by, and you should consult the lecturer before classes begin if you have not taken a logic unit of study.

Textbooks
Secondary:
Tait, W.A. Early Analytic Philosophy. Open Court, 1997
PHIL 3039  Hellenistic Philosophy
4 credit points
Professor Gaukroger and Dr Benitez
Prerequisite: 16 senior credit points in Philosophy. Offered: February. Classes: 2hr lecture + 1 hr tutorial per week. Assessment: two essays.
This course will cover the period from the death of Aristotle up to the beginnings of Christian philosophy. It is designed to give a comprehensive introduction to the philosophy of the Stoics, Epicureans and Sceptics. Approximately half the course will be devoted to questions in Hellenistic metaphysics, epistemology and logic. The other half of the course will be devoted to Hellenistic ethics and psychology.
Textbooks
A.A. Long, Hellenistic Philosophy (Duckworth paperback).

PHIL 3201  Elementary Logic (iii)
4 credit points
Dr Heathcote
Prerequisite: 16 senior credit points in Philosophy. Corequisite: PHIL 3021 or PHIL 3022 or PHIL 3509. Prohibition: PHIL 1201, PHIL 2201. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec/1 tut/wk.
For details see PHIL 1201.

PHIL 3202  Intermediate Logic (iii)
4 credit points
Dr McDermott
Prerequisite: 16 senior credit points in Philosophy, and PHIL 1201 or PHIL 2201. Corequisite: PHIL 3021 or PHIL 3022 or PHIL 3509. Prohibition: PHIL 2202. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec/wk.
For details see PHIL 2202.

PHIL 3203  Elementary Logic
8 credit points
Prerequisite: 16 senior credit points in Philosophy. Prohibition: PHIL 2203. Offered: July. Classes: 2 x 1 hr lectures and 1 tutorial per week. Assessment: weekly exercises and 2hr exam.
Criteria of valid reasoning: extensive practice applying rules of deduction to draw correct conclusions from given premises couched in a special symbolic language. Both sentence connectives and quantifiers will be covered.

PHIL 3204  Philosophical Logic (iii)
4 credit points
Dr Bacon
Prerequisite: 16 senior credit points in Philosophy, and PHIL 1201 or PHIL 2201. Corequisite: PHIL 3021 or PHIL 3022 or PHIL 3509. Prohibition: PHIL 2204.
For details see PHIL 2204.

PHIL 3206  Epistemology 2 (iii)
4 credit points
Dr Heathcote
Prerequisite: 16 senior credit points in Philosophy. Corequisite: PHIL 3021 or PHIL 3022 or PHIL 3509. Prohibition: PHIL 2206.
Offered: February. Classes: 2hr/wk.
For details see PHIL 2206.

PHIL 3207  Philosophy and Psychoanalysis (iii)
4 credit points
Dr Winfield
Prerequisite: 16 senior credit points in Philosophy. Corequisite: PHIL 3021 or PHIL 3022 or PHIL 3509. Prohibition: PHIL 2207.
Offered: July. Classes: 2 hr/wk.
For details see PHIL 2207.

PHIL 3208  Problems of Empiricism (iii)
4 credit points
Professor Price
Prerequisite: 16 senior credit points in Philosophy. Corequisite: PHIL 3021 or PHIL 3022 or PHIL 3509. Prohibition: PHIL 2208.
Offered: February. Classes: 2 hr lecture + 1 hr tutorial per week. Assessment: two essays.
This unit provides an introduction to modern and contemporary German philosophy by providing a historical overview of its sources. The course will consider selections from Kant, Fichte, Schelling and Hegel, focusing on the development of the idea of the subject as a constituting function or power.

PHIL 3210  Introduction to German Philosophy
8 credit points
Dr Byers
Prerequisite: 16 senior credit points in Philosophy. Prohibition: PHIL 2210 and PHIL 3402. Offered: July. Classes: 2hr lecture + 1 hr tutorial per week. Assessment: two essays.
Science tries to discover the objective nature of reality, but its best evidence is always the ways things look to creatures like us. In what sense can a scientific theory ever get beyond this subjective evidence? The problem stems from a deep tension between the metaphysical and epistemological aims of empiricist philosophy. This unit looks at some of the ways in which empiricists have tried to resolve this tension, especially in philosophy of science. After a brief historical introduction, we study (i) the issue of the status of scientific theories, and the relationship between theory and observation in science; (ii) proposals to resolve the tension by "post-empiricists" such as Carnap, Quine, Sellars and Davidson; and (iii) the case of the social sciences, in which observation has been thought to be particularly problematic.

PHIL 3211  Problems of Empiricism (iii)
8 credit points
Professor Price
Prerequisite: 16 senior credit points in Philosophy. Prohibition: PHIL 2211 and PHIL 3208. Offered: February. Classes: 2hr lecture + 1 hr tutorial per week.
A discussion of some of the main philosophical issues arising from developments in physics in the past century. Topics include the philosophical foundations of special and general relativity, the interpretation of quantum mechanics, and the arrow of time. The course uses texts for non-physicists and presupposes no more than an average high school background in mathematics and physics.

PHIL 3212  Philosophy of Modern Physics (iv)
8 credit points
Professor Price
Prerequisite: 16 senior credit points in Philosophy. Prohibition: PHIL 3213. Offered: February. Classes: 2hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial per week. Assessment: essay and take-home exam.
Discussion of some of the main philosophical issues arising from developments in physics in the past century. Topics include the philosophical foundations of special and general relativity, the interpretation of quantum mechanics, and the arrow of time. Modern theories of the nature of mind, and some important contemporary issues in the philosophy of mind. Topics will include the problem of mental representation (How can minds think about the world?), the relationship of minds to brains, and the problem of consciousness.

PHIL 3213  Philosophy of Mind (iii)
8 credit points
Prerequisite: 16 senior credit points in Philosophy. Prohibition: PHIL 2213 and PHIL 3205. Offered: July. Classes: 2hr lecture + 1 hr tutorial per week. Assessment: essay and take-home exam.

PHIL 3215  Intermediate Logic (iii)
8 credit points
Dr McDermott
Prerequisite: 16 senior credit points in Philosophy, and PHIL 1201. Prohibition: PHIL 2215 and PHIL 3202. Offered: July. Classes: 2hr lecture + 1 hr tutorial per week. Assessment: essay and exam.
The axiomatic approach to classical logic. The focus is on proofs of the main metalogical results - consistency, completeness, etc - for the prepositional and predicate calculi.

**PHIL 3216  Conditionals**
8 credit points
Dr McDermott
Prerequisite: 16 Senior credit points in Philosophy. Prohibition: PHIL 3220. Offered: February. Classes: 2hr lecture + 1 hr tutorial per week. Assessment: essay and exam.

Is the world Q? A sentence like 'If Hitler had invaded in 1940, Britain would have been defeated' seems to be about non-actual events. But many philosophers hold that the only genuine facts are facts about the actual course of events. Must we acknowledge conditional facts as well? Is there a might-have-been reality, as well as actual reality? This course looks at a variety of theories about the truth conditions of conditional sentences.

**Textbooks**
Readings will be available from the Department of Traditional and Modern Philosophy

**PHIL 3217  Construction and Deconstruction**
8 credit points
A/Professor Patton
Prerequisite: 16 Senior credit points in Philosophy. Prohibition: PHIL 2217 and PHIL 3409. Offered: February. Classes: 2hr lecture + 1 hr tutorial per week. Assessment: essay and take-home exam.

The unit will examine selected texts by Deleuze and Derrida with a view to introducing students to some central themes in French poststructuralist philosophy. The unit will address the nature and techniques of 'deconstruction' as well as the distinctive style of Deleuze's philosophy of difference. Issues covered will be chosen from topics such as the nature of thought and language, identity and difference, individuation, time and the nature of events, approaches to law and politics.

**PHIL 3218  Prehonours Seminar**
8 credit points
Professor Price and A/Professor Redding
Prerequisite: 24 Senior credit points in Philosophy. Offered: July. Classes: 2hr lecture + 1 hr tutorial per week. Assessment: Class participation, including one seminar presentation One long essay (5000 words).

A study of selected issues and texts of broad importance and interest in contemporary philosophy. This course is intended for students considering an Honours year in Philosophy. Much of the course will be taught in seminar format, in which students will be expected to present short discussion papers.

**Textbooks**
To be made available through the department of Traditional and Modern Philosophy.

**PHIL 3219  Philosophy of Mathematics**
8 credit points
Dr Heathcote
Prerequisite: 16 Senior credit points in Philosophy. Prohibition: PHIL 2219 and PHIL 3206. Offered: July. Classes: 2hr lecture + 1 hr tutorial per week. Assessment: essay and take home exam.

An examination of contemporary problems in the Philosophy of Mathematics. We will look at Nominalism, Platonism, Formalism and Construction in Mathematics, while also touching on the reduction of Mathematics to Set Theory and the significance of the Godel and Lob theorems.

**Textbooks**

**PHIL 3221  Self Identity and Responsibility (iii)**
8 credit points
Dr Byers
Prerequisite: 16 Senior credit points in Philosophy. Prohibition: PHIL 2221 and PHIL 3404. Offered: February. Classes: 2hr lecture + 1 hr tutorial per week.

What is a person? In what way is responsibility related to a person's identity? How can one change over time and still remain the same person? This course considers the treatment of these problems in Hume, Heidegger, Derrida and Ricoeur. The readings suggest that in referring to a 'self we do not refer to a thing but a way of being, and the course attempts to spell out what that might be.

**PHIL 3224  Philosophy of Language**
4 credit points
Dr Bacon
Prerequisite: 16 Senior credit points in Philosophy. Corequisite: PHIL 3021 or PHIL 3022 or PHIL 3509. Assumed knowledge: Elementary Logic recommended but not required. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hrs/ wk. Assessment: essay and exam.

How the structure of language helps us convey meaning. Implications for metaphysics and the philosophy of mind.

**Textbooks**
Readings available from Traditional & Modern Philosophy office

**PHIL 3239  Heidegger's Phenomenology (iii)**
8 credit points
Dr Byers
Prerequisite: 16 Senior credit points in Philosophy. Prohibition: PHIL 2239. Offered: February. Classes: 2hr/wk.

An investigation of Martin Heidegger's Being and Time. The course introduces and critically considers the major themes of Heidegger's earlier flunking, such as the meaning of the phenomenological method and the question of Being, the interpretation of Dasein in terms of anxiety, care and temporality, and the meaning of time as the horizon for Being. The course concludes by discussing the ways in which Heidegger's analyses have been taken up by psychotherapists such as Binswanger and Boss.

**PHIL 3402  Husserl's Phenomenology (iii)**
4 credit points
Dr Byers
Prerequisite: 16 Senior credit points in Philosophy. Corequisite: PHIL 3021 or PHIL 3022 or PHIL 3509. Offered: PHIL 2402. For details see PHIL 2402.

**PHIL 3404  Self and Other: Levinas (iii)**
4 credit points
Dr Byers
Prerequisite: 16 Senior credit points in Philosophy. Corequisite: PHIL 3021 or PHIL 3022 or PHIL 3509. Offered: PHIL 2404. For details see PHIL 2404.

**PHIL 3407  Sartre's Existentialism (iii)**
4 credit points
Professor Crittenden
Prerequisite: 16 Senior credit points in Philosophy. Corequisite: PHIL 3021 or PHIL 3022 or PHIL 3509. Offered: PHIL 2407. For details see PHIL 2407.

**PHIL 3408  Spinoza (iii)**
4 credit points
Professor Markus
Prerequisite: 16 Senior credit points in Philosophy. Corequisite: PHIL 3021 or PHIL 3022 or PHIL 3509. Offered: PHIL 2408. For details see PHIL 2408.

**PHIL 3409  Contemporary French Philosophy (iii)**
4 credit points
A/Professor Patton
Prerequisite: 16 Senior credit points in Philosophy. Corequisite: PHIL 3021 or PHIL 3022 or PHIL 3509. Offered: PHIL 2409. For details see PHIL 2409.

**PHIL 3501  Contemporary Political Philosophy (iii)**
4 credit points
A/Professor Gatens
Prerequisite: 16 Senior credit points in Philosophy. Corequisite: PHIL 3021 or PHIL 3022 or PHIL 3509. Offered: PHIL 2501. For details see PHIL 2501.
PHIL 3503  Hanna Arendt (iii)  
8 credit points  
Dr Grumley  
Prerequisite: 16 Senior credit points in Philosophy.  
Prohibition:  
PHIL 2503.  
Offered: February.  
Classes: 2hr lecture + 1 hr tutorial per week.  
Assessment: essay and take-home exam.  
No philosopher has generated as much interest in the last few years as Arendt. Both those interested in a fresh approach to political philosophy on left and right as well as contemporary feminists are amongst those struggling to appropriate her work. This course is an introduction to her thought focusing on her analysis of totalitarianism, critique of the social and her resuscitation of the republican tradition of political thought.

PHIL 3504  Political Liberalism (iii)  
8 credit points  
Dr Ivison  
Prerequisite: 16 Senior credit points in Philosophy.  
Prohibition:  
PHIL 2504 and PHIL 3800.  
Offered: July.  
Classes: 2hr lecture + 1 hr tutorial per week.  
Assessment: 2 essays.  
Following on from A Theory of Justice, and in response to a variety of critics, John Rawls has reformulated his influential account of distributive justice as a political conception of justice. We shall explore this new formulation, as well as examine (among other things) the epistemological status of the theory, its background in political theory, and the accompanying account of public reason and conception of citizenship. We shall also examine some of the critical responses to Rawls’ theory made from a range of distinctive moral and political perspectives (communitarian, agonistic, Scanlonian, etc).

Textbooks  
A collection of readings will be available.

PHIL 3506  Nietzsche as Philosopher (iii)  
4 credit points  
Professor Crittenden  
Prerequisite: 16 Senior credit points in Philosophy.  
Corequisite:  
PHIL 3021 or PHIL 3022 or PHIL 3509.  
Offered: February.  
Classes: 2hrs/wk.  
For details see PHIL 2506.

PHIL 3507  Indigenous Rights  
8 credit points  
A/Professor Patton  
Prerequisite: 16 Senior credit points in Philosophy.  
Prohibition:  
PHIL 3501.  
Offered: July.  
Classes: 2hr lecture + 1 hr tutorial per week.  
Assessment: essay & take-home exam.  
An examination of issues raised in connection with the political status of indigenous populations within liberal democracies. These will include questions about sovereignty, national identity, political representation, citizenship, minority rights, cultural rights and human rights. The course will also include consideration of recent Australian legal decisions such as Mabo and Wik. These issues will be discussed in relation to different currents within contemporary political theory.

Textbooks  
Readings will be available from the Department of General Philosophy

PHIL 3508  Distributive Justice (iii)  
8 credit points  
Dr McDermott  
Prerequisite: 16 Senior credit points in Philosophy.  
Prohibition:  
PHIL 2508 and PHIL 3601.  
Offered: July.  
Classes: 2hr/wk.  
Selected topics in the theory of distributive justice; the apparently conflicting goals of liberty and equality; the moral basis of the obligation to compensate those one harms; obligations to future generations. This is a unit of study in normative ethics (not conceptual analysis).

PHIL 3509  Spinoza’s Ethics (iii)  
8 credit points  
A/Professor Gates  
Prerequisite: 16 Senior credit points in Philosophy.  
Prohibition:  
PHIL 2509 and PHIL 3010.  
Offered: July.  
Classes: 2hr lecture + 1 hr tutorial per week.  
A study of Spinoza’s Ethics which will treat his epistemology, metaphysics and ethical theory.

PHIL 3510  Philosophy of Law (ii)  
8 credit points  
Dr Benitez  
Prerequisite: 16 Senior credit points in Philosophy.  
Prohibition:  
PHIL 2510 and PHIL 3604.  
Offered: February.  
Classes: 2hr lecture + 1 hr tutorial per week.  
This unit takes up the following issues in the philosophy of law: (1) Law and Liberty, (2) Legal Obligation, (3) Punishment, (4) Law and Morality, and (5) The Nature of Law. We shall begin with discussion concerning freedom of expression, which will lead naturally to questions about the duty of people to obey the law. Following that, we shall consider the desirability of sanctions for the law, take up the question of the justification of punishment, and consider arguments for punishment based on deterrence and retribution. This leads to consideration of the relation between law and morality in general and the question of where, if anywhere, the limits of the law are to be found. We will then be in a better position to evaluate the claims of legal positivism, legal realism and natural law theory.

PHIL 3512  History of Ethics (iii)  
8 credit points  
Dr Bacon  
Prerequisite: 16 Senior credit points in Philosophy.  
Prohibition:  
PHIL 2512 and PHIL 3602.  
Offered: July.  
Classes: 2hr lecture + 1 hr tutorial per week.  
Assessment: essay and exam.  
The nature of duty and the good: how we ought to live and what is valuable in life. A selective survey of Western normative ethical theory from Plato to Mill.

PHIL 3513  Moral Psychology  
8 credit points  
Mr Reinhardt  
Prerequisite: 16 Senior credit points in Philosophy.  
Prohibition:  
PHIL 2513.  
Offered: February.  
Classes: 2hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial per week.  
Assessment: essay and take-home exam.  
Discussion of virtue and happiness; of moral emotion; of whether morality is knowledge or feeling.

PHIL 3521  Indigenous Rights and Political Theory  
4 credit points  
Dr Ivison  
Prerequisite: 16 Senior credit points in Philosophy.  
Corequisite:  
PHIL 3021 or PHIL 3022 or PHIL 3509.  
Offered: July.  
Classes: 2hr/wk.  
Assessment: essay & take-home exam.  
An examination of issues raised in connection with the political status of indigenous populations within liberal democracies. These will include questions about sovereignty, national identity, political representation, citizenship, minority rights, cultural rights and human rights. The course will also include consideration of recent Australian legal decisions such as Mabo and Wik. These issues will be discussed in relation to different currents within contemporary political theory.

Textbooks  
Readings will be available from the Department of General Philosophy

PHIL 3522  History of Aesthetics I: Kant and After  
4 credit points  
Professor Markus  
Prerequisite: 16 Senior credit points in Philosophy.  
Corequisite:  
PHIL 3021 or PHIL 3022 or PHIL 3509.  
Offered: February.  
Classes: 2hrs/wk.  
Assessment: two essays.  
Aesthetics as an independent field of philosophical inquiry developed in the eighteenth century. On the background of this process of emergence the unit focuses primarily on Kant’s aesthetics in the form of a detailed analysis of the first part of his Critique of Judgment. This is followed by a shorter overview of the transformations of his aesthetic theory effected by Schiller and in some of the early writings of Friedrich Schlegel.

Textbooks  
PHIL 3523  History of Aesthetics II: Schelling and Hegel
4 credit points
Professor Markus
Prerequisite: 16 Senior credit points in Philosophy. Corequisite: PHIL 3021 or PHIL 3022 or PHIL 3509. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hrs/wk. Assessment: two essays.
An outline of the main aesthetic ideas of Schelling as presented in the concluding part of his System of Transcendental Idealism and (mainly) in his later Philosophy of Art. The bulk of the unit deals, however, with Hegel's aesthetics. Kant, Schelling, and Hegel represent the three basic approaches to a philosophy of art and constitute the three fundamental traditions which still dominate contemporary thinking about the problems of aesthetics.
Textbooks
Schelling: The Philosophy of Art, trans. D. Stott. Minnesota U.P. For Hegel, readings will be available from the general Philosophy office.

PHIL 3532  Theories of Modernity II (iii)
8 credit points
Dr Grumley
Prerequisite: 16 Senior credit points in Philosophy. Prohibition: PHIL 2532 and PHIL 3535. Offered: February. Classes: 2hr lecture + 1 hr tutorial per week. Assessment: essay and take home exam. This unit continues the themes developed in Theories of Modernity I into the Twentieth Century. We will see how the new realities of free markets, democracy, the state and bureaucracy, individualism and cultural rationalisation presented new problems and opportunities and gave rise to new theoretical frameworks for their comprehension. The course will focus on the work of Weber, The Frankfurt School, Foucault and Habermas.
Textbooks
Readings will be available from the General Philosophy office.

PHIL 3535  Contemporary Political Philosophy (iii)
8 credit points
A/Professor Patton
Prerequisite: 16 Senior credit points in Philosophy. Prohibition: PHIL 2535 and PHIL 3501. Offered: February. Classes: 2hr lecture + 1 hr tutorial per week. Assessment: essay and essay. A critical introduction to the major schools of thought in contemporary political philosophy. In the latter part of the unit of study, debates around the topic of cultural difference will be considered.

PHIL 3601  Distributive Justice (iii)
4 credit points
Dr McDermott
Prerequisite: 16 Senior credit points in Philosophy. Corequisite: PHIL 3021 or PHIL 3022 or PHIL 3509. Prohibition: PHIL 2601. Offered: July. Classes: 2hr/wk. For details see PHIL 2601.

PHIL 3603  Fate, Luck and Choice (iii)
4 credit points
Professor Lee, Dr Benitez
Prerequisite: 16 Senior credit points in Philosophy. Corequisite: PHIL 3021 or PHIL 3022 or PHIL 3509. Prohibition: PHIL 2603. Offered: February. Classes: 2hrs/wk. For details see PHIL 2603.

PHIL 3604  Philosophy of Law (iii)
4 credit points
Dr Benitez
Prerequisite: 16 Senior credit points in Philosophy. Corequisite: PHIL 3021 or PHIL 3022 or PHIL 3509. Prohibition: PHIL 2604. Offered: July. Classes: 2hrs/wk. For details see PHIL 2604.

PHIL 3800  Political Liberalism
4 credit points
Dr Ivison
Prerequisite: 24 Senior credit points in Philosophy. Corequisite: PHIL 3021 or PHIL 3022 or PHIL 3509. Offered: July. Classes: 2hrs/wk. Assessment: 2 essays.

Following on from A Theory of Justice, and in response to a variety of critics, John Rawls has reformulated his influential account of distributive justice as a political conception of justice. We shall explore this new formulation, as well as examine (among other things) the epistemological status of the theory, its background in political theory, and the accompanying account of public reason and conception of citizenship. We shall also examine some of the critical responses to Rawls' theory made from a range of distinctive moral and political perspectives (communitarian, agonistic, Scanlonian etc).

Textbooks
A collection of readings will be available.

PHIL 3801  Exchange Units in Philosophy
8 credit points
Prerequisite: 16 Senior Credit Points in Philosophy. Offered: February, July. Inquire in department

Textbooks

PHIL 3802  Exchange Units in Philosophy
8 credit points
Prerequisite: 16 Senior Credit Points in Philosophy. Offered: February, July. Inquire in department

PHIL 3901  Philosophy Seminar I (iii)
4 credit points

PHIL 3902  Philosophy Seminar II (iii)
4 credit points

PHIL 3903  Philosophy Seminar I
8 credit points
Prerequisite: 16 Senior credit points in Philosophy. Offered: February, July. Classes: 2hr lecture + 1 hr tutorial per week. Assessment: essay and take-home exam. For details see department.

PHIL 3904  Philosophy Seminar II
8 credit points
Prerequisite: 16 Senior credit points in Philosophy. Offered: February, July. Classes: 2hr lecture + 1 hr tutorial per week. Assessment: essay and take-home exam. For details see department.

PHIL 4810  Philosophy IVG Honours
Dr Byers
Prerequisite: 48 credit points at Senior level in Philosophy including 24 at 3000 level and must have gained an average of a Credit mark for Philosophy units taken at 3000 level; and including at least two units from each of the three programs (History of philosophy; Epistemology, metaphysics and logic; and Moral, social and political philosophy). Corequisite: Students must complete at least four options from the History of philosophy program by the end of Philosophy IV. Offered: Full Year (starts Feb). Assessment: essays and thesis.

The requirements for this unit (as for PHIL 4811) are six units together with a thesis on an approved topic (10,000 to 15,000 words, equivalent of three units). The thesis is supervised by a member of the Department of General Philosophy.

Units of study: See list of units under PHIL 4820 Philosophy IVG Honours: no restriction on choice.
PHIL 4811 Philosophy IVG Honours Part Time
24 credit points
Dr Byers
Prerequisite: See PHIL 4810. (Two year course)
For details see under PHIL 4810 and PHIL 4820

PHIL 4820 Philosophy IV Honours
Dr Bacon
Prerequisite: 48 credit points at Senior level in Philosophy including at least 24 at 3000 level and must have gained an average of a Credit mark for Philosophy units taken at 3000 level; and including at least two units from each of the three programs (History of philosophy: Epistemology, metaphysics and logic; Moral, social and political philosophy). Elementary logic, or equivalent, is also normally a prerequisite. Offered: Full Year (starts Feb).
Assessment: essays plus thesis.
The requirements for this unit are six units together with a thesis on an approved topic (10,000 to 15,000 words, equivalent of three units). The thesis is supervised by a member of the Department of Traditional and Modern Philosophy. Some of the units may be chosen from those offered by the Department of General Philosophy. However, two of the six units are nominated each year as the Philosophy IV seminar (one in each semester), and students are expected to take these units.

PHIL 4821 Philosophy IV Honours Part Time
24 credit points
Dr Bacon
Prerequisite: See PHIL 4820. Assessment: essays plus thesis. (2 year course) For details see PHIL 4820.

PHIL 5660 A Sense of Humour IV/PG
Offered: February.
What can laughter, humour, jokes and the comic reveal about what it means to be human? A close look at the phenomenon of humour and to bring a number of approaches (philosophical, literary, cinematic and psychoanalytic) to bear on it in the hope of clarifying its meaning. Topics include philosophical theories of laughter and humour (Hobbes, Kant, Freud, Bergson); laughter, intersubjectivity and the lifeworld (Shaftebury, Bergson, Habermas, Cioffi); humour and religion (Erasmus, Kierkegaard etc).
Textbooks
A collection of readings will be available from General Philosophy.

PHIL 7021 Kant III/IV
Paul Redding (GP)
Offered: February.
An introduction to Kant's critical philosophy, focussing on his critique of traditional metaphysics in the Critique of Pure Reason. The course will take the form of a close and systematic reading of the text, locating Kant's distinctive approach with respect to earlier and later philosophical positions, and will address major disputes about the meaning and adequacy of Kant's claims.
Textbooks

PHIL 7022 Origins of Analytic Philosophy III/IV
Stephen Gaukroger (T&M)
Offered: February. (Students who have not taken Elementary Logic or the equivalent should see the lecturer about how to catch up.)
Analytic philosophy shifted the central concern of philosophy from questions of knowledge to questions of meaning and interpretation. The first part of the course looks at how Frege tried to capture the underlying structure of meaning. After Frege's reshaping of philosophical thought, the focus will be on the very different ways in which the analytic and the phenomenological traditions, in the early stages of their development, took up Frege's anti-psychologism and his approach to the nature of meaning. The different contributions of Russell, Wittgenstein (in his Tractatus), and the logical positivists (especially Carnap), to the next stage in the development of analytic philosophy, where the logical underpinnings of linguistic meaning are explored, are covered in some detail. Finally, we take up Wittgenstein's move to a radically new vision of analytic philosophy in his Philosophical Investigations.
Textbooks
Primary texts:
Secondary texts:

PHIL 7023 Hellenistic Philosophy III/IV
Rick Benitez & Stephen Gaukroger (T&M)
Prerequisite: PHIL 2001 =3001 or equivalent. Offered: February. This unit will cover the period from the death of Aristotle up to the beginning of Christian philosophy. It is designed to give a comprehensive introduction to the philosophy of the Stoics, Epicureans and Sceptics. Approximately half the semester will be devoted to questions in Hellenistic metaphysics, epistemology and logic. The other half will be devoted to Hellenistic ethics and psychology.
Textbooks

PHIL 7056 Historicity and the Aesthetical III/IV
Gyorgy Markus (GP)
Offered: July. (May also be called The Frankfurt School 2.)
The unit deals with the theories of art of Walter Benjamin and Theodor Adorno. Some of the main topics to be discussed: the status of the work of art, its historicity and its value; aesthetic autonomy and modernity; art work or commodity; “high” art and mass culture; the critical potential of art; the nature of interpretation and art criticism.

PHIL 7210 Metaphilosophy IV/PG
Adrian Heathcote (T&M)
Offered: July.
A critical examination of the methods of philosophy. We shall assess a number of argument-types for their underlying significance and strength, with a view to determining what philosophy can achieve and whether its methods are likely to help it reach those goals. In the process we shall look at a number of examples from the philosophical tradition to see whether the methods have been abused. The issue of whether philosophy is properly an extension of the sciences or whether it belongs to the humanities - in particular, literature - will be taken up, as will philosophy’s traditional reluctance to examine its scope and limits.

PHIL 7211 Ayer and Quine (4th yr Seminar) IV/PG
Michael McDermott (T&M)
Offered: February.
Positivist views about meaning and Quine's attack on them.
Textbooks

PHIL 7220 Conditionals III/IV
Michael McDermott (T&M)
Offered: February.
Is the world tidy? A sentence like 'If Hitler had invaded in 1940, Britain would have been defeated' seems to be about nonactual events. But many philosophers hold that the only genuine facts are facts about the actual course of events. Must we acknowledge conditional facts as well? Is there a might-have-been reality, as well as actual reality? This course looks at a variety of theories about the truth conditions of conditional sentences.
PHIL 7223 Philosophy of Modern Physics IV/PG
How Price (T&M)
Offered: July.
A discussion of some of the main philosophical issues arising from developments in physics in the past century. Topics include the philosophical foundations of special and general relativity, the interpretation of quantum mechanics, and the arrow of time. The course uses texts written for nonphysicists and presupposes no more than an average high school background in mathematics and physics. (Special entry for intending III Honours students.)
Textbooks

PHIL 7227 Philosophy of the Biological Sciences III/IV
Paul Griffiths (HPS)
Prerequisite: HPSC 2001, 2002 or equivalent; philosophy students should see lecturer. Offered: July.
The course aims to provide an understanding of some current conceptual and methodological disputes in the biological sciences, as well as a capacity to criticise the alternative positions in these disputes and to apply them in reflecting on more general issues in the philosophy of science. A further aim is an understanding of the wider social implications, particularly with regard to the applications of biological theory to humans.
Textbooks
Reader available from Unit for HPS.

PHIL 7229 Science and Ethics: Feminist Approaches to Science III/IV
Katherine Neal (HPS)
Offered: February.
An examination of recent work on the role of women and values in science and of the relationship between science and value systems in the wider society.
Textbooks
S. Harding, The Science Question in Feminism (Cornell, 1986). Readings to be distributed in class.

PHIL 7406 History of the Physical Sciences III/IV
Offered: February.
The course will involve tracing a single cluster of themes in the history of science from ancient times to the present.
Textbooks
Readings for sale by lecturer; others on Special Reserve.

PHIL 7505 Cosmopolitanism and Community IV/PG
Duncan Ivison (GP)
Offered: February.
Should we think of our moral and political obligations as limited by our membership in particular communities? Should we define our conceptions of moral and political community according to particular cultural or national characteristics, or in terms of a shared common humanity? Do we have special obligations to our compatriots or general obligations to humanity as a whole? What is the relation between universal principles and local practices, and what are the consequences for our conceptions of practical reason? We shall explore these questions, and others, through an engagement with the arguments of leading contemporary moral and political philosophers.
Textbooks
Readings will be distributed in class.

PHIL 7520 Agnes Heller (PG) IV/PG
John Grumley (GP)
Offered: July.
Agnes Heller is a leading representative of post-Marxist critical theory. This course will examine some major themes in her social and political philosophy. After a brief consideration of her relation to Lukacs and the tradition of western Marxism, the bulk of the course will focus on her humanist anthropology, her theories of needs, dictatorship over needs, radical philosophy, history, modernity and cultural exhaustion, and her critique of aspects of contemporary democracy. While focussing on the contemporary relevance of her vision of the postmodern condition, these themes will be treated against Heller's history as a political dissident from Eastern Europe.
Textbooks
Readings available from the Dept. of General Philosophy.

PHIL 7521 Indigenous Rights and Political Theory III/IV
Paul Patton (GP)
Offered: July.
An examination of issues raised in connection with the political status of indigenous populations within liberal democracies. These will include questions about sovereignty, national identity, political representation, citizenship, minority rights, cultural rights and human rights. The course will also include consideration of recent Australian legal decisions such as Mabo and Wik. These issues will be discussed in relation to different currents within contemporary political theory.
Textbooks
Readings will be available from the Dept, of General Philosophy. Recommended reading

PRFM 2001 Histories of Theatre and Performance
8 credit points
Dr Maxwell
Prerequisite: 18 Junior credit points in no more than two subject areas including at least 12 from Part A of the Table of Units of Study. Offered: February. Classes: (2 lectures, 1 tutorial/week). Assessment: Take home examination and tutorial assignment.

PRFM 2002 Performance Process
8 credit points
Mr Dryer
Prerequisite: 18 Junior credit points in no more than two subject areas including at least 12 from Part A of the Table of Units of Study. Offered: July. Classes: (2 lectures & 2 workshops/week). Assessment: Take home examination and assignment.

PRFM 3003 Space in Performance
4 credit points
A/Professor McAuley
Prerequisite: PRFM 2001 & PRFM 2002. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hours/week. Assessment: One 2500 word essay and assignment. Space is a major signifier in theatrical semiosis and in this unit of study we deal with such things as the actors' use of stage, off-stage and audience space; the relationship between real space and fictional place; proxemic relations and gesture and their role in creating and communicating meaning; the framing function (in Goffman's sense of the word) of space in the performance
event; the use of objects to articulate and make meaningful the space; and the use of space as a major structuring element in performance. Theoretical considerations will be supplemented and contextualised by visits to a number of Sydney theatres and practical workshops.

**PRFM 3005 Flexible Performance**
4 credit points
A/Professor Fitzpatrick
Offered: February. 
Classes: 2 hours/week.
Assessment: One 2500 word essay and assignment.
An examination of the performance processes of the "Commedia dell’Arte" involving analysis of scenarios and other documents, practical exploration of masked performance, and theoretical consideration of acting techniques.

**PRFM 3006 Performing Shakespeare**
4 credit points
A/Professor Gay
Prerequisite: PRFM 2001 & PRFM 2002. Offered: July. 
Classes: 2 hours/week.
Assessment: One 2500 word essay and assignment.
Taking as a premise that the meaning of a Shakespeare play is determined by the culture which performs it, this seminar will discuss the 'great tradition' of English performance of Shakespeare which retells the mind/body distinction, so long dominant in western academia, have abounded in many disciplines in the last 20 years. An initial interest in bodies and conceptions of bodies has given way, in many cases, to a focus on the process of human embodiment, seen as an existential problem. This unit of study will examine a spectrum of embodiment theories (especially European and American phenomenologies, but also post-structuralist and feminist ideas) which have been applied to performance practices, broadly conceived, in a range of sociocultural settings. A serious engagement with these approaches will lead to a long-term understanding of the theory-practice dichotomy itself.

**PRFM 3014 Translation for Performance**
4 credit points
Mr Dwyer
Classes: 2 hours/week.
Assessment: One 2500 word essay and classwork.
Translators of theatre texts are generally unheralded, unseen and unpaid - yet the translator's choices have enormous impact on the creative process of actors, directors, designers (and vice versa). By starting from a seemingly marginal problem like translation, we can thus arrive at a very rich understanding of how texts in general relate to performance, and how the meaning of both is bound to specific theatrical and cultural norms. This unit will involve some "page to stage" exploration of English language versions of foreign plays. No knowledge of languages other than English will be assumed.

**PRFM 3016 The Playwright in the Theatre**
8 credit points
A/Professor Fitzpatrick
Classes: (1 lecture, 2 workshops)/week. 
Assessment: Two 2500 word assignments.
In the mainstream European tradition the text is central to performance, but this centrality is achieved in different ways in different historical periods. This unit of study will consist of a theoretical, historical and practical examination of the interaction between playwright, text, performance space and performance processes. It will consider 'engaged' playwrights such as Shakespeare (writing for a particular performance space and acting company of which he was a member) in contrast to the 'disengagement' of the modern playwright (often excluded from performance processes), and examine various ways in which this relationship can be addressed.

**PRFM 3017 Anthropology of Performance**
4 credit points
Dr Lewis
Classes: 2 hours/week.
Assessment: One 3000 word essay.
In the past decade, 'performance' has emerged as a central concept in several disciplines of humanistic study. Work in anthropology has been influenced by similar interests in theatre, linguistics, the fine arts, gender studies, and sociology, to name a few. Initially the class will examine bodies of theory which have been used to focus these interests, including: semiotics, discourse, communication, social action, interaction, frame analysis, ritual, play, and so forth. The key question will be how a theoretical perspective can converge to help (or hinder) anthropologists describe and understand given performance genres and culture in general. The class will use films and, when possible, observe live performances as part of this analytical project, and we will also read some recent performance-centred ethnographies to confront special problems in the written representation of partially or wholly non-verbal events.

**PRFM 3019 Performance Analysis and Documentation**
8 credit points
A/Professor McAuley
Classes: 3 hours/week.
Assessment: One 3000 word essay, one assignment and report.
This unit of study deals with two of the tasks which are fundamental to the developing discipline of Performance Studies: performance analysis and the documentation of performance. Students attend theatrical performances, develop and refine their analytical skills and explore the semiotic theories which underpin the analytical practice. Video recordings of live performance are also discussed, and the opportunities and new problems that video poses for performance practitioners and scholars are discussed: aesthetic, political and ethical questions in relation to the recording of live performance are explored, students gain "hands-on" experience in using both video and still photography to document performance, and assess the value of different modes of documentation for archival and analytical purposes.
PRFM 3022 Theories of Acting
8 credit points
Dr Maxwell
Classes: 3 hours/week. Assessment: 5000 word essay; seminar presentation; take home examination.
This unit of study will explore theories of theatre from Aristotle through to post-modernism, with a particular focus upon approaches to, practices and theories of, acting. In addition to this historical focus, we will develop critical perspectives, drawing on ethnography and theories of subjectivity to understand the ‘implicit theories of acting’ operating within particular cultural and historical milieus.
Textbooks
Zarrilli, Phillip B Acting (Re)Considered: Theories and practices

PRFM 3023 Intercultural Performance
4 credit points
Dr Lewis
This unit will examine current attempts to theorize performative events from an ‘intercultural’ perspective, engaging in an anthropological critique of such approaches. Most emphasis will be placed on a discussion of the ‘culture’ concept and on modes of understanding cultural mixing or hybridity.

PRFM 3024 Performances East/West
8 credit points
This unit of study examines a variety of Asian performance traditions and the ways in which Australian performers have sought to use these in their own work. Attention will be paid to questions of western theory and methodology in the study of non-western performance.

PRFM 3025 Anthropology of Performance
8 credit points
Dr Lewis
Classes: 3 hours/week. Assessment: 5000 words in written assignments.
In the past decade, ‘performance’ has emerged as a central concept in several disciplines of humanistic study. Work in anthropology has been influenced by similar interests in theatre, linguistics, the fine arts, gender studies, and sociology, to name a few. Initially the class will examine bodies of theory which have been adopted by a number of key artists and companies, both past and present - from Brecht to Boal; from "community theatre" to "contemporary performance". We will also read some recent performance-centred ethnographies to confront special problems in the written respresentation of partially or wholly non-verbal events.

PRFM 3026 Playing Politics
8 credit points
Mr Dwyer
Classes: 4 hours/week. Assessment: One 4000 word essay and a seminar paper (approx 1500 words) to follow up class presentation.
Many theatre practitioners and performance artists have sought to make their work an explicit cultural intervention into movements of social and political change. Here we will critique in detail, and to some extent explore practically, the strategies adopted by a number of key artists and companies, both past and present - from Brecht to Boal; from "community theatre" to "contemporary performance". We will also consider some performance aspects of larger-scale protest movements, together with the theatricalising of politics in general.

PRFM 3901 Special Entry - Rehearsal Studies
4 credit points
A/Professor McAuley
Prerequisite: Credit results in PRFM 2001 & PRFM 2002.
Corequisite: PRFM 3902 and 16 credit points in PRFM 3000 level units. Offered: February. Classes: 2 hours/week. Assessment: One 2500 word essay, seminar presentation.
This unit of study is structured around a performance project involving professional actors and a director. Students observe and analyse a rehearsal process, which will take place during the mid year break. In this unit, the theoretical and methodological groundwork is laid: accounts of rehearsal by participants and observers, ethnographic theory, video recordings of rehearsals, prompt books and other materials are examined with a view to establishing an appropriate level of awareness of the task and a methodological approach.
Practical: 2 weeks full time attendance at performance project.

PRFM 3902 Special Entry - Rehearsal to Performance
4 credit points
Prerequisite: PRFM 3901 and credit results in PRFM 2001 and PRFM 2002. Corequisite: 16 credit points in PRFM 3000 level units.
Offered: July. Classes: full time attendance for 2 weeks in the July break and 2 hours/week for the first 6 weeks of semester.
Assessment: casebook of rehearsal process.
In the July break students observe professional actors and director in rehearsal, they document and record the process with a view to writing a casebook about it. The classes in the first part of the semester provide an opportunity to unpack the experience, to undertake some analysis of the resulting performance, and to rethink the theoretical and methodological issues in light of the practical experience.
Practical: full time attendance for 2 weeks in the July break.

PRFM 4001 Performance Studies IV Honours
48 credit points
A/Professor G McAuley
Prerequisite: Credit results in PRFM 3901 and PRFM 3902, and credit average in a further 32 credit points of PRFM units. Offered: Full Year (starts Feb). Assessment: 5000 words in essays and papers per unit of study; written report (5000 words) on workshops; written casebook on fieldwork experience; long essay (approximately 10,000 words).
The Honours year attempts to bring theory and practice together in mutually illuminating ways, and students are encouraged to participate actively in the workshops and master classes arranged by the Centre for Performance Studies through the year. Honours requirements are:
• Critical Theory and Performance
• Reading Theatre History
• Contemporary Performance.
Each of these units of study involves:
• one two-hour seminar per week for one semester and 5000 words in essays and papers
• Casebook to be written after placement in a professional company to observe a full rehearsal process
• Participation in the workshop program (one day per week for 12 weeks) and a written report (approximately 5000 words) on the workshops
• Long essay (approximately 10,000 words) incorporating analysis of the performance practices observed and experienced.
Critical Theory and Performance
Dr Maxwell. Classes: 2 hours/week. Assessment: One 5000 word essay. Semester 1.
Performance Studies, as an emerging discipline, has drawn upon a wide range of theoretical positions and resources, from semiotics to New Historicism, cultural studies, feminism, psychoanalysis, discourse theory, deconstruction, phenomenology and hermeneutics. In this unit, we will read some key theoretical texts, and look at how they have been applied to the analysis of performance.
Reading Theatre History
Associate Professor McAuley. Classes: 2 hours/week. Assessment: 5000 words in essays and papers. Semester 1.
This unit examines the conditions for historical studies of theatre, it reviews the types of material evidence and analytical methodologies required. It also involves close study of some of the seminal texts by practitioners and theorists that have played a formative role in the development of Western theatre, locating them in their historical context and exploring their continued significance today.

Contemporary Performance
Dr Maxwell. Classes: 2 hours/week. Assessment: One 5000 word essay. Semester 1.

This unit examines the history, development and theoretical influences on contemporary performance genres, with a specific focus on work happening in Sydney. We will take advantage of the Centre for Performance Studies' program of visiting artists to develop analyses and an understanding of how new work is developed.

Long essay (approximately 10,000 words).

Fieldwork placements will be arranged by the Project Coordinator at the Centre for Performance Studies. Intending students should discuss their interests with the Honours Coordinator and with the Projects Coordinator as early as possible in the year.

Practical: Workshops and placement in a theatre company to observe a creative process in progress.

RLST1001 Introduction to the History of Religions
6 credit points
Dr Swain, Dr Cusack
Offered: February. Classes: 3 lectures and 1 tutorial/week. Assessment: one 1 hour exam, one 2000w essay, one tutorial paper.

This unit of study examines the religious traditions of Oceania (especially Aboriginal Australia and Melanesia) and the East (India, China and Japan). Students specialise in traditions and themes of their own choice in writing essays.

RLST 1002 Introduction to the History of Religions
6 credit points
Dr Swain, Dr Cusack
Prerequisite: RLST 1001. Offered: July. Classes: 3 lectures and 1 tutorial/week. Assessment: one 1 hour exam, one 2000w essay, one tutorial paper.

A general introduction to the emergence of the great religious traditions in the ancient world, with specific reference to the Middle East and the Mediterranean region. The unit of study includes the ancient religions of Egypt, Persia, Greece and Rome, as well as the foundations of Judaism, Christianity and Islam. Students are expected to specialise in traditions and themes of their own choice in writing essays.

RLST 1003 Religion and the Arts
6 credit points
Dr Swain
Prerequisite: RLST 1001. Corequisite: RLST 1002. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial/week. Assessment: one 1 hour exam, one 2000w essay, one tutorial paper.

Complements Religion Studies 1001 & 1002 and investigates the various ways in which the arts - music, dance, literature and visual arts - relate to religious life. Lectures and tutorials will introduce students to the world of religion and art in the traditions of China, India, the Middle East, the Mediterranean, Europe, and Aboriginal Australia. The interpretation will particularly focus upon the way in which a people's understanding of cosmic structure and sacred history can shape the religious significance of the arts.

RLST 2001 Myth and Religion of the Germans
8 credit points
Dr Cusack
Prerequisite: RLST 1002. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hour lecture and 1 hour tutorial/week. Assessment: one 3,500w essay, one 1,500w text assignment, tutorial participation.

Investigates the mythology and religious practices of the Germanic peoples. The time frame ranges from the prehistoric type site of Jastorf (350 BCE) to the writing of the Eddas in thirteenth century Iceland. A variety of sources will be used: archaeological material; texts (both by outside observers and written from within the tradition itself); folkloric survivals; and mythology from related Indo-European peoples. The unit of study will consider deities and the supernatural; sacred times and places; the institutions of kingship and the priesthood; the role of the divine feminine; death and the afterlife; and the conversion of the Germanic peoples to Christianity.

RLST 2002 Myth and Religion of the Celts
8 credit points
Dr Cusack
Prerequisite: RLST 1002. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hour lecture and 1 hour tutorial/week. Assessment: one 3,500w essay, one 1,500w text assignment, tutorial participation.

Investigates the mythology and religious practices of the Celtic peoples. The time frame ranges from the great Celtic prehistoric sites of Hallstatt (750-500 BCE) and La Tene (500 BC) to the flowering of medieval Irish and Welsh Christianity. A variety of sources will be used: archaeological materials; texts (by Classical and Christian observers and from within the Celtic tradition itself); folkloric survivals; and mythology from related Indo-European peoples. Deities and the supernatural; sacred times and places; the institutions of kingship and the priesthood; the role of the divine feminine; death and the afterlife; and the conversion of the Celtic Peoples to Christianity.

RLST 2003 Classical Hinduism
8 credit points
Dr Oldmeadow
Prerequisite: RLST 1002. Offered: February. Classes: 2 hour lecture and 1 hour tutorial/week. Assessment: 3,500w essay, 1,000w tutorial paper and participation, 1,500w take-home examination.

This unit of study examines the origins and development of Hindu traditions on the Indian subcontinent, from the time of the Indus Valley Civilisation until the medieval period. The unit of study examines the Vedic period and then via the teachings of the Upanishads traces the emergence of theistic traditions centred on Shiva, Vishnu and the Goddess and non-theistic traditions centred on Brahman as the impersonal ground of reality. Traditions which stress engagement in the world, and traditions focussed on renunciation and the development of ascetic techniques aimed at liberation from the world, will be examined; as will the epic and dramatic traditions which find expression in the Ramayana, the Mahabharata and the major Puranas. The synthesis of epic and philosophy in the Bhagavad Gita will be an object of special study.

RLST 2004 Medieval and Modern Hinduism
8 credit points
Dr Oldmeadow
Prerequisite: RLST1002. Classes: 2 hour lecture and 1 hour tutorial/week. Assessment: 3,500w essay, 1,000w tutorial paper and participation, 1,500w take-home exam.

Covers Hinduism from the medieval period to the present time. It begins with the triumph of devotionalism which finds expression in the medieval bhakti traditions before going on to explore the interaction of Hinduism and Islam in India. The poet saints of the Sant tradition and the emergence of the Sikh brotherhood will be examined in this context. It men moves to the modern period beginning with European colonisation of India in which Hinduism was subjected to widespread Western influence. The nature and extent of this influence will be considered as will the Hindu reaction and adaption to it. Particular attention will be given to key figures and movements in this process. Leaders discussed will include Ram Mohan Roy, Dayanand Sarasvati, Ramakrishna, Vivekananda, Annie Besant and Mahatma Gandhi. The phenomenon of secularisation will be examined as will the recent emergence of nationalistic and militant Hinduism.
From Damascus to Dante: Christianity (A)

8 credit points
Dr Gardner, Professor Trompf and others
Prerequisite: RLST 1002. Offered: February. Classes: 2 hours lecture & 1 hour tutorial/week. Assessment: Two 2000w essays, 2 hour exam, participation.

From Origins to the Early Renaissance. A survey of the chief landmarks of the Christian religion in its social setting, in terms of its significant beliefs, experiences and diverse cultural expressions. A third hour will be devoted to an exploration of some major philosophical and theological themes from the early centuries of Christianity to the Middle Ages.

Textbooks
Required: MacManners, John (ed.), The Oxford History of Christianity, Oxford University Press, 1993

From Michelangelo to the Millennium: Christianity (B)

8 credit points
Professor Trompf
Prerequisite: RLST 1002. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hour lecture & 1 hour tutorial/week. Assessment: Two 2000w essays, participation.

From Renaissance to the year 2000. A survey of developments in Christian religious thought and practice in the context of the changing socio-political order from the 16th to the 20th century. The unit of study will also give special attention to the most significant philosophers and theologians of the last two centuries.

Textbooks
Required: MacManners, John (ed.), The Oxford History of Christianity, Oxford University Press, 1993

The New Testament in its World

8 credit points
Dr Gardner and Professor Trompf
Prerequisite: RLST 1002. Offered: February. Classes: 3 hours/week (including some tutorials). Assessment: 2 x 2000w essays, tutorial paper and participation.

The New Testament and related materials on earliest Christianity examined in their cultural contexts. It covers the world of later Antiquity as relevant to New Testament studies; the tools and modes of studying the New Testament; some detailed exegetical of texts; and a consideration of the origins of early Christian doctrine and social thought.

Textbooks

New Testament and Early Christian Studies

8 credit points
Dr Gardner and Professor Trompf
Prerequisite: RLST 1002. Offered: July. Classes: 3 hours/wk (including some tutorials). Assessment: 2 x 2000w essays, tutorial paper and participation.

Examines the development of early Christian teaching from the first to sixth centuries, to understand the forms that classical Christian doctrine took, and the processes by which they took shape. Topics studied in detail include: God and the Trinity, Christ, human nature and purpose, time and the cosmos, mystical theology.

Textbooks

Buddhism A

8 credit points
Dr Crangle
Prerequisite: RLST 1002. Offered: February. Classes: 2 hour lecture & 1 hour tutorial/week. Assessment: 3500w essay, 1000w paper and participation, 1500w take-home examination.

Examines the development of Buddhist traditions with a primary focus on India. The unit of study begins with a survey of the religious background in India at the time of the Buddha before moving on to consider his life, his teachings and the community he established. The development and spread of Buddhism within the Indian subcontinent and beyond it will be examined in the context of the changing philosophical concerns and modes of religious practice of both Theravada and Mahayana Buddhism. Traditional and contemporary meditation practices will be examined as will the question of Buddhist attitudes towards nature and the possible contribution of Buddhism to environmental philosophy.

Buddhism B

8 credit points
Dr Oldmeadow
Prerequisite: RLST 1002. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hour lecture & 1 hour tutorial/week. Assessment: 3500w essay, 1000w paper and participation, 1500w take-home examination.

Provides an overview of the traditions of Buddhism known as the Mahayana (Great Way) which developed in India and from there spread to Tibet, Central Asia, China, Mongolia, Vietnam, Korea and Japan. The unit of study comprises three broad areas of study. In the first, the development and rise to dominance of the Mahayana in India will be examined. The scriptures, schools of philosophy, and the path of the Bodhisattva intent on the awakening of all beings will be central. In the second, the transmission and elaboration of Buddhism in Tibet will be the focus with particular reference to the function of the lama, the four major schools and to Tantrism. In the third, the Buddhism of the Far East will be examined. The role of the Lotus Sutra, Chan (Zen) Buddhism, and Buddhist devotionalism will be explored.

Monotheism: Judaism and Islam

8 credit points
Dr Gardner
Prerequisite: RLST 1002. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hour lecture & 1 hour tutorial/week. Assessment: 2 x 2000w essays, tutorial paper and participation.

This unit of study addresses the historical, socio-cultural and theological development of these two monotheistic religions. It is comparative and thematic in approach, examining the ways in which both these traditions deal with topics such as God and transcendence, faith and reason, human potential and human relations, the natural world and progress. Textual study (in English translation) will include extracts from scriptural, ethical, mystical and literary works.

Dualism: Zoroaster, gnostics and Manichaeism

8 credit points
Dr Gardner
Prerequisite: RLST 1002. Offered: February. Classes: 2 hour lecture & 1 hour tutorial/week. Assessment: 2 x 2000w essays, tutorial paper and participation.

Provides an overview of the Zoroastrian, Gnostic and Manichaean traditions, with particular emphasis on certain topics and themes. Such include: Zoroaster and the context of Indo-Iranian religion; Christian gnostics; Hermeticism and alchemy; Manichaicism; dualism and the problem of evil; apocalypse and eschatology. A special feature of this unit of study is the use of new and unpublished texts and research derived from on-going fieldwork in the Middle East.

Philosophy of Religion (A): The Existence of God

8 credit points
Dr Barker
Prerequisite: RLST 1002. Offered: February. Classes: 2 hour lecture & 1 hour tutorial/week. Assessment: 2 x 3000w essays. Examines a number of topics that are traditionally taken to demarcate the philosophy of religion. Primary among these are questions concerning the existence of God and questions concerning the nature of religious language and faith. We will ask: Can belief in God be rationally justified? Are words about God meaningful? What role does faith play in religion? What are the implications of religious pluralism for religious faith? Our analysis will focus upon arguments within Western philosophy, and hence upon the Christian tradition which underlies such discussion.
RLST 2014 Philosophy of Religion (B): Reason and Religious Belief
8 credit points
Dr Barker
Prerequisite: RLST 1002. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hour lecture & 1 hour tutorial/week. Assessment: 2 x 3000w essays.
Since the late 19th century, discussion within the philosophy of religion has shifted from the traditional arguments for God’s existence to a broader set of themes concerning the relations of reason and faith. In this course, we will critically examine a range of philosophical approaches that are responsible for this shift, analysing how philosophers such as Kierkegaard, Nietzsche and Wittgenstein have understood these two concepts and the relations between them. We will ask: what is reason and what is its status? Is it sovereign or is faith autonomous from reason? Can they coexist or do they pose a threat to each other?

RLST 2015 Religion and Gender
8 credit points
Dr Barker and others
Prerequisite: RLST 1002. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hour lecture & 1 hour tutorial/week. Assessment: 2 x 3000w essays.
Introduces students to a variety of theories of gender and discusses the importance of gender considerations to our understanding of religion. We will concentrate upon a range of feminist theories and consider how feminist scholars have come to view gender issues in relation to some of the major religious traditions: Judaism, Christianity, Islam, Hinduism and Buddhism. We will also discuss the spirituality of Aboriginal Australia and some popular new forms of woman-centred spirituality.

RLST 2016 New Religious Movements
8 credit points
Professor Trompf, Dr Cusack
Prerequisite: RLST 1002. Offered: February. Classes: 2 hour lecture & 1 hour tutorial/week. Assessment: One 3500w essay, take-home exam, tutorial paper.
An introduction to the phenomena of new religious movements in the twentieth century, considering the socio-cultural situations in which they have appeared, the themes manifested in them, and social reaction to them. Movements upon which the course will focus include ISKCON, the Ananda Marga, Rajneesh, Transcendental Meditation and Rastafarianism. It will also consider the rise of Fundamentalism, the New Age and Neopaganism, and will examine the controversies that have surrounded new religious movements (including brainwashing, deprogramming, the role of the media in religious controversy, and religion and the law).

RLST 2017 Australian Aboriginal Religions
8 credit points
Dr Swan
Prerequisite: RLST 1002. Offered: February. Classes: 2 hour lecture and 1 hour tutorial/week. Assessment: 3500w essay, 1500w tutorial paper.
Underlying principles and change are equally emphasised in this course which provides a broad-ranging introduction to Australian Aboriginal religions. Basic understanding of land and spirit as well as maintenance of cosmos and life are initially discussed. Secondly, the impact the various kinds of ‘outsiders’ had on Aboriginal beliefs and practices is examined. An overview of Aboriginal religious life on missions and in rural and urban environments concludes the unit of study.

RLST 2018 The Psychology of Religion: Classic and Contemporary
8 credit points
Dr Crangle
Prerequisite: RLST 1002. This unit will not be offered in 1999.

RLST 2019 Religious Experience and Change
8 credit points
Dr Crangle
Prerequisite: RLST 1002. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hour lecture & 1 hour tutorial/week. Assessment: One 3000w essay, 1500w tutorial paper. Aims at an increased familiarisation with, and a critical understanding of, religious experience and religious change in the lives of individuals, communities and religious systems. The approach is interdisciplinary and cross-cultural. It will draw on the relevant work of theorists and researchers in studies in religion, philosophy, psychology etc., and will refer to the various religious traditions, as well as new religious movements, where the data is available. It will include a consideration of the varieties of contemplative practices.

RLST 2020 Religion and Contemporary Crisis
8 credit points
Professor Trompf
Prerequisite: RLST 1002. Offered: February. Classes: 2 hour lecture/week. Assessment: Two 2500w assignment/essay or one 5000w essay.
The twentieth century has faced an unprecedented range of near-global crises - wars, depression, communist-capitalist confrontation, ethnic conflict, epidemics, ecological disasters, extraordinary technological advance, sharpened north/south inequalities, the radical questioning of traditional values (along with secularisation) followed by reactive fundamentalisms, as well as serious tensions between modern science and religious conservatism. Considers how these crises (or rather a selection of them chosen for a semester’s work) have been addressed in religious thought and action. It will discuss popular mentalities and new spiritualities together with responses in the thought and praxis of leading religious figures.

Textbooks
Suter, K., Global Change
Trompf, G.W. (ed.), Islands and Enclaves

RLST 2021 The Big Picture
8 credit points
Professor Trompf
Prerequisite: RLST 1002.
A unit of study concentrating on select philosophies of time, cosmic cycles and history. The orientation is cross-cultural, but with most time spent on debates over Western cosmologies and macrohistories.

Textbooks
Eliade, M., Cosmos and History
Trompf, G.W., The Idea of Historical Recurrence in Western Thought

RLST 2022 Chinese Religions
8 credit points
Dr Swain
This course is a general historical and phenomenological introduction to religious life in China. It spans from pre-dynastic China to the present day and examines the religious elements of domains as diverse as agriculture and art, elite society and popular ritual, philosophy and divination, empire and rebellion. It follows the development of the indigenous Confucian and Taoist traditions while also observing the introduced religions which include Buddhism, Christianity and Islam.

RLST 2023 Introduction to Meditative Practices
8 credit points
Dr Crangle
Prerequisite: RLST 1002. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hour lecture and 1 hour tutorial/week. Assessment: one 2500w essay, tutorial paper, examination.
Introductory examination of systems of meditative practices found mainly in Hindu and Buddhist traditions. Reference will be made to practices followed within Christian traditions. Theoretical/doctrinal/textual foundations are critically examined.
with attention to the interpretive problems they present. The unit of study aims to enable students to gain an intellectual understanding of meditation and an ability to consider critically the issues it raises.

**RLST 2091 Religion and the Body**  
4 credit points  
Dr Swain  
Prerequisite: Credit average results in all previous Religious Studies units. Offered: February. Classes: 1.5 hours seminars.  
Assessment: one 2,500w essay and either a 1,000w tutorial paper or a take-home exam.  

Designed to introduce some contemporary methodological issues by looking at the place of the body in religious life. The first half looks at the relationship between the body and the cosmos as a whole; the second half turns to the body and individual religious life.  

**RLST 2092 Methodological Approaches**  
4 credit points  
Dr Crangle  
Prerequisite: Credit average results in all previous Religious Studies units. Offered: July. Classes: 1.5 hours seminars.  
Assessment: one 2,500w essay and either a 1,000w tutorial paper or a take-home exam.  

Introduces key theorists from the Enlightenment to the present, and demonstrates how their approaches to the phenomenon of religion were innovative in their time, and how these approaches have been modified and adapted by later scholars.  

**RLST 2093 Comparative Approaches to Mysticism**  
4 credit points  
Dr Crangle  
Prerequisite: Credit average results in all previous Religious Studies units. Offered: February. Classes: 1.5 hours seminars.  
Assessment: one 2,500w essay and either a 1,000w tutorial paper or a take-home exam.  

Religious experience and mysticism have been central topics throughout the history of all religions. From the prehistoric shamans to the ecstatic new religious movements of the twentieth century, experience has challenged the book and the establishment as an alternative source of knowledge of the divine. This examines philosophical issues such as how one can recover the mystical experience; contextual issues such as how does the religious context of the experiencer constitute the accounts of the experience; and the central question, are all mystical experiences the same?  

**RLST 2094 Pilgrimage in the Great Traditions**  
4 credit points  
Dr Cusack  
Prerequisite: Credit average results in all previous Religious Studies units. Offered: July. Classes: 1.5 hours seminars.  
Assessment: one 2,500w essay and either a 1,000w tutorial paper or a take-home exam.  

Religion is as much a matter of what people do as of what people think. Pilgrimage, justified from texts by the authorities of world religions, has always been a popular religious expression, and this unit explores the meanings and merits of pilgrimages in Hinduism, Christianity, Buddhism, Islam, Judaism and selected smaller traditions.  

**RLST 3001 Methodology in the Study of Religion**  
8 credit points  
Dr Swain, Dr Cusack  
Prerequisite: Credit average in 24 senior credit points of Religion Studies. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hour lecture and 1 hour tutorial/week.  
Assessment: two 2500 word essays, tutorial paper, examination.  

This unit of study examines the history and methodologies of six of the most influential approaches to the study of religion; anthropological, sociological, psychological, philosophical, phenomenological and feminist theories are in turn discussed.  

**RLST 4001 Religion Studies IV Honours**  
Dr Swain  
Prerequisite: Credit or above results in 48 Senior credit points of Religion which must include RLST 3001. Offered: Full Year (starts Feb). Classes: 2 hour seminar. Assessment: One 3 hr exam, 5000 word essay.  

The Honours program has the following constituent elements:  
- Thesis of 12,000-15,000 words  
- Seminar each semester (below)  
- One 600 level class each semester (see department for a list of units of study).  

Problems of method in the study of religion:  
(a) Recent history of the non-confessional approach to the study of religion, with particular reference to the rise and fall of evolutionary theory and to the methods and approaches of the phenomenology of religion.  
(b) Alternative methodological approaches to the study of religion.  

**RSSL 1003 Introduction to Russian**  
6 credit points  
Dr Nonna Ryan  
Offered: February. Classes: 2 hour lecture, 2 hour tutorial, 1 hour conversation, 1 hour language laboratory. Assessment: Assignments, tests, and end of semester examination.  

An introductory unit designed for students with little or no previous knowledge of Russian. Basic language skills are developed (oral and written). Students are introduced to the basic traits of the Russian phonological and morphological system.  

**RSSL 1004 Elementary Russian**  
6 credit points  
Dr Nonna Ryan  
Prerequisite: RSSL 1003 or permission from Head of Department. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hour lecture, 2 hour tutorial, 1 hour conversation, 1 hour language laboratory. Assessment: Assignments, tests and end of semester examination.  

An introductory Russian Unit (continuation of RSSL 1003) covering the main concepts of Russian grammar and a vocabulary of about 500 words. An intensive unit specially designed for speakers of English who have no prior knowledge of Russian. The unit will stress all four skills: speaking, reading, writing, and translating from and into Russian.  

**RSSL 2001 Russian Language 1**  
8 credit points  
Dr Nonna Ryan  
Prerequisite: RSSL 1004. Offered: February.  

This is a unit of study designed for students who have completed Russian 1004 or the equivalent elsewhere, as well as for students with HSC Russian. It is an intermediate Russian unit involving further study of grammar, developing the skills of written and oral expression and ability to read simple literary works.  

**RSSL 2002 Russian Language 2**  
8 credit points  
Prerequisite: RSSL 2001. Offered: July.  

This is a unit of study which follows Russian 2001 and is designed for students who have completed Russian 1004 or their equivalent elsewhere, as well as for students with HSC Russian. It is a second semester intermediate unit involving further study of grammar, developing the skills of written and oral expression and ability to read simple literary works.  

**SANS 1001 Sanskrit Introductory 1**  
6 credit points  
Dr Oldmeadow  
Offered: February. Assessment: One 3hr exam/sem.
This unit provides an introduction to Sanskrit. It is intended for students who have little or no previous knowledge of the language. Emphasis will be given to understanding the basic grammatical structures and the Devanagari script. Pronunciation will be given attention. There will be exercises in translation from Sanskrit to English and English to Sanskrit. Students will be expected to devote a minimum of eight hours a week in home study.

Textbooks
G. Hart A Rapid Sanskrit Method (Motilal Banarsidass) 1984
R. Goldman Devanagrapresvika An Introduction to the Sanskrit Language (Berkeley, 1978)

SANS 1002 Sanskrit Introductory 2
6 credit points
Dr Oldmeadow
Prerequisite: SANS 1001. Offered: July. Assessment: one 3 hr exam.
This unit is an extension of work done in SANS 1001. By the end of the unit students will have covered the grammar necessary for reading simple Sanskrit texts.

SANS 2001 Sanskrit Intermediate 1
8 credit points
Dr Oldmeadow
Prerequisite: SANS 1002. Offered: February. Assessment: one 3 hr exam.
This unit will complete the more advanced grammatical forms in the first few weeks and will then be devoted to reading classical Sanskrit literature, especially selections relevant to the study of Indian religion and culture. Readings will be drawn from the Hitopadesha, and Mahabharata.
Textbooks
C. R. Lanman A Sanskrit Reader, 2nd edn. (Satguru Publications, 1983)

SANS 2002 Sanskrit Intermediate 2
8 credit points
Dr Oldmeadow
Prerequisite: SANS 2001. Offered: July. Assessment: one 3 hr exam.
This unit will be devoted to reading classical Sanskrit literature, especially selections relevant to the study of Indian religion and culture. Readings will be drawn from texts such as the Bhagavadgita, Hitopadesha, and Mahabharata.
Textbooks
C. R. Lanman A Sanskrit Reader 2nd edn (Satguru Publications, 1983)

SANS 2901 Sanskrit Research Preparation 1
4 credit points
Dr Oldmeadow
Designed for students hoping to do honours in Sanskrit, this unit of study focuses on specific aspects of Old and Middle Indo-Aryan languages and texts with a view to providing students with necessary knowledge for research work in Sanskrit.

SANS 2902 Sanskrit Research Preparation 2
4 credit points
Dr Oldmeadow
Prerequisite: SANS 2901. Offered: July. Assessment: two hour examination.
This unit builds on material covered in SANS 2901.

SANS 3001 Sanskrit Advanced 1
8 credit points
Dr Oldmeadow
Prerequisite: SANS 2002. Offered: February. Assessment: one 3 hr exam.
This unit will be devoted to reading a range of Sanskrit literature including more advanced poetical and philosophical texts. Readings will be drawn from texts such as the Ramayana, Buddhacarita and Yogasutras.

SANS 3002 Sanskrit Advanced 2
8 credit points
Dr Oldmeadow
Prerequisite: SANS 3001. Offered: July. Assessment: one 3 hr exam.
This unit will be devoted to reading a range of Sanskrit literature including the commentarial literature. Readings will be drawn from texts such as the Raghuvamsa, Bodhicaryavatara and the Upanishads.

SANS 3901 Sanskrit Research Preparation 3
4 credit points
Dr Oldmeadow
Prerequisite: Credit result in SANS 2002, SANS 2901, SANS 2902.
Designed for students hoping to do honours in Sanskrit, this unit of study focuses on specific aspects of Old and Middle Indo-Aryan languages and texts with a view to providing students with necessary knowledge for research work in Sanskrit.

SANS 3902 Sanskrit Research Preparation 4
4 credit points
Dr Oldmeadow
Prerequisite: SANS 3901. Credit result in SANS 3001.
This unit builds on material covered in SANS 3901.

SANS 4001 Sanskrit IV Honours
Prerequisite: Credit results in SANS 2901, SANS 2902, SANS 3901, SANS 3902. Offered: Full Year (starts Feb).
Honours IV in Sanskrit comprises three components:
1. Old and Middle Indo-Aryan Language Study, involving elements from the Sanskrit 2900 and 3900 units and Sanskrit 3000 units arranged in consultation with the Department. Assessment will involve two three-hour examinations.
2. Research methodology in Indology and related disciplines. This will involve independent reading, discussion with research supervisor and attendance at seminars and lectures as arranged in consultation with the Department. Assessment will involve two essays of approximately 3000 words.
3. A thesis of approximately 15,000 words to be presented at the end of second semester on a research topic chosen in consultation with the Department.

SCLG1001 Introduction to Sociology 1
6 credit points
Dr Pemberton
Offered: February. Classes: two 1 hour lectures and one 1 hour tutorial/week. Assessment: One essay, one exam and other work as assigned by coordinator.

SCLG 1002 Introduction to Sociology 2
6 credit points
Prerequisite: SCLG 1001. Offered: July. Classes: two 1 hour lectures and one 1 hour tutorial/week. Assessment: One essay, one exam and other work as assigned by coordinator.

Students will continue to be introduced to sociology through the analysis of contemporary Australian society. Emphasis will be given to the way in which society, social phenomena and social issues have been socially constructed. Topics such as gender, sexuality, ethnicity, multiculturalism, ‘social deviance’ and family life will be explored in this context.
SCLG 2501 Contemporary Cultural Issues
8 credit points
Ms Falshay
Prerequisite: SCLG 1001 and SCLG 1002. Classes: one 1 hour lecture/week plus eight 3 hour seminars. Assessment: One 1000 word piece plus one 3500 research assignment.
This unit of study will examine key issues and debates within current sociological writings on culture. It will critically assess a range of cultural issues pertinent to structuralist, poststructuralist, deconstructionist as well as postmodern accounts of contemporary culture. An aim of this course is to link concepts of culture to specific case studies, in order to facilitate the joining of theory with research. This aim will be achieved through addressing various issues, including analysis of cultural representations, popular culture audiences as well as the role of agency within cultural formations.

SCLG 2502 Culture, Difference and Identity
8 credit points
Dr Larbalestier
Prerequisite: SCLG 1001 and SCLG 1002. Classes: one 3 hour seminar/week. Assessment: One 3000 word essay, one 1500 word tutorial paper.
This unit deals with sociological approaches to culture, identity and difference in contemporary debate. Issues of identity and different are constitutive of all social relations while notions of personal and social identity are embedded in fields of power and controversy. We will explore the constructed and relational aspects of identity/difference and consider such questions as: how do various collectivities come to share a common identity; why is the mutual recognition of diverse identities invariably problematic; why are identity and difference continually reinstated in fields of power and what are the interconnections of culture identity/difference? We will explore these and other issues in the context of nationalism, notions of 'whiteness', the politics of difference, narratives of identity and the constitution of 'otherness'.

SCLG 2504 Science, Technology and Social Change
8 credit points
Ms Crowe
Prerequisite: SCLG 1001 and SCLG 1002. Classes: one 3 hour seminar/week. Assessment: One 3000 word essay or project and one 1500 word essay or project.
Students will examine the major sociological theories concerning science and technology, and relate these theories to the issue of social change. It will examine the effects of scientific and technological innovation on society as well as the shaping of science and technology by cultural, economic, political and organisational considerations. The unit of study will explore the social process of invention to provide students with an appreciation of the dynamics of the science-technology relationship. Past and present responses to technology, including Luddism, alternative technology debates, and feminist critiques of reproductive technology will be explored to illustrate some of the major tenets concerning the relationship of technology to social change. Theoretical frameworks will include feminist, marxist, liberal, critical theorist and postmodernist perspectives. These positions will be related to current social issues such as reproductive technologies, genetic engineering, paid employment, domestic technology, state sponsorship of scientific and technological innovation, the 'industrialisation' of scientific research, the environment and alternative technologies.

SCLG 2505 Rural Sociology
8 credit points
Dr Bourke
Prerequisite: SCLG 1001 and SCLG 1002. Classes: one 3 hour seminar/week. Assessment: One 3000 word essay, two 1000 word papers.
In the study of social issues, rural society has generally been overlooked. Such 'out-of-sight, out-of-mind' mentality overlooks a significant proportion of Australia's population, as well as the cultural heritage, lifestyle and economic contributions of residents of rural Australia. This unit of study examines the concept of 'rural' as well as the demographic, social, cultural and economic characteristics of rural Australia. In addition, rural social issues, rural policies and perspectives of community will be reviewed and critiqued.

SCLG 2506 Social Problems and the Welfare State
8 credit points
Dr Bourke
Prerequisite: SCLG 1001 and SCLG 1002. Classes: one 3 hour seminar/week. Assessment: One 3000 word essay, one 1500 word tutorial paper.
This unit of study addresses a range of social issues and problems currently facing Australian society, including unemployment, poverty, suicide, racism, education, addiction and environmental behaviours as well as other problems which students choose to study. Each of these problems will be examined in relation to various theoretical perspectives, current research and existing and past social policies. The roles of the state, media and common ideologies in creating, maintaining and/or addressing these problems will also be analysed. Implications of these problems for Australian society will be discussed and possible strategies which might be, or have been, developed to address these problems will be raised. Students will be assessed on a study of a social problem of their choice which they will study over the semester.

Textbooks

SCLG 2507 Sociology of Cyberspace
8 credit points
Dr van Krieken
Prerequisite: SCLG 1001 and SCLG 1002. Classes: one 3 hour seminar/week. Assessment: One 3000 word essay, one 1500 word tutorial paper.
This unit of study will examine the ways in which social relationships and individual identities are being transformed by the use of computer technology. We will identify those sociological perspectives which can be drawn upon to analyse social interaction in cyberspace, and study the development of virtual communities, the representation and construction of identity on the Internet, gender, race, class and age relations, the operation of power and the role of bodies in cyberspace, the changing boundary between humans and machines, the political economy of cyberspace, and how electronic media and the changed management of spatiality in human relations contribute to globalization and the postmodern character of contemporary social life.

Note: Students are advised to also take ARHT 2070 Advanced Art Workshop: Web Design in March semester.

SCLG 2508 Sexuality and Society
8 credit points
Dr van Krieken
Prerequisite: SCLG 1001 and SCLG 1002. Classes: one 3 hour seminar/week. Assessment: One 3000 word essay, one 1500 word tutorial paper.
Students will examine sexuality as a social phenomenon. It will familiarise students with both (1) the major sociological perspectives and (2) the central areas of substantive sociological research and debate on sexuality. We will begin with a discussion of the sociological arguments against approaching sexuality as a biological construct, the history of both expressions of sexual behaviour and attitudes towards sexuality, and the examinations of sexuality as culturally variable and socially constructed. This will be followed by the main theoretical perspectives on sexuality - psychoanalysis, marxism, symbolic interactionism, feminism, and the work of Foucault and his successors. These theoretical debates will then be related to a number of substantive themes and issues - the social construction of masculinity, femininity, and hetero- and homosexuality, the representation of sexuality in pornography, the media, art and literature, prostitu-
The focus of this course is sociological understandings of Weberian, feminist, liberal democratic, social democratic and postmodernist theories of the social, political and economic determinants and outcomes of welfare states are compared and analysed. While examining the overarching frameworks of the relationships between markets, community organisations and social movements of civil society, domestic life and gender relations in families and households on the one hand, and welfare state formations in industrial societies on the other hand, the unit of study also emphasises the heterogeneity of welfare state responses which are products of contested national histories. The contemporary theoretical focus is on the concepts of ‘welfare state regime’, ‘social citizenship’, ‘social rights’ and ‘redistributive justice’, drawing attention to the interactions between the structures and processes of class, gender and ethnic differences, the representation of ‘interests’ in welfare state politics, and the development of various welfare systems, using case studies from Australia, the U.K., U.S.A., Western Europe and Scandinavia. The course comparative case studies will focus on welfare state policies in respect of employment and unemployment (defining and regulating paid and unpaid work); the policy responses to family and gender relations, childhood and caring work; ageing and disability; contested definitions and the regulation of welfare ‘rights’ and ‘needs’ through the life course in contemporary industrial societies, in the context of restructuring labour markets, redefined gender relations and family structures, and the growth of welfare rights social movements.

SCLG 2510 Self and Society
8 credit points
Dr Finkelstein
Prerequisite: SCLG 1001 and SCLG 1002. Offered: July. Classes: one 3 hour seminar/week. Assessment: One 3000 word essay plus one 2-hour exam.

The nature of human subjectivity has fascinated and drawn the attention of various thinkers, artists and philosophers, from many different fields. While the questions, who are we? how do we become individual?, are often asked, the ways of answering these questions constantly change. In this course, the discursive construction of the self will be examined in the light of the political, technological and social changes which constantly influence the meanings and histories of self and identity. The course will explore questions such as whether there is a human ‘nature’ which precedes or exists beyond society; whether historical circumstances determine human emotional response; whether new forms of technology and modes of communication influence self-knowledge; whether consumerism and materialism commodify personal identity; whether the roles played in everyday life and the management of social interactions produce or conceal our sense of who we are. The course begins with commonsensical views on identity and proceeds to deconstruct them.

Textbooks
To be advised

SCLG 2511 Sociology of Urbanisation and Modernity
8 credit points
Dr Larbalestier
Prerequisite: SCLG 1001 and SCLG 1002. Offered: February. Classes: three hours/week. Assessment: One 5000 word assignment or equivalent.

The focus of this course is sociological understandings of modernity/post-modernity in the context of contemporary urbani-
SCLG 2523 Social Construction of Difference
8 credit points
Dr Pemberton, Ms Crowe
Prerequisite: SCLG 1001 and SCLG 1002. Prohibition: Students may not enrol in SCLG 2523 if they have previously completed SCLG 2004 Sociology of Deviance. Offered: February. Classes: three hours/week. Assessment: One 5000 word assignment or equivalent.

Students will begin by looking at the problematic nature of the term ‘deviance’ in sociology, at the contested nature of a concept used both as a lay evaluation of conduct, persons or social settings, as well as a term used by sociologists adopting the perspective of those involved in policing and correction to characterise those transgressing moral and legal boundaries. The confusion that this has engendered in the analysis of rule breaking conduct has led to a commonsense content for the sociology of deviance and a correctional focus that leaves rules largely unexamined. Instead, this unit of study has a wider interest than traditional criminology or corrections, and takes as its subject matter a diverse range of social settings and personal conduct in order to encourage students to identify the historical origins of the rules that govern them, the way in which some settings become officially designated as deviant along with the persons and conduct that are found in them, and at the origin and types of social control that are exerted to maintain conformity according to rules. The consequences of these attempts at control are also analysed. Theories of deviance will be examined, and particular forms of deviance will be analysed, e.g. alcohol abuse, hygiene, food disorders, sexual conduct, abduction by aliens, ritual satanic sexual abuse, and serial sex crimes.

SCLG 2524 Sociology of Health and Illness
8 credit points
Dr Collyer
Prerequisite: SCLG 1001 and SCLG 1002. Offered: July. Classes: three hours/week. Assessment: One 5000 word assignment or equivalent.

Students will be introduced to a range of sociological perspectives which explain health and illness as a ‘social product’. We will review Parsonian, Marxist, Foucauldian, Weberian and Feminist accounts of the social functions of medicine, and examine issues such as the distribution of illness according to social structures (eg. class, ethnicity, gender), the construction of medical ‘facts’, the power of the medical profession, medical controversies, the social shaping of health policy, and the organisation and financing of health care services in Australia.

SCLG 2525 Madness, Difference and Normality
8 credit points
Dr Pemberton
Prerequisite: SCLG 1001 and SCLG 1002. Prohibition: Students may not enrol in SCLG 2525 if they have previously completed SCLG 2006 Sociology of Mental Illness. Offered: July. Classes: three hours/week. Assessment: One 5000 word assignment or equivalent.

This unit of study will introduce students to core themes and issues in the sociological study of mental illness, with a historical and critical emphasis. Issues will be placed in their historical context wherever possible to indicate the development of particular debates in their social, cultural and political setting. The unit of study will compare and evaluate rival or alternative approaches to mental illness, as well as utilising the empirical evidence on mental illness to guide students through the issues, debates and controversies. Topics covered will include sociological studies of the causes of mental illness, cross-cultural studies, social factors in depression, labelling theory and its assessment, mental illness as myth, anti-psychiatry, feminist critiques of psychiatry, the sociology of psychiatry and psychiatric practice, the sociology of the mental hospital, and de-institutionalisation.

SCLG 2526 Sociology of Religion
8 credit points
Dr Pemberton
Prerequisite: SCLG 1001 and SCLG 1002. Classes: one 2 hour seminar/week. Assessment: One 3000 word essay, plus any additional work as assigned by the course coordinator.

This unit of study will provide an introduction to the central sociological debates and issues in the study of religion in modern society, with an emphasis on religion in Western industrialised societies. The following topics will be covered: the classic theorists (Weber, the Protestant ethic and the rise of capitalism; Marx and religion as ideology; Durkheim and religion as moral and social cohesion); later sociological approaches to the definition of religion (typologies of cults and sects); issues of method and interpretation (is believing in a religion incompatible with studying it?; can we make sense of a religion if we do not share its central dogmas?); secularisation and the role of religion in contemporary Australian society; New Age movements and conceptions of spirituality; social inequality, religion and society (feminist critiques of religion, Marx and Christianity).

SCLG 2527 Sociology of Social Development
8 credit points
Dr van Krieken
Prerequisite: SCLG 1001 and SCLG 1002. Classes: one 2 hour seminar/week. Assessment: One 3000 word essay, plus any additional work as assigned by the course coordinator.

This unit of study will introduce students to sociological studies and theories of development and will question the problematic residual location of social development relative to political and economic development. The relationship between state, family and social development will be explored with respect to: the cultural, political, economic and historical contexts of social development; social change, social mobility and issues of class, race and gender, the role and efficacy of international aid programs in social development. The unit of study will draw primarily on examples from the Asia-Pacific region, focusing on policies of health, education and social welfare.

SCLG 2528 Sociology of the Family
8 credit points
Ms Falahey
Prerequisite: SCLG 1001 and SCLG 1002. Classes: one 2 hour seminar/week. Assessment: One 3000 word essay, plus any additional work as assigned by the course coordinator.

The family is widely understood as a basic social institution and a primary agent of socialisation, making it important that its nature and dynamics be critically examined and sociologically evaluated. This unit of study will examine sociological studies of family life written from a variety of theoretical positions, including feminist, positivist, structuralist, functionalist and Marxist perspectives.

Issues addressed in this unit of study will include: gender inequality and the division of labour within the modern family, patterns of childcare and the ideology of motherhood, the family and the welfare state, continuity and change in family forms, conflict and instability within the family, and alternatives to the nuclear family.

SCLG 2529 Social Inequality in Australia
8 credit points
Dr Pemberton
Prerequisite: SCLG 1001 and SCLG 1002. Prohibition: Students may not enrol in SCLG 2529 if they have previously completed SCLG 2010 Social Inequality in Australia. Offered: July. Classes: one 3-hour seminar/week. Assessment: One 1500 word essay review plus one 2000 word essay.

This unit of study will examine various forms of inequality in Australian society. A particular focus is issues of inequality in regard to indigenous Australians, class, gender and ethnicity. Students will examine ways in which inequality is socially constructed and how inequality relates to issues of power. Sociological explanations of social inequality and those of social action
will be considered. We will also explore patterns of collective mobilisation in order to redress inequality.

SCLG 2530 Sociology of Work and Welfare
8 credit points
Dr Bourke
Prerequisite: SCLG 1001 and SCLG 1002. Classes: one 2 hour seminar/week. Assessment: One 3000 word essay, plus any additional work as assigned by the course coordinator.

This unit of study will introduce students to the major theoretical debates and sociological research relating to work, employment and welfare in advanced industrial societies. They will become familiar with the major concepts and theoretical approaches to the study of work and welfare, and be introduced to the social, economic and political contexts of these debates from the development of industrial capitalism in Western countries through to the present.

Issues to be covered will include: the history of work; the division between paid and unpaid labour; the development of the capitalist labour market; theories of the labour market; technology and the labour process; work, and social citizenship; causes, distribution and social effects of unemployment; social security and labour market programs; debates about the 'future of work': conservative, liberal, social democratic, feminist, and environmental 'futures' compared.

SCLG 2531 Sociology of the Body
8 credit points
Dr Larbalestier
Prerequisite: SCLG 1001 and SCLG 1002. Offered: February. Classes: one 2 hour seminar/week. Assessment: One 3000 word essay, plus any additional work as assigned by the course coordinator.

The unit of study explores sociological perspectives on the body and embodiment. We will briefly examine what Shilling refers to as the 'absent presence' of the body in the work of such classical theorists as Marx, Weber and Simmel. Current perspectives on the body build on the limited scope of classical approaches in constituting social actors as embodied subjects. More recent writers attempt to overcome the mind/body, nature/culture dualisms of classical theory (e.g. Bourdieu, Elias). The main focus of this unit of study is on contemporary debate and discussion which sees the body as a central area of investigation and stresses the importance of the body and embodiment, both in relation to self-identity (e.g. Butler, Connell, Goffman) and as a site of increasing control, care, discipline and self-transformation (e.g. Foucault, Turner).

Theories of the body and embodiment are explored in relation to social constructionism (e.g. Foucault, Goffman), foundationalism (e.g. Turner) and materialism/essentialism (e.g. Bourdieu, Martin, Schilling, D.E. Smith) assumptions. Recent approaches to the body and embodiment are examined in relation to current issues of aesthetics, class, consumption, contouring of bodies, death, gender, medical and scientific procedures, pain, pornography, race, self-identity and post-modernity, and the social elaboration of body senses.

SCLG 2532 State, Power and Society
8 credit points
Dr van Krieken
Prerequisite: SCLG 1001 and SCLG 1002. Classes: one 2 hour seminar/week. Assessment: One 3000 word essay, plus any additional work as assigned by the course coordinator.

This unit of study will provide students with a detailed understanding of the major sociological approaches to the history, structure and dynamics of liberal-democratic states and their relationships to society and relations of power. We will examine the main sociological models of power and the main sociological theories of the state. These approaches are then used to analyse the construction of social, economic and political issues as well as how these relate to power and control, citizenship and modes of individual and collective action. This discussion will include an examination of the management of the modern state and crises in that management, the welfare state and citizenship, the importance of culture and discourse in constituting particular relations between the state and both individual and collective actors, and postmodernist analyses of power and culture. Finally, more recent theories of globalisation, contemporary nation-states, power, culture and identity are outlined and critically examined.

SCLG 2536 Social Justice, Law and Society
8 credit points
Dr Larbalestier
Prerequisite: SCLG 1001 and SCLG 1002. Offered: February. Classes: one 3 hour seminar/week. Assessment: One 5000 word assignment or equivalent.

This unit examines sociological approaches to social justice in the context of Australia's legal justice system. A particular focus is the intersection of social justice and legal justice. Sociological approaches to social justice and law raise questions about ways in which law serves to reproduce and maintain existing relations of power and patterns of inequality, contributes to social order and control, defines the moral order of society, protects and guarantees individual and group rights, and acts as a site of struggle for social justice and social reform. Approaches to law, justice and society will be explored in relation to various ways of understanding law and in the context of specific areas of current concern such as Indigenous Australians and law, crime and punishment, sexuality, gender, violence and social change.

Textbooks
Course pack will be made available.

SCLG 2537 Media in Contemporary Society
8 credit points
Ms Falahey
Prerequisite: SCLG 1001 and SCLG 1002. Assumed knowledge: Access to a computer with a modern and knowing how to log on to the WWW are the basic computer skills requirements for this unit.

Prohibition: Students may not enrol in SCLG 2537 if they have previously completed SCLG 2018 Media in Contemporary Society.

Offered: February. Classes: three hours on-line. Assessment: News group participation (30%), one survey (10%), and one 2000 word essay (60%).

This web-based unit will examine key issues and debates within current sociological writings on Media in Contemporary Society. The tutorial discussions focus on media, including radio, film, television, video, print, news, current affairs programs and advertising, all of which are considered in relation to media audiences. We will consider the research literature on the sociology of media in order to investigate methods of carrying out media research, particularly of media audience research. The aim is to encourage students to develop an informed understanding of media, including their own engagement with media in contemporary society, and to explore computer based technology as an educational tool for studying Media in Contemporary Society.

This unit enables students to gain accreditation for Media in Contemporary Society without attending campus. All lectures will be posted onto the web and on-line newsgroups are the backbone of tutorial discussions. Furthermore, on-line student/lecturer consultation times, notifications, assignment submissions as well as feedback are key features of this unit. This unit is founded on the principles of user friendliness and students are expected to have minimal computer skills only.

SCLG 2538 Sociology of Gender
8 credit points
Dr Larbalestier
Prerequisite: SCLG 1001 and SCLG 1002. Classes: one 2 hour seminar/week. Assessment: One 3000 word essay, plus any additional work as assigned by the course coordinator.

This unit deals with sociological approaches to gender both historically and currently. An important focus is a critical exploration of the gendering of knowledge in sociology and the impact of feminist scholarship on sociological endeavours. Gender is constitutive, (or at least part), of all social relations and gender regimes (arrangements) are fundamental to our experiences of the world we live in. But while the 'sexual division of labour' has long been of interest to sociologists its historical and socially contingent shaping has only recently been the focus of generational debate and critique. Part of the questioning of gender relations includes an examination of sex and sexuality and the inter-
connections of gender, sex and sexuality. Also crucial is the intersections of gender and other social factors such as ‘race’, ethnic­

and class. We will examine these issues in the context of various contemporary sociological concerns such as embodi­

ment, public/private distinctions, biology and sex, constructions of masculinity and femininity, work and welfare.

SCLG 3001 Classical Sociological Theory
8 credit points
Dr Larbalestier
Prerequisite: Credit or above in all sociology units to include SCLG 1001; SCLG 1002; SCLG 2520 (or SCLG 2001) plus 4 Senior credit points from SCLG 2003-2019 or SCLG 2501-2510). Corequisite: SCLG 2521 (or have received credit or above in SCLG 2002).
Offered: July. Classes: one 3 hour seminar/week. Assessment: One 5000 word essay or equivalent.
The unit of study provides a critical and detailed study of the work of Marx, Weber, Durkheim and Simmel. Students will ex­
amine the various features of these writers’ work, the ways in which they constitute central paradigms in sociological reason­
ning and research, and the ways in which their ideas continue to influence contemporary sociological endeavours. A particular focus is the ways these writers understand and constitute ‘the modern world’, its subjects, its increasing complexity and dyna­nism and potential for change.
Textbooks
Course pack will be made available.

SCLG 3002 Contemporary Sociological Theory
8 credit points
Dr Larbalestier
Prerequisite: Credit or above in all sociology units to include SCLG 3001; plus SCLG 2530 and SCLG 2521 (or SCLG 2001 and SCLG 2002 plus 8 Senior credit points from SCLG 2003-2019 or SCLG 2501-2510). Offered: February. Classes: one 3 hour seminar/week. Assessment: One 5000 word essay or equivalent.
The unit provides a detailed introduction to key social theorists, whose ideas are being used extensively in contemporary sociological theory and research. These theorists include: Erving Goffman, Michel Foucault and Pierre Bourdieun. We will also consider particular areas of theoretical concerns such as ex­change and rational choice theory seen in the work of Hermans and Blau.

A particular focus is on approaches to human action in its various structural and cultural contexts, the possibilities and limits of human agency, and questions of social change.

Textbooks
to be advised

SCLG 3003 Empirical Sociological Methods
8 credit points
Dr Collyer
Prerequisite: SCLG 3002. Offered: July. Classes: three hours/week. Assessment: Assessment equivalent to 5000 words.
This unit will continue to address research design, provide an overview of various research methods and enhance critical reading skills of research articles. In addition, students will be intro­duced to data analysis and the presentation of research. Students will have the opportunity to analyse both survey data and inter­view data, including workshops which introduce computer pack­ages used to analyse these types of data (SPSS and NUD-IST). Students will also learn to prepare a research proposal.

SCLG 4001 Sociology IV Honours
Dr Finkelstein
Prerequisite: Credit or above in 56 Senior units of Sociology including Classical Sociological Theory, Contemporary Sociological Theory, and Empirical Sociological Methods. Offered: Full Year (starts Feb)
Sociology IV students are required to undertake: Contemporary Issues in Sociological Thought (core)
Classes: February, one 2 hour seminar/week. Assessment: One 5000 word essay or equivalent.

This unit of study will examine current debates in sociologi­cal thought and the ways in which they are stimulating and in­forming recent research and theory.

One unit of study selected from SCLG 2511 or SCLG 2523 or SCLG 2537
Classes: February, 3 hours/week. Assessment: see individual unit description.
Research Seminar
Classes: July, one 2 hour seminar/week. Assessment: progress reports on dissertation and presentation of paper on student’s research.

Thesis
Write a thesis between 15,000 and 20,000 words. Arrangements concerning dissertation topics and supervision will be made in the preceding year. The thesis will be worth 60% of the final Sociology IV mark.

SCPL 3001 Australian Social Policy
8 credit points
Ms Goodwin
Classes: one lecture and one 2-hour tutorial/week. Assessment: One tutorial paper, one exam.
The focus of this unit of study is on the concepts and principles underpinning the allocation of welfare, in the context of policy­making in Australia’s complex society. Current debates on prin­ciples of allocation will be addressed, such as debates about so­cial justice, welfare rights and social and economic needs. Aus­tralia’s future policy directions are considered in relation to the parameters of models of welfare.

Textbooks
Course pack will be made available

SCPL 3002 Principles in Social Policy
8 credit points
Ms Goodwin
Prerequisite: SCPL 3001. Offered: July. Classes: one lecture and one 2-hour tutorial/week. Assessment: One tutorial paper, one exam.
In this unit of study the Australian experience of universal themes in social policy is explored: the legal and administrative framework; relationships between family and the state; employ­ment, unemployment, unpaid work and welfare; the public/pri­

vate mix; and the formulation and delivery of social welfare services in Australia.

Textbooks
Course pack will be made available

SMTC4001 Semiotics IV Honours
Dr Huisman
Prerequisite: Credit or above in at least three Senior units of study taken towards the Semiotics major. Offered: Full Year (starts Feb). To be awarded an Honours degree in Semiotics, students must complete a research project/long essay, complete units of study chosen in consultation with the Semiotics Coordinator (Dr Hu­isman) and participate in a Research Seminar.

Students interested in future postgraduate studies in Semiot­ics should consult the Semiotics Coordinator and/or Associate Professor Martin (Linguistics), Postgraduate Adviser for Semi­otics.

Research project/long essay
A research project involving detailed semiotic analysis or a long essay of 15,000 words, or a combination of the two, to be re­garded as at least one third of the work required in the final hon­ours year.

Options
Students will usually take three semester length options of two to three contact hours per week, or the equivalent.
Research Seminar
Eight meetings of two hours each throughout the year. Papers and readings will be organized around the research projects of the students enrolled in Semiotics IV. In certain circumstances, students may receive permission to participate in equivalent de­partmental seminars relevant to the field of their research project/long essay.
Chapter 4 - Arts units of study

SPAN 1001  Spanish 1001
6 credit points
Offered: February. Classes: 6 classes/wk. Assessment: four 1 hr exams/sem, assignments, oral work.
NB: Entry to this unit of study subject to quota.
The work will consist of:
• 4hr/wk language classes
• 1hr/wk civilisation lecture
• 1hr/wk language laboratory.
Entry to this unit of study subject to quota.

SPAN 1002  Spanish 1002
6 credit points
Prerequisite: SPAN 1001. Offered: July. Classes: 6 classes/wk. Assessment: four 1 hr exams/sem, assignments, oral work.
NB: Entry to this unit of study subject to quota.
The work will consist of:
• 4hr/wk language classes
• 1hr/wk civilisation lecture
• 1hr/wk language laboratory.
Entry to this unit of study subject to quota.

SPAN 2001  Spanish 2001
8 credit points
NB: Entry to this unit of study subject to quota.
The unit of study will consist of:
• 4hr/wk language classes
• 2hr/wk literature lectures.
Entry to this unit of study subject to quota.

SPAN 2002  Spanish 2002
8 credit points
Prerequisite: SPAN 2001. Offered: July. Classes: 6 classes/wk. Assessment: four 1 hr exams/sem, essays, oral work.
NB: Entry to this unit of study subject to quota.
The unit of study will consist of:
• 4hr/wk language classes
• 2hr/wk literature lectures.
Entry to this unit of study subject to quota.

THAI 1101  Thai Introductory Written 1
6 credit points
Ms Jiraratwatana
Corequisite: ASNS 1101 (for students in the Faculty of Arts).
Intended for students who have little or no previous knowledge of Thai. It consists of an intensive study of spoken Thai, with emphasis on communication skills that will enable students to communicate in Thai in everyday situations. Pronunciation practice and a study of basic Thai grammar are included.
Textbooks
P. Juntanamalaga and T. Diller, Beginning Thai. (ANU).
Other materials are supplied and may be purchased by students from the Copy Centre.

THAI 1102  Thai Introductory Written 2
3 credit points
Ms Jiraratwatana
Offered: July. Classes: 2 hrs/week. Assessment: Exercises, tests and semester exam.
An extension of work done in THAI 1101. It may be taken as a separate unit by students with a knowledge of spoken Thai to the level of THAI 1102. Students will achieve a reading and writing ability in basic Thai by the end of the unit.

THAI 2101  Thai Intermediate 1
8 credit points
Ms Jiraratwatana
Prerequisite: THAI 1102 and THAI 11104. Offered: February. Classes: 3 hrs/week. Assessment: Continuous class assessment and exams.
Consolidates communication skills, with an emphasis on reading. Different types of written discourse will be studied through a variety of Thai-language media. One hour per week will be devoted to a study of cultural aspects of the Thai language.
Textbooks
Materials are supplied and may be purchased by students from the Copy Centre.

THAI 2102  Thai Intermediate 2
8 credit points
Ms Jiraratwatana
Prerequisite: THAI 2101. Offered: July. Classes: 3 hrs/week. Assessment: Continuous class assessment and exams.
Extends the work done in THAI 2101 in Semester 1.

THAI 3101  Thai Advanced 1
8 credit points
Ms Jiraratwatana
Prerequisite: THAI 2102. Offered: February. Classes: 3 hrs/week. Assessment: Continuous class assessment and exam.
In addition to consolidating and further developing a knowledge of and skills in oral and written Thai, this unit is intended to equip students with resources to identify speech registers and to analyse discourse types. One hour per week will be devoted to a study of Thai linguistics, Thai literature or other aspects of Thai culture. One further hour will be devoted to readings and discussions about major issues in contemporary Thailand.
Textbooks
Materials are supplied and may be purchased by students from the Copy Centre.

THAI 3102  Thai Advanced 2
8 credit points
Ms Jiraratwatana
Prerequisite: THAI 3101. Offered: July. Classes: 3 hrs/week. Assessment: Continuous class assessment and exam.
Continues the work done in THAI 3101.

WMST 2001  Gender, Media and Popular Culture
8 credit points
A/Professor Probyn
Prerequisite: 18 Junior credit points. Offered: February. Classes: 3 hours per week. Assessment: 1) Mid semester paper 2) Final take-home exam 3) Participation and presentations in tutorials; essay - 1500 words, exam - 2500, tute paper - 1000 words.
This unit of study will introduce students to the study of popular culture, and more particularly to the major feminist analyses of gender, sexuality, race and popular culture. The unit of study will draw on a range of interdisciplinary theories in order to analyse constructions of gender in popular culture genres: magazines, advertising, cinema and televisual genres, popular music and videos.

WMST 2002  Thinking Gender
8 credit points
Dr Secomb
Prerequisite: WMST 2001. Offered: July. Classes: 3 hours per week. Assessment: Four 500 word article summaries, one 3000 word essay.
In this unit of study, the social movements and theories which make up feminism will be introduced. By the end of the unit of
The course is divided into four blocks. First we explore debates that have developed, and the central debates of the last few decades. Concepts which feminist social, political and cultural theorists study, students will have a clear grounding in the fundamental nicety. Second, debate about the distinction between ‘sex’ and ‘gender’ is introduced - what makes a ‘man’ and a ‘woman’, ‘masculinity’ and ‘femininity’? Psychoanalytic theories about this are included. A third block is on sexual politics, including queer theory. Finally, in a block on gender, knowledge and power, we look at the intellectual critiques which feminist theory poses: the question of postmodernism and feminism; feminist critiques of ‘universal’ knowledges and theories of power and resistance.

WMST 2003 Bodies, Sexualities, Identities
8 credit points
A/Professor Probyn
Prerequisite: WMST 2001. Offered: July. Classes: 3 hours per week. Assessment: Group work, presentations and essays to a total of 5000 words.

In this unit of study we will examine the ways in which feminist and other cultural theories have used bodies and sexualities in order to theorise difference and identity. If the body and sexual-ity has been shown to be a major site for the operation of power in our society, we will also look at how bodies and sexualities are central to cultural understandings of identity. The unit of study will be devoted to working through some of the major theories of embodiment, and the analysis of cultural practices. Students will also be encouraged to prepare group projects. Students wishing to progress to Honours are required to complete WMST 2004.

WMST 2004 Sex, Violence and Transgression
8 credit points
Dr Mason
Prerequisite: 18 Junior credit points. Corequisite: WMST 2001. Offered: July. Classes: 3 hours per week. Assessment: One 1500 word tutorial paper and one 2500 word essay.

This course will examine the representation of violence in contemporary Australian culture. By focusing on specific types of violence and a series of prominent case studies it will problematise notions of violence, transgressive behaviour, ‘deviancy’, criminality, perversion and power. Case studies to be explored include: the Port Arthur Massacre, the ‘backpacker serial killer’, paedophilia, hate crime, and sexual assault. Students wishing to progress to Honours are required to complete WMST 2004 or WMST 2007.

WMST 2006 Medicine, Sex and Gender
8 credit points
Dr Bashford

In this unit we explore the ways the field of biomedicine has shaped our understandings of gender and sexuality, and how it is possible to understand biomedicine as a gendered and sexualised enterprise. The unit is organised historically, beginning with the emergence of modern medicine in the eighteenth century, the ‘birth of the clinic’. We explore Enlightenment theories of sexuality and race, scientific tracts on sexual difference and on the nature and capacities of ‘woman’; the production of gender in and by early evolutionary theory and Darwinism; the nineteenth-century ‘madwoman’ and the emergence of psychiatry; the ways in which women were included and excluded as doctors, midwives and nurses; Victorian feminism and the doctors: the long cultural history of reproduction technologies and interest in artificial conception.

WMST 2007 Bodies, Sexualities, Identities
8 credit points
A/Professor Probyn

In this unit of study we will examine the ways in which feminist and other cultural theories have used bodies and sexualities in order to theorise difference and identity. If the body and sexual-ity has been shown to be a major site for the operation of power in our society, we will also look at how bodies and sexualities are central to cultural understandings of identity. The unit of study will be devoted to working through some of the major theories of embodiment, and the analysis of cultural practices. Students wishing to progress to Honours are required to complete WMST 2004 or WMST 2007.

WMST 3001 Postcolonialism, Gender and Sexuality
8 credit points
Dr Bashford
Prerequisite: WMST 2001 & WMST 2002. Offered: February. Assessment: One 2500 word essay and one 1500 word tutorial paper.

This unit of study introduces students to postcolonial studies with specific reference to questions of gender and sexuality. We begin with an historical study of imperialism, orientalism and the western construction of and fascination with the exotic. Feminism’s own complicity with colonialism is examined here. We then critically examine key concepts and concerns within postcolonial cultural studies: difference; hybridity; location; the nation; the subaltern voice. The gendered and sexualised implications and meanings of these are scrutinised. Students will be asked to interrogate a current issue within Australian culture with respect to postcolonial feminist studies.

WMST 3090 Feminism and Knowledge
8 credit points
Dr Mason

Students with Credit results in WMST 2001, 2002 and 3001, who are currently pursuing or have previously completed Women’s Studies 2007 (WMST 2003) or WMST 2004, may also study the Women’s Studies 3090 core. Women’s Studies 3090 must be taken by any students wishing to proceed to Women’s Studies IV Honours.

The objectives of this seminar are two-fold: the students will be expected to engage with recent theoretical debates in feminist theory and knowledge, and they are to work towards integrating the epistemological insights and questions stemming from the readings into individual research projects.

WMST 4090 Reading Gender and Culture
Dr Mason
Prerequisite: Credit or above in WMST 2001, 2002, 2004 or 2007, 3001, 3090 and a further 8 credit points. Offered: Full Year (starts Feb). Classes: One 2 hour seminar per week.

An Honours year in Gender Studies consists of the core, plus two 8 credit points units and a 15,000 word thesis. Written requirements for the core and options are approximately 4000-6000 words each.

YDDH1101 Yiddish B1
3 credit points
Dr Dowling
Offered: February. Classes: 5 hours per week. Assessment: Two 1.5 hour exams 50%; continuous assessment 30%; essay 20%. Yiddish B1 has three components: Yiddish language, Yiddish literature, and an introduction to the history of Yiddish and Yiddish culture. In the language component, students will be introduced to Yiddish through a study of its grammar, as well as exercises in conversation and reading. The culture and literature components will include discussions of the development and diffusion of the Yiddish language, as well as the culture of Ashkenazic Jewry until the Emancipation of Western European Jewry.

Textbooks
To be advised

176
YDDH1102 Yiddish B2
6 credit points
Dr Dowling
Prerequisite: YDDH 1101. Offered: July. Classes: 6 hours per week. Assessment: Two 1.5 hour exams 50%; continuous assessment 30%; essay 20%.

A continuation of Yiddish B1, this unit of study will strengthen the student's understanding of Yiddish grammar and vocabulary. The culture and literature component will continue with the discussion of the life, culture and history of Ashkenazic Jewry from mid-1800s until the advent of World War II.

Textbooks
To be advised

YDDH 2103 Yiddish B3
8 credit points
Dr Dowling
Prerequisite: YDDH 1102. Offered: February. Classes: 4 hours per week. Assessment: One 2 hour exam 50%; one essay 20%; continuous assessment 30%.

Yiddish B3 is designed to strengthen the language foundations built in Yiddish B1 and B2. The unit of study will focus upon conversation and composition, and includes the reading of selected texts from modern Yiddish literature, as well as discussion of topics presented in various media sources. The unit of study consists of: practical language skills including conversation, composition and comprehension exercises (3 hours per week) and readings from modern literature (1 hour per week).

Textbooks
To be advised

YDDH 2104 Yiddish B4
8 credit points
Dr Dowling
Prerequisite: YDDH 2103. Offered: July. Classes: 4 hours per week. Assessment: One 2 hour exam 50%; one essay 20%; continuous assessment 30%.

As with Yiddish B3, Yiddish B4 will emphasise conversation and composition, and includes the reading of various texts from modern Yiddish literature. The unit of study includes: practical language skills (3 hours per week) and readings from modern literature (1 hour per week).

Textbooks
To be advised

YDDH 3105 Yiddish B5
8 credit points
Dr Dowling
Prerequisite: YDDH 2104. Offered: February. Classes: 4 hours per week. Assessment: One 2-hour exam 50%; essay 30%; continuous assessment 20%.

Students will further those language skills obtained in YDDH 2104 with the focus on improving their fluency in comprehension and conversation. The unit of study consists of: 2 hours per week of the study of Modern Yiddish literature, culture and history (short stories, poetry and essays); and 2 hours per week of the study of grammar, including composition and conversation.

YDDH 3106 Yiddish B6
8 credit points
Dr Dowling
Prerequisite: YDDH 3105. Offered: July. Classes: 4 hours per week. Assessment: One 2-hour exam 50%; essay 30%; continuous assessment 20%.

As with YDDH 3105, the emphasis of this unit is on comprehension and communication. Students will read, analyse and discuss literature by such authors as Sholem Aleykhem, Sh. Anski, Itsik Monger, as well as discuss topics in historical, linguistic and cultural essays by Ber Borochov, Noah Prilutsski, Dovid Katz and others.

This unit of study consists of 3 hours per week of the study of Modern Yiddish literature, culture and history (short stories, poetry and essays); and 1 hour per week of composition and conversation.
CHAPTER 5
Economics and Business units of study

Units of study are listed by unit code. You can use the Index to find a unit of study by name.

ECHS 1001 Europe and the Asia-Pacific: 19th Century

6 credit points
Offered: February. Classes: (2 lectures & 1 tutorial)/week.
Assessment: One 2hr exam, two essays (one 1000w and one 2000 w), one 1500w tut paper each semester.

In 1750 Europe was overwhelmingly agricultural and rural. Most Europeans lived in villages in the countryside, and most spent most of their time farming. Industry in general meant goods produced by hand, usually in family units or small shops. Within Europe, control over land and people determined the power of states; in Western Europe, France was pre-eminent, and in Eastern Europe Austria, Russia, and Turkey contended for dominance. Europeans traded with the rest of the world, and some European nations controlled extensive overseas empires. However, Europeans were excluded from many areas of Asia, and Europeans stood in awe of the accomplishments of some Asian societies. British "muslins" and "calicoes" were inferior copies of Indian textile designs. The French philosopher Voltaire and the British economist Adam Smith admired both the efficient centralised government and the very high standard of living of China, and "chinoiserie" was a fad among the upper classes in France.

In 1850 "industry" had come to mean goods produced in factories, using power-driven machinery. The power of states now depended on possession of these new industrial technologies. Britain had emerged as the pre-eminent industrial power, and in the other countries of Western Europe were attempting to "catch up" to the leader. The formerly powerful countries of Eastern Europe, Austria, Russia, and especially Turkey, were now "backward" areas. India now imported British textiles, and China had been forced to open its ports to trade. Europeans now regarded Asian economies, societies, and cultures as inferior.

By 1900 several new industrial powers had emerged to challenge Britain in Western Europe, and Europeans had established direct control over most of Africa and South-East Asia. Where they did not exercise direct control, Europeans dominated other societies through their economic power. In the rest of the world, and particularly in the Asia-Pacific region, desperate efforts were being made to emulate Europe, to "catch up" in order to defend against European hegemony.

Economic History IA/101 examines these changes. The origins and spread of the industrial revolution in Europe, the development of the international economy, and the impact of European expansion on the Asia-Pacific in the age of the "new imperialism" form the core of the unit, and we conclude with an examination of social and economic changes in Europe leading up to the First World War. The intent of the unit is to highlight some of the major principles and interpretations of European and world history and to illustrate how different societies have pursued their own paths of development.

ECHS 1002 Europe and the Asia-Pacific: 20th Century

6 credit points
Offered: July.

In 1914 the sun never set on the British Empire, and only rarely on the French; Europeans controlled the vast majority of the world’s land mass and the world’s population. Europe was the leading industrial region in the world, and Europeans of all classes enjoyed the highest standards of living in the world. It went without saying that "international relations" were relations between the six European "great powers." It also went without saying that "culture" was European culture. In 1997, the British and French empires have disappeared except for a few scattered islands, as have the imperial possessions of Germany, the Netherlands, Belgium, Italy, and Denmark. Western Europe is only the third-ranking industrial centre in the global economy, if that. Eastern Europe is painfully attempting to find its way forward towards industrial growth. Standards of living in Europe are not low, but they are no longer "high" in comparison with the rest of the world. Since the collapse of the Soviet Union, no European nation is any longer a "great power." Culture, like industry, is now global.

Conversely, in the Asia-Pacific in 1914, China was divided into "spheres of influence" surrounding port cities and railways constructed by foreigners. Except for Thailand, Southeast Asian nations were all colonies; though formally independent, Australia remained firmly within the British empire. Japan was the only country which had even begun to industrialise; the other nations of the region were sources of primary products for Europe and the United States. Decisions affecting the region were made in Europe. Except for Australia, living standards were low; few who were wealthy enough, attempted to emulate European consumption patterns. In 1997, Japan is one of the world's leading industrial and financial powers, China is an emerging "superpower," and the "East Asian Miracle" has become a cliché.

How did it happen? And what happened in the meantime? Economic History IB/102 begins with the worldwide impact of the First World War, looks at attempts to reconstruct the pre-1914 system and the Great Depression, and examines the Soviet Union, fascist regimes, the rise of Nazism, and the Second World War. Reconstruction and decolonisation, followed by the "great boom" and the recent rapid development of the Asia-Pacific, make up the second half of the unit.

You will not get rich studying Economic History, and we cannot promise you a job. Rather, the unit provides an introduction to major historical approaches relevant to the period, and you therefore will gain an understanding of the way today’s world came into being, and how it really functions. In addition to introducing facts and theories, the unit also aims to improve your communication abilities, both written and spoken. These skills will stay with you throughout your university career and afterwards; they will almost certainly help you get a job, and they may even make you rich.

ECHS 2301 Making the Modern Australian Economy

8 credit points
Dr D Hutchinson
Prerequisite: Any four first year units of study. Offered: July.
This unit looks at the changing socio-economic fabric of Australian capitalism in the period from the late 1880s. It considers structural changes in the economy and workforce; the pattern of urban development; economic fluctuations, especially the major depressions of the 1890s, 1930s, and now; economic policy and its failures; the impact of war on economy and society; twentieth century urbanisation and suburbanisation; and the post-war economy.

ECHS 2302 Asia-Pacific: Growth and Change

8 credit points
Dr Rahim, A/Prof Tipton
Prerequisite: Any four first year units of study. Offered: February.
The unit examines the processes of development in the Asia-Pacific by critically analysing the historical trajectory and socio-economic currents in the region within the sustainable economic development framework. A common theme in the unit is the question of whether the general approach towards economic development, particularly adopted after the Second World War, is sustainable. The significant contributions of women to the economic development of the region will be another major focus of analysis. The unit will consider how economic strategies such as export oriented industrialisation have affected women, ethnic minorities and other subaltern communities, and to what extent they constitute a reserve army of labour and represent
tangible evidence of the high social cost of the current approach towards industrialisation. Also to be considered is whether the East Asian 'miracle' and the developmental state model can be replicated by other late industrialising nations in the region, and what the shortcomings of the model have been. An analysis of the ideological underpinnings and economic rationale of trade blocs such as ASEAN and APEC will also be undertaken.

**ECHS 2303 Economic Development of Southeast Asia**

8 credit points
Dr Rahim
Prerequisite: Any four first year units of study. Offered: July.
The significance of Southeast Asia's pre-colonial regional and international commercial activities, its integration in to the capitalist world economy with the advent of colonialism and its current status as one of the most dynamic regional economies in the world will be a major focus of investigation. In particular, the emergence and legacy of the 'export economy', the economic function and socio-political impact of large-scale immigration and the significance of the Great Depression and the Japanese Occupation on the colonial economy and society will be studied. Post-colonial economic policies such as the import-substitution industrialisation (ISI) and export-oriented industrialisation (EOI) policies, the salience of socio-economic and ethnic tensions, the impact of rapid industrialisation on the environment, the state of democracy and human rights and the prospects of economic groupings such as ASEAN and APEC will also be analysed.

**ECHS 2304 Economic Development of Modern Japan**

8 credit points
Dr Rahim
Prerequisite: Any four first year units of study.
In this unit we will look at some of the more controversial arguments which attempt to explain Japan's development from a quasi-feudal state into the world's number two economic power. Some of the issues we will investigate are: the role of the keiretsu in the postwar era and the role of the zaibatsu in the prewar era in directing Japan's economy; the influence of polling and bureaucrats on Japan's development as a nation; the role of small business in the so-called "economic miracle" of Japan's postwar recovery; whether Japan in the 1990s is really the economic mecca it is portrayed to be in certain types of literature.

**ECHS 2305 Strategy and Growth of Big Business**

8 credit points
Dr Hutchinson
Prerequisite: Any four first year units of study. Offered: February.
This unit analyses the development of the large managerial firm since the 1880s. It focuses on the role of information in two major topic areas. The first is the expansion in firms' activities through strategies of vertical integration (including internal R&D), diversification and multinational investment. As firms increasingly turned to external sources of finance to fund this expansion, salaried managers began to make strategic as well as operational decisions. These issues are examined, leading into the second general topic - the need to ensure effective performance of managers. The unit analyses the development of new internal organisational structures and information systems to coordinate and monitor operational managers as well as the development of methods to assure the performance of top managers. The unit includes detailed analysis of case studies which are drawn primarily from the USA, Australia and Japan.

**ECHS 2306 The Managerial Firm: Evolution & Attributes**

8 credit points
Dr Hutchinson
Prerequisite: ECON 2001 or ECOP 2002 or (ECON 1001 & 2 and ECHS 2305) or (ECOP 1001 & 2 and ECHS 2305). Offered: July.
The large managerial firm, operating in a number of product and geographic markets and controlled by managers rather than owners, plays a major role in modern economies. Although it is now being challenged by new institutions such as LBOs and strategic alliances, the large managerial firm is itself a recent phenomenon which only began to emerge in the 1880s. This unit analyses the development of the large managerial firm since the 1880s. It focuses on the role of information in two major topic areas. The first is the expansion in firms' activities through strategies of vertical integration (including internal R&D), diversification and multinational investment. As firms increasingly turned to external sources of finance to fund this expansion, salaried managers began to make strategic as well as operational decisions. These issues are examined, leading into the second general topic - the need to ensure effective performance of managers. The unit analyses the development of new internal organisational structures and information systems to coordinate and monitor operational managers as well as the development of methods to assure the performance of top managers. The unit includes detailed analysis of case studies which are drawn primarily from the USA, Australia and Japan.

**ECHS 2307 France Since the Revolution**

8 credit points
A/Prof Aldrich
Prerequisite: Any four first year units of study.
After briefly examining the economic and social aspects of the French Revolution and the Napoleonic regime, the unit will look at nineteenth century developments such as the changing nature of agriculture, industrialisation and political upheaval. Then twentieth century developments will be studied. Themes to be treated include traditional and revisionist interpretations of French economic growth, the effects of government intervention in the economy (including the policies of the current government), the end of the peasantry, regionalism and the relationship between Paris and the provinces, and the repercussions of economic change in French society and culture. The unit will not be technical in its presentation of economics and no knowledge of economic theory is presumed.

**ECHS 2308 East Europe: Nationalism to Transition**

8 credit points
A/Prof Tipton
Prerequisite: Any four first year units of study.
The contradictory influences of the past continue to hamper development in Eastern Europe. This course looks at this problematic legacy. The impact of Romanov, Habsburg, and the Ottoman rule on social and economic structures, the rise of Eastern European nationalisms, and programs of state-sponsored economic development will form the first portion of the course. The first World War, the establishment of the Soviet Union, development in the "successor states", the rise of Nazi Germany, and the Second World War will make up the second. The third major topic area will be the developments in the Soviet Union after 1945, the establishment of the socialist regimes, and the operation of the centrally planned economies generally. The final topic will analyse the weaknesses in the practices of central planning, alternative explanations for the slowing of growth, the origins of the collapse of the socialist regimes, the transition to market relations, and the dilemmas confronting contemporary Eastern European economies.

**ECHS 2309 Germany: Rise, Fall and Rise**

8 credit points
A/Prof Tipton
Prerequisite: Any four first year units of study.
The eighteenth century tradition of state intervention in the economy, the impact of the French Revolution and Napoleonic wars, the role of central bureaucracies in development to 1850, the economic background to the 1848 revolutions, accelerated development during the liberal period 1850-73, the Great Depression 1873-96, imperialism, the First World War, economic problems of the Weimar Republic, the rise of fascism, the structure and development of the Nazi economic system, and comparison of post-war development in market and socialist economies in central Europe.
The role of missionaries, traders, colonists and the military in the economic, social and political development of the islands. Particular attention is given to the French territories of the South Pacific (French Polynesia, New Caledonia and Wallis and Futuna). The role of missionaries, traders, colonists and the military will be studied, as well as the role of the Pacific colonies in the context of overseas empires. The varieties of decolonisation and integration of the islands will then be discussed. Attention will also focus on present-day issues and controversies.

ECHS 2311 Early Australian Economic History
8 credit points
Dr Hutchinson
Prerequisite: Any four first year units of study.
This unit examines the history of the Australian economy from 1788 to 1890. It considers first the shift from formal settlement to capitalism; capital accumulation, immigration, rural development and economic fluctuations. Then the period 1851-88 is examined: gold, the long boom, railways, pastoralism, urbanism and trade unionism.

ECHS 2312 Topics in Modern European Social History
8 credit points
A/Prof Aldrich, A/Prof Tipton
Prerequisite: Any four first year units of study.
Offered: January.
This seminar unit will examine selected topics in the social history of modern Europe. The exact topics will vary but may include such subjects as: the demographic revolution in Europe, the ‘standard of living’ debate and the industrial revolution, the link between economic and political power in Europe, the evolution of different social groups, the notion of class in European history, the role of women in modern Europe and the emergence of new social movements.

ECHS 2313 The History of Modern European Expansion
8 credit points
A/Prof Aldrich
Prerequisite: Any four first year units of study.
Offered: July.
This seminar unit will examine European overseas expansion in the nineteenth and twentieth century. It will look at the creation of formal and informal empires and the development of the possessions, the ideologies behind expansion (including economic, political, social and cultural justifications for conquest) and decolonisation. Emphasis will be placed on critical analysis of the theories of expansion and such historiographical questions as the debate on the economic imperative behind European expansion.

ECHS 2314 Economic and Social History of Minority Groups
8 credit points
A/Prof Aldrich
Prerequisite: Any four first year units of study.
This comparative unit will examine the economic and social position of several minority groups in modern Australian and European history. Specifically, it will use as case studies racial and ethnic groups (Aborigines in Australia, ethnic and regional minorities in Europe), migrants (both long-term migrants and guest workers), and a sexual minority (homosexuals). In interpreting the historical emergence of minority groups and their subcultures, some attention will be given to concepts of race, ethnicity, and marginality; the problems of discrimination, tolerance and integration will also be covered.

ECHS 2316 American Economic History 1865-1970
8 credit points
Prerequisite: Any four first year units of study.

The Economic Impact of the Civil War; Agricultural Development, 1865-1900; Industrial Development and the Merger Movement; Money and Banking; Labour; The Rise of the City; The Progressive Period and the World War; The Decade of the 1920s; The New Deal; The Second World War and its Aftermath.

ECHS 2317 Memphis to Megalopolis: The History of Urbanisation
8 credit points
Prerequisite: Any four first year units of study.

ECHS 2318 Historical Development of the Chinese Economy
8 credit points
Prerequisite: Any four first year units of study.

ECHS 2319 Economic History of the Mediterranean Region
8 credit points
A/Prof Aldrich
Prerequisite: Any four first year units of study.

ECHS 2320 Economic Fluctuations
8 credit points
Prerequisite: Any four first year units of study.

ECHS 2321 Social Aspects of Industrialisation in the United States
8 credit points
Prerequisite: Any four first year units of study.

ECHS 2322 Comparative Industrialisation of the 'Four Tigers'
8 credit points
Prerequisite: Any four first year units of study.

ECHS 2323 Issues in Modern Japanese Economic History
8 credit points
Prerequisite: Any four first year units of study.

ECHS 2324 The Asian Firm
8 credit points
A/Prof Tipton
Prerequisite: ECHS 2302 or ECHS 2305, otherwise with permission.
Who will win and who will lose? Globalisation is having a dramatic impact on international business, and corporate governance therefore has become one of the main issues facing those who wish to succeed in the new international economy. Many analysts believe that Asian firms are the winners, and that they are successful because they differ from Western firms. Is this true, and if it is, why? A useful answer requires us to look at both the internal dynamics of Asian firms, and the external contexts in which Asian firms have found themselves. This unit seeks to examine the internal structures and operations of Asian firms, and to relate them to their specific historical and cultural situations - to ask not only how Asian firms differ from Western firms, but how they differ from each other. The unit will examine the origins and development of the Japanese keiretsu, the
Korean chaebol, the "Confucian" firm in Mainland China and on Taiwan, the "bamboo networks" of overseas China, and the varying forms of Southeast Asian firms in Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia and the Philippines.

ECHS 2401  Economic History II Honours (Part A)
4 credit points
Prerequisite: ECHS 1001 and ECHS 1002 at Credit level. Offered: February. Classes: Comprises an Honours seminar and preparation for a research essay.
Honours students are encouraged to take the two units in Australian economic history: Early Australian Economic History and Making the Modern Australian Economy. They are also required to take a year-long honours seminar which will focus on methodology. In addition to seminar papers, honours students are required to write two research essays.
This is the first semester of a full year Honours program.

ECHS 2402  Economic History II Honours (Part B)
4 credit points
Prerequisite: ECHS 1001 and ECHS 1002 at Credit level. Offered: July. Classes: Comprises an Honours seminar and submission of a research essay.
Honours students are encouraged to take the two units in Australian economic history: Early Australian Economic History and Making the Modern Australian Economy. They are also required to take a year-long honours seminar which will focus on methodology. In addition to seminar papers, honours students are required to write two research essays.
This is the second semester of a full year Honours program.

ECHS 3001  Managing International Business in Asia
8 credit points
Dr D Hutchinson, A/Prof Tipton, Dr Rahim
Prerequisite: (ECHS 2305 and either ECHS 2306 or ECHS 2324) or (ECHS 2302 and ECHS 2324) or IREL 2001.
Asian markets started to become shining stars for international business in the 1970s. Has the Asian currency crisis dimmed their glow? What are the critical issues facing managers who want to take their firms into these markets? This unit addresses these questions.
The unit begins with a brief overview of East and Southeast Asian economics. It then establishes a framework for analysing the management of international business. In this module, the focus is on the role of firm competencies, the strategic planning process and the choice and management of entry modes including exports, one-off technology transfer and strategic alliances, joint ventures and wholly owned subsidiaries. The unit then applies this framework, analysing the economic, political, legal, social and cultural environment facing international business in Asian economics. This section of the unit will be taught in three modules, each of which will focus on a different Asian economy. These normally will be China, Malaysia and Singapore although other economies may be included depending on staff availability. Throughout the unit there will be a strong emphasis on case-studies, using Australian firms where possible.

ECHS 3401  Economic History III Honours (Part A)
4 credit points
Prerequisite: ECHS 2401 and ECHS 2402 and two senior units at Credit level. Offered: February. Classes: Comprises an Honours seminar and preparation for a research essay.
This is the first semester of a full year Honours program.
Economic History III Honours consists of a year-long seminar course on the history of economic and social ideas. This will entail the writing of seminar papers. Students will also have to present a research essay of 8000-10,000 words.

ECHS 4001  Economic History Honours Year
48 credit points
Prerequisite: Credit in ECHS 3402. Requirements for the Pass degree must be completed before entry to Level 4000 Honours units of study. Offered: Full Year (starts Feb). Classes: 2 seminars per week. Assessment: Three 2000w seminar papers, one 10,000w thesis.
This unit consists of a year-long seminar stream on historiography, for which seminar papers will be presented, and work under individual supervision on a thesis.

ECMT 1010  Econometrics 1A
6 credit points
Assumed knowledge: Minimum HSC 2 unit Maths. Offered: February, July. Classes: (3 lectures, 1 tutorial & 1 practical) weekly. Assessment: 3hr exam, tests, assignments.
The first of a sequence of two units that together provide an introduction to quantitative methods used in economics and related disciplines. Topics in basic statistics include: methods available for handling, analysing and interpreting data, discussion of probability distributions, an introduction to sampling theory and simple estimation problems. Mathematics of finance is also covered. A key component is the provision of instruction and experience in the use of computers and statistical software as an aid in the analysis of data.

ECMT 1011  Econometrics 1A
6 credit points
The first of a sequence of two units that together provide an introduction to quantitative methods used in economics and related disciplines. Topics in basic statistics include: methods available for handling, analysing and interpreting data, discussion of probability distributions, an introduction to sampling theory and simple estimation problems. Mathematics of finance is also covered. A key component is the provision of instruction and experience in the use of computers and statistical software as an aid in the analysis of data.

ECMT 1012  Econometrics 1A
6 credit points
The first of a sequence of two units that together provide an introduction to quantitative methods used in economics and related disciplines. Topics in basic statistics include: methods available for handling, analysing and interpreting data, discussion of probability distributions, an introduction to sampling theory and simple estimation problems. Mathematics of finance is also covered. A key component is the provision of instruction and experience in the use of computers and statistical software as an aid in the analysis of data.

ECMT 1013  Econometrics 1A
6 credit points
The first of a sequence of two units that together provide an introduction to quantitative methods used in economics and related disciplines. Topics in basic statistics include: methods available for handling, analysing and interpreting data, discussion of probability distributions, an introduction to sampling theory and simple estimation problems. Mathematics of finance is also covered. A key component is the provision of instruction and experience in the use of computers and statistical software as an aid in the analysis of data.
Chapter 5 - Economics and Business

ECMT 1020 Econometrics 1B
6 credit points
Corequisite: ECMT 1010. Offered: July. Classes: (3 lectures & 1 tutorial & 1 practical)/week. Assessment: One 3hr exam, tests, assignments.

Builds on the work in Econometrics IA. Introduces hypothesis testing, simple and multiple regression analysis, time series analysis and decision theory. This statistical material is complemented by mathematical topics including matrices and partial differentiation. Again there is an important computing component that is integrated into this unit. Applications to economics, business and related disciplines in the social sciences are provided.

ECMT 1021 Econometrics 1B
6 credit points

Builds on the work in Econometrics IA. Introduces hypothesis testing, simple and multiple regression analysis, time series analysis and decision theory. This statistical material is complemented by mathematical topics including matrices and partial differentiation. Again there is an important computing component that is integrated into this unit. Applications to economics, business and related disciplines in the social sciences are provided.

ECMT 1022 Econometrics 1B
6 credit points

Builds on the work in Econometrics IA. Introduces hypothesis testing, simple and multiple regression analysis, time series analysis and decision theory. This statistical material is complemented by mathematical topics including matrices and partial differentiation. Again there is an important computing component that is integrated into this unit. Applications to economics, business and related disciplines in the social sciences are provided.

ECMT 1023 Econometrics 1B
6 credit points

Builds on the work in Econometrics IA. Introduces hypothesis testing, simple and multiple regression analysis, time series analysis and decision theory. This statistical material is complemented by mathematical topics including matrices and partial differentiation. Again there is an important computing component that is integrated into this unit. Applications to economics, business and related disciplines in the social sciences are provided.

ECMT 2010 Regression Modelling
8 credit points
Prerequisite: ECMT 1010 and ECMT 1020. Offered: February. Classes: (3 lectures & 1 tutorial)/week. Assessment: One 3hr exam, tests, assignments.

Students undertaking this unit have some background in basic statistics including an introduction to regression analysis. Using this knowledge as a base, an extensive discussion of basic regression theory and some of its extensions is provided. We demonstrate how linear regression models can be applied to data to estimate relationships, to forecast, and to test hypotheses that arise in economics and business. Guidelines for using econometric techniques effectively are discussed and students are introduced to the process of model building. It is essential that the discussion of regression modelling be integrated with practice in analyzing data. An important task will be the computing component using econometric software.

ECMT 2021 Analysis of Discrete Choice Data
8 credit points
Prerequisite: ECMT 2010. Offered: July. Classes: (3 lectures & 1 tutorial)/week. Assessment: One 3hr exam, tests, assignments.

Data that are qualitative or discrete present particular problems for data analysts. What influences an individual to work part-time rather than full-time, or use public transport rather than drive to work, or to choose one brand of detergent over another? Why do certain firms choose particular accounting procedure over another? In these examples of modelling choice data, standard linear regression models are inappropriate. This unit considers the specification, estimation and use of statistical models that are necessary to analyze such questions. These may include the logit, probit and multinomial logit models. Special emphasis will be placed on illustrating the appropriate application of such models using case studies and data drawn from marketing, accounting, finance and economics.

ECMT 2030 Financial Econometrics
8 credit points
Prerequisite: ECMT 2010. Offered: July. Classes: (3 lectures & 1 tutorial)/week. Assessment: One 3hr exam, tests, assignments.

Over the last decade econometric modelling of financial data has become an important part of the operations of merchant banks and major trading houses and a vibrant area of employement for econometricians. This unit aims to provide an introduction to some of the widely used econometric models for financial data and the procedures used to estimate them. Special emphasis will be placed upon empirical work and applied analysis of real market data. Topics covered may include the statistical characteristics of financial data, the specification, estimation and testing of asset pricing models, the analysis of high frequency financial data, and the modelling of volatility in financial returns.

ECMT 2710 Management of Information Systems
8 credit points
Prerequisite: ACCT1001 and ACCT1002, ECMT 1010 and ECMT 1020, ECON 1001 and ECON 1002. Classes: (3 lectures & 1 tutorial)/week. Assessment: One 3hr exam, tests, assignments.

The purpose of the unit is to introduce students to the growing field of information systems, their role in modern management and competitive business, and how to use them efficiently.

Synopsis: Database systems using dBase IV: introduction, creating and updating database, using entry forms, searching and querying files, reporting, commands. Information systems: computers and communications technology, introduction to software concepts, data organisation and database concepts, computer applications in business (accounting, logistics, etc.), use of computers for decision making, decision support systems, structure of data processing applications, expert systems, the process of information systems development, the use of information technology to improve the competitiveness of the business.

Case studies: Students will be asked to prepare case studies, some of which will be discussed in class. Possible case studies: the use of personal computers in business, the effect of telecommunication on the organisation and its links with other organisations, the effect of a possible failure of the information system and implications for the development process.

ECMT 2720 Management Science
8 credit points
Prerequisite: ECMT 1010 & ECMT 1020. Offered: February. Classes: (3 lectures & 1 tutorial)/week. Assessment: One 3hr exam, tests, assignments.

Management science is an approach to decision making that is suitable in areas where the manager has little experience or where the problem for decision is complex. It provides an effective decision-making approach to problems important enough to justify the time and effort of quantitative analysis. This unit considers modelling in areas that practising managers might encounter in their roles as decision makers. The intended outcome of the unit is to increase the effectiveness of management decision making. The focus throughout is on practical solutions using readily available spreadsheet software. Topics may include resource allocation, capacity planning, logistics, and project planning.

ECMT 3010 Econometric Models and Methods
8 credit points
Prerequisite: ECMT 2010. Offered: February. Classes: (3 lectures & 1 tutorial)/week. Assessment: One 3hr exam, tests, assignments.

Methods of estimation and testing developed in association with regression analysis are extended to cover econometric models involving special aspects of behaviour and of data. In particular,
motivating examples will be drawn from dynamic models, panel data and simultaneous equation models. In order to provide the statistical tools to be able to compare alternative methods of estimation and testing, both small sample and asymptotic properties will be developed and discussed.

ECMT 3020 Applied Econometrics
8 credit points
Prerequisite: ECMT 3010. Offered: July. Classes: (3 lectures & 1 tutorial/week). Assessment: One 3hr exam, tests, assignments.

Econometric theory provides the techniques needed to qualify the strength and form of relationships between variables. Applied econometrics is concerned with the strategies that need to be employed to use these techniques effectively. This unit illustrates how econometric models and methods can be applied to data to solve problems that arise in economics and business. General principles for undertaking applied work will be discussed and necessary research skills developed. In particular we stress the links between econometric models and the underlying substantive knowledge or theory associated with the particular application. Topics may include error correction models, systems of consumer demand equations, and structural and vector autoregressive (VAR) microeconomic models. Research papers involving empirical research will be studied and an integral component of the unit will be a major project involving a substantial piece of econometric modelling.

ECMT 3030 Forecasting for Economics and Business
8 credit points
Prerequisite: ECMT 3020. Offered: July. Classes: (3 lectures & 1 tutorial/week). Assessment: One 3hr exam, tests, assignments.

The need to forecast or predict future values of economic time series arises frequently in many branches of applied economic and commercial work. It is, moreover, a topic which lends itself naturally to econometric and statistical treatment. The specific feature which distinguishes time series from other data is that the order in which the sample is recorded is of relevance. As a result of this, a substantial body of statistical methodology has developed. This unit is intended to provide a first course in methods of time series analysis and forecasting. The material covered will be primarily time domain methods designed for a single series and will include the building of linear time series models, the theory and practice of univariate forecasting and the use of regression methods for forecasting. Throughout the unit a balance will be maintained between theory and practical application.

ECMT 3210 Statistical Modelling
8 credit points
Prerequisite: ECMT 3010. Offered: February. Classes: (3 lectures & 1 tutorial/week). Assessment: One 3hr exam, tests, assignments.

This course provides an accessible foundation in the principles of probability and mathematical statistics that underlie the statistical techniques employed in the fields of econometrics and management science. These principles will be applied to various modelling situations and decision making problems in business and economics.

ECMT 3220 Computational Statistics
8 credit points
Prerequisite: ECMT 3010. Classes: (3 lectures & 1 tutorial/week). Assessment: One 3hr exam, tests, assignments.

The dramatic increase in computing power over the last two decades has profoundly affected the practice of econometrics and management science. This computing power can be harnessed to allow the estimation of models that more fully exploit the information in modern databases. This unit aims to provide an introduction to such modern computer-intensive procedures. It will explore a variety of quantitative models and promote the programming skills required for their implementation and use. Topics covered may include: nonparametric estimation techniques, computer modelling of stochastic processes, Monte Carlo simulation, Bayesian computational procedures, data mining procedures and optimization methods.

ECMT 3230 Decision Making Under Uncertainty
8 credit points
Prerequisite: ECMT 2010 or ECMT 2720. Classes: (3 lectures & 1 tutorial/week). Assessment: One 3hr exam, tests, assignments.

The principles of rational choice under uncertainty are evaluated. Topics studied may include: the foundations of expected utility theory, the analysis of the value of perfect and sampling information, and the principles of risk measurement, diversification and management as developed in modern finance theory.

ECMT 3240 Special Topic
8 credit points
Prerequisite: ECMT 3020 or ECMT 2720. Classes: (3 lectures & 1 tutorial/week). Assessment: One 3hr exam, tests, assignments.

A specialised topic in econometrics, operations research or statistics. The topic will vary from year to year. Possible topics include: multivariate analysis and Bayesian econometrics.

ECMT 3260 Sample Design and Analysis
8 credit points
Prerequisite: ECMT 2010. Classes: (3 lectures & 1 tutorial/week). Assessment: One 3hr exam, tests, assignments.

The twin problems of cost and efficiency in sampling lead to the development of different methods of sampling (stratified, cluster, multistage, replicated samples, probability proportional to size) and to different estimators (e.g. ratio). Non-response in a survey may lead to biased estimation, and procedures must be developed to overcome this potential bias. The analysis of survey data leads to a consideration of the estimation of the sampling variances from complex samples. The use of survey data in regression analysis and Chi-square tests raises several problems that are addressed. Special topics may include: panels, sampling rare populations, optimal experimental design and phone interviewing.

ECMT 3710 Management Science Models and Methods
8 credit points
Prerequisite: ECMT 3210 & ECMT 2720. Offered: July. Classes: (3 lectures & 1 tutorial/week). Assessment: One 3hr exam, tests, assignments.

Management science models and techniques for optimum decision making are presented. The structure of a management decision problem determines an associated model structure and optimisation procedure. Models and solution procedures for general linear models, network models, dynamic models, and competitive business decisions will be considered. A commercial module will focus on commercial research processes for interdisciplinary problem solving and decision support.

ECMT 3720 Stochastic Modelling for Management
8 credit points
Prerequisite: ECMT 2010 & ECMT 2720. Offered: July. Classes: (3 lectures & 1 tutorial/week). Assessment: One 3hr exam, tests, assignments.

Modelling techniques appropriate for an uncertain business environment will be introduced. For example, a model of the state of a business may be described by a stochastic structure that evolves over time. Information about the model evolution possibilities may provide support for short-term decisions making in areas like inventory, budgeting, and work-force scheduling, as well as for long-term decision making in areas like capacity planning and location. Alternatively, a model may be simulated to give alternative synthetic performance histories for systems in a wide range of decision-making areas. In both these examples decision support is provided by improving our understanding of the system and its behaviour. A research module focuses on research project formulation, and general principles for applied project management will be discussed. Techniques may include Markov processes, simulation, and probabilistic dynamic programming.
Chapter 5 - Economics and Business units of study

ECMT4001 Honours Year in Econometrics
6 credit points

Prerequisite: Credit average in four semester courses taken in the Department of Econometrics at the 3000 level, but including 3010, 3020 and 3210 or with permission of Head of Department. Offered: Full Year (starts Feb).

The honours year provides basic professional expertise in the general area of econometrics through instruction in advanced theory, and experience in independent research.

Honours students are required to (a) complete four semester units of instruction, (b) submit a thesis not exceeding 70 A4 pages of typescript, and (c) attend and participate in departmental research seminars.

The thesis topic must be approved by the department and progress reports are to be presented every semester.

Units are normally selected from the following list (not all of which may be offered in any one year):
- 4010 Statistical foundations of econometrics
- 4020 Specification of econometric models
- 4030 Limited dependent variables
- 4040 Applied econometrics
- 4050 Time series econometrics
- 4210 Static optimisation
- 4220 Dynamic optimisation
- 4230 Special topic
- 4510 Simulation.

Some courses may be taken in related departments.

ECMT 4501 Honours Year in Operations Research
6 credit points

Prerequisite: Credit average in four semester courses taken in the Department of Econometrics at the 3000 level, but including 3010, 3020 and 3210 or with permission of Head of Department. Offered: Full Year (starts Feb).

The honours year provides basic professional expertise in the general area of operations research, through instruction in advanced theory and experience in independent research.

Honours students are required to (a) complete four semester units of instruction, (b) submit a thesis not exceeding 70 A4 pages of typescript, and (c) attend and participate in departmental research seminars.

The thesis topic must be approved by the department and progress reports are to be presented every semester.

Units are normally selected from the following (not all of which may be offered in any one year):
- 4510 Simulation
- 4520 Applied operations research
- 4530 Game theory
- 4540 Applied general equilibrium modelling
- 4210 Static optimisation
- 4220 Dynamic optimisation
- 4230 Special topic.

Some courses may be taken in related departments.

ECON 1001 Introductory Microeconomics
6 credit points


Classes: 3 lec/wk. Assessment: 1 1hr exam, one 5000w essay or two 2500w essays.

Introductory Microeconomics addresses the economic decisions of individual firms and households and how these interact in markets. It is a compulsory core course for the Bachelor of Economics degree (BEC) and is an alternative core course for the Bachelor of Commerce degrees and for the Bachelor of Economics (Social Science).

ECON 1002 Communication and Critical Analysis 1B
6 credit points

Dr M Paton
Offered: July. Classes: 2 hour seminar/week and one 1 hr tutorial.
Assessment: 2 essays, 1 seminar paper, 1 learning journal, 1 summary exercise and class participation.

This course aims to enhance oral and written communication skills and in the process provide a greater understanding of the philosophy underlying academic discourse. Weekly units are oriented around a progressive series of tasks which consider academic texts in context and require learners to understand, analyse and produce spoken and written texts appropriate to the context of academic English. The contextualisation of these tasks is the philosophical aspects of critical analysis. Themes, such as the difference between convention, fact, opinion and preference; deductive and inductive proof; validity and truth; evidence; and the ethics of persuasion, are the basis on which the skills are taught. This course is meant for students from a non-English speaking background.

Contemporary Economics and Politics of South Asia
8 credit points

Assoc. Prof. Bhattacharya
Prerequisite: Any 4 first year full semester courses. Offered: July.

Classes: 2 lec/wk. Assessment: One 1hr exam, one 5000w essay or two 2500w essays.

The study of political and economic developments in Bangladesh, Bhutan, India, Maldives, Nepal, Pakistan and Sri Lanka. The course will follow a multi-disciplinary approach to the study of contemporary South Asia, and lecturers from Indian Subcontinent Studies of the School of Asian Studies and the Departments of Economic History, Economics and Government and Public Administration will participate in the teaching of this course. Problems of poverty, unemployment and underemployment, unequal distribution of resources and lack of human development in South Asia will be examined together with the nature of the internally regimented and differentiated socioeconomic systems in these countries; the roles of cultures, religions, languages, political systems, economic management and the military in the contemporary period, will be the main focus. International political and economic relations between these countries and the rest of the world will be analysed with a special emphasis on Australia's relationship with South Asia.

Introduction to Business Units of Study
ECON 1002 Introductory Macroeconomics 6 credit points

**Assumed knowledge:** HSC 2 unit Mathematics. **Offered:** July. **Classes:** (3 lectures & 1 tutorial)/week.

Introductory Macroeconomics addresses the analysis of the level of employment and economic activity in the economy as a whole. It is a compulsory core unit for the Bachelor of Economics degree (BEC) and is an alternative core course for the Bachelor of Commerce degrees and for the Bachelor of Economics (Social Science).

Introductory Macroeconomics begins with an examination of those factors that determine the overall levels of production and employment in the economy, including the influence of government policy and international trade. The analysis is then extended to explore the implications of money, interest rates and financial markets. This enables a deeper examination of inflation, unemployment and economic policy. Finally, the unit examines fundamental controversies in economic policy and theory, such as the respective roles of markets and governments, causes of and cures for inflation, the explanation of income distribution.

**ECON 2001 Intermediate Microeconomics**

8 credit points

**Prerequisite:** ECON 1001. Students who have completed first year units in the Political Economy program may transfer to ECON 2001 upon passing an examination arranged by the department. **Corequisite:** ECMT 1010. **Offered:** February. **Classes:** (3 lectures & 1 tutorial)/week.

The aim of Intermediate Microeconomics is the development of theoretical and applied skills in economics. It covers applications and extensions of the theory of consumer choice, firm behaviour and market structure. Emphasis is given to the economics of information and choice under uncertainty; industry structures other than monopoly and perfect competition; markets for factors of production; general equilibrium and economic efficiency; market failure and the role of government. Applications of the theory are developed during the course to allow students to gain an appreciation of the way in which microeconomic theory provides insights into economic behaviour and market phenomena. This unit provides a basis for the more specialised options that comprise third year economics. **Textbooks** Information will be provided at the beginning of the year.

ECON 2002 Intermediate Macroeconomics 8 credit points

**Prerequisite:** ECON 1002. Students who have completed first year units in the Political Economy program may transfer to ECON 2002 upon passing an examination arranged by the department. **Corequisite:** ECMT 1020. **Offered:** July. **Classes:** (3 lectures & 1 tutorial)/week.

This unit of study develops models of the goods, money and labour markets, and in this context, examines issues in macroeconomic policy. Macroeconomic relationships, covering consumption, investment, money and employment, are explored in detail. Macro-dynamic relationships, especially those linking inflation and unemployment, are also considered. Exchange rates and open economy macroeconomics are addressed, so introducing questions of both theory and policy. The lectures include an examination of Australian economic policy in relation to balance of payments performance and foreign debt. In the last part of the course, topics include the determinants and theories of economic growth, productivity and technology, the dynamics of the business cycle, counter-cyclical policy and the relationship between micro and macro policy in the context of recent Australian experience.

ECON 2901 Intermediate Microeconomics Honours 8 credit points

**Prerequisite:** ECON 1001 and ECON 1002 with a credit average or better in the two subjects combined or as provided by resolution of the Faculty of Economics. **Corequisite:** ECON 2903 and ECMT 1010. **Offered:** February. **Classes:** (3 lectures & 1 seminar)/week.

Comprises a set of three lectures per week based upon the curriculum for ECON 2001: Intermediate Microeconomics, supported by a seminar for one hour a week. The content of lectures will reflect a more intensive treatment of the topics than ECON 2001. The topics, which build on the theory of consumer and firm behaviour and market structure, include game theory, oligopoly, general equilibrium and welfare, externalities and public goods and the economics of information.

ECON 2902 Intermediate Macroeconomics Honours 8 credit points

**Prerequisite:** ECON 2901. **Corequisite:** ECON 2904 and ECMT 1020. **Offered:** July. **Classes:** (3 lectures & 1 seminar)/week.

Comprises a set of three lectures per week based upon the curriculum for ECON 2002: Intermediate Macroeconomics, supported by a seminar for one hour a week. The content of lectures will reflect a more intensive treatment of the topics than ECON 2002. Topics to be covered include: models of the goods, money and labour markets; macro-economic relationships such as consumption, investment, demand for money and labour demand and supply; macro-dynamic relationships, especially those linking inflation and unemployment; exchange rates and open economy macroeconomics; policy issues relating to Australia's balance of payments performance and foreign debt; determinants and theories of economic growth; productivity and technological change; the dynamics of the business cycle; and the relationship between micro- and macro-economic policy.

ECON 2903 Mathematical Economics (A) 4 credit points

**Corequisite:** ECON 2901. **Offered:** February. **Classes:** 2 seminars/week.

Provides an introduction to mathematical techniques commonly employed by economists. The course comprises two contact hours per week. The syllabus includes: limits, continuity, differentiation of single- and multi-variable functions, unconstrained and constrained optimisation.

ECON 2904 Mathematical Economics (B) 4 credit points

**Corequisite:** ECON 2902. **Offered:** July. **Classes:** 2 seminars/week.

This unit, which covers more mathematics for economists, comprises two contact hours per week. The syllabus includes: integration techniques, linear algebra (with applications to comparative statics and optimisation) and economic dynamics.

ECON 3001 Capital and Growth 8 credit points

**Prerequisite:** one of ECON 2001, ECON 2901, ECOP 2001, plus one of ECON 2002, ECON 2902, ECOP 2002. **Offered:** February. This unit is an introduction to economic growth including its causes and consequences. The role of capital, technological progress, and other determining factors of the development of economies will be studied from the point of view of alternative economic theories. The potential effects of growth and structural change on welfare, income distribution, and employment will be studied in the same contexts with some consideration of the empirical evidence. The role of alternative economic policies and economic institutions in promoting growth will be discussed.

ECON 3002 Development Economics 8 credit points

**Prerequisite:** ECON 1001 and ECON 1002. **Offered:** one of ECON 2001, ECON 2901, ECOP 2001, plus one of ECON 2002, ECON 2902, ECOP 2002. **Offered:** July. This unit of study examines the role of the state, rationale for planning and market mechanisms in developing economies, and also the sociocultural preconditions and economic requirements for a market economy. It focuses on a wide range of development problems and issues from both microeconomic and macroeconomic points of view. It is designed to highlight the problems of development and underdevelopment from an institutional and structural perspective, with appropriate modifications of general economic principles, theories and policies. It will closely study the integration process of the traditional segment of a developing society into its modern counterpart in countries se-
lected from Asia, Africa, Latin America, the Caribbean, and the Pacific regions.

ECON 3003 Hierarchies, Incentives and Firm Structure
8 credit points
Prerequisite: one of ECON 2001, ECON 2901. Offered: February.
This unit deals with the coordination and motivation problems faced by firms. More specifically this unit examines: whether firms use price or command mechanisms to allocate resources within firms; the problems associated with designing incentive contracts; the principles of efficient contract design and: the real world applications of those principles. The final section deals with the manner in which the coordination and motivation problems faced by firms determines their financial, vertical and horizontal structure.

ECON 3004 History of Economic Thought
8 credit points
This unit deals with the evolution of economic ideas from the late seventeenth century to the present day, with emphasis on the intellectual and social background that influenced the more important contributions. After a discussion of mercantilism and physiocracy, the work of Adam Smith and Ricardo are studied in detail. Nineteenth century economics is studied with special reference to the early criticisms of Ricardo, the work of John Stuart Mill and Marx, and the marginal revolution. Developments of the twentieth century, subsequently covered, include production, capital and distribution theory, the imperfect competition and Keynesian revolutions, and post-war developments in the theory of growth, distribution and economic policy.

ECON 3005 Industrial Organisation
8 credit points
Prerequisite: one of ECON 2001, ECON 2901. Offered: July.
This unit of study examines the nature of inter-firm rivalry in industries with market power. It explores the various ways in which firms can increase their market power: by extracting more surplus from consumers, by colluding with rivals or by excluding entrants. The unit also analyses the international competitiveness of industries in the context of industry assistance and the prevalence of foreign multinationals. Competition policy is discussed in conjunction with policies aimed at the local development of high technology industries.

ECON 3006 International Trade
8 credit points
Prerequisite: one of ECON 2001, ECON 2901. Offered: February.
This unit of study provides a systematic analysis of the theory of international trade and trade policy. It addresses some fundamental questions. Why do countries trade and what are the gains from trade? Is there a role for protection? What is the role of GATT and what are the effects of the world dividing into regional trading blocs? Initially differences between countries are emphasised as the source of trade and the gains from trade. Models that are examined include the Classical-Ricardian model, the Heckscher-Ohlin model and the Specific-Factors model. Next economics of scale and imperfect competition are introduced as sources of trade and gains from trade. The unit concludes with an examination of empirical studies aimed at testing trade theories. The analysis of trade policy begins with a discussion of the instruments of trade policy, in particular, tariffs and quotas and their effect on welfare. This discussion is then extended to the case of imperfect competition and strategic trade policy. The course concludes with an analysis of trading blocs.

ECON 3007 International Macroeconomics
8 credit points
Prerequisite: one of ECON 2002, ECON 2902. Offered: July.
This unit studies macroeconomic theory and policy in a global trading world. The microfoundations of the various sectors are examined in the context of an open economy. The evolution of international money and capital markets is described, the operation of the foreign exchange market is examined, showing how its microstructure affects its macro performance. Theories and tests of the efficiency of international capital markets are surveyed, as well as core theories and tests of exchange rate and asset price determination. The unit develops the macroeconomic implications of monetary and fiscal policies for small and large open economies for different regimes.

ECON 3008 Labour Economics
8 credit points
This unit aims to provide an understanding of labour markets and related issues such as work conditions, pay and employment levels. Labour supply and demand, theories of wage determination, labour mobility and discrimination are examined. It also analyses the role of trade unions and labour market contracts. These topics are applied to current issues in Australian labour markets such as enterprise bargaining, the role of centralised wage fixing systems, training and other labour market programs. Policies designed to improve the functioning of the labour market are examined and particular attention is given to the problem of persistent unemployment.

ECON 3009 Markets, Regulation and Government Policy
8 credit points
This unit of study addresses contemporary economic issues drawn from a particular area. The focus of the unit will vary from year to year. Examples include housing economics, health economics, trade practices or economies in transition. It will show how economic analysis is used to provide an understanding of particular markets, emphasising the institutional setting and the economic rationales for government intervention.

ECON 3010 Monetary Economics
8 credit points
Prerequisite: one of ECON 2001, ECON 2901, plus one of ECON 2002, ECON 2902. Offered: February.
This unit studies the crucial role that money plays in an economy and examines theory, policy and empirical testing. It analyses why money is used, the forms that it has taken, why it differs from other goods and assets, why it has value and how to measure it. The microfoundations of money demand and supply are developed within an historical perspective. Both the demand and the supply side are examined and various theories of interest rates and inflation are developed. The role and operation of banks in the financial intermediation process and the control and supervision of financial institutions by the Central Bank are also discussed.

ECON 3011 Public Finance
8 credit points
Prerequisite: one of ECON 2001, ECON 2901. Offered: July.
Public Finance is about the taxing and spending decisions of governments. The unit will cover a wide range of public finance topics. After an introduction to welfare economics and the role of government in the economy, the course focuses on the revenue side of the budget: tax incidence, efficient and equitable taxation, the Australian system of revenue raising, issues of tax reform and the theory and practice of public utility pricing. It then focuses on the expenditure side of the government budget: public goods, externalities, and programs aimed at redistribution. It also introduces techniques of policy evaluation.

ECON 3012 Strategic Behaviour
8 credit points
Prerequisite: one of ECON 2001, ECON 2901, ECOP 2001. Offered: July.
To think and act strategically one needs to evaluate the effect of one’s actions on the actions of others. As most economic deci-
isions are strategic (such as the decision to lower a price or introduce a new tax) economics, if it is to avoid simplistic models, requires a theoretical framework capable of illuminating strategic behaviour. This unit of study offers a comprehensive, critical introduction to the theory which purports, not only to satisfy this theoretical need, but also potentially to unify the social sciences: game theory. After examining important concepts of game theory, the unit will investigate its repercussions for the theory of bargaining and for the evolution of social institutions.

ECON 3901 Advanced Microeconomics Theory and Policy
6 credit points
Prerequisite: ECON 2901, ECON 2902, ECON 2903, and ECON 2904 with a credit average or better over the four units combined.
Corequisite: either ECON 3903 (for those students who have not completed or who are not currently enrolled in ECMT 2010 and ECMT 2021) or one unit from ECON 3001 to ECON 3012 inclusive (for those students who have completed or who are currently enrolled in ECMT 2010 and ECMT 2020). Offered: February.
Topics in Microeconomic Analysis (Assessment Weight 2/3): three lectures per week on advanced developments in microeconomics.
Policy Seminars (Assessment Weight 1/3): approximately 8 two hour seminars on Australian and/or international economic policy issues.

ECON 3902 Advanced Macroeconomics Theory and Policy
8 credit points
Prerequisite: ECON 3901 and either ECON 3903 or (successful completion of, or current enrolment in) ECMT 2010 and ECMT 2021. Corequisite: one unit of study from ECON 3001 to ECON 3012 inclusive. Offered: July.
Topics in Macroeconomic Analysis (Assessment Weight 2/3): three lectures per week on advanced developments in macroeconomics.
Policy Seminars (Assessment Weight 1/3): approximately 8 two hour seminars on Australian and/or international economic policy issues.

ECON 3903 Quantitative Economics
6 credit points
Corequisite: ECON 3903 (for those students who have not completed or who are not currently enrolled in ECMT 2010 and ECMT 2021). Offered: February.
This unit of study presents applied statistics/econometrics. Topics include: probability; random variables and probability distributions; mathematical expectation; estimation and hypothesis testing; correlation and OLS regression, the general linear regression model and the problems of serial correlation; multicollinearity, heteroscedasticity and simultaneity.

ECON 4001 Honours Year in Economics
48 credit points
Prerequisite: ECON 3901 and ECON 3902 plus ECON 3903 or ECMT 2010 and ECMT 2020; and a credit average or better in either ECON 3901, ECON 3902, ECON 3903 and one other 3000 level economics course, or ECON 3901, ECON 3902 plus two other 3000 level economics units for students who have successfully completed ECMT 2010 and ECMT 2021. Offered: Full Year (starts Feb).
Students may complete the requirements for final honours in 3 ways:
(a) by taking four options;
(b) by taking three options and submitting a minor thesis;
(c) by taking two options and submitting a major thesis.
The options available will be drawn from the following schedule (though some may not be available in given year): advanced macroeconomics, advanced microeconomics, economic classics, economics development, economic planning, public economics, finance, international economics and labour economics.

There is also an examinable seminar on current Australian policy issues.

ECOP 1001 Economics as a Social Science
6 credit points
Offered: February. Classes: (3 lectures & 1 tutorial) / wk - lectures are repeated. Assessment: Assessment is based on a combination of coursework, tutorial performance and an examination of one and a half hours at the end of the semester.

This is an introductory unit of study in economics emphasising, the relationship between economic, social and political issues. It explores the nature of economic analysis from different perspectives. While the unit is designed to be paired with ECOP 1002, and to be the first unit in a major in political economy, it can also sensibly be taken as a free-standing unit. The unit is not mathematically orientated. It emphasises the acquisition of skills of written and oral exposition.

The Economic Problem: an introduction to the world economy and the national economy
• economic means and social ends
• the changing capitalist world order
• national economic performance
• economic systems and economic analysis.

The Development of Economic Thought: key concepts of the various schools of economic thought, the context in which they arose, and their continuing relevance:
• classical political economy
• Marxist economics
• neoclassical economics
• the institutionalist tradition
• the Keynesian revolution
• 'economic rationalism'
• modern political economy

Why Do Economists Disagree?: some 'interim' conclusions about the diversity of economics as a discipline

Textbooks
D. Fusfeld The Age of the Economist (Glenview 111., Scott Foresman & Co., 1993)

Suggested further references will be available at the beginning of the semester.

ECOP 1002 Structure and Change in Modern Economies
6 credit points
Offered: July. Classes: (3 lectures and 1 tutorial) / wk - lectures repeated.
This is a second introductory unit of study in economics emphasising the relationship between economic, social and political issues. While the unit is designed to be paired with ECOP 1001, it can also sensibly be taken as a free-standing unit. The unit is not mathematically orientated. It emphasises the acquisition of skills of written and oral exposition.

The lectures explore economic restructuring in the world economy and in Australia with particular regard to their implications for the distributions of wealth and income. This is practical political economy. Concepts examined in ECOP 1001 appear as well in ECOP 1002, but in contexts which will help to deepen understanding of their usefulness and/or their limitations. Illustrative topics are as follows:
• national economic change: changes in the distribution of income and wealth in Australia; structural change in the Australian economy; developments in the Australian labour market
• globalisation: the forces generating increased international economic integration through trade, investment and finance; the tensions and contradictions arising from these processes
• development: current directions, debates and concepts in development studies; the intersections of class and gender in the development process
• the nation state and public policy: a critical examination of the role of the state as coordinator; consideration of selected policy issues, illustrating the limitations of policy proposals arising from mainstream economic analysis.

Textbooks
None is set for this course. However, a set of readings and a list of references will be made available at the first lecture.
Chapter 5 - Economics and Business units of study

ECOP 2001 The Surplus Approach in Political Economy
8 credit points
Prerequisite: ECOP 1001 and ECOP 1002. Offered: February.
Classes: (3 lectures & 1 seminar) / wk - lectures repeated.
Assessment: Assessment is based on seminar participation, an essay and an examination of one and a half hours at the end of the semester.

Understanding the capacity of an economy to produce a surplus is a central issue in economic analysis. How is an economic surplus generated? What forms does it take, and for what purposes is it used? These are key questions in analysing the functioning of the modern capitalist economy, how it grows, why it experiences crises, and why there are marked inequalities in the distributions of wealth and income both nationally and internationally. Moreover, within the context of the surplus approach it is possible to explore, for example, the notion of modern capitalism and the changing role of the state in economic management.

In introducing students to the surplus approach to political economy, ECOP 2001 builds particularly on the contribution of Marxist theory and explores modern developments in political economy based on that tradition. The first half of the program involves a critical appreciation of Marxist value theory in its historical context as well as in contemporary application. This is followed by a consideration of more recent debates which have emerged within the Marxist and neo-Marxist tradition, as well as of so-called 'post-Keynesianism' which also has a clear link to Marxism (particularly through Kalecki). A discussion of the role of the state in the generation and distribution of surplus will be a central consideration.

I. Value theory and its contemporary application
- preamble: the surplus approach in political economy
- the Marxist approach to history and economy
- capitalist production
- particular Marxian conceptions: of the international economy; of gender, race and exploitation; of the environment question.

II. Recent debates in Marxist and Neo Marxist theory
- modern theories of surplus
- the question of monopoly
- forces determining distribution of income between workers and capitalists; and distribution of investible surplus between enterprises and corporations; feminist arguments regarding distribution
- neo-Marxist international economic relations: unequal exchange; neo-imperialism, dependency theory and underdevelopment; world systems
- crisis theories: underconsumption; the falling rate of profit theory; crisis in the international monetary system
- theories of the state in Marxist and neo-Marxist traditions
- other currents of economic analysis: post-Keynesianism and the French regulationist school.

Textbooks
There is no one text set for this course. However, a list of references and a set of readings will be made available at the beginning of the course.

ECOP 2901 Second Year Political Economy Honours (Part A)
4 credit points
Prerequisite: Normally ECOP 1001 and ECOP 1002 at an average grade of Credit or better. Corequisite: Normally ECOP 2001.
Offered: February. Classes: 1 seminar/week.
ECOP 2901 is the first semester part of a full-year Honours program. The two units together are designed for students intending to proceed through to a final Honours year, but students who simply wish to do more advanced work in political economy are also welcome to enrol in the unit. Students without the normal prerequisites may be admitted to the unit by the Director of the Political Economy program.

Students examine debates about the meaning and limits of class concepts in social theory. The unit also develops students' sense of the 'politics of theory' through its attention to the context-dependence of the language and concepts of social science.

ECOP 2902 Second Year Political Economy Honours (Part B)
4 credit points
Prerequisite: Normally ECOP 1001 and ECOP 1002 at an average grade of Credit or better. Corequisite: Normally ECOP 2002.
Offered: July. Classes: 1 seminar/week.
ECOP 2902 is the second semester part of a full-year Honours program. The two units together are designed for students intending to proceed through to a final Honours year, but students who simply wish to do more advanced work in political economy are welcome to enrol in the unit. Students without the normal prerequisites may be admitted to the unit by the Director of the Political Economy program.

This seminar series is primarily a study in 'praxis'. The unit is designed to develop students' understanding of the link between critical thinking and research in political economy and concrete strategies for economic change.

ECOP 3001 Economic Conflict and the State
8 credit points
Classes: Lectures, seminars and workshops, 4hrs/week.
This unit of study examines the institutional character of advanced capitalist societies. A sample of such societies is examined on an historical and comparative basis. This serves to
achieve an understanding of the variety of particular structures that has emerged, and the specific cultures and balances of forces which have underpinned the variations. In turn, such structures and forces are used to interpret recent nation-specific, state economic policies, and the constraints and opportunities which channel the development of such policies.

ECOP 3002 Global Political Economy
8 credit points

This unit deals with the major forces presently restructuring the world economy, with particular reference to the institutions involved. Attention is paid to the internationalisation of production and finance and to the overall phenomenon of globalisation. The unit examines the implications of globalisation—so far as it can be said to be occurring—for the explanation of international trade and investment, and national balances of payments. It acknowledges international labour flows. It must needs consider the evolution of the nation-state and of state policies and the point of continued national accounting. It examines possible alternatives to nation-states and different mechanisms of global political regulation of economic activity. The unit acknowledges the impact of globalisation on the incomes, opportunities and quality of life of different classes of people, of different races and of women as distinct from men.

ECOP 3003 Political Economy of Cities and Regions
8 credit points

This unit of study examines the process of urban and regional development with particular, but not exclusive, reference to Australia. It studies the forces shaping the economy and the implications for its spatial structure. It explores the associated socio-economic problems, such as urban socio-economic inequalities, unemployment, housing and congestion. It examines the role of the state in respect of urban and regional policies. Throughout the unit there is reference to the contributions of competing paradigms in economics, and the role of interdisciplinary studies in understanding urban and regional issues.

ECOP 3004 Political Economy of Development
8 credit points

This unit of study is designed to introduce students to studies of how the economic development of developing countries is to be understood and described. Throughout, it addresses the history of today’s developing countries, including colonial history, the history of independence struggles and the history of the Third World in the decades of the Cold War. It acknowledges the existence of different paradigms within which the experience of development may be understood and recognises the interconnections between political, social, cultural and economic development. It especially recognises the different conceptualisations of the impact of the advanced capitalist world on the development experience. While it is intent upon understanding general principles, it is also concerned with country-specific features of the development experience. The greatest attention is given to the experiences of countries in South Asia; but reference is also made to East Asian countries and the small states of Oceania, and to the countries of Central and South America.

ECOP 3005 Political Economy of the Environment
8 credit points

The unit of study introduces students to an appreciation of the nature of environmental problems and how economists and political economists theorise economic interactions with the environment. The object of the unit is twofold. Firstly, it contrasts and develops a critical appreciation of the intellectual foundations and analytical bases of the different approaches within the broad field of study of environmental and ecological economics. Secondly, attention is focused on how these different theories inform an appreciation of environmental problems in contemporary industrial economics, the formulation and application of policy guidelines and environmental economic management, and social and political struggles over the environment. These concerns are developed concretely by exploring different policy measures adopted to date as well as a range of struggles over particular issues, locally, nationally and internationally.

ECOP 3006 Political Economy of Women
8 credit points
Prerequisite: Any four units of study (worth 6 credit points) at 1000 level. Classes: (2 lec & 1 w-shop) / wk.

This unit examines the political economy of capitalism with particular reference to gender. Lectures and workshops critically evaluate prevailing conceptions of equality, autonomy, competition and freedom of contract and of the person, and explore explanations of women’s economic position, in particular contemporary theories derived from principles of classical liberalism. The course engages with the ethical, theoretical, social and economic dimensions of the subject matter. In workshops students work in small groups on a project on one of several current, often controversial issues. The workshop program emphasises links between the practical and theoretical. Analysis is limited mainly to Western societies.

ECOP 3901 Third Year Political Economy Honours (Part A)
4 credit points
Prerequisite: Normally ECOP 2001, ECOP 2002 and ECOP 2901 and ECOP 2902 at an average grade of Credit or better. Corequisite: For ECOP 3901 and ECOP 3902 together, normally three of the units ECOP 3001-3006, or two plus one of the ECON 3000 level units (subject to any prerequisites). ECOP 2001 may be regarded as a corequisite unit provided grades of Credit or better have been obtained in ECOP 2002 and ECOP 2902 and a good standard has been achieved in other second year units. Offered: February. Classes: 1 two-hour seminar/week.

ECOP 3901 is the first semester part of a full-year Honours program. Assessment is of the two parts together and is made only when both parts have been completed. The assessment covers students’ contributions to seminars, a 3000 word essay and other material submitted during the two semesters. ECOP 3901 and ECOP 3902 are normally taken by students intending to proceed through to the final Honours year, but may be taken by other students who simply wish to do more advanced work in political economy. Students without the normal prerequisites may be admitted to the unit by the Director of the Political Economy program.

The theme of this unit is on ‘Research in Political Economy’. It is intended to develop skills in the interpretation of methodology of economic analyses, so that students are aware of the importance of the assumptions underlying research projects. The unit includes (i) a consideration of how methodological choices structure contemporary economic analyses and policy positions in determining the research agenda, and (ii) a methodological focus on debates within selected areas of contemporary importance within political economy.

ECOP 3902 Third Year Political Economy Honours (Part B)
4 credit points
Prerequisite: Normally ECOP 2001, ECOP 2002, and ECOP 2901 and ECOP 2902 at an average grade of Credit or better. Corequisite: For ECOP 3901 and ECOP 3902 together, normally three of the units ECOP 3001-3006, or two plus one of the ECON 3000 level units (subject to any prerequisites). ECOP 2001 may be regarded as a corequisite unit provided grades of Credit or better have been obtained in ECOP 2002 and ECOP 2902 and a good standard has been achieved in other second year units. Offered: July. Classes: 1 two-hour seminar/week.

ECOP 3902 is the second semester part of a full-year Honours program. The assessment covers students’ contributions to seminars, a 3000 word essay and other material submitted during...
the two semesters. ECOP 3901 and ECOP 3902 together are
normally taken by students intending to proceed through to final
Honours year, but may be taken by other students who simply
wish to do more advanced work in political economy. Students
without the normal prerequisites may be admitted to the unit by
the Director of the Political Economy program.

The theme of 'Research in Political Economy' is continued
through (i) a ten-week program on research materials, covering
bibliographic access, software usage, archival investigations,
surveys, and so on, plus (ii) discussion of preparation of topics
of fourth year theses.

ECOP 4001 Political Economy Final Honours Year
48 credit points
Prerequisite: Normally an average grade of Credit in the five units
required at 3000 level for students intending to proceed to final year
(including ECOP 3901/3902). Requirements for the Pass degree
must be completed before entry to level 4000 Honours units of
study. Offered: Full Year (starts Feb).

Students contemplating Final Year Political Economy Honours are
advised to consult the Director of P Studies in Economics
after the publication of third year results in order to discuss re-
quirements, thesis topic and appointment of a staff supervisor.

All students are required to undertake a 20,000 word thesis
and coursework during their final honours year. The coursework
requirement is two semester-length units (or one full-year unit if
the student chooses a unit from the Economics 4900 program).
The semester-length units include the following: Marxist Eco-

nomic Theory; Feminism and Economics; Patterns of Capital
Accumulation; State and Economy in East Asia; Theories of
Social Formations; Industry Restructuring Policy; Dissecting
Liberalism; and Issues in Political Economy. Only some of these
units are available in any year. Students may choose one semes-
ter-length unit or one full year unit from among those on offer in
other programs in the BEc(SocSc) degree, subject to the agree-
ment of the relevant department and the Director of P Studies.
Only some of the full-year units within Economics Final Honors
Year (shown above) are available to students in the Political
Economy program.

GOVT 1101 Australian Politics
6 credit points
Offered: February, July. Classes: (2 lectures & 1 tutorial)/week.
This unit aims to introduce students to debates about the nature
and limits of Australian democracy. It will examine the major
institutions and forces such as parliament, executive government,
the federal system, political parties and the media will be examined as arenas of power, conflict and con-
sensus. Who rules? How? Which groups are excluded?

GOVT 1104 Power in Society
6 credit points
Classes: (2 lectures & 1 tutorial)/week.
This unit provides an introduction to the study of politics, through a focus on the key organising principle of political power: power. Different ways in which power is theorised and structured are considered. In particular it considers the way power operates in a liberal democratic state (such as Australia) and examines some contemporary critiques of power and the state (for example feminism and the New Right). An explicit effort is made throughout to combine the study of key political ideas and concepts with practical examples which draw primarily on Austra-
lian political institutions and processes.

GOVT 1202 World Politics
6 credit points
Offered: February, July. Classes: (2 lectures & 1 tutorial)/week.
Introduces the student to the major concepts and approaches of
international relations. It will take the student through the tradi-
tional theories of international relations, and go on to look at the
most recent developments within the discipline. It may look at
the uses and problems of the comparative method. Themes ex-
amined include, the question of order and conflict in world pol-
itics, first-third world economic relations and feminist and crit-
ical approaches to traditional international relations theory. Stu-
dents will be equipped with a broad theoretical understanding of
international relations as well as an insight into other disciplines,
notably politics in general, sociology and economics.

GOVT 1207 Global Politics and the Environment
6 credit points
Offered: July. Classes: (2 lectures & 1 tutorial)/week.
Global environmental problems are often regarded as part of a
'new agenda' in international relations, potentially requiring a
re-evaluation of traditional notions of international politics such
as national sovereignty and security. This unit will examine the
adequacy of more traditional notions of international politics in
the light of the potential challenges posed by global environ-
mental problems. The aims of the unit are to introduce students
to the basic concepts employed in the study of international pol-
itics, the political nature of global environmental problems and
the connection between these problems and processes of "glo-
balisation" and "modernisation". The unit covers issues such as
the nature of the international politics, the influence of non-state
actors (e.g. environmental movements, international environ-
ment agencies), the link between scientific knowledge and po-
itical action, international equity and environmental problems
(the North/South debate), etc.

GOVT 1403 Development in World Politics
6 credit points
Classes: (2 lectures & 1 tutorial)/week.
This unit compares the main varieties of political organisation in
the contemporary world with the aim of understanding their
evolution and impact on social and economic development.
Drawing on the developmental experience of Western Europe,
Asia, and Latin America, the unit will try to shed light on the
following kinds of questions: Why do we live in nation-states
and how did they become the dominant form of political organ-
isation? Why did some countries end up with authoritarian re-
gimes while others evolved as democracies? What difference
does democracy make for contemporary social and economic
development? Why have some states succeeded in developing
their economies, whilst others appear trapped in conditions of
poverty?

GOVT 1405 Comparative Perspectives on
Australian Politics
6 credit points
Classes: (2 lectures & 1 tutorial)/week.
This unit examines Australian politics against the background of
general writings on comparative democratic politics, offering
both general comparisons with the other seventeen advanced
industrial states which have been liberal democracies continu-
ously for the last fifty years, as well as specific bilateral compar-
ison. The unit examines the central institutions of liberal democ-
racies - parliaments, parties, the electoral system, the mass me-
dia - and how these interact with the pursuit of major conflicts
and the conduct of policy making.

GOVT 1406 Change in Modern World Politics
6 credit points
Offered: February. Classes: (2 lectures & 1 tutorial)/week.
The last two decades of the twentieth century have seen a wave
of democratisation sweep the world. In Latin America, Southern
and Eastern Europe, East Asia and Southern Africa, new regimes
have replaced authoritarian governments and sought to build
democratic systems. But such changes of regime have not been
a feature only of this period: regime change has been common
throughout history. This unit will focus upon the politics of re-
gime change. It will analyse the ways in which changes of re-
gime occur, including coup d'etat, revolution, and the more grad-
tual process of evolution. It will study the types of actors involved
and the social and economic forces which assist (or hinder) this
process. It will also look at the conditions facilitating the con-
solidation of new regimes. Examples will be taken from various
parts of the world to provide a comparative perspective.
GOVT 1410  East Asian Comparative Politics and Economic Change
6 credit points  
**Classes:** (2 lectures & 1 tutorial)/week.  
This unit analyses political processes and institutions in major countries in the East Asian region that apparently share rapid economic development. Are there identifiable political models that underpin rapid economic growth and what have been the political consequences of this economic change? While emphasising key conceptual issues in comparative politics, the unit will expose basic social, economic and political characteristics of countries in the region. Similarities and dissimilarities will be drawn between Japan, the first wave of new industrialising countries (NICs), particularly South Korea and Taiwan, and some of the rapidly changing countries of Southeast Asia.

GOVT 1609  Ethnicity, Nationalism and Citizenship
6 credit points  
**Offered:** July. **Classes:** (2 lectures & 1 tutorial)/week.  
Decay of Empires like the Ottoman and Soviet unleashes nationalistic forces that seem to involve an infinite regress: fragmentation into the smallest ethnic units. What is duty-worthy in the nation? Ties of blood and soil, like those of family, clan and tribe, characterise primordialism rather than ethical behaviours as such. Is this a truth or merely the way that we persuade ourselves that nationalism, racism and ethnicity are intractable to morality, beyond good and evil? Are philosophical reflection and ethical consciousness solvents of primordialism, and can multi-ethnic polities hold it at bay? These, the burning questions of post-modernity, which have been raised at critical junctures in the development of the state, and answered by theorists ancient as well as modern, will be the focus of this unit.

GOVT 1611  Democratic Theory and Practice
6 credit points  
**Classes:** (2 lectures & 1 tutorial)/week.  
"Hands up all those in favour!" Voting is the all-purpose method of solving problems. Or is it? Should a vote decide capital punishment, environmental protection, Asian immigration, the age of consent, and so on? Cyber space brings us a step nearer the dream of direct democracy, where every public decision could be decided by the vote of every citizen. Is that a desirable goal, or not? What can voting decide, and what can it not? Why is the majority better than unanimity? Whose vote should count? How do courts and law relate to the electoral institutions of political democracy?

GOVT 2091  Government 2 Honours
8 credit points  
**Prerequisite:** Two Junior Government units of study at the level of Credit or better, or with the consent of the Head of Department.  
**Offered:** February.  
The unit helps honours students develop the disciplines and skills they will need to excel in any area of substantial political inquiry. It will include attention both to theoretical approaches (problems of conceptualisation, explanation, comparing con- tending theories and ideologies) and to empirical data (the uses and limits of different research designs including the use of sta- tistical data). It will examine these analytical themes in substant- tial areas.

GOVT 2101  Human Rights and Australian Politics
8 credit points  
**Prerequisite:** Two GOVT 1000 level units of study.  
The unit focuses on the recent and growing political debate and policy initiatives in Australia aimed at implementing human rights policies in a number of areas. The emphasis of the unit is distinctly Australian and concerned with public policy aspects of human rights. It will however touch on the question of what are human rights and where do they come from. It will also be set in the context of the various international instruments (UN Covenants and Conventions, International Labour Organisation instruments and the European Bill of Human Rights) as standards for the Australian debate, and pay attention to the role of governments to protect human rights in addition to the tradition- al concern of individual rights being protected against governments.

GOVT 2102  State Politics in Australia
8 credit points  
**Prerequisite:** Two GOVT 1000 level units of study.  
A comparative study of the Australian states, with special refer- ence to New South Wales. Topics include the institutional rules of the game (constitutional development, parliamentary proce- dures, electoral methods). Considerable attention will be given to the role of political parties and interest groups in state poli- tics. Attention will also be given to state bureaucracies, new developments and proposed reforms together with policy formula- tion and implementation in some key areas of public policy.

GOVT 2103  Environmental Politics and Policy in Australia
8 credit points  
**Prerequisite:** Two GOVT 1000 level units of study.  
This unit considers some of the important environment debates in Australia set against an examination of the major Australian political institutions and policy processes. Key questions include how responsive are our political institutions to the challenges posed by environmental concerns? What in fact constitutes the best political scenario for environmental reform? Can a democra- tic system respond adequately to ecological problems when these may often be directly visible to scientific experts and not to ordinary citizens? What are the implications of the move towards increased deregulation and marketisation for the management of environmental problems?

GOVT 2104  Political Party System in Australia
8 credit points  
**Prerequisite:** Two GOVT 1000 level units of study.  
**Offered:** February.  
The unit will look at the Australian political party system in a number of ways. Historically, the development of parties and the explanations for periods of hegemony, decline, splits, etc. Organisatorily, the differing views, and their evolution, of models of organisation and their relation to the wider body pol- litic. Philosophically, the presence or absence of philosophical and ideological bases for the parties and the importance of this for electoral purposes. Sociologically, the presence or absence of class bases for parties and the end of class parties. Function- ally, interest aggregating and articulating, parties or pressure groups, the role of minor parties and their prospects and the 'in- dependent' phenomenon.

GOVT 2105  Religion in Australian Politics
8 credit points  
**Prerequisite:** Two GOVT 1000 level units of study.  
This unit will concentrate on Australian politics in the twentieth century, especially the institutional aspects of Australian poli- tics, including political parties and pressure groups. The basic methodology inspiring the unit will be an historical one (al- though largely dealing with contemporary history). Neverthe- less, there will be some discussion of the value of behavioural approaches, especially in the interpretation of public opinion poll and survey data. At the end of the unit there will be an at- tempt to evaluate the role of religion in Australian politics in the light of a number of more theoretical approaches to the study of religion in society.

GOVT 2106  Australian Foreign and Defence Policy
8 credit points  
**Prerequisite:** Two GOVT 1000 level units of study.  
Offers a broad understanding of the formation, execution, and nature of Australian foreign and defence policy. It considers the aims and objectives of Australia's foreign and defence policies, with reference to the global and regional environment. It reviews the role and interrelation of parliament, political parties, special interests, and government bureaucracy in shaping foreign and defence policy.
GOVT 2107 Researching Australian Political Behaviour
8 credit points
Prerequisite: Consult department. Offered: July.
This unit will examine how we can best understand how people think about and participate in politics. Practical approaches to gaining this understanding will be explored by undertaking project work in real world settings. Students will gain skills by using a variety of research techniques to undertake project work. Examples of projects that students could do include doing a survey of attitudes toward a current political issue, interviewing politicians or other activists, or an in-depth study of a current political campaign or a community issue.

GOVT 2108 Spirituality and Politics in Australia
8 credit points
Prerequisite: Two GOVT 1000 level units of study.
A broad aspect of the Australian political landscape has been the absence of an easy public debate about the influence of religious or spiritual values on Australia’s historical and current political decisionmaking. This unit will explore major religions and new religious movements in relation to Australia’s political institutions and key political figures. Students will also be encouraged to reflect on the religious and spiritual values that underpin their own political ideology.

GOVT 2201 Economic Relations in International Politics
8 credit points
Prerequisite: Two GOVT 1000 level units of study.
This unit will provide an overview of the principal theoretical approaches to international political economy and how these apply to understanding the practice of international relations. The unit begins with an overview of trade relations, state-economy relations, hegemony and industrialisation in the 19th century, and proceeds through to the present. For the post-1945 period special attention is given firstly, to the process of U.S. hegemony and how this has shaped modern international political economy; secondly to third world issues, especially multinational corporations, debt and under-development; and thirdly, an analysis of the state-economy relationship.

GOVT 2202 The Superpowers and After
8 credit points
Prerequisite: Two GOVT 1000 level units of study.
The unit will survey the major diplomatic and strategic issues in the recently concluded superpower conflict. Beginning with a study of the Cold War and its origins, the unit will proceed to investigate the rise, decline, rise and triumph of detente, focusing closely on the reasons for the collapse of the Soviet Union as a superpower and state. Emergent international relations within the former U.S.S.R, will be explored, together with the sources of nationality conflict and ways of resolving it. The unit will then assess the prospects of the post-Cold War world, multipolarity, unipolarity, and a United Nations ‘with teeth’.

GOVT 2204 Globalisation and Politics
8 credit points
Prerequisite: Two GOVT 1000 level units and two GOVT 2000 level units of study.
This unit is concerned with structural transformations in the global political-economy as it relates to the change in the nature of international politics. The unit addresses several key areas: production, consumption, culture, media, environment, money and finance, technology, and relates these to transformations in the structural, nature of capitalism, international politics and economics, and of the political and economic sovereignty of the nation-state. More broadly, the unit addresses the future viability of the nation-state, of state capacity in terms of public policy, and the institutional challenges to state authority posed by institutions and international independence. Theoretical literatures that will be addressed include complex interdependence theory, neoliberal institutionalism and regime theory, realism and post-modern perspectives.

GOVT 2207 Issues in International Politics
8 credit points
Prerequisite: Two GOVT 1000 level units of study.
Selected topics on contemporary developments in international politics with an in-depth focus on particular themes and issues. The aim of the unit is to interpret such contemporary issues through a critical application of contrasting theories of international politics, drawing on a variety of schools of thought and comparing their interpretations of new regional and global developments.

GOVT 2208 Environmental Politics in the Asia-Pacific
8 credit points
Prerequisite: Two GOVT 1000 level units of study. Offered: February.
This unit analyses the politics of global and regional environmental change. It examines the key political institutions and economic processes that shape environmental management in the Asia-Pacific. It focuses on the effects of trade, international organisations, international regimes, transnational corporations, non-government organisations, official development assistance and relations among states. Particular attention is given to the environmental impact of more industrialised countries (especially Japan) on resource and environmental management in Southeast Asia and the Pacific. It also examines two case studies: forestry and tourism.

GOVT 2209 Theories of War and Peace
8 credit points
Prerequisite: Two GOVT 1000 level units of study.
A study of War from Thucydides’ History of the Peloponnesian War, including such other political theorists as Niccolo Machiavelli, Thomas Hobbes, Jean-Jaques Rousseau, Immanuel Kant, Hugo Grotius, Sun-Tzu, Carl von Clausewitz, Raymond Aron and others. The moral and political dimensions of war will be explored. Among the central concepts considered will be justice, state of nature, war of all against all, perpetual justice, leadership, peace-making and the like. More specific concepts such as the principle of double effect and justice-in-war will also be reviewed.

GOVT 2301 Social Change and Politics
8 credit points
Prerequisite: Two GOVT 1000 level units of study. Offered: February.
The unit will introduce students to the study of political sociology in western, industrialised democracies. Particular emphasis will be put on the analysis of Australian society. Four major topics will be covered: the relationship of the social structure to the exercise of power; political culture and political socialisation; parties, movements and groups in western democracies; and the nature of social and political change in such societies.

GOVT 2302 Socialist and Labour Politics
8 credit points
Prerequisite: Two GOVT 1000 level units of study. This unit undertakes a comparison of Australia, Britain and the United States within three areas: (a) Background history: the making of the working class; bourgeois radicalism and socialism; early political activity; parliamentary reform; working-class mobilisation and party formation; the revolutionary tradition; the first labour governments; depression and war; the welfare state; the end of the second long boom, (b) Socialist and labourist political strategy: problems of social change and social structure, especially the nature of the state; bureaucracy; revolution or evolution; cultural change; methods of mass organisation, (c) The institutions and political sociology of labour: socialist and social-democratic parties: leadership; composition; electoral support; current problems (the social contract; technocratic liberalism; middle-class radicals, etc.).

GOVT 2303 Media Politics
8 credit points
Prerequisite: Two GOVT 1000 level units of study.
This unit focuses upon news - its production, contents and impacts, the special demands of different news organisations and of different news areas, the interests and strategies of various groups in affecting news content, and policy issues in regulating it. It will also focus upon the structures of Australia's media institutions and how these impinge on the processes of news production.

**GOVT 2305 Social Movements, Politics and Identity**

8 credit points  
**Prerequisite:** Two GOVT 1000 level units of study.  
This unit begins with a discussion of social movement theory in sociology (particularly collective behaviour and resource mobilisation approaches) and of the historical setting within which this theory developed. We then move on to 'new social movement' theory in radical social thought and its critique of industrialism, paying special attention to the work of Touraine, Habermas and Cohen. This body of thought is also situated historically. The third part of the unit deals with the labour movement as an 'old social movement'. Lastly, the unit will examine the empirical literature on recent social movements, concentrating on ecology, youth and peace movements. The aim is to develop a comparison of new and old social movements and theories associated with them.

**GOVT 2306 Gender and the State**

8 credit points  
**Prerequisite:** Two GOVT 1000 level units of study.  
Offered: July.  
Do women and men today occupy the same place in political life? What is the significance for our understanding of 'politics' of the fact that for so long politics has been seen as a man's world and that almost all great political theorists argued that women were unfitted for political activity and citizenship? The unit will introduce students to the new and rapidly growing body of research on women and politics. Issues to be discussed may include why it took women so much longer than men to win the franchise; women's political activities before citizenship; the manner in which women have been discussed in political science; the representation of women in parliament and the bureaucracy; policies to improve women's social position; the question of the 'gender gap'; the political significance of the women's movement past and present; women and the welfare state; women and the politics of personal life.

**GOVT 2307 State and Political Economy**

8 credit points  
**Prerequisite:** Two GOVT 1000 level units of study.  
State and political economy is a theoretical unit designed to give an introduction to some central problems concerning the nature and role of government and to some of the techniques of political economy and game theory useful in solving these problems. By theoretical unit is meant one that focuses on solving problems and answering questions. Among the questions that will be addressed are: Why are the state and institutions needed at all to enforce laws? Is it because people are stupid or unable to cooperate, or is there some other reason? Why do governments and individuals act in a way that destroys the environment? Is it possible for the state to act in the interests of all its citizens or will any collective decision making mechanism produce sub-optimal results? Will democracy give people what they want?

**GOVT 2401 Japanese Politics**

8 credit points  
**Prerequisite:** Two GOVT 1000 level units of study.  
A study of the politics and government of postwar Japan. Main topics will include: the governmental structure, the bureaucracy and policy making, the political party system, the relations between business and government, and recent issues in domestic and foreign policy. Emphasis will be given to examining various interpretations of the character of contemporary Japanese politics: a society structured in a hierarchy of patron-client relations; the causative role of traditional attitudes and cultural values; the manipulation of those values in the interest of the capitalist state; modernisation theory; 'Japan Incorporated'.

**GOVT 2402 Government and Politics of Modern China**

8 credit points  
**Prerequisite:** Two GOVT 1000 level units of study.  
Offered: February.  
Introduction to government and politics of modern China. Brief examination of traditional background and modern revolution from 19th century to 1949. Primary focus on ideology, leadership, institutions and political processes of the People's Republic. Covers politics of social groups, major issue areas, the Cultural Revolution and the politics of reform.

**GOVT 2403 Development Politics**

8 credit points  
**Prerequisite:** Two GOVT 1000 level units of study.  
This unit is concerned with the contemporary problems faced by developing countries in the context of the "new" global political economy and the transformations in capitalist relations of production. The unit will focus upon the role of international developmental agencies including the International Monetary Fund and the World Bank, and of the role international institutions play in the developmental process. The unit will also consider the utility of the principal theoretical approaches to the politics of development, particularly modernisation and dependency theory, the legacy of colonialism, and the systemic patterns of political and economic power wrought by contemporary international history. Issues and concepts that will be covered include: dependent development, the debt crisis, structural adjustment strategies, the role and function of the state, multinational corporations, the new global political economy, women and development, the environment and sustainable development, and the "crisis" of development.

**GOVT 2404 European Politics in Transition**

8 credit points  
**Prerequisite:** Two GOVT 1000 level units of study.  
Offered: February.  
This unit will examine the problems of transition in European politics in three key areas: the shift towards advanced capitalist democracy in the southern Mediterranean, the steps towards transnational unity (through the EC) by northern European nations; and the slow process of economic and political reform in eastern Europe. Different theoretical approaches will be used to examine these phenomena and these will include perspectives that stress the role of the world economy, political institutions and social movements.

**GOVT 2405 American Politics and Foreign Policy**

8 credit points  
**Prerequisite:** Two GOVT 1000 level units of study.  
Offered: February.  
This unit will be a comprehensive overview of the American political system and the formulation of foreign policy. It will cover the major Federal political institutions: the Presidency, the Congress, and the Supreme Court. The unit will consider how foreign policy is made through the interaction of these institutions and with other elements of civil society. Finally, it will examine the outcome of this process - U.S. foreign policy itself - with special emphasis on the post-Cold War period. We will seek to answer one key question: what strategic, if any, has replaced the Cold War containment of the Soviet Union?

**GOVT 2406 Reform, Revolution and Post-Communism**

8 credit points  
**Prerequisite:** Two GOVT 1000 level units of study.  
Offered: July.  
At the end of the 1980s the communist regimes of Europe collapsed, leading to the emergence of a number of newly-independent states. This development was unexpected, because the communist regimes had seemed to be so powerful and solidly established. This unit will analyse why such regimes fell, and in particular the causes of the fall of the communist regimes of Eastern Europe and the Soviet Union. It will then look at the attempt to build a new post-communist future characterised by political democracy and a market economy. Specific attention will be given to issues like the attempt to develop a
post-communist identity, efforts to construct a new political system, and the unit of economic reform and its consequences for political development. The focus will principally be upon Russia, but some attention may also be given to other former communist states.

GOVT 2407 Revolution, Nationalism and Modernity
8 credit points
Prerequisite: Two GOVT 1000 level units of study.
The unit examines two forms of social and political change which have shaped the modern world - revolution and nationalism. It traces some of the social and political processes which have helped produce revolutionary and nationalist movements, identifies and evaluates the role of various actors (classes, individuals, institutions), and studies and evaluates the role of ideas and ideologies in revolutionary and nationalist movements. It examines how some of the ideas which characterise 'modernity' have been produced and used for legitimation. Examples will focus on the French, Russian and Chinese revolutions and the Indian and Indonesian nationalist struggles, and themes include the role of peasants in revolution and emergence of ‘mass’ politics.

GOVT 2409 Authoritarian Politics
8 credit points
Prerequisite: Two GOVT 1000 level units of study.
This unit will compare a range of different types of authoritarian regimes. Traditional authoritarian political structures will be contrasted with what one author calls ‘modern authoritarianism’ before looking in more detail at the types of political systems which would fall into the latter category. Among the types of systems to be covered will be single party regimes (both narrow and broad), military regimes, police states, führer systems and corporatist structures. These will be compared principally in terms of their institutional configurations, modes of operation, legitimating ideologies and conditions making for and sustaining them. Major concepts, such as authoritarianism, totalitarianism, militarism, praetorianism and corporatism will be investigated in the context of particular states.

GOVT 2410 States and Markets in the International System
8 credit points
Prerequisite: Two GOVT 1000 level units of study. Offered: February.
It is widely believed that we are entering a new era in which the existence of nation-states and the power of national governments to manage economic and social change are rapidly being eroded by global capitalisation. This unit appraises these debates about state power erosion, focusing on the interplay between domestic institutions and international pressures. Its subject matter is therefore centrally concerned with the comparative and international politics of economic change. Lectures and tutorials will compare national responses to the changing global economic system, paying particular attention to international differences in state capacities for governing the market. The important questions that this concern raises are why political capacity is robust in some cases and weak in others; why domestic responses to international pressures are managed effectively or poorly; and why state involvement gets such mixed results, having positive effects in some cases, yet poor or perverse outcomes in others. Case studies will be drawn from Europe (Germany, Sweden, Britain, France, Italy), East Asia (Japan, South Korea, Taiwan) and the United States.

GOVT 2411 Capitalism and Democracy in East Asia
8 credit points
Prerequisite: Two GOVT 1000 level units of study. Offered: July.
In less than twenty years, the East Asian region has witnessed dramatic political and economic changes. As the processes of democratisation and industrial development continue, the causes and consequences of these changes are still being debated. Concentrating on Korea, Taiwan, Hong Kong, Singapore, and to a lesser extent, Japan, the unit will examine the relationship between political and economic transformation in the East Asian region. It will focus on three central issues: How distinctive are East Asia’s political institutions and what has been their impact on economic performance, how is economic strength affecting state power and political performance and in what ways, if at all, might democratisation and globalisation be expected to undermine the distinctive blend of politics and economics in the region?

GOVT 2412 Ethnic Conflict in Comparative Perspective
8 credit points
Prerequisite: Two GOVT 1000 level units of study.
The unit examines the role that ethnic conflict plays in national and international politics. One key issue to be addressed is the persistent and destructive nature of this form of political conflict. Settler societies, former colonies, ex-communist nations and liberal democracies have all had to deal with the political consequences of ethnic tensions. How each regime type has managed this task will be the empirical focus of this unit. Among the nations to be studied are Northern Ireland, South Africa, Israel, the United States, Australia, Sri Lanka and Yugoslavia. The unit is comparative and covers competing theoretical approaches (such as Marxist and liberal).

GOVT 2414 Federalism
8 credit points
Prerequisite: Two GOVT 1000 level units of study.
The unit comprises a comparative analysis of cultural, political and institutional aspects of federal systems of government, and policy-making processes in such systems. The topics to be covered will be drawn from the following areas of study: federal theory, the notion of a federal society and how this influences federal institutional arrangements and policy decisions, federalism in multilingual societies, federal and ‘constitutional’ reform, judicial review, second chambers, federal financial arrangements, intergovernmental relations, and various policy area case studies. Federal systems to be compared include Australia, Canada and the United States of America, with the comparative framework extended to other federal systems where appropriate.

GOVT 2415 Asia-Pacific Region and Japan
8 credit points
Prerequisite: Two GOVT 1000 level units of study.
This unit examines the impact of Japanese policies and activities in the Asia-Pacific, focusing especially on the 1990s. It provides conceptual and empirical knowledge to analyse Japan’s political, diplomatic, economic, and environmental impact on the Asia-Pacific. It explores Japan’s role in multilateral security and economic institutions as well as in emerging environmental networks. Specific topics include Japan’s role in the ASEAN Regional Forum (ARF) and in the Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation (APEC) grouping. The unit also analyses the impact of Japanese general trading companies, trade and markets, overseas investors, official development assistance and non-governmental organisations.

GOVT 2416 Social and Economic Policies in East Asia
8 credit points
Prerequisite: Two GOVT 1000 level units of study.
Compares public policies towards industry, housing, education, health and social security in Hong Kong, Singapore, South Korea and Taiwan. The objective will be to identify the similarities and differences among policies and explore the social, economic and political forces that have shaped them. After completing the unit, students will have a solid understanding of public policy and political economy of these remarkable countries.

GOVT 2417 Popular Culture and Politics
8 credit points
Prerequisite: Two GOVT 1000 level units of study.
An examination of political themes and message in Star Trek videos and films. Particular attention will be concentrated on personal identity and autonomy, ethnicity and difference, cul-
GOVT 2501 Public Policy and Administration
8 credit points
Prerequisite: Two GOVT 1000 level units of study.
The unit provides an introduction to the field of public policy and administration. It focuses principally upon the structures and processes of policy-making. Attention will be devoted to inputs into decision-making, the personnel and machinery of decision-making, and the processes and machinery of policy-making and evaluation.

GOVT 2502 Policy Analysis
8 credit points
Prerequisite: Two GOVT 1000 level units of study (for Management major only: any four 1000 level units). Offered: July.
Examines Australian public policies in the context of modern theories and techniques of policy analysis. Policies in areas such as social welfare, immigration, foreign policy, broadcasting and the environment will be discussed in the framework of the main themes and their application. The unit also examines stages in the policy cycle, including policy initiation, formulation and allocation, implementation, evaluation and termination. Students will be encouraged to specialise in specific policy areas.

GOVT 2503 Citizenship, Work and Welfare
8 credit points
Prerequisite: Two GOVT 1000 level units of study. Offered: July.
This unit will provide an introduction to the major theoretical approaches used to explain the development of the welfare state and will also give an overview of the key substantive debates surrounding the provision of welfare in Australia. Attention will be given to the role of political parties, the labour movement, business interests, welfare lobby organisations and other pressure groups which attempt to influence welfare policy. The unit has both an historical and contemporary focus, and will consider critics of welfare on the right and left.

GOVT 2504 Government and Business
8 credit points
Prerequisite: Two GOVT 1000 level units of study (for Management major only: any four 1000 level units).
The unit will focus on the patterns of relations between government and business in theory and practice in Australia. A key question will be: who controls whom? Does the state and the public control the market, or is the state an instrument of the private power of business? In the first part of the unit, economic and political models of the relations between government and business will be examined. In the second part of the unit, these models will be applied to various policy arenas in Australia. Topics for discussion include: business development in Australia, the Australian financial system, business law and taxation, tariffs, arbitration and industrial relations, manufacturing and rural industry. The unit will conclude by discussing corporatism and industry policy in Australia in a changing global economy.

GOVT 2506 Executive Politics
8 credit points
Prerequisite: Two GOVT 1000 level units of study (for Management major only: any four 1000 level units).
This unit will study the ways in which government is organised and the behaviour of policy-makers within government organisations. It examines and compares current approaches to government organisation in democratic regimes and the ideas and values that have prompted recent changes. The primary focus is on the executive, that body of decision-makers responsible for the exercise of government's law-making, taxing and spending, and coercive powers. Topics for discussion include the role of political leadership, the composition and internal organisation of key policy-making bodies, sources of policy advice, coordination of government policy-making and activities, changes in the machinery of government and problems of public corruption and accountability procedures.

GOVT 2507 Public Sector Management
8 credit points
Prerequisite: Two GOVT 1000 level units of study (for Management major only: any four 1000 level units). Offered: February.
The organisation and structure of the public sector in Australia and other democracies has been transformed in recent years. This unit traces the outlines of this transformation and the debates and controversies such as the following are highlighted: where (if at all) should privatisation stop? How much of government can be "outsourced" or contracted out? Is permanent employment in the public service a relic of the past? Are there special ethical and public accountability requirements of public management that make it essentially different from the private sector? Topics include public sector human resource and financial management practices; relations between public organisations and the public; benchmarking, strategic management, risk management and other corporate governance practices in the public sector; commercialisation, corporatisation and privatisation; and parliamentary oversight and administrative law and their implications for the management process.

GOVT 2601 Classical Political Theory
8 credit points
Prerequisite: Two GOVT 1000 level units of study.
Many familiar political ideas and concepts are discussed and debated in the ancient world of the Greek polis and other city-republics. This unit introduces students to some of the writings of political theorists in the classical period, the most famous of whom were Plato and Aristotle. The focus of the unit is upon reading the texts so that students can become familiar with some of the problems and controversies that may be considered are those of justice, the relation of the citizen to the city-state, war and peace and the good life, the place of men and women in political life and the relation of the public and the private.

GOVT 2602 Political Theory: Early Modern
8 credit points
Prerequisite: Two GOVT 1000 level units of study.
Political theorists in the early modern period were writing when the modern state was developing and the ideas of individual freedom and equality were becoming widely influential, and the claims of reason were advanced. Arguments to be considered include those of the social contract theorists, controversies about sovereignty and political obligation, ideas of natural law and natural rights and the political morality of rulers. The focus of the unit is on reading and analysing the texts.

GOVT 2605 Ethics and Politics
8 credit points
Prerequisite: Two GOVT 1000 level units of study.
If being ethical is hard, is being ethical in a political context possible? Politics has always been one of the primary expressions of a nation's ethic, yet the relationship between ethics and politics has never been clear or comfortable. Does politics produce immorality? Can politics be moral? Such questions as these can be examined regarding two of the most serious aspects of political life: violence and technology. Historically, violence has always been a part of politics. But can violence ever be ethical? More recently the development of technology has raised numerous ethical questions that defy political answers. These and other related questions are examined in this unit.

GOVT 2606 Modernity and Politics
8 credit points
Prerequisite: Two GOVT 1000 level units of study. Offered: February.
The politics of post-modernity raise the following question. Why did citizens acquiesce to the concentration of state power that constitutes the politics of modernity? Courtiers on the cusp of
modernity engaged in a disunit counselling the king in prose and in verse producing great literatures of Renaissance Europe. But the instability of patrilineal kingship, the volatility of court politics and the premonition or experience of civil war prompt ed theorists like Hobbes and Locke to turn to the political and quasi-legal constraints of social contract backed by state coerc ion. Their social contract has become the model for modern state formation and citizenship based on individualism. Isolated from its historical context, contractarianism is no longer seen as the trial and error theory that it was at its inception. The short comeings which modern critics of contractarianism raise - an in capacity to deal with collectivities and the tendency for rights based cultures to deny the duties of community - are short comeings of which the classically grounded humanists of the seven teenth century were clearly aware. Despite the later criticisms of Mary Astell and others, social contract entered the mainstream as the badge of democracy. Only now, when contract has been extended to all forms of social relations and when community is seriously under threat, is the model seriously contested.

GOVT 2607 Literature and Politics 8 credit points
Prerequisite: Two GOVT 1000 level units of study. Offered: July.
This unit examines some of the key works in literature around important themes in international and national politics in the past two hundred years. Works are examined that cover wars and their aftermath. The roles of the feminist politics, satire and the struggle of indigenous people for survival are investigated. The polit ical character of religion, race and class as well as the more 'per sonal' - symbols of family, friends and love - will compose the loose instruments for interpretation. Literature from a number of countries around the world, e.g. Britain, Ireland, Africa, Latin America, and Europe, is used for critical analysis.

GOVT 2608 Utopia in Theory and Practice 8 credit points
Prerequisite: Two GOVT 1000 level units of study. Worried about the future? Who isn't? What can you do about it? The more you understand, the more you can do. Theory is under standing. The insight of Utopian theory is that human failings are a result of social institutions. To overcome these failings from violent crime to mental depression, social institutions and prac tices must be re-designed. Redesign rests on natural laws, so that we can do what we want to do, and in doing act productive for society, economy, and polity. We must force ourselves (by theoretical reflection) to be free (by creating new institutions). The argument springs from a number of assumptions, for exam ple, that social institutions can be intentionally changed. At the end you will have a map of Utopia.

GOVT 3091 Government 3 Honours (Part A) 4 credit points
Prerequisite: Two senior Government units, including GOVT 2091, each at the level of Credit or better, or with the consent of the Head of Department. Offered: February.
This is the first semester of a full year Honours program.
Political Power: Concepts and Methods. Power is one of the central concepts in the social sciences; indeed, it is often argued that political science can be defined as the study of power. Pow er is also extremely controversial: theoretically, methodologi cally and empirically. One of the major debates in political science has been about the way to investigate community power and what the investigations show about its distribution. This is the debate about the pluralist, elitist and class conceptions of power structure. Another controversy exists about the meaning of power and its relationship to other cognate concepts such as influence, authority, coercion, force, persuasion or manipulation. The unit will examine these debates. We will also look at the way the concept 'power' has been used in the political science literature dealing with such fields of study as international relations, state theory and business/government relations.

GOVT 3092 Government 3 Honours (Part B) 4 credit points
Prerequisite: GOVT 3091. Offered: July.
This is the second semester of a full year Honours program.
Research Preparation. Focuses on skills necessary in order to undertake fourth year thesis work. Areas covered include the selection of a thesis topic, research design and the organisation and writing up of research. Students prepare a thesis prospectus.

GOVT 3205 National Security in the 21st Century 8 credit points
Prerequisite: Two GOVT 1000 level units and two GOVT 2000 level units of study not including 2091, 3091 or 3092.
This unit is a broad survey of post-Cold War international security issues. It is violence such as the balance of power, interna tional law, crisis management, disarmament, arms intended to introduce students to the wide variety of security challenges confronting foreign policy makers in the post-bipolar era. During the Cold War, the global U.S./Soviet rivalry dominated the inter national security agenda. While there were, of course, many oth er security challenges, these were generally overshadowed by superpower nuclear issues. Today's security agenda is more bal anced between nuclear and other issues; indeed, a debate has arisen as to what 'security' actually means as we approach the 21st century. That debate will be the unifying theme of the unit.

GOVT 3206 Twentieth Century International Relations 8 credit points
Prerequisite: Two GOVT 1000 level units and two GOVT 2000 level units of study not including 2091, 3091 or 3092.
This unit aims to introduce students to the politics of interna tional relations in the twentieth century and is designed for stu dents with at least a rudimentary background knowledge of world politics and international relations theory. The unit will make particular reference to the United States, its development and rise to superpower status as well as address the rise of the 'Pacific Century' and structural change in the global political economy. The unit is thus broadly conceived, and attempts to explore the systemic forces responsible for structural transfor mations in global politics and the rise and decline of 'great pow ers'.

GOVT 3210 International Political Risk Analysis 8 credit points
Prerequisite: Two GOVT 1000 level units and two GOVT 2000 level units of study not including 2091, 3091 or 3092. Offered: July.
Classes: (1 hr lecture, 2 x 1 hr group workshops/week.
The unit will employ case based and problem solving learning strategies to introduce students to applied political analysis and political risk assessment. The unit will see students work in core groups of 6 on team based case study projects. Students will gain knowledge of project design, implementation, and applied po litical research in an area specific to their case study. More gen erally, students will gain an understanding of risk analysis and as sessment, specific knowledge about an individual country and industry area, and market and demographic knowledge about their industry and country case study.
Team project work will also provide students an opportunity to develop their time management and people management skills in terms of a demarcation of work and case study responsibili ties. The unit is also designed to provide students with knowl edge of a professional area of applied politics in the case of the consulting industry.

GOVT 3508 Internship in Public Policy and Affairs 16 credit points
Prerequisite: Two GOVT 1000 level units and three GOVT 2000 level units of study not including 2091, 3091 or 3092. Offered: July.
This unit in applied politics provides senior students with an opportunity to complete a research project whilst undergoing a professional placement with the NSW government, local govern ment, a public sector organisation, non-government organisation or professional peak body. It will include preparatory coursework in policy making processes, followed by an organisa tional partner on a full-time basis (four days per week for ten weeks) and to complete a research project on behalf of the part ner. Supervision by the organisational partner will take place.
Successful completion of the unit of study is dependent on the fulfilment of a contract, which will be jointly negotiated between University coordinator, supervisory partner and the student.

Faculty permission required for enrolment.

**GOVT 4001  Government Honours Year**

48 credit points  
Prerequisite: Credit grades in two junior GOVT units, four senior GOVT units and GOVT 2091, GOVT 3091 and GOVT 3092.

Requirements for the Pass degree must be completed before entry to IREL 4000 Honours units of study. In the case of students enrolled in a combined law degree, credit grades in two junior GOVT units, three senior GOVT units and GOVT 2091, GOVT 3091 and GOVT 3092.  
Offered: Full Year (starts Feb).

Students work under individual supervision. Besides preparing a substantial thesis, students take two seminars from such areas as political theory, Australian politics, international politics, and public policy and administration.

**IREL 1001  Macro Industrial Relations**

6 credit points  
Offered: September. Classes: (2 lectures & tutorial)/week.

A broad introduction to the institutions and processes of Australian industrial relations beyond the level of the individual organisation. Topics will include:

- introduction to industrial relations theory;
- historical and legal background to Australian industrial relations;
- trade unions;
- employer associations;
- the role of the state;
- industrial relations processes, such as conciliation, arbitration and collective bargaining;
- industrial relations issues and outcomes: including industrial conflict, wage determination;
- recent trends in Australian industrial relations.

**IREL 1002  Micro Industrial Relations**

6 credit points  
Offered: July. Classes: (2 lectures & 1 tutorial)/week.

A broad introduction to organisations in Australia and industrial relations and human resource management within those organisations. Topics will include:

- theoretical perspectives on organisations;
- the nature of Australian enterprises;
- management structures within the enterprise;
- management strategies;
- organisational culture;
- workers and union organisation within the business enterprise;
- human resource management activities: including job design, recruitment, selection, performance appraisal, remuneration, training and governance; and enterprise bargaining.

**IREL 2001  Foundations of Management**

8 credit points  
Prerequisite: IREL 1002. Offered: February. Classes: (2 lectures & 1 tutorial)/week.

This unit is designed to provide an overview of the function, role and responsibilities of management in modern organisations. It will address management activities and processes and examine the main trends in management, taking account of factors internal and external to organisations. Topics include planning, leadership, organising and control. Consideration will be given to private, public and non-profit enterprises.

**IREL 2002  Economics of Labour Markets**

4 credit points  
Prerequisite: IREL 1001 and IREL 1002. Classes: 2 lectures/week.

This unit examines the manner in which labour economists have analysed some of the key issues relating to the employment relationship and industrial relations. Emphasis is placed on applied topics of special relevance to the contemporary Australian labour market.

**IREL 2003  Industrial Relations Policy**

4 credit points  
Prerequisite: IREL 1001 and IREL 1002. Classes: 2 lectures/week.

This unit will be concerned with a range of policy areas in the public and private sectors. Primary consideration will be given to current Australian debates, although parallels will be drawn with overseas experience. Attention will be given to the formulation and implementation of industrial relations policies, the approach of the parties to particular issues, and the evaluation of the consequences of industrial relations policies.

**IREL 2004  Industrial Sociology**

4 credit points  
Prerequisite: IREL 1002. Classes: 2 lectures/week.

This unit provides an introduction to general sociology and the sociological study of work and society. The course begins with a consideration of the nature of Australian society and the patterns of stability and change that can be observed, including class, gender, ethnicity, ideology, occupations and labour markets. The primary emphasis is upon how work is organized and experienced, and the relationship between work and non-work structures and processes. Particular attention is given to current developments in work and organisational design.

**IREL 2005  Human Resource Management**

4 credit points  
Prerequisite: IREL 1001 and IREL 1002. Offered: February. Classes: 2 lectures/week.

This unit will build upon concepts and materials covered in earlier units by examining human resource activities and the place of human resource function in the context of work organisations and the wider environment. Topics will include:

- product markets, competitive strategies and employment practices;
- staffing practices (including equal employment opportunities);
- job evaluation, performance evaluation and payment systems;
- human resource development;
- workplace and organisational governance;
- new production concepts and work arrangements.

**IREL 2006  Labour History**

4 credit points  
Prerequisite: IREL 1001 and IREL 1002. Classes: 2 lectures/week.

This unit concentrates on developments in Australia prior to 1972. It draws on research and concepts from business, labour and economic history as well as industrial relations. Topics addressed include convict labour; racism; unions and politics.

**IREL 2007  Labour Law**

4 credit points  
Prerequisite: IREL 1001 and IREL 1002. Offered: February. Classes: 2 lectures/week.

This unit examines the Australian legal framework, the scope of industrial law, the employment relationship, the Federal-State division of legislative power in industrial relations and the industrial arbitration systems; courts, tribunals and awards. Current developments in the law and politics of the systems will be referred to throughout the course.

**IREL 2008  Work Safety**

4 credit points  
Prerequisite: IREL 1001 and IREL 1002. Offered: February. Classes: 2 lectures/week.

Work Safety is an examination of the industrial relations implications of occupational health and safety issues. The unit will be taught so as to bring out the interdisciplinary nature of an appropriate study of occupational health and safety by drawing on industrial law, labour history, sociology, economics and the physical sciences. A major area of study will be the role of the state over the past 150 years, especially in its attempts to deal with the prevention of accidents and disease and the compensation and rehabilitation of the victims of accident and disease at the workplace.
IREL 2009  Organisational Analysis and Behaviour
4 credit points
Prerequisite: IREL 1002. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lectures/week.
This subject introduces students to the management of organisational behaviour. The conceptual foundations of this course are based on an in-depth discussion of individuals, groups, and organisational systems. Specific topics include:
- organisational theory
- motivation
- groups
- leadership
- rumour and gossip
- culture
- power and politics
- conflict in organisations
- romance at work
- stress
- organisational change.

IREL 2010  Strategic Management
4 credit points
Prerequisite: IREL 1002. Offered: February. Classes: 2 lectures/week.
This unit provides an introduction to the strategic management of enterprises. It introduces conceptual problems and applied issues informed by research from a variety of disciplines. Key topics include: origins, nature and current issues in strategic management; the relationship of strategy to internal and external environments; strategy implementation and evaluation.

IREL 2011  Strategic Human Resource Management
4 credit points
Prerequisite: IREL 1001 and IREL 1002. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lectures/week.
This unit examines the relationship between competitive strategy and human resource management. Topics include: strategic approaches to HRM; the role of the human resources and industrial relations function in organisations; organisational performance and governance; HRM in non-union firms; downsizing.

IREL 2012  Discrimination and Equality in Employment
4 credit points
Prerequisite: IREL 1001 and IREL 1002. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lectures/week.
A multi-disciplinary analysis of discrimination in employment and initiatives designed to address such discrimination and promote equality at work. Topics will include:
- origins of discrimination in employment;
- reaction by the state in the U.S.A., the EEC and Australia;
- EEO, Affirmative Action and Anti-Discrimination legislation in Australia, including its implementation and effectiveness;
- case studies: sex discrimination, physically disabled, HIV;
- case studies in the public sector.

IREL 2013  The Development of Australian Management
4 credit points
Prerequisite: IREL 1002. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lectures/week.
This unit traces the development of management theory and practice in Australia to the present. The unit will focus on the changing nature of job and organizational design and control, human resource management and industrial relations. Consideration will be given to the influences on management thought and practice, employee involvement arrangements, compensation practices, and the relationship between management and trade unions.

IREL 2014  Comparative Industrial Relations
4 credit points
Prerequisite: IREL 1001 and IREL 1002. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lectures/week.
An introduction to comparative industrial relations (within the enterprise and beyond) in Western developed economies. The countries and the topics covered will vary over time and according to the staff member in charge, but will normally include:
- introduction to comparative method;
- an historical and contemporary survey of industrial relations institutions in each country;
- exploration of the broader economic, political and social environment of industrial relations in each country;
- the role of the state in industrial relations;
- the structure and strategies of unions and employer organisations;
- management and union organisation and strategy within the enterprise;
- bargaining structures.

IREL 2015  Industrial Relations Practice
4 credit points
Prerequisite: IREL 1001 and IREL 1002 and four 4-credit point Industrial Relations units of study. Offered: July.
The unit is intended to go some way towards bridging the gap between theory and professional life. The course will consist of:
- one week of structured work experience with a government agency, trade union, business or employer association in a relevant area of either Industrial Relations or Human Resource Management;
- a three day practical bargaining and advocacy course; and
- a 1500-word essay linking a theoretical aspect of Industrial Relations/Human Resource Management with practice and procedure or issues raised in the training.

IREL 2901  Industrial Relations 2A Honours
4 credit points
Prerequisite: Credit in both IREL 1001 and IREL 1002. Offered: February. Classes: 2 hours/week.
This unit provides an introduction to industrial relations theory, examining the main schools of thought from the late nineteenth century to the early 1970s.

IREL 2902  Industrial Relations 2B Honours
4 credit points
Prerequisite: Credit grades in both IREL 2901 and two Level 2000 units of study in Industrial Relations. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hours/week.
This subject deals with developments in contemporary industrial relations theory, from the mid 1970s to the present day.

IREL 3901  Industrial Relations 3A Honours
8 credit points
Prerequisite: Credit grades in both IREL 2902 and four Level 2000 units of study in Industrial Relations. Offered: February. Classes: 2 hours/week.
Subjects to be advised by the Department of Industrial Relations.

IREL 3902  Industrial Relations 3B Honours
8 credit points
Prerequisite: Credit grades in both IREL 3901 and six Level 2000 units of study in Industrial Relations. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hours/week.
This unit provides an introduction to research methods in industrial relations. The processes involved in designing and executing and analysing a research project in industrial relations are examined. Coverage is given to both qualitative and quantitative approaches, including surveys, depth interviews, case studies and documentary research.

IREL 4001  Industrial Relations Honours Year
48 credit points
Prerequisite: IREL 3901 and eight level 2000 units of study in Industrial Relations at credit level or above. Requirements for the Pass degree must be completed before entry to level 4000 Honours units of study. Offered: Full Year (starts Feb). Assessment: Coursework, thesis.
The primary focus is on an original dissertation of approximately 20,000 words to be submitted at the end of Part B. In addition, students must undertake coursework as specified.
CHAPTER 6

Science units of study

Units of study are listed by unit code. You can use the Index to find a unit of study by name.

BIOL 1001 Concepts in Biology
6 credit points
Assumed knowledge: HSC 2-unit Biology course.
Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 1901. Offered: February. Classes: 3 lec & 3 prac/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments, classwork.

'Concepts in Biology' is an introduction to the major themes of modern biology. Starting with interactions between organisms in biological communities, we move on to the diversity of microorganisms, plants and animals. This is followed by introductory cell biology, which particularly emphasises how cells obtain and use energy, and leads into an introduction to molecular biology through the role of DNA in protein synthesis and development. The genetics of organisms is discussed, leading to consideration of theories of evolution and the origins of the diversity of modern organisms. It is recommended that this unit of study be taken before all other Junior units of study in Biology.

Textbooks

BIOL 1002 Living Systems
6 credit points
Assumed knowledge: HSC 2-unit Biology course.
Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 1902. Offered: July. Classes: 3 lec & 3 prac/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments, classwork.

'Living Systems' deals with the biology of all sorts of organisms, from bacteria to large plants and animals, and emphasises the ways in which they can live in a range of habitats. The importance of energy in living systems, and how elements are used, is also discussed. The unit of study includes lectures and laboratory classes on the physiology of nutrition and growth, basic physiological processes of animals and plants, the ways in which organisms control and integrate their activities, and their reproduction. Finally, applications of knowledge of genetics and ecology to practical problems in medicine, agriculture and conservation are introduced. It is recommended that Concepts in Biology be taken before this unit of study. Enrolment may be restricted by the availability of places. This unit of study, together with BIOL 1001 or 1901, provides entry to all Intermediate units of study in biology in the School of Biological Sciences.

Textbooks

BIOL 1003 Human Biology
6 credit points
Assumed knowledge: HSC 2-unit Biology course.
Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 1903. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec, 1 session independent study & 3 prac/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments, classwork.

This unit of study provides an introduction to human evolution and ecology, cell biology, physiology and anatomy, through both lectures and practical work. It begins with human evolution, human population dynamics and the impact of people on the environment. The unit of study includes human nutrition, distribution of essential requirements to and from the cells, control of body functions and defence mechanisms. After discussion of reproduction and development, it concludes with some controversial aspects of human genetics. It is recommended that Concepts in Biology be taken before this unit of study. Enrolment may be restricted by the availability of places. This unit of study, together with BIOL 1001 or 1901, provides entry to Intermediate units of study in genetics and cell biology in the School of Biological Sciences, and with good performance or permission the School's other Intermediate units of study.

Textbooks
BIOL 1903 Human Biology (Advanced)  
6 credit points  
Dr G M Wardle  
**Prerequisite:**  
Qualifying: 8 credit points  
6 credit points  
CHEM 1102 or 1902 or 1904 or 1909.  
**Prerequisite:**  
B provides entry into animal modules in Senior Biology units of the Life Science discipline. An essay based on these discussions can be included as part of the assessment of the unit of study. Students must be enrolled in the Human Biology and Genetics Degree Program.

**BIOL 1905 Human Biology Molecular (Advanced)**  
6 credit points  
Dr M B Thompson, Dr E L May  
**Assumed knowledge:**  
HSC 4-unit Science or BIOL 1901 or equivalent.  
**Prohibition:**  
Prohibited with BIOL 1903 or 1902 or 1905.  
**Offered:** July.  
**Classes:**  
3 lec & 3 prac/wk & 7 discussion sessions.  
**Assessment:**  
One 2hr exam, assignments, classwork and an assignment based on discussion sessions.

This unit of study is the same as BIOL 1902 except for the addition of 7 special molecular biology and genetics discussion sessions, which consist of topical seminars and discussions in this discipline. An essay based on these discussions can be included as part of the assessment of the unit of study. It is a prerequisite for most animal modules in the Life Science discipline. An essay based on these discussions can be included as part of the assessment of the unit of study.

**BIOL 2001 Animals A**  
8 credit points  
Dr M B Thompson, Dr E L May  
**Qualifying:** BIOL 1001 or 1901 and one of BIOL 1002,1902,1003, 1902 or 1906.  
**Prohibition:**  
Prohibited with BIOL 2003 or 1903.  
**Offered:** July.  
**Classes:**  
3 lec & 3 prac/wk & 7 discussion sessions.  
**Assessment:**  
One 2hr exam, assignments, classwork and an assignment based on discussion sessions.

This unit of study is the same as BIOL 2001 or 1901 and one of BIOL 1002,1902,1003, 1902 or 1906.  
**Prohibition:**  
Prohibited with BIOL 2001 or 1901 and one of BIOL 1002,1902,1003, 1902 or 1906.  
**Offered:** February.  
**Classes:**  
3 lec, 1 discussion group & 3 prac/wk & 4 lec & 3 prac/wk.  
**Assessment:**  
One 3hr exam, one 3hr prac exam, one essay, discussion group work, quizzes.

This unit of study provides a thorough grounding in the diversity of animals by lectures and detailed laboratory classes, which include dissections and demonstrations of the functional anatomy of invertebrates. This material is presented within the conceptual framework of evolution and the principles and use of phylogeny and classification. This unit of study further explores concepts of evolution, phylogeny and biodiversity and provide opportunity to develop communication skills. The unit of study is designed to be taken in conjunction with BIOL 2002 Animals B; the two units of study together provide complete coverage of the diversity of animals at the level of phylum. This unit of study may be taken alone, but when taken with Biology 2002 Animals B provides entry into animal modules in Senior Biology units of study.

**BIOL 2002 Animals B**  
8 credit points  
Dr M B Thompson, Dr E L May  
**Qualifying:** BIOL 1001 or 1901 and one of BIOL 1002,1902,1003, 1903.  
**Prerequisite:** CHEM 1102 or 1902 or 1904 or 1909.

**Prohibition:**  
May not be counted with BIOL 2102 or 2902.  
**Offered:** July.  
**Classes:**  
3 lec, 1 discussion group & 3 prac/wk & 4 lectures & 3 prac/wk & one field trip.  
**Assessment:**  
One 3hr theory exam, one 3hr prac exam, 1 poster assignment, 1 essay, quizzes.

This unit of study completes the grounding in the diversity of animals at the level of phylum introduced in Biology 2001 Animals A by lectures, laboratory classes, and in the field with an intensive 3.5 day field trip. It focuses on vertebrates and invertebrate phyla not covered in BIOL 2001. An introduction to the terminology and processes of molecular genetics and recombinant DNA technology is given. Lectures and discussion groups further explore concepts of evolution, phylogeny biodiversity and animal function. This unit of study complements BIOL 2001 Animals A and should preferably be taken after that unit of study. It is a prerequisite for most animal modules in Senior Biology.

**BIOL 2003 Plant Anatomy and Physiology**  
8 credit points  
Assoc. Prof. Allaway, Dr. McGee, Dr. Overall, Dr. Quinell  
**Qualifying:** BIOL 1001 or 1901 and one of BIOL 1002,1902,1003, 1903.  
**Prohibition:**  
May not be counted with BIOL 2903.  
**Offered:** July.  
**Classes:**  
2 lec, 1 prac/audiovisual & 1 tut/wk.  
**Assessment:**  
Assessment one 2.5hr exam, one prac exam, project, classwork.

This unit of study explores basic concepts in structure-function relationships in plants and their component organs, tissues and cells. It covers fundamental processes in plant growth and development including photosynthesis, water transport, nutrition, responses to light and gravity, and the role of plant hormones. Special attention is given to the anatomy and physiology of the Australian flora. Lectures and self-instructional audiovisual study are augmented by group discussions and laboratory experiments. This unit of study complements BIOL 2004 and leads up to advanced plant modules in Senior Biology.

**BIOL 2004 Plant Ecology and Diversity**  
8 credit points  
Dr. Henwood, Dr. McGee, Dr. Marc, Dr. Quinell, Dr. Wardle  
**Qualifying:** BIOL 1001 or 1901 and one of BIOL 1002,1902,1003, 1903.  
**Prohibition:**  
May not be counted with BIOL 2904.  
**Offered:** February.  
**Classes:**  
2 lec, 1 prac/audiovisual & 1 tut/wk.  
**Assessment:**  
One 3hr exam, 1 prac exam, one 1000w essay, classwork.

This unit of study provides an integrated overview of plant ecology and plant diversity. It examines how plants live in their natural environment, how their functions are affected by environmental changes and by other plants, and how the environment affects plant distribution. The rich diversity of plants living in the sea, freshwater, and on the land is explored in relation to major evolutionary advances in their form and function. Practical aspects are covered in laboratory classes, audiovisual sessions, and a field trip. Each student is required to make a plant collection. This unit of study complements BIOL 2003 and leads up to plant modules in Senior Biology.

**BIOL 2005 Molecular and General Genetics**  
8 credit points  
Dr K Raphael  
**Qualifying:** BIOL 1001 or 1901 and one of BIOL 1002, 1902, 1003, 1903.  
**Prerequisite:** CHEM 1102 or 1902 or 1904 or 1909.  
**BCHM 2001 or 2001 and BIOL 2006 or 2006 are highly recommended.**  
**Prohibition:**  
May not be counted with BIOL 2105 or 2905.  
**Offered:** July.  
**Classes:**  
3 lec, 1 tut & 4 prac/wk.  
**Assessment:**  
One 3hr exam, one 2hr theory of prac exam, assignments, prac.

A unit of study which covers the fundamentals of genetics in lower and higher organisms, and the use of molecular genetics techniques. Topics including Mendelian genetics, linkage, gene and genome mapping, chromosome organisation and change, gene mutation, microbial and bacterial genetics, phage genetics, cloning vectors and application of recombinant DNA technology, developmental genetics, molecular evolution, and ecological and conservation genetics are covered in lectures, tutorials and laboratory classes. This is the qualifying unit of study for BIOL 3103 and BIOL 3203. The combination of this unit with Biology 2006 and Biochemistry 2001 is recommended.
BIOL 2006  Cell Biology  
8 credit points  
Dr J Marc  
Qualifying: BIOL 1001 or 1901 and one of BIOL 1002,1902,1003, 1903. Prerequisite: CHEM 1102 or 1902 or 1904 or 1909.  
Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 2106 or 2906. Offered: February. Classes: 3 lec, 1 tut & 4 prac hrs/wk. Assessment: One 3hr theory exam, one 2hr theory of prac exam, prac & assignments.  
A unit of study on cell biology and development in plants and animals, emphasizing the functioning of the cell and favouring the molecular perspective. Topics include cell and organelle structure, function and evolution, cellular development and differentiation, and embryonic development. The unit of study is given by means of lectures, tutorials, discussion groups and laboratory classes. It leads into Cell Biology and Physiology modules in Senior Biology, and is designed to complement BIOL 2005 Molecular and General Genetics. Students intending to specialise in areas of genetics, cell biology or development are advised to take this combination.  

BIOL 2007  Introductory Entomology  
8 credit points  
Dr Meats, Dr Rose  
Qualifying: BIOL 1001 or 1901 and one of BIOL 1002,1902,1003, 1903. Prerequisite: CHEM 1102 or 1902 or 1904 or 1909. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec, 1-2 tut & 4 prac/wk. Assessment: One 3hr theory exam, assignment, insect collection.  
A general but comprehensive introduction to Insect Biology, this unit of study develops understanding of the scientific approach to insect structural diversity, identification, life histories, development, physiology, ecology, biogeography, principles of control, toxicology of insecticides and biology of major economic pests in NSW. Practicals give a working knowledge of major orders of insects economically important species, principles of collection, preservation and identification. Entomological data bases are introduced, and students do a library assignment and make and present a small collection of insects. Leads into the Entomology module in Senior Biology.  

BIOL 2101  Animals A -Theory  
4 credit points  
Dr M B Thompson, Dr E L May  
Qualifying: BIOL 1001 or 1901 and one of BIOL 1002,1902,1003, 1903. Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 2001 or 2901. Offered: February. Classes: 3 lec & 1 prat/wk. Assessment: One 2hr theory exam, quizzes, one 1 hr prac exam.  
This unit of study provides a broad background to the diversity of animals through lectures and museum-style displays. The material is presented within the conceptual framework of evolution and the principles and use of phylogeny and classification. It is suitable for students who are majoring in other areas of biology or other subjects but who wish to acquire an introduction to animal biology. The unit of study is designed to be taken with Biology 2102 Animals B -Theory. The diversity, morphology and evolution of most invertebrate phyla are presented.  

BIOL 2102  Animals B -Theory  
4 credit points  
Dr M B Thompson and Dr E L May  
Qualifying: BIOL 1001 or 1901 and one of BIOL 1002,1902,1003, 1903. Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 2002 or 2902. Offered: July. Classes: 3 lec & 1 prac/wk. Assessment: One 2hr theory exam, quizzes, one 1 hr prac exam.  
This unit of study provides an introduction to the diversity of animals at the level of phylum. It provides a broad background in the diversity of animals and an introduction to phylogeny through lectures and demonstration material in laboratory classes. It focuses on vertebrates and invertebrate phyla not covered in Biology 2101 Animals A -Theory and includes an introduction to the terminology and processes of molecular genetics and recombinant DNA technology. This unit of study is designed to be taken with BIOL 2101 Animals A -Theory and should preferably be taken after that unit of study. It is suitable for students who are concentrating on other areas of biology or other units of study but who wish to acquire a background in animal biology.  

BIOL 2105  Molecular and General Genetics - Theory  
4 credit points  
Dr K Raphael  
Qualifying: BIOL 1001 or 1901 and one of BIOL 1002,1902,1003, 1903. Prerequisite: CHEM 1102 or 1902 or 1904 or 1909.  
Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 2005 or 2905. Offered: July. Classes: 3 lec, 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, assignments.  
This unit of study provides a solid theoretical foundation in genetics. Topics include Mendelian genetics, chromosomes, linkage and mapping, mutation, microbial genetics, recombinant DNA technology, developmental, ecological and conservation genetics, and molecular evolution. The unit of study is presented in the form of lectures and tutorials only; there are no practical classes. It is not suitable for students wishing to continue with genetics in their Senior year, for which BIOL 2005 or BIOL 2905 are appropriate.  
Not a prerequisite for Senior units of study in Biology  

BIOL 2106  Cell Biology -Theory  
4 credit points  
Dr J Marc  
Qualifying: BIOL 1001 or 1901 and one of BIOL 1002,1902,1003, 1903. Prerequisite: CHEM 1102 or 1902 or 1904 or 1909.  
Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 2006 or 2906. Offered: February. Classes: 3 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 3hr theory exams, assignments.  
This unit of study provides a solid theoretical foundation in cellular and developmental biology. Topics include cell and organelle structure, function and evolution, cellular development and differentiation, and embryonic development. It is presented in the form of lectures and tutorials only; there are no practical classes. This unit of study is not suitable for students continuing with genetics, cell biology or development options in Senior year, for which BIOL 2006 or BIOL 2906 are appropriate.  

BIOL 2901  Animals A (Advanced)  
8 credit points  
Dr M B Thompson  
Qualifying: Distinction average in BIOL 1001 or 1901 and one of BIOL 1002,1902,1003,1903. These requirements may be varied and students with lower averages should consult the Unit Executive Officer. Prerequisite: CHEM 1102 or 1902 or 1904 or 1909.  
Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 2001 or 2101. Offered: February. Qualified students will participate in alternative components of BIOL 2001 Animals A. The content and nature of these components may vary from year to year. See prerequisites for Senior units of study in Biology.  

BIOL 2902  Animals B (Advanced)  
8 credit points  
Dr M B Thompson  
Qualifying: Distinction average in BIOL 1001 or 1901 and one of BIOL 1002,1902,1003,1903. These requirements may be varied and students with lower averages should consult the Unit Executive Officer. Prerequisite: CHEM 1102 or 1902 or 1904 or 1909.  
Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 2002 or 2102. Offered: July. Qualified students will participate in alternative components of BIOL 2002 Animals B. The content and nature of these components may vary from year to year. See prerequisites for Senior units of study in Biology.  

BIOL 2903  Plant Anatomy and Physiology (Advanced)  
8 credit points  
Assoc. Prof W G Allaway  
Qualifying: Distinction average in BIOL 1001 or 1901 and one of BIOL 1002,1902,1003,1903. These requirements may be varied and students with lower averages should consult the Unit Executive Officer. Prerequisite: CHEM 1102 or 1902 or 1904 or 1909.  
Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 2003. Offered: July. Qualified students will participate in alternative components of BIOL 2003. The content and nature of these components may vary from year to year. See prerequisites for Senior units of study in Biology.
BIOL 2904 Plant Ecology and Diversity (Advanced)
8 credit points
Dr M Henwood
Qualifying: Distinction average in BIOL 1001 or 1901 and one of BIOL 1002, 1902, 1003, 1903. These requirements may be varied and students with lower averages should consult the Unit Executive Officer. Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 2004. Offered: February.
Qualified students will participate in alternative components of BIOL 2004. The content and nature of these components may vary from year to year. See prerequisites for Senior units of study in Biology.

BIOL 2905 Molecular and General Genetics (Advanced)
8 credit points
Dr K Raphael
Qualifying: Distinction average in BIOL 1001 or 1901 and one of BIOL 1002, 1902, 1003, 1903. These requirements may be varied and students with lower averages should consult the Unit Executive Officer. Prerequisite: CHEM 1102 or 1902 or 1904 or 1909. BCHM 2001 or 2901 and BIOL 2006 or 2906 are highly recommended. Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 2005 or 2105. Offered: July.
Qualified students will participate in alternative components of BIOL 2005 Molecular and General Genetics. The content and nature of these components may vary from year to year. This is a core Intermediate unit of study in the BSc (Molecular Biology and Genetics) award course. See prerequisites for Senior units of study in Biology.

BIOL 2906 Cell Biology (Advanced)
8 credit points
Dr J Mac
Qualifying: Distinction average in BIOL 1001 or 1901 and one of BIOL 1002, 1902, 1003, 1903. These requirements may be varied and students with lower averages should consult the Unit Executive Officer. Prerequisite: CHEM 1102 or 1902 or 1904 or 1909. Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 2006 or 2106. Offered: February.
Qualified students will participate in alternative components of BIOL 2006. The content and nature of these components may vary from year to year. This is a core Intermediate unit of study in the BSc (Molecular Biology and Genetics) award course. See prerequisites for Senior units of study in Biology.

BIOL 3101 Ecophysiology
12 credit points
Prof. D. Hume and other Biological Sciences staff
Qualifying: 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including BIOL 2002 or 2003 or 2006 or 2902 or 2903 or 2906. Students are advised to consult the School. Offered: February. Classes: 4 lec and 8 prac/wk, one 3-day field trip. Prohibited: Feb and Mar. Offered: February. Classes: 4 lec and 8 prac/wk, two 2-day field courses. Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 2005 or 2105. Offered: July.
Ecophysiology covers physiological interactions between organisms and their environments. The range of environments inhabited by organisms is varied and the influences of important environmental parameters including temperature, water, salt, pH, and respiratory gases are investigated. Physiological interactions among animals, plants and fungi are discussed. More in depth topics in animal physiology includes thermal biology, digestive physiology, water and salt balance, scaling metabolism and energetics of locomotion. The focus is on vertebrates, but invertebrate examples are used also. Further detailed analysis of plant and fungal ecophysiology concerns understanding of mechanisms that determine the function of plants and fungi in their environments. Plants from different environments and, in particular, their interaction with fungi are examined. We are concerned with the reaction of plants/fungi and plant/fungal associations to environmental stress and how we assess the importance of these factors on plant growth and development.

BIOL 3102 Evolution and Diversity of the Australian Biota (MS)
12 credit points
Dr M. Henwood and other Biological Sciences staff
Qualifying: 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology, including BIOL 2001 or 2901 and 2002 or 2902 or BIOL 2003 or 2903 and 2004 or 2904; or BIOL 2001 or 2901 and 2002 or 2902 or 2007. Some modules have specific prerequisites; consult list of modules; students are advised to consult the School. MARS 3001 students may take the Evolutionary Core without taking a module, or Marine Biology module without Core. Offered: February. Classes: 4 lec and 8 prac/wk. Prohibited: May not be counted with BIOL 2005 or 2105. Offered: July.
Qualified students will participate in alternative components of BIOL 2004. The content and nature of these components may vary from year to year. See prerequisites for Senior units of study in Biology.

Evolution and Diversity of the Australian Biota (MS) Core
The core takes as its theme the 'uniqueness' of the Australian aquatic and terrestrial biota. Students are exposed to current concepts (and the theories upon which they are based) concerning the origin, evolution and recognition of various components of the Australian biota including protists, plants and animals. Evolution and diversity are major themes of the unit of study. The lecture series is complemented by a series of discussion groups in which students will be given the opportunity to gain experience of Australian organisms and the analytical techniques employed to study them. The core prepares students for one of a number of modules that will permit the study of various aspects of the Australian biota at a deeper level.

Ethnology
This module deals with the ethnohistory of Australia, including pre-European and post-contact phases. A focus on the interaction of indigenous and non-indigenous peoples is considered.

Marine Biology module (MS)
Assoc. Prof. Hinde, Dr Hoegh-Guldberg, Dr Kingsford, Prof. Patterson
Qualifying: Biology 2001 or 2901 and 2002 or 2902 or Biology 2003 or 2903 and 2004 or 2904
Marine biological diversity is discussed with particular attention to the major types of marine habitats represented along the Australian coastline. Emphasis is placed on exposing students to the key ideas, researchers and methodologies within selected fields of marine biology. Students will develop skills in areas such as the identification of marine algae and the techniques used to study marine animals and plants. Discussion sessions will review major marine biological themes, laboratory sessions will develop hands-on experience with marine organisms, and field trips include one to Jervis Bay. If there is sufficient demand, classes on Protistology may be made available as alternatives to parts of this module.

Entomology
Staffing to be notified
Qualifying: 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including any two of the following: Biology 2001, 2901, 2002, 2902, 2007
Classes: February Semester: 4 lec & 8 prac/wk
Assessment: core assessment plus one 1.5hr exam, assignments, projects
This module deals with the external and internal morphology of the major orders of insects. Lectures also cover the basic characteristics of each order of insects, their general life cycle and important pests or beneficial species. The biogeography and ev-
olution of the insects, and some basic aspects of taxonomic theory are also dealt with. Practical classes deal with the classification of the class Insecta and students will be expected to key out insects to family level in the major orders only.

**Biol 3103 Molecular Genetics and Recombinant DNA Technology**

12 credit points

Dr Lyon, Dr Raphael, Prof. Skurray and others

Qualifying: 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including Biol 2005 or 2905 (For BMedSc students Biol 2005 or 2905).

Prohibition: May not be counted with Biol 3903. Offered: February. Classes: 4 lec & 8 prac/wk. Timetable 3. Assessment: One 3hr exam, one 1.5hr prac exam, prac reports, seminar, project. A unit of study of lectures, seminars, practicals and tutorials on molecular genetics and its application to the genetic manipulation of both prokaryotic and eukaryotic organisms. Lectures cover gene isolation, characterisation and manipulation, eukaryotic gene organisation, regulation and expression, the molecular basis of immune diversity, monoclonal antibody technology and antibody engineering, and the use of molecular genetic techniques in systems ecology and the application of molecular genetics. The application of molecular genetics in biotechnology is covered in lectures on the cloning and expression of foreign genes in bacteria, yeast, animal and plant cells, novel human and animal therapeutics and vaccines including human gene therapy, new diagnostic techniques for human and veterinary disease, the transformation of animal and plant cells and the genetic engineering of animals and plants, and the release of genetically-modified organisms into the environment. Practical work may include the use of molecular techniques for DNA isolation, digestion, electrophoresis, cloning and PCR amplification, DNA sequencing and computer analysis of gene sequences, and immuno-detection of proteins. The current uses and potential impact of bioinformatics in scientific research and development is supported by opportunities for students to access and search biological databases on the network.

**Textbooks**


**Biol 3201 Cellular and Systems Physiology**

12 credit points

Assoc. Prof. O Hoegh-Guldberg and other Biological Sciences staff

Qualifying: 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology, including Biol 2001 or 2901 and 2002 or 2902 or Biol 2003 or 2006 or 2903 or 2906. Some modules have specific prerequisites; consult list of modules; students are advised to consult the School.

Offered: July. Classes: 4 lec & 4 prac/wk, excursion. Timetable 1. Assessment: One 3hr exam, assignments, prac quiz.

**Cellular and Systems Physiology Core**

The core occupies the lectures and laboratories for weeks 1-6 before students elect one of the modules below. The core covers aspects of physiology at the cellular level common to most or all organisms. The nature of cell membranes, permeability, active transport and the importance of these processes in producing electrical gradients are discussed and examples provided, relating these to both plant and animal models. The interactions between cells are an important theme in the cell physiology core which provides important background on cell signalling and the concepts of immunity. Recent ideas on the cytoskeleton and the control of the cell cycle are discussed. The core includes an introduction to molecular techniques as used in contemporary physiology.

**Animal Physiology module**

Assoc. Prof. O Hoegh-Guldberg, Dr Meats.

Qualifying: Biol 2001 and 2002 or 2901 and 2902

The module examines the basis of physiological responses by animals. Mechanisms in animal adaptation are covered at the level of cells, tissues, organs and whole organisms. They are related to the physiological ecology of the species. Both vertebrate and invertebrate examples are used. There is a large emphasis on the practical aspects of physiological experimentation and associated methodologies. The lecture series discusses a variety of homeostatic mechanisms, including maintenance of water and salt balance, acid-base state, regulation of respiration and blood function as well as muscle function and vision systems. Each topic is explored from the aspect of process and mechanism before relating these to the requirements of the animal. In this way the response to environmental changes, and the role of each system in the adaptation of animal to environment, can be outlined. The theory and practical exercises are complemented by a four-day field exercise in environmental physiology, adaptive biology and field monitoring.

**Plant Cells and Molecules module**

Assoc. Prof. Allaway, Prof. Larkum, Dr Marc, Assoc. Prof. Overall

Prerequisite: 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including Biology 2003 or 2903 or 2006 or 2006

Current topics at the interface of plant molecular biology, plant cell biology and developmental physiology are explored. Subjects covered include the cytoskeleton, cell cycle control, recent ideas on gravitropism and phytochrome, hormones, signal transduction apical meristems and flowering. Advances in the molecular understanding of plant physiology and development are discussed. Practical work, which uses a variety of plant material including protoplasts, suspension cultures, Arabidopsis seedlings and mature plants, includes a range of molecular techniques, including immunocytochemistry, protein purification and characterisation and fluorescence and gas-exchange methods for photosynthetic analysis. The excursion takes the form of a workshop including seminars and discussion groups.

**Biol 3202 Ecology (MS)**

12 credit points

Dr Meats and other Biological Sciences staff

Qualifying: Biol 2001 or 2901 and 2002 or 2902 or 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology, including Biol 2004 or 2904. Some modules have specific prerequisites; consult list of modules; students are advised to consult the School.

Offered: July. Classes: 4 lec & 8 prac/wk, one 8-day field trip in vacation before July Semester. Timetable 2.

**Ecology Core (MS)**

The core covers topics on theory, quantification and experimentation in ecology and analysis of patterns of distribution, abundance, dynamics, demography and life histories of natural populations. Multi-species interactions in animal communities are considered. An integrated part of the core is the application of ecological theory and methods to testing hypotheses and solving practical problems. The core is followed, after the first five weeks, by one of three modules: Marine Ecology, Terrestrial Ecology or Plant Ecology.

**Marine Ecology module (MS)**

Dr Kingsford

Qual Biology 2001 or 2001 and 2002 or 2002

Marine Ecology provides practical experience with quantitative sampling and experimental analysis of populations. The emphasis is on the logical structure of ecological investigations and on the design and analysis of sampling and experimental studies. The module also explores the relationships between theories, practical evidence and the solution to problems of pollution, environmental disturbance, conservation and management of exploited resources.

**Terrestrial Ecology module**

Dr Dickman, Dr Hochuli, Dr Meats

Qual Biology 2001 or 2901 and 2002 or 2902 or 16 credit points in Intermediate Biology including Biology 2004 or 2904

Terrestrial ecology considers the biology of organisms in terrestrial ecosystems and analysis of their distribution and abundance. Practical experience in quantitatively sampling vertebrates and invertebrates in the field and analysing these data are an important component of the module, as are research projects designed and carried out by students. Topics covered in lectures include ecology at the population level, food chains and ecosystems, harvesting and management, habitat selection, niche theory, competition, predation and biodiversity, and conservation issues. The module will investigate the relationships between ecology and the management of populations and communities for conservation and the managed exploitation of resources.

**Plant Ecology module**

Dr Wardle

205
Qual 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including Biology 2004 or 2904

Plant Ecology integrates experimental studies, quantitative sampling and theoretical models to examine the ecological processes that produce complex interactions in natural populations. Students will gain first hand experience in field systems and will have the opportunity to undertake an individual research project. The appropriate use of statistical methods for analysing data will be emphasised. The lectures will include the following topics: plants as modular individuals, demography, life history variation, reproductive ecology, dispersal, dormancy, recruitment, effects of neighbours, plant animal interactions, natural selection, ecological genetics, vegetation structure and diversity, succession and gap phase regeneration. Examples will be given on the role of genetics, demography and population structure in the conservation and management of plants.

BIOL 3203 Eukaryotic Genetics and Development

12 credit points

Dr Oldroyd, Assoc. Prof. Gillies, Dr Raphael, Assoc. Prof. Armati and others

Qualifying: 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including BIOL 2005 or 2905 (For BMedSc students: BIOL 2005 or 2905).

Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 3904 or 2905. Offered: July. Classes: 4 lec & 8 prac/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, prac reports, seminars.

A series of lectures, seminars and practicals which concentrates on the application of molecular genetics to the understanding of eukaryotic genes, animal development and differentiation, and evolutionary and population biology. Lectures cover molecular and ultrastructural arrangement of DNA sequences and genes in eukaryotic genomes and chromosomes, eukaryotic gene organisation and expression, forensic and behavioural genetics, linkage and mapping, genetics of early animal development, nerve cell differentiation and growth, MHC function and the recognition of self, sequence evolution, population and evolutionary genetics. Practical work provides experience with a range of molecular, cytological and genetical skills while illustrating theoretical principles.

BIOL 3901 Ecophysiology (Advanced)

12 credit points

Prof. D. Hume

Qualifying: Distinction average in 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including BIOL 2002 or 2003 or 2006 or 2902 or 2903 or 2906. These requirements may be varied and students with lower averages should consult the Unit Executive Officer. Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 3101. Offered: February. Classes: 4 lec, 6hrs prac, 2hr project/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, field trip, quiz, assignments and project report.

Qualified students will participate in alternative components of the BIOL 3101 Ecophysiology unit of study. The content and nature of these components may vary from year to year.

BIOL 3902 Evolution and Diversity of the Australian Biota (Advanced)

12 credit points

Dr M Henwood

Qualifying: Distinction average in 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including BIOL 2001 or 2901 and 2002 or 2902 or Biology 2003 or 2903 and 2004 or 2904; or Biology 2001 or 2901 and 2002 or 2902 or 2007. These requirements may be varied and students with lower averages should consult the Unit Executive Officer. Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 3102. Offered: February.

Qualified students will participate in alternative components of the BIOL 3102 Evolution and Diversity of the Australian Biota. The content and nature of these components may vary from year to year.

BIOL 3903 Molecular Genetics and Recombinant DNA Technology (Advanced)

12 credit points

Dr B Lyon

Qualifying: Distinction average in 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including BIOL 2005 or 2905. (For BMedSc students: Distinction in BIOL 2005 or 2905.) These requirements may be varied and students with lower averages should consult the Unit Executive Officer. Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 3103. Offered: February.

Qualified students will participate in alternative components of the BIOL 3103 Molecular Genetics and Recombinant DNA Technology. The content and nature of these components may vary from year to year.

BIOL 3904 Eukaryotic Genetics and Development (Advanced)

12 credit points

Dr B Oldroyd

Qualifying: Distinction average in 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including BIOL 2005 or 2905. (For BMedSc students: Distinction in BIOL 2005 or 2905) These requirements may be varied and students with lower averages should consult the Unit Executive Officer. Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 3203 or 3905. Offered: July. Classes: 4 lec & 8 prac/wk & one 2 day excursion. Assessment: One 3hr exam, prac reports, seminars, projects.

Qualified students will participate in alternative components of BIOL 3203 Eukaryotic Genetics and Development. The content and nature of these components may vary from year to year.

BIOL 3905 Eukaryotic Genetics and Development Molecular (Advanced)

12 credit points

Dr B Oldroyd

Qualifying: 16 credit points of Biology including BIOL 2905. Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 3203 or 3904. Offered: July. Classes: 4 lec & 8 prac/wk, one 2 day excursion & 4 discussion sessions. Assessment: One 3hr theory exam, prac reports & projects, seminars and an essay based on discussion sessions.

This unit of study is the same as BIOL 3904 except for the addition of four topical seminars and discussions in this discipline.

BIOL 3921 Cellular and Systems Physiology (Advanced)

12 credit points

Assoc. Prof. O Hoegh-Guldberg

Qualifying: Distinction average in 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including BIOL 2001 or 2002 or 2002 or 2902 or BIOL 2003 or 2006 or 2903 or 2906. These requirements may be varied and students with lower averages should consult the Unit Executive Officer. Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 3201. Offered: July. Classes: 4hrs lecs, 6hrs prac, 2hrs project/wk. Assessment: Project seminar 5%, Assignment 40%, Project Report 15%, Exam 40%.

Qualified students will participate in alternative components of the BIOL 3201 Cellular and Systems Physiology. The content and nature of these components may vary from year to year.

BIOL 3922 Ecology (Advanced)

12 credit points

Coordinator: Dr A Meats

Qualifying: Distinction average in 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including BIOL 2001 or 2901 and 2002 or 2902 or in 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including BIOL 2004 or 2904. These requirements may be varied and students with lower averages should consult the Unit Executive Officer. Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 3202. Offered: July. Classes: 4hrs lecs, 4hrs prac, 1 lab/wk + field trip. Assessment: 2 x 2hr exams, project reports, and practical reports.

Qualified students will participate in alternative components of the BIOL 3202 Ecology. The content and nature of these components may vary from year to year.

BIOL 4011 Biology Honours A

12 credit points

Offered: February, July.

BIOL 4012 Biology Honours B

12 credit points

Offered: February, July.
BIOL 4013  Biology Honours C
12 credit points
Offered: February, July.

BIOL 4014  Biology Honours D
12 credit points
Offered: February, July.

CHEM 1001  Fundamentals of Chemistry 1A
6 credit points
Assumed knowledge: There is no assumed knowledge of chemistry for this unit of study, but students who have not undertaken an HSC chemistry course are strongly advised to complete a chemistry bridging course before lectures commence. Prohibition: May not be counted with CHEM 1101 or 1901 or 1902. Offered: February, July. Classes: 3 lec & 1 tut/wk & 3hrs prac/wk for 10 wks. Assessment: A theory examination is held at the end of the semester. Students are advised at the beginning of the semester about other factors contributing to assessment in the unit of study. The aim of the unit of study is to provide those students whose chemical background is weak (or non-existent) with a good grounding in fundamental chemical principles together with an overview of the relevance of chemistry. There is no prerequisite or assumed knowledge for entry to this unit of study.

Lectures: A series of about 39 lectures, three per week throughout the semester.

Practical: A series of 10 three-hour laboratory sessions, one per week for 10 weeks of the semester.

Textbooks
A booklet is contained in the booklet Information for Students distributed at enrolment. Further information can be obtained from the School.

CHEM 1002  Fundamentals of Chemistry 1B
6 credit points
Prerequisite: CHEM 1001 or equivalent. Prohibition: May not be counted with CHEM 1102 or 1902 or 1904. Offered: July. Classes: 3 lec & 1 tut/wk & 3hrs prac/wk for 10 wks. Assessment: A theory examination is held at the end of the semester. Students are advised at the beginning of the semester about other factors contributing to assessment in the unit of study. Chemistry 1002 builds on Chemistry 1001 to provide a sound coverage of inorganic and organic chemistry.

Lectures: A series of about 39 lectures, three per week throughout the semester.

Practical: A series of 10 three-hour laboratory sessions, one per week for 10 weeks of the semester.

Textbooks
A booklet is contained in the booklet Information for Students distributed at enrolment. Further information can be obtained from the School.

CHEM 1101  Chemistry 1A
6 credit points
Corequisite: Recommended concurrent unit of study; Preferred - MATH 1001 and 1002 or 1901 and 1902; otherwise - MATH 1011 and 1012. Assumed knowledge: HSC Mathematics 2 unit course, and the Chemistry component of the 4-unit or 3-unit HSC Science course, or 2-unit Chemistry. Prohibition: May not be counted with CHEM 1002 or 1901 or 1902. Offered: February, July. Classes: 3 lec & 1 tut/wk & 3hrs prac/wk for 10 wks. Assessment: A theory examination is held at the end of the semester. Students are advised at the beginning of the semester about other factors contributing to assessment in the unit of study. Chemistry 1A is built on a satisfactory prior knowledge of the chemistry component of the 4-unit or 3-unit HSC Science course or 2-unit Chemistry. A brief revision of basic concepts of the high school course is given. Chemistry 1A covers chemical theory and physical chemistry.

Lectures: A series of about 39 lectures, three per week throughout the semester.

Practical: A series of 10 three-hour laboratory sessions, one per week for 10 weeks of the semester.

Textbooks
A booklet is contained in the booklet Information for Students distributed at enrolment. Further information can be obtained from the School.

CHEM 1102  Chemistry 1B
6 credit points
Qualifying: CHEM 1101 or a Distinction in CHEM 1001 or equivalent. Corequisite: Recommended concurrent unit of study; Preferred - MATH 1003 and 1005 or 1003 and 1004 or 1903 and 1905 or 1903 and 1904; otherwise - MATH 1004 and 1005 or 1013 and 1015. Prohibition: May not be counted with CHEM 1002 or 1902 or 1904. Offered: February, July. Classes: 3 lec & 1 tut/wk & 3hrs prac/wk for 10 wks. Assessment: A theory examination is held at the end of the semester. Students are advised at the beginning of the semester about other factors contributing to assessment in the unit of study.

Chemistry 1B is built on a satisfactory prior knowledge of Chemistry 1A and covers inorganic and organic chemistry. Chemistry 1B is an acceptable prerequisite for entry into Intermediate Chemistry units of study.

Lectures: A series of about 39 lectures, three per week throughout the semester.

Practical: A series of 10 three-hour laboratory sessions, one per week for 10 weeks of the semester.

Textbooks
A booklet is contained in the booklet Information for Students distributed at enrolment. Further information can be obtained from the School.

CHEM 1611  Chemistry A (Pharmacy)
6 credit points
See School of Chemistry for list of staff
Assumed knowledge: HSC Chemistry 2-unit or the chemistry component of the 3/4-unit Science course and the 2-unit Mathematics course. Offered: February. Classes: 3 lec & 1 tut/wk & 3hrs prac/wk for 10 wks. Assessment: A theory examination is held at the end of the semester. Students are advised at the beginning of the semester about other factors contributing to assessment in the unit of study.

Chemistry provides the basis for understanding molecular structures and processes, essential knowledge for many later year Pharmacy units of study. Lecture topics include some fundamental concepts, atomic theory, states and properties of matter, equations and stoichiometry, chemical energetics, equilibrium theory, solution theory, general acid-base theory, atomic structure, chemical bonding. Practical work is designed to enhance confidence and develop skills in the handling and manipulation of chemicals and in the observation and processing of experimental results.

Special preparatory studies: Students wishing to enrol in CHEM 1611 who do not have the assumed chemical knowledge are advised to consult the School of Chemistry for information about a bridging course.

Textbooks
Students should obtain a booklet from the School of Chemistry during the orientation period.

CHEM 1612  Chemistry B (Pharmacy)
6 credit points
See School of Chemistry for list of staff
Prerequisite: CHEM 1611 Chemistry A (Pharmacy). Offered: July. Classes: 3 lec & 1 tut/wk & 3hrs prac/wk for 10 wks. Assessment: A theory examination is held at the end of the semester. Students are advised at the beginning of the semester about other factors contributing to assessment in the unit of study.

Chemistry provides the basis for understanding molecular structures and processes, essential knowledge for many later year Pharmacy units of study. Lecture topics include redox reactions, electrochemistry, introduction to colloids and surface chemistry, the biological periodic table, radiochemistry, introduction to organic chemistry, nomenclature, aliphatic chemistry, aromatic chemistry, heterocyclic compounds, isomerism, stereoisomerism, reaction mechanisms, biomolecules, amino acids and peptides, carbohydrates. Practical work is designed to enhance confidence and develop skills in the handling and manipulation of chemicals and in the observation and processing of experimental results.

Textbooks
Students should obtain a booklet from the School of Chemistry during the orientation period.
CHEM 1901 Chemistry 1A (Advanced) 
6 credit points
Prerequisite: UAI of at least 92.5 and at least 75% in HSC 2-unit Chemistry or equivalent; by invitation. Corequisite: Recommended concurrent unit of study; Preferred - MATH 1001 and 1002 or 1901 and 1902 or MATH 1011 and 1012. Prohibition: May not be counted with CHEM 1001 or 1101 or 1903. Offered: February. Classes: 3 lec & 1 tut/wk & 3hrs prac/wk for 10 wks. Assessment: A theory examination is held at the end of the semester. Students are advised at the beginning of the semester about other factors contributing to assessment in the unit of study.

Chemistry IA (Advanced) is available to students with a very good HSC performance (typically a UAI of 92.5+) as well as a very good school record in chemistry or science. Students in these categories are expected to do Chemistry IA (Advanced) rather than Chemistry IA.

The theory and practical work syllabuses for Chemistry IA and Chemistry IA (Advanced) are very similar, though the level of treatment in the latter unit of study is more advanced, presupposing a very good grounding in the subject at secondary level. Chemistry IA (Advanced) covers chemical theory and physical chemistry.

Lectures: A series of about 39 lectures, three per week throughout the semester.
Practical: A series of 10 three-hour laboratory sessions, one per week for 10 weeks of the semester.

Textbooks
A booklist is contained in the booklet Information for Students distributed at enrolment. Further information can be obtained from the School.

CHEM 1902 Chemistry 1B (Advanced) 
6 credit points
Qualifying: CHEM 1901 or 1903 or Distinction in CHEM 1101 or equivalent; by invitation. Corequisite: Recommended concurrent unit of study; Preferred - MATH 1003 and 1005 or 1003 and 1004 or 1903 and 1905 or 1903 and 1904, otherwise - MATH 1013 and 1015 or 1004 and 1005. Prohibition: May not be counted with CHEM 1002 or 1102 or 1904. Offered: July. Classes: 3 lec & 1 tut/ wk & 3hrs prac/wk for 10 wks. Assessment: A theory examination is held at the end of the semester. Students are advised at the beginning of the semester about other factors contributing to assessment in the unit of study.

Chemistry IB (Advanced) is built on a satisfactory prior knowledge of Chemistry IA (Advanced) and covers inorganic and organic chemistry. Chemistry IB (Advanced) is an acceptable prerequisite for entry into Intermediate Chemistry units of study.

Lectures: A series of about 39 lectures, three per week throughout the semester.
Practical: A series of 10 three-hour laboratory sessions, one per week for 10 weeks of the semester.

Textbooks
A booklist is contained in the booklet Information for Students distributed at enrolment. Further information can be obtained from the School.

CHEM 1903 Chemistry 1A (Special Studies Program) 
6 credit points
Prerequisite: UAI of at least 98.7 and at least 85% in HSC 2-unit Chemistry or equivalent. Entry is by invitation. Corequisite: Recommended concurrent unit of study; Preferred - MATH 1001 and 1002 or 1901 and 1902; otherwise - MATH 1011 and 1012. Students in the Faculty of Science Talented Students Program are automatically eligible. For the purpose of Resolution 11 this unit of study is deemed to be designated as an Advanced unit of study. Prohibition: May not be counted with CHEM 1001 or 1101 or 1901 or 1902. Offered: February. Classes: 3 lec & 1 tut/wk & 3hrs prac/wk. Entry to Chemistry IA (Special Studies Program) is restricted to students with a UAI of 98.7 and an excellent school record in chemistry or science. The practical work syllabus for Chemistry IA (Special Studies Program) is very different from that for Chemistry IA and Chemistry IA (Advanced) and consists of special project-based laboratory exercises. All other unit of study details are the same as those for Chemistry IA (Advanced).

A Distinction in Chemistry IA (Special Studies Program) is an acceptable prerequisite for entry into Chemistry IB (Special Studies Program).

CHEM 1904 Chemistry 1B (Special Studies Program) 
6 credit points
Prerequisite: Distinction in CHEM 1903; by invitation. Corequisite: Recommended concurrent unit of study; Preferred - MATH 1003 and 1005 or 1003 and 1004 or 1903 and 1905 or 1903 and 1904; otherwise - MATH 1013 and 1015. Prohibition: May not be counted with CHEM 1002 or 1102 or 1902. Offered: July. Classes: 3 lec & 1 tut/wk & 3hrs prac/wk. Entry to Chemistry IB (Special Studies Program) is restricted to students who have gained a Distinction in Chemistry IA (Special Studies Program). The practical work syllabus for Chemistry IB (Special Studies Program) is very different from that for Chemistry IA and Chemistry IB (Advanced) and consists of special project-based laboratory exercises. All other unit of study details are the same as those for Chemistry IB (Advanced).

Chemistry IB (Special Studies Program) is an acceptable prerequisite for entry into Intermediate Chemistry units of study.

CHEM 1905 Chemistry 1A Molecular (Advanced) 
6 credit points
Prerequisite: UAI of at least 98 and at least 85% in HSC 2-unit Chemistry or equivalent. Prohibition: May not be counted with CHEM 1001 or 1101 or 1901 or 1903 or 1906. Offered: February. Classes: 3 lec/hr & 3hrs prac/wk for 10 weeks & 7 discussion sessions. Assessment: One 3hr closed book exam (70%), prac reports and quizzes (15%), assignments (5%), essay based on discussion sessions (10%).

This unit of study is the same as Chemistry 1901 except for the addition of 7 special molecular biology and genetics discussion sessions, which consist of topical seminars and discussions in this discipline. An essay based on these discussions is included as part of the assessment of the unit of study.

CHEM 1906 Chemistry 1A Molecular (Special Studies Program) 
6 credit points
Prerequisite: UAI of at least 98 and at least 85% in HSC 2-unit Chemistry or equivalent. Prohibition: May not be counted with CHEM 1001 or 1101 or 1901 or 1903 or 1905. Offered: February. Classes: 3 lec/hr & 3hrs prac/wk & 7 discussion sessions. Assessment: One 3hr closed book exam (70%), prac reports (15%), assignments (5%), essay based on discussion sessions (10%).

This unit of study is the same as Chemistry 1903 except for the addition of 7 special molecular biology and genetics discussion sessions, which consist of topical seminars and discussions in this discipline. An essay based on these discussions is included as part of the assessment of the unit of study.

CHEM 1907 Chemistry 1 Life Sciences A Molecular (Advanced) 
6 credit points
Prerequisite: UAI of at least 92.5 and at least 75% in HSC 2-unit Chemistry or equivalent. Offered: February. Classes: Total of 6hrs per week consisting on average of 3 lectures, 1 tutorial/discussion session and 2hrs of practical work. Assessment: Exam 75%, practicals 15%, essay based on discussion sessions 10%. Lectures (39 hr): A strong background in junior chemistry is essential for understanding molecular structures and processes. This unit of study provides the basis for understanding fundamental chemical processes and structures at an advanced level, with particular emphasis on how this applies to the life sciences. Topics to be covered include: atomic structure, chemical bonding and organic chemistry of functional groups with applications in life sciences.

Tutorials/Discussions (13 hr): These will provide aspects of problem solving and will include special lectures on aspects of molecular biology and genetics from external experts.

Practical: (30hr): These will provide aspects of problem solving and will include special lectures on aspects of molecular biology and genetics from external experts.

A Distinction in Chemistry 1904 is an acceptable prerequisite for entry into Chemistry IB (Special Studies Program).
CHEM 1908  Chemistry 1 Life Sciences A (Advanced)
6 credit points
Prerequisite: UAI of at least 92.5 and at least 75% in HSC 2-unit Chemistry or equivalent, by invitation. Corequisite: (Recommended concurrent unit of study) Preferred - MATH 1001 and 1002 or 1901 and 1902; otherwise MATH 1011 and 1012. Prohibition: May not be counted with CHEM 1102 or 1103 or 1901 or 1902 or 1904 or 1907.
Offered: February, Classes: Total of 8hrs per week consisting on average of 3 lectures, 1 tutorial/discussion session and 2hrs of practical work. Assessment: A theory examination is held at the end of the semester. Students are required to attend at the beginning of the semester about other factors contributing to assessment in the unit of study.

Lectures (39 hr): A strong background in junior chemistry is essential for understanding molecular structures and processes. This unit of study provides the basis for understanding fundamental chemical processes and structures at an advanced level, with particular emphasis on how these apply to the life sciences. Topics to be covered include: atomic structure, chemical bonding and organic chemistry of functional groups with applications in life sciences.

Tutorials/Discussions (13 hr): These will provide aspects of problem solving relevant to the theory.

Practical: Practicals (30hr) These will be designed to develop practical skills based on the theory presented in the lectures.

Textbooks
A booklist is contained in the booklet Information for Students distributed at enrolment. Further information can be obtained from the School.

CHEM 1909  Chemistry 1 Life Sciences B Molecular (Advanced)
6 credit points
Prerequisite: CHEM 1907 or 1908 or equivalent. Prohibition: May not be counted with CHEM 1101 or 1102 or 1901 or 1903. Offered: July, Classes: Total of 6hrs per week consisting on average of 2 lectures, 1 tutorial/discussion session and 3hrs of practical work. Assessment: A theory examination is held at the end of the semester. Students are advised at the beginning of the semester about other factors contributing to assessment in the unit of study.

Lectures (26 hr): A strong background in junior chemistry is essential for understanding molecular structures and processes. This unit of study provides the basis for understanding fundamental chemical processes and structures at an advanced level, with particular emphasis on how these apply to the life sciences. Topics to be covered include: chemical equilibria, solutions and electrochemistry.

Tutorials/Discussions (13 hr): These will provide aspects of problem solving relevant to the unit of study.

Practical: (30 hr) These will be designed to develop practical skills based on the theory presented in the lectures.

Textbooks
A booklist is contained in the booklet Information for Students distributed at enrolment. Further information can be obtained from the School.

CHEM 2001  Chemistry 2 (Life Sciences)
8 credit points
Qualifying: CHEM 1102 or 1904 or 1909. Prerequisite: 6 credit points of Junior Mathematics. Prohibition: May not be counted with CHEM 2101 or 2301 or 2502 or 2901.
Offered: February, Classes: 4 lec & 4hr prac/wk. Assessment: Exam (67%), lab exercises (33%).

Lectures: In addition to the core, the remaining 20 lectures are distinct for this unit of study and apply the core knowledge to chemical problems in Life Sciences. Areas covered include: structure and thermodynamics of biomolecules and biomaterials, and biological organic chemistry. Non-compulsory tutorials will also be provided at a rate of one per week.

Additional information: The aim of this unit of study is to provide students interested in life sciences with the chemical knowledge required for an understanding of the subject.

Practical: Practical work entails 4 hours per week for 14 weeks during the semester. Students must ensure that one complete afternoon from 1pm to 5pm, free from other commitments, is available for this practical work.

CHEM 2101  Chemistry 2 (Environmental)
8 credit points
Qualifying: CHEM 1102 or 1904 or 1909. Proerequisite: 6 credit points of Junior Mathematics. Prohibition: May not be counted with CHEM 2001 or 2301 or 2502 or 2901. Offered: February, July. Classes: 4 lec & 4hr prac/wk. Assessment: Exam (67%), lab exercises (33%).

Lectures: In addition to the core, the remaining 20 lectures are distinct for this unit of study and apply the core knowledge to chemical problems in Environmental Science.

Additional information: The aim of this unit of study is to provide students interested in environmental science with the chemical knowledge required for an understanding of the area.


CHEM 2301  Chemistry 2A
8 credit points
Qualifying: CHEM 1102 or 1904 or 1909. Prerequisite: 6 credit points of Junior Mathematics. Prohibition: May not be counted with CHEM 2001 or 2101 or 2502 or 2901. Offered: February, July. Classes: 4 lec & 4hr prac/wk. Assessment: Exam (67%), lab exercises (33%).

Lectures: In addition to the core, the remaining 20 lectures are distinct for this unit of study and apply the core knowledge to chemical problems in Environmental Science.

Additional information: The aim of this unit of study is to provide students interested in environmental science with the chemical knowledge required for an understanding of the area.


CHEM 2302  Chemistry 2B
8 credit points
Qualifying: CHEM 2001 or 2101 or 2301 or 2502 or 2901.

Prerequisite: May not be counted with CHEM 2202 or 2902.

Offered: February, July.

Classes: 4 lec & 4hr prac/wk. Assessment: Exam (67%), lab exercises (33%).

Lectures: This unit of study consists of 18 lectures in which the structure, bonding and properties of inorganic compounds and complexes will be presented; 18 lectures of physical chemistry on statistical thermodynamics and thermodynamics; and 18 lectures in organic chemistry which will include amine chemistry, electrophilic substitution and the chemistry of aromatics, the chemistry of carboxyls, nucleophilic organometallic reagents and organic synthesis and synthetic methods.

Additional information: Main chemistry unit of study for students expecting to major in chemistry.


CHEM 2502  Chemistry 2 (Forensic)
8 credit points
Qualifying: CHEM 1102 or 1902 or 1904 or 1909.

Prerequisite: 6 credit points of Junior Mathematics. Prohibition: May not be counted with CHEM 2001 or 2101 or 2301 or 2901. Offered: February, Classes: 4 lec & 4hr prac/wk. Assessment: Exam (67%), lab exercises (33%).

Lectures: In addition to the core, the remaining 20 lectures are distinct for this unit of study and apply the core knowledge to chemical problems in Forensic Science. This unit of study is available in both the February and July semesters.

Additional information: The aim of this unit of study is to provide students interested in forensic science with the chemical knowledge required for an understanding of the area.


CHEM 2901  Chemistry 2A (Advanced)
8 credit points
Qualifying: WAM greater than 80 and Distinction average in CHEM 1101 or 1901 or 1903 and in Chemistry 1102 or 1902 or 1904 or 1909. Prerequisite: 6 credit points of Junior Mathematics; by invitation. Prohibition: May not be counted with CHEM 2001 or 2101 or 2301 or 2502 or 2901.

Offered: February, Classes: 5 lec & 3hr prac/wk. Assessment: Exam (67%), lab exercises (33%).

Lectures and tutorials: Lectures and tutorials in Chemistry 2901 (Advanced) comprise two sets: Four lectures per week in com-
Advanced degree programs within the Faculty of Science are not normally admitted because of timetabling. Note: Entry to this unit of study is by invitation. Students in the Faculty of Science Talented Students Program are automatically eligible.

**Practical:** Practical work entails 3 hours per week during the semester. For 8 weeks students take practical exercises in common with any other Intermediate Chemistry unit of study; for 6 weeks special advanced project-oriented exercises are offered.

**CHEM 2902 Chemistry 2B (Advanced)**
- **8 credit points**
- **Prerequisite:** CHEM 2901, but see unit description: by invitation.
- **Prohibition:** May not be counted with CHEM 2202 or 2302.
- **Offered:** July.
- **Classes:** 5 lec & 3hr prac/wk. **Assessment:** Exam (67%), lab exercises (33%).
- **Lectures and tutorials:** Lectures and tutorials in Chemistry 2902 (Advanced) comprise two sets: 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week in common with any other Intermediate Chemistry unit of study; and 1 lecture per week of advanced lectures on topics that are complementary to the other units of study.
- **Additional information:** The number of places in Chemistry 2902 (Advanced) is limited. Normally entry to this unit of study is restricted to those students enrolled in Chemistry 2901. However, a student who has performed particularly well in another February semester Chemistry unit of study may be invited by the Head of School to enrol in Chemistry 2902 (Advanced). See the Intermediate Chemistry Unit of Study Coordinator for further information.

**Practical:** Practical work entails 3 hours per week during the semester. For 10 weeks, students take practical exercises in common with any other Intermediate Chemistry unit of study; for 4 weeks, special advanced project-oriented exercises are offered.

**CHEM 2903 Chemistry 2 (Life Sciences Advanced)**
- **8 credit points**
- **Prerequisite:** CHEM 1902,1904 or 1909. **Prerequisite:** 12 credit points of Junior Mathematics. **Prohibition:** May not be counted with CHEM 2001 or 2101 or 2301 or 2901 or 2902. **Offered:** February.
- **Classes:** 4 lec & 4hr prac/wk. **Assessment:** Three 2hr closed book exams (67%) and prac reports (33%).
- **Lectures:** The aim of this unit of study is to provide students enrolled in the Molecular Biology and Genetics degree program with some of the chemical knowledge required for an understanding of the subject. Approximately 36 of the lectures form a core, which is common with other Intermediate Chemistry courses. The remaining 20 lectures are distinct for this unit of study and apply the core knowledge to chemical problems in the life sciences. There will also be 8 hours of compulsory tutorial workshops. Students must ensure that one complete afternoon from 1.00 pm to 5.00 pm, free from other commitments, is available for the practical work.
- **Textbooks**
- **As for CHEM 2001**

**CHEM 3101 Chemistry 3A**
- **12 credit points**
- **Prerequisite:** CHEM 2202 or 2302 or 2902. **Prohibition:** May not be counted with CHEM 3901 (but may be counted with CHEM 3201).
- **Offered:** February.
- **Classes:** 4 lec & 8hr prac/wk. **Assessment:** 90min exam per module and prac assessment.
- **Lectures:** The lectures will be presented in modules (each module runs for a semester and comprises 13 lectures). A provisional listing of the module titles available in the February Semester is given below. There are some restrictions on the number of modules that a student can take from each area. Further details can be obtained from the Senior Chemistry Handbook available from the School.

**Inorganic Chemistry**
- **311F Transition Metal Chemistry and Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms**
- **312F Biological, Environmental and Industrial Chemistry of the Main Group**
- **313F Organometallic Chemistry and Catalysis**

**Organic Chemistry**
- **311F Spectroscopic Identification of Organic Compounds**
- **312F Stereochemistry and Mechanism**
- **314F Bioorganic Chemistry**
- **316F Radicals and Pericyclics**

**Physical/Theoretical Chemistry**
- **3PT1F Quantum Chemistry**
- **3PT4F Atmospheric and Photochemistry**
- **3PT6F Polymers**
- **3PT7F Surfaces and Colloids**

**Inorganic Chemistry**
- **314J Biological and Environmental Chemistry of the D-Block Elements**
- **315J Inorganic Materials Chemistry**
- **316J Inorganic and Biological Spectroscopy**

**Organic Chemistry**
- **303J Heterocyclic Chemistry**
- **305J Medicinal and Biological Chemistry**
- **307J Synthetic Neurodes (organic synthesis/organometallics)**
- **308J NMR Spectroscopy**

**Physical/Theoretical Chemistry**
- **3PT2J Molecular Spectroscopy**
- **3PT3J Chemical Dynamics**
- **3PT5J Biophysical Chemistry**
- **3PT8J Physical Chemistry of Materials**

**Cross-Divisional**
- **3CIJ Supramolecular Chemistry**

**Textbooks**
- **See the Senior Chemistry handbook available from the School of Chemistry.**

**CHEM 3201 Chemistry 3A Additional**
- **12 credit points**
- **Prerequisite:** CHEM 2202 or 2302 or 2902. **Prerequisite:** Coreq CHEM 3101 or 3901. **Offered:** February.
- **Classes:** 4 lec & 8hr prac/wk. **Assessment:** 90min exam per module and prac assessment. Students taking this unit of study must be concurrently enrolled in or have previously completed either CHEM 3101 or CHEM 3201.
3901. The modules will be chosen from the modules listed for CHEM 3101 and the same selection rules as applicable to CHEM 3101 will apply to the selection of the additional 4 modules. Students cannot take modules already counted towards CHEM 3101 or 3102 or 3901 or 3902 or 3202.

Practical: As for CHEM 3101.

Textbooks
See the Senior Chemistry handbook available from the School of Chemistry

CHEM 3202 Chemistry 3B Additional
12 credit points
Qualifying: CHEM 2202 or 2302 or 2902. Prerequisite: or Coreq CHEM 3102 or 3902. Offered: July. Classes: 4 lec & 8 hr prac/wk. Assessment: 90 min exam per module and prac assessment. Students taking this unit of study must be concurrently enrolled in or have previously completed either CHEM 3102 or CHEM 3902. The modules will be chosen from the modules listed for CHEM 3102 and the same selection rules as applicable to CHEM 3102 will apply to the selection of the additional 4 modules. Students cannot take modules already counted towards CHEM 3101 or 3102 or 3201 or 3901 or 3902.

Practical: As for CHEM 3101, but the last seven weeks comprise a workshop in one of the Divisions.

Textbooks
See the Senior Chemistry handbook available from the School of Chemistry

CHEM 3601 Chemistry 3A (Environmental)
4 credit points
Prerequisite: CHEM 1102 or 1902 and ENVI 2103 and 2104 (From year 2001: CHEM 1102 or 1902 and ENVI 2002). Prohibition: May not be counted with CHEM 3101 or 3201 or 3901 or 3102 or 3202, or 3902 or 3903. Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec and 2 hr prac/ workshop/wk. Assessment: 90 min exam per module (67%), prac reports (33%).

The aim of this unit of study is to provide students enrolled in the Environmental degree program with the advanced chemistry required for an understanding of the subject. Environmental aspects of the chemistry of the main group elements and their compounds will be considered. The second topic in this unit of study is the chemistry of the atmosphere which will lead to an investigation of the natural atmosphere, photochemical smog, acid rain and ozone depletions.

CHEM 3602 Chemistry 3B (Environmental)
4 credit points
Prerequisite: CHEM 1102 or 1902 and ENVI 2103 and 2104 (From year 2001: CHEM 1102 or 1902 and ENVI 2002). Prohibition: May not be counted with CHEM 3101 or 3201 or 3901 or 3102 or 3202, or 3902 or 3903. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec and 2 hr prac/workshop/wk. Assessment: 90 min exam per module (67%), prac reports (33%).

This unit of study contains a general introduction to laboratory safety and provides an introduction to risk and hazard analysis, recognition and limitation procedures. It will enable the student to use, locate and retrieve information from safety data bases. There will be an overview of the actions and effects on human health especially with respect to carcinogens. The safe use, storage and disposal of chemicals and radiation sources will be covered.

The themes developed in CHEM 3601 will also be continued with the environmental chemistry of the D-block elements considered. Students will select their final module from those offered by the School of Chemistry for CHEM 3102.

CHEM 3901 Chemistry 3A (Advanced)
12 credit points
Qualifying: Distinction average in CHEM 2001 or 2101 or 2301 or 2901 and in CHEM 2202 or 2302 or 2902; by invitation. Prohibition: May not be counted with CHEM 3101 (but may be counted with CHEM 3201). Offered: February. Classes: 5 lec & 8 hr prac/wk. Assessment: As for CHEM 3101, plus a report on each Advanced module. Only the marks for the best 4 out of the total of 5 modules assessed contribute to a student’s final mark. Lectures: The requirements for CHEM 3901 are identical with those for CHEM 3101, with the addition of a special module that is available only to Advanced students. This special module involves an inquiry into a major problem in contemporary chemistry. A member of staff guides the discussion and acts as a consultant.

Advanced topics offered in February semester 1999 were: Green Chemistry. How far should we go? Counting on chiral drugs.

Practical: As for CHEM 3101.

Textbooks
See the Senior Chemistry handbook available from the School of Chemistry

CHEM 3902 Chemistry 3B (Advanced)
12 credit points
Qualifying: Distinction or better in CHEM 2902 or 3101 or 3901; by invitation. Prohibition: May not be counted with CHEM 3102. Offered: July. Classes: 5.5 lec & 8 hr prac/wk. Assessment: As for CHEM 3B, plus a report on each Advanced module. Only the marks for the best 4 out of the total of 5 modules assessed contribute to a student’s final mark.

Lectures: The requirements for Chemistry 3B (Advanced) are identical with those for Chemistry 3B, with the addition of a special module that is available only to Advanced students. This special module involves an inquiry into a major problem in contemporary chemistry. A member of staff guides the discussion and acts as a consultant. Advanced topics offered in July semester 1999 were:

- Deconstruction of common materials
- Climate chemistry: Exercises in modelling

Practical: As for CHEM 3101.

Textbooks
See the Senior Chemistry handbook available from the School of Chemistry

CHEM 3903 Chemistry 3 Life Sciences (Advanced)
12 credit points
Qualifying: CHEM 2903. Prohibition: May not be counted with CHEM 3101, 3201, 3601, 3901, 3102, 3202, 3602 or 3902. Offered: February. Classes: 4 lec & 8 prac/wk & 4 compulsory discussion sessions. Assessment: Four 90 min exams (60%), prac reports (30%), assignment based on discussion sessions (10%).

The aim of this unit of study is to provide students enrolled in the Molecular Biology and Genetics Degree Program with some advanced chemistry required for an understanding of the subject. The unit consists of modules dealing with DNA chemistry, proteins, metals in biology, medicinal chemistry, chemical safety and a variety of other options that are important for understanding chemical processes or techniques used in molecular biology and genetics. A list of modules and more detailed descriptions are given in the Senior Chemistry Handbook available from the School. A special practical component is designed to illustrate the principles given in the lectures. In addition, 4 seminars from specialists in molecular biology and genetics will be given to illustrate recent research in the area.

CHEM 4011 Chemistry Honours A
12 credit points
Offered: February, July.

CHEM 4012 Chemistry Honours B
12 credit points
Offered: February, July.

CHEM 4013 Chemistry Honours C
12 credit points
Offered: February, July.

CHEM 4014 Chemistry Honours D
12 credit points
Offered: February, July.

COMP 1001 Introductory Programming
6 credit points
Corequisite: Students intending to major in Computer Science are advised to enrol in MATH 1003 and 1004 or 1004 and 1005 or 1903 and 1904 or 1904 and 1905 in their first year. Assumed.
This unit of study introduces the fundamental skill that underlines all of Computer Science: computer programming. Using the Blue object-oriented programming language, students learn modern programming techniques based on recent developments in the subject. No previous knowledge of computers or programming is assumed.

COMP 1002 Introductory Computer Science
6 credit points

This unit of study is the advanced alternative to COMP 1001. Advanced features of the programming language Blue are presented, and a beginning is made on some topics from the wider field of Computer Science, such as parsing and reasoning about the correctness and efficiency of computer programs.

COMP 1901 Introductory Programming (Advanced)
6 credit points

This unit of study is concerned with the most frequently used data structures, from both the view of a programmer who uses a library of collection classes, and also the programmer who writes the library. This unit of study covers the most frequently used structures, including the array, linked list, binary tree, B-tree, hash table, heap, and adjacency lists. Particular attention is given to understanding the correctness and scalability of different structures. Examples will be in several languages including Java.

See prerequisites for Senior Computer Science units of study. Consult Departmental Handbook.

COMP 1902 Introductory Computer Science (Advanced)
6 credit points

This unit of study is concerned with the most frequently used data structures, from both the view of a programmer who uses a library of collection classes, and also the programmer who writes the library. This unit of study covers the most frequently used structures, including the array, linked list, binary tree, B-tree, hash table, heap, and adjacency lists. Particular attention is given to understanding the correctness and scalability of different structures. Examples will be in several languages including Java.

See prerequisites for Senior Computer Science units of study. Consult Departmental Handbook.

COMP 2001 Computer Systems
4 credit points

An overview of the aspects of computer hardware that are important for understanding the function and performance of software. The unit of study consists of two principal components. Machine Principles: in this section we discuss the organisation of a computer central processing unit, CPU, and the assembly and machine language commands that control it. We also pay particular attention to the different data types supported, such as two’s complement integers and floating point. System Structures: in this section we discuss the low-level organisation of system software including the organisation and action of a simple compiler and its run-time environment, and the system call and interrupt handling mechanisms. Performance estimation is a unifying theme. Throughout the unit of study, we emphasise generic skills such as report writing and transfer of concepts to new situations.

See prerequisites for Senior Computer Science units of study. Consult Departmental Handbook.

COMP 2002 Design and Data Structures
4 credit points

When there is a large amount of data, its structure (arrangement) determines what operations can be done with it efficiently. For example, the Sydney phone directory may be used to find out a subscriber’s phone number, but not which subscriber has a given number. Many data structures have been developed over the years, each suited to a particular set of operations. Object-oriented programmers often make use of class libraries which contain implementations of important data structures. This unit of study is concerned with the most frequently used data structures, from both the view of a programmer who uses a library of collection classes, and also the programmer who writes the library. This unit of study covers the most frequently used structures, including the array, linked list, binary tree, B-tree, hash table, heap, and adjacency lists. Particular attention is given to understanding the correctness and scalability of different structures. Examples will be in several languages including Java.

See prerequisites for Senior Computer Science units of study. Consult Departmental Handbook.

COMP 2003 Languages and Logic
4 credit points
Qualifying: COMP 1002 or 1902. Prerequisite: MA1H 1004 or 1904 or Econometrics or MA1H 2009. Prohibition: May not be counted with COMP 2903. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec 1 tut/wk. Assessment: Assessment assignments, written exam.

All communication requires a language. People communicate with each other in a natural language such as English; they communicate with computers in a formal language such as Java. This unit of study looks at two important kinds of formal languages (called regular and context-free), and the algorithms, or automata, that are used to recognise them. On the theoretical side, several ways to represent languages are presented, and their capabilities and limitations discovered; on the practical side, sound and indeed foolproof methods are derived for writing programs to recognise formal languages such as Java. Considerable emphasis is also put on the use of logic (both propositional and first-order), which provides a powerful design tool for hardware implementations of automata.

See prerequisites for Senior Computer Science units of study. Consult Departmental Handbook.

COMP 2004 Programming Practice
4 credit points

In this unit of study we attack the task of the programmer from an engineering viewpoint. This means that a major focus is on using existing tools as building blocks to complete a task. This unit of study will teach C++ programming, its idioms and its considerable array of powerful programming tools. In addition, students will study the implementation of some of the library tools so that they gain an appreciation of how much better these are than a typical programmer would be able to create. In addition, it will introduce students to some of the very elegant ideas from computer science that have been applied in the construction of the tools.

See prerequisites for Senior Computer Science units of study. Consult Departmental Handbook.

COMP 2901 Computer Systems (Advanced)
4 credit points

This unit of study is concerned with the most frequently used data structures, from both the view of a programmer who uses a library of collection classes, and also the programmer who writes the library. This unit of study covers the most frequently used structures, including the array, linked list, binary tree, B-tree, hash table, heap, and adjacency lists. Particular attention is given to understanding the correctness and scalability of different structures. Examples will be in several languages including Java.

See prerequisites for Senior Computer Science units of study. Consult Departmental Handbook.

COMP 2902 Design and Data Structures
4 credit points

When there is a large amount of data, its structure (arrangement) determines what operations can be done with it efficiently. For example, the Sydney phone directory may be used to find out a subscriber’s phone number, but not which subscriber has a given number. Many data structures have been developed over the years, each suited to a particular set of operations. Object-oriented programmers often make use of class libraries which contain implementations of important data structures. This unit of study is concerned with the most frequently used data structures, from both the view of a programmer who uses a library of collection classes, and also the programmer who writes the library. This unit of study covers the most frequently used structures, including the array, linked list, binary tree, B-tree, hash table, heap, and adjacency lists. Particular attention is given to understanding the correctness and scalability of different structures. Examples will be in several languages including Java.

See prerequisites for Senior Computer Science units of study. Consult Departmental Handbook.

COMP 2903 Languages and Logic
4 credit points
Qualifying: COMP 1902 or 1902. Prerequisite: MA1H 1004 or 1904 or Econometrics or MA1H 2009. Prohibition: May not be counted with COMP 2903. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec 1 tut/wk. Assessment: Assessment assignments, written exam.

All communication requires a language. People communicate with each other in a natural language such as English; they communicate with computers in a formal language such as Java. This unit of study looks at two important kinds of formal languages (called regular and context-free), and the algorithms, or automata, that are used to recognise them. On the theoretical side, several ways to represent languages are presented, and their capabilities and limitations discovered; on the practical side, sound and indeed foolproof methods are derived for writing programs to recognise formal languages such as Java. Considerable emphasis is also put on the use of logic (both propositional and first-order), which provides a powerful design tool for hardware implementations of automata.

See prerequisites for Senior Computer Science units of study. Consult Departmental Handbook.

COMP 2904 Programming Practice
4 credit points

In this unit of study we attack the task of the programmer from an engineering viewpoint. This means that a major focus is on using existing tools as building blocks to complete a task. This unit of study will teach C++ programming, its idioms and its considerable array of powerful programming tools. In addition, students will study the implementation of some of the library tools so that they gain an appreciation of how much better these are than a typical programmer would be able to create. In addition, it will introduce students to some of the very elegant ideas from computer science that have been applied in the construction of the tools.

See prerequisites for Senior Computer Science units of study. Consult Departmental Handbook.

COMP 2901 Computer Systems (Advanced)
4 credit points

This unit of study is concerned with the most frequently used data structures, from both the view of a programmer who uses a library of collection classes, and also the programmer who writes the library. This unit of study covers the most frequently used structures, including the array, linked list, binary tree, B-tree, hash table, heap, and adjacency lists. Particular attention is given to understanding the correctness and scalability of different structures. Examples will be in several languages including Java.

See prerequisites for Senior Computer Science units of study. Consult Departmental Handbook.
COMP 2902 Design and Data Structures (Advanced)
4 credit points
Qualifying: Distinction in COMP 1902 or 1002. Prohibition: May not be counted with COMP 2002. Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: Assessment assignments, written exam. This unit of study is the advanced alternative to COMP 2002. Topics in Data Structures are covered at an advanced and more challenging level.

COMP 2903 Languages and Logic (Advanced)
4 credit points
Qualifying: Distinction in COMP 1902 or 1002. Prerequisite: MATH 1004 or 1904 or Econometrics or MATH 2009. Prohibition: May not be counted with COMP 2003. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: Assessment assignments, written exam. This unit of study is the advanced alternative to COMP 2003. Topics in Languages and Logic are covered at an advanced and more challenging level.

COMP 2904 Programming Practice (Advanced)
4 credit points
Qualifying: Distinction in COMP 1902 or 1002. Prohibition: May not be counted with COMP 2004. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: Assessment assignments, written exam. This unit of study is the advanced alternative to COMP 2004. Topics in Programming Practice are covered at an advanced and more challenging level.

COMP 3001 Algorithms
4 credit points
Qualifying: COMP 2002 or 2902. Prerequisite: MATH 1004 or 1904 and 8 credit points in Intermediate Mathematics and/or Statistics and/or Econometrics. Prohibition: May not be counted with COMP 3901. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: Assessment assignments, written exam. Algorithms are particularly important in all areas of Computer Science. The knowledge of basic algorithms, as well as the ability to design a new algorithm and to analyse an existing one in terms of time and space efficiency, are essential for a person to successfully work in a computer and information related professional area. This unit of study will provide a systematic study of the analysis of existing algorithms and strategies for the design of new algorithms. The analysis skill includes the method of analysis of average computational complexity. The design strategies covered include divide-and-conquer, greedy method, and dynamic programming. Many interesting real-life problems and smart algorithm application examples will also be introduced.

COMP 3002 Artificial Intelligence
4 credit points
Qualifying: COMP 2004 or 2904. Prerequisite: COMP 2003 or 2903 and 8 credit points in Intermediate Mathematics and/or Statistics and/or Econometrics. Prohibition: May not be counted with COMP 3902. Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: Assessment assignments, written exam. Artificial Intelligence is all about programming computers to perform tasks normally associated with intelligent behaviour. Classical AI programs have played games, proved theorems, discovered patterns in data, planned complex assembly sequences and so on. Most of these activities depend on general or ‘weak’ methods, primarily search. AI also addresses issues related to the representation and use of the knowledge of human experts. This unit of study will explore topics from selected areas of AI. Students who complete it will have an understanding of some of the fundamental methods and algorithms of AI, and an appreciation of how they can be applied to interesting problems. The unit of study will involve a practical component in which some simple problems are solved using standard AI techniques.

COMP 3003 Computer Architecture
4 credit points
Qualifying: COMP 2001 or 2901. Prerequisite: COMP 2002 or 2902 and 2003 or 2903. Prohibition: May not be counted with COMP 3903. Classes: 2 lec, 1 tut & 2 prac/wk. Assessment: Assessment assignments, written exam. In this unit of study we design and build simple computers. A major focus of the unit of study is the series of Logic Laboratory workshop experiments. After a brief review of machine code programming students are familiarised with the basic modules from which a computer central processing unit can be assembled: arithmetic logic units, microprogram sequencers, read-only memory for microprograms, random access memory for programs and data, and various pieces of medium scale integration ‘glue logic’. Another stream of lectures will be devoted to case studies of various computers emphasising their strengths and weaknesses. Emphasis will be placed on performance enhancement by parallelism, pipelining, and similar techniques.

COMP 3004 Computer Graphics
4 credit points
Qualifying: COMP 2004 or 2904. Prerequisite: COMP 2002 or 2902 and MATH 1002 or 1902 and 8 credit points in Intermediate Mathematics and/or Statistics and/or Econometrics. Prohibition: May not be counted with COMP 3904. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: Assessment assignments, written exam. A picture has a million pixels (in round terms). Like any other interface, it must be well engineered for accuracy, high speed-performance and compatibility with user needs. The Computer Graphics unit of study examines established algorithms for picture generation, covering such topics as hidden-line elimination, shading and texturing, and ray-tracing in terms of the technology of standard graphical output devices and the 3-space geometry which applies. The effects on performance of algorithmic design choices are considered and connections are made with the cognitive field of computational geometry. Typically in making pictures, a round ball is modelled by the unit sphere $r \times r = 1$ (after Pythagoras), and a point on a tumbling football by the affine transform $p = A.p' + T$, where $A$ is a non-singular matrix, $p$ is a point on the unit sphere, and $T$ is a translation vector. The unit of study therefore assumes an understanding of vector and matrix methods.

COMP 3006 Declarative Programming Languages
4 credit points
Qualifying: COMP 2004 or 2904. Prerequisite: 8 credit points in Intermediate Mathematics and/or Statistics and/or Econometrics. Prohibition: May not be counted with COMP 3906. Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: Assessment assignments, written exam. What distinguishes Declarative Programming Languages is the way in which programmers specify the logic of a problem (what is to be done) rather than the mechanics of solving the problem (how to do it). It is this aspect that has led to these sorts of languages being extensively used for Artificial Intelligence software systems. In addition, they are also often used for rapid prototyping of novel software systems, and many of the ideas and techniques employed in declarative programming language systems have found broader application.

The unit of study focuses on two languages: Prolog and Lisp. Through a combination of workshops, lectures and assignment students will gain practical skills and come away with significant new tools with which to tackle future software development projects.

COMP 3007 Networked Systems
4 credit points
Qualifying: COMP 2004 or 2904. Prerequisite: COMP 2001 or 2901 or ELEC 2601. Prohibition: May not be counted with COMP 3907. Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 2 prac/wk. Assessment: Assessment assignments, written exam. This unit of study deals with various aspects of communications and distribution systems. It introduces the concepts of computer communications, it exposes limitations of communications channels, and it identifies network components and the way they fit together to provide communications functions. The unit of study is also a study of network organisations, and of the protocols required at different levels for efficient, reliable, secure, and meaningful communications (International Standard Organisation's OSI reference model and protocols). Emphasis, however, is placed on the Internet and TCP/IP protocol suite. Students are expected to be able to write distributed applications based on the client/server model using Remote Procedure Call (RPC).

213
Practical: The practical aspects of the unit of study are centred around a specially designed network laboratory. Experiments aim to provide hands-on experiences on many essential, but difficult aspects of networking. The unit of study offers a wide range of experiments, from the network physical layer (RS-232), managing Microsoft Windows networking, Unix administration to programming with sockets, remote procedure calls, to writing client/server application, Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP) application.

COMP 3008 Object-Oriented Systems

4 credit points
Assessment: Assessment assignments, written exam.

This unit of study provides an introduction to the design and construction of modern operating systems. The emphasis of the unit of study is design and the identification of high-level abstractions. However, the unit of study also has a strong practical component and includes practical exercises which involve the students in implementing components of an operating system. Topics covered include an introduction to concurrency and synchronisation, processes and process scheduling, memory management, virtual memory, file systems and security. The unit of study is not based on a particular operating system, but frequent reference is made to a number of contemporary systems including Unix, Windows NT and MacOS.

COMP 3009 Operating Systems

4 credit points

This unit of study provides an introduction to design and construction of modern operating systems. The emphasis of the unit of study is design and the identification of high-level abstractions. However, the unit of study also has a strong practical component and includes practical exercises which involve the students in implementing components of an operating system. Topics covered include an introduction to concurrency and synchronisation, processes and process scheduling, memory management, virtual memory, file systems and security. The unit of study is not based on a particular operating system, but frequent reference is made to a number of contemporary systems including Unix, Windows NT and MacOS.

COMP 3100 Software Engineering

4 credit points
Assessment: Assessment assignments, written exam.

Software Engineering is designed to equip students with the knowledge necessary to undertake large software design and implementation tasks in a team setting. Basic Unix administration will be on specification, design, implementation and validation tuned to large applications. Students will learn about current software engineering tools and environments to prepare them for real projects. The contents of this unit of study will include the software life cycle, human factors in software engineering, requirements analysis and specification techniques, design methodologies, implementation issues, software tools, validation, verification, quality assurance and software project management issues.

COMP 3102 User Interfaces Design and Programming

4 credit points
Assessment: Assessment assignments, written exam.

This unit of study introduces several of the critical elements programmers need to create effective user interfaces. These include the essentially technical skills used in creating several of the major types of interface as well as human and design issues. Critical to designing an effective interface is familiarity with the substantial body of knowledge about cognitive and perceptual constraints. The technical skills of User Interface Programming include learning current tools for building interfaces. The unit of study will introduce students to 'web-technology', programming of interfaces in the World-Wide-Web environment, a visual programming environment and the Python scripting language and TK toolkit for building graphical interfaces.

COMP 3201 Algorithmic Systems Project

4 credit points

Some of the most exciting work being done in the Algorithms and Complexity area today is concerned with the development of software which applies the algorithms and techniques to practical problems. Much progress has been made recently in graph drawing, computational geometry, timetable construction, etc. Real-life instances of these kinds of problems are typically too large to be solved without using efficient algorithms that have been developed for them. In this unit of study you will work in a group to develop a software product of this kind. Past projects have included graph editors for X-windows, various computational geometry projects, and timetable construction.

COMP 3202 Computer Systems Project

4 credit points
Prerequisite: COMP 3009 or 3909. Corequisite: Students intending to major in Computer Science are advised to enrol in one of COMP 3201, 3202, 3203, 3204 or 3205, 3206 or 3809. Offered: February, July. Classes: supervised project. Assessment: Assessment quality of software product, written report, product presentation.

Students work in groups on a software project. The aim of the project is to provide substantial practical experience in designing and modifying an operating system. The task will involve extension and modification of an operating system, which itself runs on simulated hardware above Unix. The simulation is very realistic and all of the usual operating system implementation problems, including synchronisation, memory management, V, O, etc, will be encountered.

COMP 3203 Artificial Intelligence Project

4 credit points

As with any other applied science, theories and techniques in Artificial Intelligence, regardless of how fancy they appear to be, are of little use by themselves unless they can be used to solve real world problems. Furthermore, they can best be understood and mastered by applying them to non-trivial practical problems. In this project, students will have a chance to write computer programs to solve practical problems in a way “similar” to what intelligent beings do. Specifically, students will be asked to apply learned AI techniques to solve small but realistic and knowledge intensive tasks (e.g., advice-giving, trouble-shooting), in a carefully selected domain; and to evaluate the utility and performance of the techniques used. Students will work in groups.

COMP 3204 Software Engineering Project

4 credit points

The primary objectives of this module are that students:
• have the opportunity to complete a large and realistic software development task
• develop skills in defining software requirements in response to an authentic user’s needs
• put into practice state-of-the-art techniques for developing quality software and record these processes in reports
• develop skills in working in software teams
• evaluate the quality of the software developed

Students will produce several products:
• a requirements document
• evaluation of a product in terms of user needs and the report of testing the software
• a software product with supporting documentation, in a form suitable to hand over to the client
• a poster outlining the project and highlighting its achievements
COMP 3205  Product Development Project
4 credit points
Prerequisite: COMP 3008. Corequisite: Students intending to major in Computer Science are advised to enrol in one of COMP 3201, 3202, 3203, 3204 or 3205, 3206 or 3809. Offered: February, July. Classes: supervised project. Assessment: Assessment quality of software product, written report, product presentation.

The Product Development Project consists of working, as a member of a group of four students, in the specification, design, implementation and testing of a substantial software product, using sophisticated techniques including object-oriented programming. The product is often intended for users elsewhere in the University or in the Department, and an important aspect is discussion with eventual users to determine their needs. The unit of study has three aims. Firstly, students learn to use previously gained implementation, testing, and debugging skills in the realisation of a complete, practical product. Secondly, the importance of careful specification, design and project management to successful completion of a product by a co-operating team is made manifest. Thirdly, students learn to take responsibility for a project and work independently of detailed supervision under the demanding 'sink or swim' conditions of real software development.

COMP 3206  Bioinformatics Project
4 credit points
Prerequisite: COMP 2004 or 2904. Corequisite: 8 credit points of Senior Computer Science (including COMP 3008/3100/3908/3800) and 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology, Biochemistry and/or Pharmacology. Offered: July. Classes: weekly meeting with supervisor plus project work; 3-4 introductory lectures. Assessment: Quality of software utility and documentation produced; quality of process; student's written evaluation of outcome. Students work in groups to design and develop software that will be useful to practitioners in biosciences.

COMP 3200  Software Engineering (Advanced)
4 credit points
Qualifying: COMP 2004 or 2904. Prerequisite: 16 points of Intermediate or Senior Computer Science with Distinction average. Prohibition: May not be counted with COMP 3100. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: Written and programming assignments; written exam.

An advanced alternative to COMP 3100; covers material at an advanced and challenging level.

COMP 3202  User Interfaces (Advanced)
4 credit points
Qualifying: COMP 2004 or 2904. Prerequisite: 16 points of Intermediate or Senior Computer Science with Distinction average. Prohibition: May not be counted with COMP 3102. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: Written and programming assignments; written exam.

An advanced alternative to COMP 3102; covers material at an advanced and challenging level.

COMP 3209  Software Project (Advanced)
4 credit points
Prerequisite: 16 credit points of Intermediate or Senior Computer Science, with Distinction average. Corequisite: 8 credit points of Senior Computer Science. Offered: February, July. Classes: 30 mins/week meeting with project supervisor; 3-4 introductory talks; private work on the project. Assessment: Based on quality of the software and documentation produced, and the process by which it is produced, and the student's written reflections on the outcome. This unit of study involves students in producing innovative software to support activity in a research or advanced development project, either within the university or in industry.

COMP 3901  Algorithms (Advanced)
4 credit points
Qualifying: COMP 2002 or 2902. Prerequisite: 16 credit points of Intermediate or Senior Computer Science with Distinction average and MATH 1004 or 1904 and 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics and/or Statistics and/or Econometrics. Prohibition: May not be counted with COMP 3001. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: Written and programming assignments; written exam.

An advanced alternative to COMP 3001; covers material at an advanced and challenging level.

COMP 3902  Artificial Intelligence (Advanced)
4 credit points
Qualifying: COMP 2004 or 2904. Prerequisite: 16 credit points of Intermediate or Senior Computer Science with Distinction average and 8 credit points of Intermediate MATH and/or Statistics and/or Econometrics. Prohibition: May not be counted with COMP 3002. Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: Written and programming assignments; written exam.

An advanced alternative to COMP 3002; covers material at an advanced and challenging level.

COMP 3903  Computer Architecture (Advanced)
4 credit points
Qualifying: COMP 3001 or 2901. Prerequisite: 16 credit points of Intermediate or Senior Computer Science with Distinction average and COMP 2002 or 2902 and 2003 or 3203. Prohibition: May not be counted with COMP 3003. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: Written and programming assignments; written exam.

An advanced alternative to COMP 3003; covers material at an advanced and challenging level.

COMP 3904  Computer Graphics (Advanced)
4 credit points
Qualifying: COMP 3004 or 2904. Prerequisite: 16 credit points of Intermediate or Senior Computer Science with Distinction average and COMP 2002 or 2902 and MATH 1002 or 1902 and 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics and/or Statistics and/or Econometrics. Prohibition: May not be counted with COMP 3004. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: Written and programming assignments; written exam.

An advanced alternative to COMP 3004; covers material at an advanced and challenging level.

COMP 3906  Declarative Programming Languages (Advanced)
4 credit points
Qualifying: COMP 2004 or 2904. Prerequisite: 16 credit points of Intermediate or Senior Computer Science with Distinction average and 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics and/or Statistics and/or Econometrics. Prohibition: May not be counted with COMP 3006. Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: Written and programming assignments; written exam.

An advanced alternative to COMP 3006; covers material at an advanced and challenging level.

COMP 3907  Networked Systems (Advanced)
4 credit points
Qualifying: COMP 2004 or 2904. Prerequisite: 16 credit points of Intermediate or Senior Computer Science with Distinction average and COMP 2001 or 2901 or ELEC 2651. Prohibition: May not be counted with COMP 3007. Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 2 prac/wk. Assessment: Written and programming assignments; written exam.

An advanced alternative to COMP 3007; covers material at an advanced and challenging level.

COMP 3908  Object-Oriented Systems (Advanced)
4 credit points
Qualifying: COMP 3904 or 2904. Prerequisite: 16 points of Intermediate or Senior Computer Science with Distinction average. Prohibition: May not be counted with COMP 3008. Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: Written and programming assignments; written exam.

An advanced alternative to COMP 3008; covers material at an advanced and challenging level.

COMP 3909  Operating Systems (Advanced)
4 credit points
Qualifying: COMP 3004 or 2904. Prerequisite: 16 points of Intermediate or Senior Computer Science with Distinction average and COMP 2001 or 2901 or ELEC 2651. Prohibition: May not be counted with COMP 3009. Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: Written and programming assignments; written exam.

An advanced alternative to COMP 3009; covers material at an advanced and challenging level.
COMP 4301 Algorithms (Advanced Topic)  
4 credit points  
**Prerequisite:** Credit in COMP 3001.  
**Offered:** February, July.  
**Classes:** 2hrs lec & 1 hr tutorial or lab/wk.  
**Assessment:** Written and practical assignments (individually and/or in small groups) and a final examination.  
To develop knowledge of the concepts, and mastery of the techniques, in one specialist topic within the field of Algorithms. This would build on the broad survey provided by COMP 3001. The coverage would be at the level of a professional monograph, or papers from the research literature. The specific topic covered would vary from one offering to another, depending on staff interest and expertise. Example topics include: parallel algorithms, randomised algorithms, approximation algorithms for intractable problems.

COMP 4302 Artificial Intelligence (Advanced Topic)  
4 credit points  
**Prerequisite:** Credit in COMP 3002.  
**Offered:** February, July.  
**Classes:** 2hrs lec & 1 hr tutorial or lab/wk.  
**Assessment:** Written and practical assignments (individually and/or in small groups) and a final examination.  
To develop knowledge of the concepts, and mastery of the techniques, in one specialist topic within the field of Artificial Intelligence. This would build on the broad survey provided by COMP 3002. The coverage would be at the level of a professional monograph, or papers from the research literature. The specific topic covered would vary from one offering to another, depending on staff interest and expertise. Example topics include: Machine Learning, Natural Language Processing, Non-monotonic reasoning.

COMP 4304 Graphics (Advanced Topic)  
4 credit points  
**Prerequisite:** Credit in COMP 3004.  
**Offered:** February, July.  
**Classes:** 2hrs lec & 1 hr tutorial or lab/wk.  
**Assessment:** Written and practical assignments (individually and/or in small groups) and a final examination.  
To develop knowledge of the concepts, and mastery of the techniques, in one specialist topic within the field of Graphics. This would build on the broad survey provided by COMP 3004. The coverage would be at the level of a professional monograph, or papers from the research literature. The specific topic covered would vary from one offering to another, depending on staff interest and expertise. Example topics include: three-dimensional rendering, constraint-maintenance image systems.

COMP 4305 Networked Systems (Advanced Topic)  
4 credit points  
**Prerequisite:** Credit in COMP 3007.  
**Offered:** February, July.  
**Classes:** 2hrs lec & 1 hr tutorial or lab/wk.  
**Assessment:** Written and practical assignments (individually and/or in small groups) and a final examination.  
To develop knowledge of the concepts, and mastery of the techniques, in one specialist topic within the field of Networked Systems. This would build on the broad survey provided by COMP 3007. The coverage would be at the level of a professional monograph, or papers from the research literature. The specific topic covered would vary from one offering to another, depending on staff interest and expertise. Example topics include: network management and performance tuning, internetworking, implementation of network protocols.

COMP 4307 Distributed Systems (Advanced Topic)  
4 credit points  
**Prerequisite:** Credit in COMP 3007 or Credit in COMP 3009.  
**Offered:** February, July.  
**Classes:** 2hrs lec & 1 hr tutorial or lab/wk.  
**Assessment:** Written and practical assignments (individually and/or in small groups) and a final examination.  
To develop knowledge of the concepts, and mastery of the techniques, in one specialist topic within the field of Distributed Systems. This would build on ideas of networks or operating systems provided in the prerequisites. The coverage would be at the level of a professional monograph, or papers from the research literature. The specific topic covered would vary from one offering to another, depending on staff interest and expertise. Example topics include: electronic commerce, distributed operating systems, security in distributed systems.

COMP 4309 Object-Oriented Systems (Advanced Topic)  
4 credit points  
**Prerequisite:** Credit in COMP 3008.  
**Offered:** February, July.  
**Classes:** 2hrs lec & 1 hr tutorial or lab/wk.  
**Assessment:** Written and practical assignments (individually and/or in small groups) and a final examination.  
To develop knowledge of the concepts, and mastery of the techniques, in one specialist topic within the field of Object-Oriented Systems. This would build on the broad survey provided by COMP 3008. The coverage would be at the level of a professional monograph, or papers from the research literature. The specific topic covered would vary from one offering to another, depending on staff interest and expertise. Example topics include: distributed object systems, implementation of object-oriented languages, type theory for object languages.

COMP 4400 Operating Systems (Advanced Topic)  
4 credit points  
**Prerequisite:** Credit in COMP 3009.  
**Offered:** February, July.  
**Classes:** 2hrs lec & 1 hr tutorial or lab/wk.  
**Assessment:** Written and practical assignments (individually and/or in small groups) and a final examination.  
To develop knowledge of the concepts, and mastery of the techniques, in one specialist topic within the field of Operating Systems. This would build on the broad survey provided by COMP 3009. The coverage would be at the level of a professional monograph, or papers from the research literature. The specific topic covered would vary from one offering to another, depending on staff interest and expertise. Example topics include: system administration, process group infrastructure, modern kernel internals.

COMP 4401 Software Engineering (Advanced Topic)  
4 credit points  
**Prerequisite:** Credit in COMP 3100.  
**Offered:** February, July.  
**Classes:** 2hrs lec & 1 hr tutorial or lab/wk.  
**Assessment:** Written and practical assignments (individually and/or in small groups) and a final examination.  
To develop knowledge of the concepts, and mastery of the techniques, in one specialist topic within the field of Software Engineering. This would build on the broad survey provided by COMP 3100. The coverage would be at the level of a professional monograph, or papers from the research literature. The specific topic covered would vary from one offering to another, depending on staff interest and expertise. Example topics include: software metrics, tools for CASE, software architecture description.

COMP 4402 User Interfaces (Advanced Topic)  
4 credit points  
**Prerequisite:** Credit in COMP 3102.  
**Offered:** February, July.  
**Classes:** 2hrs lec & 1 hr tutorial or lab/wk.  
**Assessment:** Written and practical assignments (individually and/or in small groups) and a final examination.  
To develop knowledge of the concepts, and mastery of the techniques, in one specialist topic within the field of User Interfaces. This would build on the broad survey provided by COMP 3102. The coverage would be at the level of a professional monograph, or papers from the research literature. The specific topic covered would vary from one offering to another, depending on staff interest and expertise. Example topics include: user-adaptive systems, information filtering, usability testing.

COMP 4403 Computation Theory (Advanced Topic)  
4 credit points  
**Prerequisite:** Credit in COMP 2003 and 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics.  
**Offered:** February, July.  
**Classes:** 2hrs lec & 1 hr tutorial or lab/wk.  
**Assessment:** Written and practical assignments (individually and/or in small groups) and a final examination.  
To develop understanding of the theoretical limits of computation, and the proof techniques used to show these limits in specific problems. Syllabus Summary: Computability; models of
computation and their relationships; recursive sets and recursively enumerable sets; Godel incompleteness theorem; halting problem; complexity theory; speed-up theorems; reductions; NP-completeness.

COMP 4404 Scientific Visualisation (Advanced Topic)
4 credit points
Prerequisite: Credit in one of COMP 3001 or COMP 3304 or PHYS 3303. Offered: February, July. Classes: 2 hrs lec & 1 hr tutorial or lab/wk. Assessment: Written and practical assignments (individually and/or in small groups) and a final examination.
To develop knowledge of the concepts, and mastery of the techniques, in one specialist topic within the field of Scientific Visualisation. The coverage would be at the level of an professional monograph, or papers from the research literature. The specific topic covered would vary from one offering to another, depending on staff interest and expertise. Example topics include: medical imaging and simulation.

COMP 4601 Advances in Computer Science 1
4 credit points
Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department. Offered: February, July. Classes: 2 hrs lec & 1 hr tutorial or lab/wk. Assessment: Written and practical assignments (individually and/or in small groups) and a final examination.
To develop knowledge of the concepts, and mastery of the techniques, in one specialist topic within the field of Computing. This unit is used when a student wants to take a further topic within a field which has already been studied at 4000-level. Head will not grant permission unless the topic being taught is substantially different from those studied previously.

COMP 4602 Advances in Computer Science 2
4 credit points
Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department. Offered: February, July. Classes: 2 hrs lec & 1 hr tutorial or lab/wk. Assessment: Written and practical assignments (individually and/or in small groups) and a final examination.
To develop knowledge of the concepts, and mastery of the techniques, in one specialist topic within the field of Computing. This unit is used when a student wants to take a further topic within a field which has already been studied at 4000-level. Head will not grant permission unless the topic being taught is substantially different from those studied previously.

COMP 4603 Advances in Computer Science 3
4 credit points
Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department. Offered: February, July. Classes: 2 hrs lec & 1 hr tutorial or lab/wk. Assessment: Written and practical assignments (individually and/or in small groups) and a final examination.
To develop knowledge of the concepts, and mastery of the techniques, in one specialist topic within the field of Computing. This unit is used when a student wants to take a further topic within a field which has already been studied at 4000-level. Head will not grant permission unless the topic being taught is substantially different from those studied previously.

COMP 4604 Advances in Computer Science 4
4 credit points
Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department. Offered: February, July. Classes: 2 hrs lec & 1 hr tutorial or lab/wk. Assessment: Written and practical assignments (individually and/or in small groups) and a final examination.
To develop knowledge of the concepts, and mastery of the techniques, in one specialist topic within the field of Computing. This unit is used when a student wants to take a further topic within a field which has already been studied at 4000-level. Head will not grant permission unless the topic being taught is substantially different from those studied previously.

COMP 5001 Algorithms
6 credit points

COMP 5002 Artificial Intelligence
6 credit points

COMP 5003 Computer Architecture
6 credit points

COMP 5004 Computer Graphics
6 credit points

COMP 5005 Database Systems
6 credit points

COMP 5006 Declarative Programming Languages
6 credit points

COMP 5007 Networked Systems
6 credit points

COMP 5008 Object-Oriented Systems
6 credit points

COMP 5009 Operating Systems
6 credit points

COMP 5100 Software Engineering
6 credit points

COMP 5102 User Interfaces
6 credit points

COMP 5201 Algorithmic Systems Project
6 credit points

Table 1

Chapter 6 - Science units of study
COMP 5202 Computer Systems Project
6 credit points
**Offered:** February, July. **Classes:** Supervised project. **Assessment:**
Quality of software product, written report, product presentation.
Table 2

COMP 5203 Intelligent Systems Project
6 credit points
**Offered:** February, July. **Classes:** Supervised project. **Assessment:**
Quality of software product, written report, product presentation.
Table 2

COMP 5204 Large-Scale Software Project
6 credit points
**Offered:** February, July. **Classes:** Supervised project. **Assessment:**
Quality of software product, written report, product presentation.
Table 2

COMP 5205 Product Development Project
6 credit points
**Offered:** February, July. **Classes:** Supervised project. **Assessment:**
Quality of software product, written report, product presentation.
Table 2

COMP 5301 Algorithms (Adv Topic)
6 credit points
**Offered:** February, July.
Table 3

COMP 5302 Artificial Intell (Adv Topic)
6 credit points
**Offered:** February, July.
Table 3

COMP 5303 Comp Architecture (Adv Topic)
6 credit points
**Offered:** February, July.
Table 3

COMP 5304 Computer Graphics (Adv Topic)
6 credit points
**Offered:** February, July.
Table 3

COMP 5305 Computer Networks (Adv Topic)
6 credit points
**Offered:** February, July.
Table 3

COMP 5306 Database Systems (Adv Topic)
6 credit points
**Offered:** February, July.
Table 3

COMP 5307 Distributed Systems (Adv Topic)
6 credit points
**Offered:** February, July.
Table 3

COMP 5308 Machine Learning (Adv Topic)
6 credit points
**Offered:** February, July.
Table 3

COMP 5309 Object-Oriented Systems (Adv Topic)
6 credit points
**Offered:** February, July.
Table 3

COMP 5400 Operating Systems (Adv Topic)
6 credit points
**Offered:** February, July.
Table 3

COMP 5401 Software Eng (Adv Topic)
6 credit points
**Offered:** February, July.
Table 3

COMP 5402 User Interfaces (Adv Topic)
6 credit points
**Offered:** February, July.
Table 3

COMP 5403 Computation Theory (Adv Topic)
6 credit points
**Offered:** February, July.
Table 3

COMP 5404 Science Visualisation (Adv Topic)
6 credit points
**Offered:** February, July.
Table 3

COMP 5601 Advances in Computer Science 1
6 credit points
**Offered:** February, July.
Table 4

COMP 5602 Advances in Computer Science 2
6 credit points
**Offered:** February, July.
Table 4

COMP 5603 Advances in Computer Science 3
6 credit points
**Offered:** February, July.
Table 4

COMP 5604 Advances in Computer Science 4
6 credit points
**Offered:** February, July.
Table 4

COMP 5701 Information Technology Project
24 credit points
**Offered:** February, July.
Table 5

ENVI 1001 Global Geology
6 credit points
Professor Davies
**Offered:** February. **Classes:** 3 lec & pract/tut/wk. **Assessment:**
One 3hr exam, class work.
The unit of study serves as an introduction to environmental geology by examining global geological processes and their controls on the human environment. The unit of study explores the origin of the Earth within the developing Solar System and traces the evolution of the Earth's hydrosphere, atmosphere and biosphere through geological time. Other topics include plate tectonics, and the influence of volcanic activity, earthquakes and other geological hazards on human occupation of the planet. The unit of study includes an examination of minerals and rocks as an introduction to the study of the Earth's mineral and energy resources.

Students considering enrolling in this unit of study should study the pamphlet on the Junior unit of study in Geology, obtainable from the Enquiry Office in the Edgeworth David Building. It gives details of unit of study content, text and reference books, staffing and other relevant matters.

ENVI 11002 Geomorphic Environments and Change
6 credit points
Assoc. Prof. D. Dragovich
**Offered:** July. **Classes:** 3 lec & pract/tut/wk. **Assessment:** One 3hr exam, class work.
This unit of study completes the introduction to environmental earth sciences by examining geographical scales of environmental concern, such as catchments, river basins, hydrology and land-use. The unit of study also considers the soil environment.
including physical, chemical and biological aspects. Students will learn how to integrate information from related disciplines to understand relationships between earth sciences and solutions to environmental problems.

**ENVI 2001 Biological Environmental Processes**
8 credit points
**Prerequisite:** ENV11001 and ENV11002. **Offered:** February. Classes: 3 lec, 1 prac & 2 tut/wk, field excursions. **Assessment:** one 3hr exam, prac assignments.

**ENVI 2002 Physical Environmental Processes**
8 credit points
**Prerequisite:** ENV11001 and ENV11002. **Offered:** July. Classes: 3 lec, 2 tut & 1 prac/wk, field excursions. **Assessment:** One 3hr exam, prac assignments.

Environmental Science 2 provides the integrated framework for understanding the natural environment in terms of its chemical, physical, biological, ecological and earth-scientific components. This is used to identify and understand the impact of humans on our environments at scales from local rivers to global patterns of climate. ENVI 2001 concentrates on the biological, microbiological and earth science aspects of natural processes within the environment as well as how these are impacted upon by human activities. ENVI 2002 considers the physical and chemical aspects, from climate and hydrology through to geomorphology to pollution. Emphasis is on practical measurement and interpretation to provide professional training in the use of numerous relevant disciplines.

**ENVI 3001 Environmental Law and Planning**
12 credit points
**Prerequisite:** ENVI 2003, 2004, 2103 and 2104 (From year 2001: ENVI 2001 and 2002). **Offered:** February. Classes: (8 lec or tut/wk; 70hr of prac and field-units of study. **Assessment:** Continual assessment throughout the semester by essay, report and prac assignments.

**For students commencing Senior year in 2000 only**
Environmental Science 3001 Core Module, 4 credit points
Classes: (4 lec or tut/wk; 28hr of prac and field-units of study. Assessment: one 1.5hr exam and 2 prac assignments each semester; one major environmental report.

The Core section in Senior Environmental Science build on foundations laid by the Intermediate Environmental Science units of study to provide the integration of scientific and other aspects of environmental problem-solving and professional responsibilities. Topics in the 3A Core module include introductions to environmental ethics, law, and issues of planning, regulation and management for the built and natural environments. Environmental Science 3001 Option Modules The following list of Options modules are available for inclusion within the ENVI 3001. The modules are of varying durations and credit weightings, as detailed below. This list is subject to change according to the availability of resources from within the contributing Departments. No student may take Option modules so as to gain more than 12 credit points in any one relevant discipline per year, so careful consideration must be given towards both ENVI 3001 and 3002 subjects at the beginning of First Semester. Please see the Chair of the Program Committee for Environmental Science for an up-to-date listing.

**Geography**
- Ancient Environments (6 credit points) (Taken as part of GEOG3101)
- Environmental Fluvial Geomorphology (6 credit points) (Taken as part of GEOG 3101)

**Agricultural Chemistry & Soil Science**
- Environmental Soil Physics (6-credit points). (Taken as part of SOIL 3001)
- Pedology (6-credit points). (Taken as part of SOIL 3001)
- Introductory Environmental Plant & Soil Chemistry (AGCH 3012, 4-credit points)

**Geology and Geophysics**
- Physical Sedimentology (MARS 3001/MS3, 6 credit points)
- Geodynamics (GEOG 3002, 4 credit points)

**Microbiology**
- Microbiology (2 x 4 credit points - one each semester) (Taken as part of MIRC 2001 and 3002)

These 2 modules must be taken together. They cannot be taken individually.

The 1st Semester module covers: an introduction to microbiology; basic techniques (microscopy, staining of bacteria); sterilization and disinfection; prokaryotes; eukaryotes; and, microbial growth, with 3 hours of lectures, 1 of tutorials and 4 of practical each week for the first 7 weeks of semester.

In second semester, the module consists of 1 lecture and 3 hours of practical each week for the whole semester, covering environmental aspects of plant, soil and water microbiology.

**Students commencing Senior year from 2001**
ENVI 3001 covers topics and issues in environmental ethics, law, planning, regulation and management for the built and natural environments, and energy production and alternate processes. There is also a field school to outback New South Wales, travelling to areas such as the Namoi Valley and the Macquarie Marshes which is held in the week prior to the start of semester, and is designed to investigate the impact of irrigation-based agricultural practices on the environment. An alternative is available to those students unable to attend this 7-day excursion.

**ENVI 3002 Environmental Assessment**
12 credit points
**Prerequisite:** ENVI 2003, 2004, 2103 and 2104 (From year 2001: ENVI 2001 and 2002). **Offered:** July. Classes: (8 lec or tut/wk; 70hr of prac and field-units of study. **Assessment:** Continual assessment throughout the semester by essay, report and prac assignments.

**For students commencing Senior year in 2000 only**
Environmental Science 3002 Core Module, 4 credit points
Classes: (4 lec or tut/wk; 28hr of prac and field-units of study. Assessment: one 1.5hr exam and 2 prac assignments each semester; one major environmental report.

The Core section in Senior Environmental Science build on foundations laid by the Intermediate Environmental Science units of study to provide the integration of scientific and other aspects of environmental problem-solving and professional responsibilities. Topics in the 3B Core module include introductions to environmental economics, and issues concerning environmental impact assessment. Emphasis will be on practical work in field-units of study to learn how to interpret and synthesise environmental data, to make decisions and recommendations about possible environmental management and how to use diverse sources of specialist information for large scale problem-solving.

**Environmental Science 3002 Option Modules**
The following list of Options modules are available for inclusion within the ENVI 3002. This list is subject to change according to the availability of resources from within the contributing Departments. No student may take Option modules so as to gain more than 12 credit points in any one relevant discipline per year, so careful consideration must be given towards both ENVI 3001 and 3002 subjects at the beginning of First Semester. Please see the Chair of the Program Committee for Environmental Science for an up-to-date listing.

**Biology**
- Ecophysiology (4 credit points) (Taken as part of School of Biology Honours program).

Ecophysiology is a field course, held over 3 days, that covers general physiological interactions between organisms and their environment.

**Chemistry**
- Chemistry 3A (Environmental) (CHEM 3601, 4 credit points)

Consists of 2 hours of lectures and 2 hours of practical each week, covering the subjects Spectroscopic Identification of Organic Compounds, Instrumental Methods in Analytical Chemistry, Aquatic Chemistry and Radiation Chemistry. Assessment is by exam and practical.

**Physics**
- Energy and the Environment (PHYS 3600, 4 credit points)
- Aquatic Chemistry and Radiation Chemistry. Assessment is

**Microbiology**
- Microbiology (2 x 4 credit points - one each semester) (Taken as part of MIRC 2001 and 3002)

These 2 modules must be taken together. They cannot be taken individually.

The 1st Semester module covers: an introduction to microbiology; basic techniques (microscopy, staining of bacteria); sterilization and disinfection; prokaryotes; eukaryotes; and, microbial growth, with 3 hours of lectures, 1 of tutorials and 4 of practical each week for the first 7 weeks of semester.

In second semester, the module consists of 1 lecture and 3 hours of practical each week for the whole semester, covering environmental aspects of plant, soil and water microbiology.

**Students commencing Senior year from 2001**
ENVI 3001 covers topics and issues in environmental ethics, law, planning, regulation and management for the built and natural environments, and energy production and alternate processes. There is also a field school to outback New South Wales, travelling to areas such as the Namoi Valley and the Macquarie Marshes which is held in the week prior to the start of semester, and is designed to investigate the impact of irrigation-based agricultural practices on the environment. An alternative is available to those students unable to attend this 7-day excursion.

**ENVI 3002 Environmental Assessment**
12 credit points
**Prerequisite:** ENVI 2003, 2004, 2103 and 2104 (From year 2001: ENVI 2001 and 2002). **Offered:** July. Classes: (8 lec or tut/wk; 70hr of prac and field-units of study. **Assessment:** Continual assessment throughout the semester by essay, report and prac assignments.

**For students commencing Senior year in 2000 only**
Environmental Science 3002 Core Module, 4 credit points
Classes: (4 lec or tut/wk; 28hr of prac and field-units of study. Assessment: one 1.5hr exam and 2 prac assignments each semester; one major environmental report.

The Core section in Senior Environmental Science build on foundations laid by the Intermediate Environmental Science units of study to provide the integration of scientific and other aspects of environmental problem-solving and professional responsibilities. Topics in the 3B Core module include introductions to environmental economics, and issues concerning environmental impact assessment. Emphasis will be on practical work in field-units of study to learn how to interpret and synthesise environmental data, to make decisions and recommendations about possible environmental management and how to use diverse sources of specialist information for large scale problem-solving.

**Environmental Science 3002 Option Modules**
The following list of Options modules are available for inclusion within the ENVI 3002. This list is subject to change according to the availability of resources from within the contributing Departments. No student may take Option modules so as to gain more than 12 credit points in any one relevant discipline per year, so careful consideration must be given towards both ENVI 3001 and 3002 subjects at the beginning of First Semester. Please see the Chair of the Program Committee for Environmental Science for an up-to-date listing.

**Biology**
- Ecology (8 credit points) (Taken as part of BIOL 3202)

219
Divided into field course (4 credit points) and lectures (4 credit points), running in 2nd semester. The field course (week before semester starts) is compulsory for the lecture series.

- Terrestrial Ecology (4 credit points) (Taken as part of BIOL 3202)
  Terrestrial ecology considers the biology of organisms in terrestrial ecosystems and analyses their distribution and abundance. This module investigates the relationships between ecology and the management of populations and communities for conservation and exploitation.
- Plant Ecology (4 credit points) (Taken as part of BIOL 3202)
  Plant ecology examines the ecological processes that produce complex interactions within plant populations. The role of genetics, demography and populations structure in the management and conservation of plants will be considered.

**Chemistry**
- Chemistry 3B (Environmental) (CHEM 3602, 4 credit points)
  Consists of 2 hours of lectures and 2 hours of practical each week, covering the subjects Chemistry Laboratory Practices, Marine Chemistry, Mineral Chemistry and Atmospheric Photochemistry. Assessment is by exam and practical.
- Coastal Zone Management (6 credit points) (Taken as part of GEOG3102)
- Geographical Information Systems (6 credit points) (Taken as part of GEG 3102)
- Rock Weathering (6 credit points) (Taken as part of GEOG 3002)
- Agricultural Chemistry & Soil Science (6 credit points). (Taken as part of SOIL 3002)

**Geology and Geophysics**
- Environmental Geophysics (GEP 3005, 4 credit points)
- Chemical Processes in the Oceans (MARS 3001/MS8, 6 credit points)
- Marine Geology and Palaeoclimates (MARS 3001/MS9, 6 credit points)
- Paleobiology (GEOL 3004, 4 Credit points)

**Microbiology**
- Microbiology (2 x 4 credit points, one each semester) (Taken as part of MICR 2001 and 3002)
  These 2 modules must be taken together. They cannot be taken individually.
  The 1st Semester module would cover: an introduction to microbiology; basic techniques (microscopy, staining, cultivation of bacteria); sterilization and disinfection; prokaryotes; eu karyotes; and, microbial growth, with 3 hours of lectures, 1 of tutorials and 4 of practical each week for the first 7 weeks of semester.
  In second semester, the module would consist of 1 lecture and 3 hours of practical each week for the whole semester, covering environmental aspects of plant, soil and water microbiology.

**Students commencing Senior year from 2001**
ENVI 3002 covers topics in environmental economics and risk assessment, as well as issues concerning environmental impact assessment. There is also a section concerning the logical structure of environmental sampling, including the nature of variables, univariate and multivariate measures, correlation of environmental variables and interpretation of data. This introduces the theory of sampling design for measurements at different scales of biological systems, statistical analysis of data and the interpretation of magnitude and scale of environmental disturbances.

ENVI 4501 Interdisciplinary Research Project A
3 credit points
**Offered:** February, July.

ENVI 4502 Interdisciplinary Research Project B
12 credit points
**Offered:** February, July.

ENVI 4703 Human Ecology
2 credit points
**Offered:** July.
Human ecology provides a broad perspective through which you can apply your undergraduate field of knowledge. In this unit of study you will study the interrelationships between population, resources environment and development. This unit of study involves 21 contact hours, including talks by guest speakers.

ENVI 4705 Introductory Environmental Biology
3 credit points
**Offered:** February.
This unit of study introduces fundamental concepts of modern ecology for environmental scientists so as to provide non-biologically trained persons an understanding of the terms of ecology. This unit of study involves 3 contact hours per week for a semester.

ENVI 4706 Sampling and Techniques for Environmental Monitoring/Assessment
2 credit points
**Offered:** February.
This unit of study examines the problems of environmental sampling and introduces the statistical bases behind correct sampling regimes. This unit of study involves 4 contact hours per week for one half semester.

ENVI 4707 Environmental Physics
3 credit points
**Offered:** February.
Environmental impacts of energy generation and use are addressed in this unit of study. Major topics include physics of energy sources, global energy resources, energy economics, politics and culture, solar thermal and photovoltaic energy systems and atmospheric systems. This unit of study involves 3 contact hours per week for one semester and includes several field trips.

ENVI 4708 Introductory Environmental Chemistry
3 credit points
**Offered:** February, July.
Introductory Environmental Chemistry provides the basic chemical knowledge required to be able to understand the chemical analysis of air, water and soil samples taken from the field. This unit of study involves 3 contact hours per week for one semester.

ENVI 4709 Advanced Environmental Chemistry
2 credit points
**Offered:** February, July.
Advanced Environmental Chemistry provides a more in-depth chemical knowledge, covering aquatic chemistry (the equilibria and dynamics of natural waters), marine chemistry (an introduction to the inorganic chemistry of the sea), mineral chemistry (an introduction to geochemistry), and nuclear chemistry and radiation. This unit of study involves 2 contact hours per week for one semester.

ENVI 4801 Total Catchment Management
4 credit points
**Offered:** July.
The aims of this unit of study are to develop an advanced understanding of how rivers function and to derive general principles by which rivers and the water they convey should be managed. The unit of study comprises aspects of pure geomorphology, environmental geomorphology, and management. Material covered will include contemporary river management issues such as flow regulation, inter-basic diversions, extractive industries, urbanisation and river engineering, and legislative controls and institutional arrangements for effective river management.

ENVI 4802 Environmental Geology I
3 credit points
**Offered:** February.
Environmental Geology explores topics such as human-environment interactions, land use and waste management, geologic site investigation, geophysical site investigation, and the principles
of ground water flow. This unit of study largely involves the practical analysis of fieldwork samples and the application of acquired environmental knowledge.

**ENVI 4803 Environmental Law**
4 credit points
Offered: February.

This is an overview unit of study which looks at a number of environmental issues at various levels of analysis, policy making, implementation of policy and dispute resolution. It will provide a broad background of the political and economic issues as they related to the legal issues involved plus a general coverage of all laws in Australia pertaining to environmental matters. This unit of study involves lecture material and an essay on policy issues.

**ENVI 4805 The Built Environment and Planning Aspects of the Environment**
2 credit points
Offered: February.
The aim of this unit of study is to introduce the concepts and procedures which are relevant to the application of scientific analysis to the formulation of urban and regional development policy and strategies. This unit of study involves 3 contact hours per week for 8 weeks.

**ENVI 4807 Environmental Geology II**
3 credit points
Offered: July.
Environmental Geology explores topics such as human-environment interactions, land use and waste management, geologic site investigation, geophysical site investigation, and the principles of ground water flow. This unit of study is worth 3 credit points over the semesters, and largely involves the practical analysis of fieldwork samples and the application of acquired environmental knowledge.

**ENVI 4808 Advanced Environmental Biology**
3 credit points
Offered: July.
This unit of study follows on from Environmental Biology I, and covers in more depth the concerns of modern ecology pertaining to both marine and terrestrial creatures. An understanding of the Threatened Species Conservation Act is also provided.

**ENVI 4809 Environmental Modelling**
4 credit points
Offered: February.
The aim of this unit of study is to provide the conceptual and practical bases of aspects of modelling which are of particular value to natural resource managers. Importantly, the course is designed for non-programmers, and involves a minimum of 4 contact hours per week.

**ENVI 4901 Rock Weathering**
6 credit points
Offered: July.
Predominantly physical, chemical and biological weathering processes will be considered in terms of their effectiveness in different rocks and weathering environments. Particular emphasis will be given to solution weathering and its acceleration following environmental acidification; to the weathering of building and monumental stone, and the evidence this provides for establishing weathering rates and understanding processes; and to the use of weathering products like desert varnish as environmental indicators.

**ENVI 4902 Environmental Fluvial Geomorphology**
6 credit points
Offered: February.
This unit of study demonstrates how geomorphological concepts about rivers and fluvial landscapes can be used to understand and manage environmental problems. Landforms and processes are both modified by human activities, and the module focuses on problems created thereby.

**ENVI 4903 Ancient Environmental Change**
6 credit points
Offered: February.
This is an optional unit of study to be undertaken by those students who have already completed the Environmental Geomorphology module as part of a Senior year Geography unit of study. Ancient environments deals with the long-term history of the Australian biophysical environment, tracing changes from the start of the Cenozoic up to the present day.

**GEOG1001 Biophysical Environments**
6 credit points
Assoc. Prof. Short, Dr Gale
Offered: July. Classes: 3 lec & 3hr prac/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, 1500w report, prac assignments.
This unit of study is an introduction to the earth’s physical environment. The unit of study begins by considering the earth’s place in the universe, its origin and development, and the nature and evolution of the earth’s structure. This is followed by the evolution of the earth’s physical environment and environmental change over time. With this background, the unit of study goes on to examine the earth’s hydrosphere and atmosphere and the major landforms produced by the interaction of the atmospheric and ocean processes with the earth’s surface, including fluvial, arid, coastal and glacial systems. Practical: Field excursion one half day/sem.

**GEOG1002 Human Environments**
6 credit points
Assoc. Prof. Connell & Dr W Pritchard
Offered: July. Classes: 3 lec & 3hr prac/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, 2000w essay, prac exercises.
Environmental and Human Geography develops understanding of processes and consequences of interactions among people and between people and their environments. Questions, challenges and issues that stem from the relationships and transformations in the built, natural, social and spatial environments are introduced and scrutinised. Social structures and development are explored and principles of human geography are presented through study of the location and distribution of economic activities with special reference to Australia and the Asia-Pacific region.

**GEOG 2001 Processes in Geomorphology**
8 credit points
Associate Professor B Dragovich
Prerequisite: GEOG 1001 or ENVI11002. Prohibition: Other Information: A candidate who has completed 12 Junior credit points of Mathematics and 12 Junior credit points of Physics or Chemistry and who has not taken GEOG 1001 or 1002 may apply under Section 1 (4) for permission to enrol in any Intermediate Geography unit of study. The School of Geosciences is not normally prepared to support applications under Section 1 (4) to enrol in Intermediate Geography units of study from persons other than those who, in their first year of studies, have completed four Junior units of study above the concessional pass grade and have not subsequently failed in any Intermediate unit of study. Offered: February. Classes: 3 lec & 5 prac or field/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam or 1500w essay or prac papers.
Geomorphology stream: This unit of study is concerned with the geomorphology of global environments, as mega-landforms and the processes that shape them. The major focus is on continental-scale landforms and the long term processes which shape the physical platform which is the home, workplace and exploitation surface of humankind.

**GEOG 2002 Fluvial and Coastal Geography**
8 credit points
Dr P Cowell & Mr G Doyle
Prerequisite: GEOG 1001 or ENVI11002. Prohibition: Other Information: As for GEOG 2001. Offered: July. Classes: 3 lec & 5 prac or field/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, 1500w essay or prac reports.
Physical Geography stream: This unit of study focuses not on global, but meso- and micro-scales on two of the major morpho-stratigraphic systems, namely fluvial and coastal geomorphology. Both provide introductory analyses of rivers and coasts, so fundamental to understanding the physical environments which affect the sustainability of these regions.

GEOG2101 Environmental Change and Human Response
8 credit points
Associate Professor D Dragovich & Dr Chapman
Prerequisite: GEOG 1001 or 1002 or ENV11002. Prohibition: Other Information: As for GEOG 2001. Offered: February. Classes: 3 lec & 2 prac & field/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, 1500w essay or prac reports.

Environmental Geography stream: Environmental change occurs at time scales from seconds to centuries or longer, from the sudden and catastrophic to gradual transformations barely noticeable at human time scales. Some kinds of environmental change are largely caused by humans, but in other cases humans are helpless before the uncontrollable forces of nature. Environmental change is examined in all of these categories. Consideration is given to land degradation problems such as soil erosion and desertification, and how humans are both implicated in these problems and respond to them. We also study environmental hazards like floods, earthquakes and bushfires, and how may (or in some cases may not) effectively manage them. Included in the unit of study will be a variety of techniques for the analysis of environmental problems.

GEOG 2102 Resource and Environmental Management
8 credit points
Dr Hirsh and Dr McManus
Prerequisite: GEOG 1001 or 1002 or ENV11002. Prohibition: Other Information: As for GEOG 2001. Offered: July. Classes: 3 lec & 5 hr tut or prac or fieldwork/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, 2000w essay, tut papers, prac and fieldwork report/s.

Environmental Geography stream: This unit of study forms part of the Environmental Geography and Resource Management stream which is designed to evaluate human interaction with the biophysical environment and use of the earth’s surface and its resources. Emphasis is upon human impacts on environments through social, economic and political processes and through deliberate decision making and management. Policy responses are considered at a range of scales. The unit of study examines the nature and characteristics of selected resource processes with reference to Australian (and, as appropriate, other national and international) contexts, and, on a more global and regional scale, focusing on the changing relationship between people and environments in tropical Asia and the Pacific.

GEOG 2201 Social and Urban Geography
8 credit points
Assoc Prof Connell
Prerequisite: GEOG 1002 or ENV11002. Prohibition: Other Information: As for GEOG 2001. Offered: February. Classes: 3 lec & 6 hr tut or prac or field/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, 2000w essay, tut papers, prac and fieldwork reports.

Human Geography stream: This unit of study examines how people conceive and construct space in various contexts, with an emphasis on urban spaces. Topics examined include the subjectivity of geography, mental maps, language, religion and music. Two themes dominate: firstly, the manner in which social values and ideologies shape rural and urban space in different cultural contexts; and secondly, the manner in which landscapes are perceived and used in very different ways, according to social variables including gender and cultural location. A section on urban social geography focuses on consumer culture and shopping malls, suburban images, sport, sexual spaces, ethnicity and the contrast between gentrification and suburban Utopias. This is then broadened to an analysis of spatial processes and patterns of cities in both the western and post-colonial worlds.

GEOG 2202 Economic and Political Geography
8 credit points
Dr W Pritchard, Prof E Waddell
Prerequisite: GEOG 1002 or ENV11002. Prohibition: Other Information: As for GEOG 2001. Offered: July. Classes: 3 lec & 8 hr tut or prac or fieldwork/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, 2000w essay, tut papers, prac and fieldwork reports.

Human Geography stream: This unit of study begins by examining suburban images, sport, sexual spaces, ethnicity and the contrast between gentrification and suburban Utopias. This is then broadened to an analysis of spatial processes and patterns of cities in both the western and post-colonial worlds.
Chapter 6 - Science units of study

GEOG 3102 Coastal Management and GIS
12 credit points
Dr Chapman, Dr Cowell
Prerequisite: GEOG 2001 or 2002 or 2101 or MARS 2002.
Offered: July. Classes: 3 lec & 6 prac or field/wk. Assessment:
One 3hr exam, two 1500w essay, prac or reports.

Senior Environmental Geomorphology stream

The coastal zone provides an ideal area for the study of re-
sources management, since virtually all the central concerns of
resources management are exemplified in that zone. Hence, the
structure of this unit of study will be determined by these con-
cerns, with the application to the coastal zone providing the cen-
tral unifying theme. The unit of study first addresses critical
physical systems and natural hazards in the coastal zone, and
the ways in which decisions are made about resources manage-
ment. The unit of study then applies geographical information
systems in environmental assessment and management of coastal
drainage catchments. It focuses on the development and ap-
plication of GIS models for strategic planning and is structured
around a field exercise in location-analysis within a coastal
catchment. Practical work involves extensive use of computers.

Practical: Field excursion one 2-day.

GEOG 3201 Asia-Pacific Development
12 credit points
Assoc. Prof. Connell, Dr Hirsch, Prof E Waddell
Prerequisite: GEOG 2101 or 2102 or 2201 or 2202. Offered:
February. Classes: 3 lec & 9hr tut or prac or fieldwork/wk.
Assessment: One 3hr exam, two 2000w essays, tut papers, prac
and fieldwork reports.

Senior Social and Economic Geography stream

The unit of study contains three options. Two are taught se-
quently within the semester. The third is a field school that is
done over a five week period in January-February, that is prior to
the commencement of the semester. The Field School is held
alternately in Southeast Asia (typically Vietnam, Laos and Thai-
land) and in the Island Pacific (typically Fiji, Vanuatu and New
Caledonia). It is run in close association with university staff
and students in the host countries and it focusses on environ-
mental and developmental issues in the context of rapid rural
and urban change.

GEOG 3202 Australia in its Global Context
12 credit points
ProDrW Pritchard, lecturer to be determined
Prerequisite: GEOG 2102 or 2201 or 2202. Offered: July. Classes:
3 lec & 9 hrs tut or prac or fieldwork or indiv. research/wk.
Assessment: One 3hr exam, two 2000w essays, tut papers, prac
and fieldwork report's.

Senior Social and Economic Geography stream

The unit of study develops and extends an understanding of the
varied human geographic principles from the sub-disciplines of environmental, economic, develop-
ment, social, cultural and urban geography.

The unit of study contains three options. Two are taught se-
quently within the semester. The third is a field school that is
done over a five week period in January-February, that is prior to
the commencement of the semester. The Field School is held
alternately in Southeast Asia (typically Vietnam, Laos and Thai-
land) and in the Island Pacific (typically Fiji, Vanuatu and New
Caledonia). It is run in close association with university staff
and students in the host countries and it focusses on environ-
mental and developmental issues in the context of rapid rural
and urban change.

GEOG 4011 Geography Honours A
12 credit points
Offered: February, July.

GEOG 4012 Geography Honours B
12 credit points
Offered: February, July.

GEOG 4013 Geography Honours C
12 credit points
Offered: February, July.

GEOG 4014 Geography Honours D
12 credit points
Offered: February, July.

GEOL1001 Earth and Its Environment
6 credit points
Prof P Davies
Prerequisite: See prerequisites for Intermediate Geology.
Assumed knowledge: No previous knowledge of Geology assumed.
Offered: July. Classes: 3 lec & prac ortut/wk.
Assessment: One 3hr exam, class and field work.

The aim of this unit of study is to provide students with an un-
derstanding of how the Earth system works, its origin, plate tec-
tonics, surface processes, evolution of life and geologic time.
The crises in resources and fossil fuel and implications for our
economic will be discussed and an assessment made of our own
impact on the Earth together with the role of geologists in pro-
tecting and monitoring the environment. Students will learn
techniques and types of observations used to decipher the history
and evolution of the Earth, and dating and sediments and rocks.
Laboratory classes and a one day field trip in the Sydney region
will involve exercises in the use of electronic equipment and
minerals and in interpreting Earth history from geological informa-
tion, including fossils and maps.

GEOL 1002 Earth Processes and Resources
6 credit points
Associate Professor Keene
Assumed knowledge: No previous knowledge of Geology assumed.
Offered: July. Classes: 3 lec & prac or tut/wk.
Assessment: One 3hr exam, class and field work.

The aim of this unit of study is to examine the chemical and phys-
ical processes involved in mineral formation, the interior of the
Earth, volcanoes, and metamorphism. Lectures and labora-
tory sessions on mountain building processes and the formation
of ore deposits will lead to an understanding of the driving forc-
es in geology. Processes such as weathering, erosion and nature
of sedimentary environments are related to the origin of the Aus-
tralian landscape. In addition to laboratory classes there is a
weekend field excursion to the Hunter Valley. Students will be
required to pay hostel accommodation for one night on the Hunt-
er Valley excursion.

GEOL2001 Plate Tectonics and Materials
8 credit points
Prerequisite: GEOL 1002 or ENV11001. A candidate who has
completed 24 credit points of Junior units of study in Physics and
Chemistry and who has not taken Junior Geology or ENV11001,
may apply under section 1 (4) for permission to enrol in GEOL 2001.
Offered: February. Classes: 4 lec & 2 prac or tut/wk. Assessment:
Two 2hr theory, lab exam, class work, field work.

This unit of study introduces students to new practical tech-
niques that can provide a heightened understanding of the concepts
introduced in the Junior units of study in Geology. The unit of
study will examine the geodynamic processes that control glo-
bal plate tectonics, the analysis and interpretation of geological
structures and the fundamental processes responsible for the or-
gin and evolution of the main types of igneous and sedimentary
rocks. Through the analysis of hand specimens and a theoretical
practical introduction to the use of the polarising microscope
the unit will also provide an introduction to the methods of opti-
cal crystallography, optical mineralogy and mineral identifica-
tion in common rocks. In addition to laboratory classes there will
be a compulsory five day field trip to near Yass, where stu-
dents will be instructed in methods of geological mapping and
the identification of geological objects in the field. Students will
be required to pay hostel accommodation for five nights.

GEOL 2002 Resource Exploration
4 credit points
Dr Birch
Prerequisite: GEOL 2001. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 prac or
tut/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, class work.
Materials sourced from mining and fossil fuels are important to the Australian economy and essential parts of our everyday lives. Geological concepts developed in Geology 2001 are used as a basis to understand the basic physical, chemical and biological processes that formed metamorphic rocks, petroleum, coal and ore deposits in Australia. The units of study also introduce students to geophysics and geophysical techniques used in resource exploration.

**GEOL 2003 Fossils and Time**

4 credit points

Dr Buck

- **Prerequisite:** 24 credit points of Science units of study. **Offered:** July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 prac or tut/wk. **Assessment:** One 3hr theory, class work.

This palaeontology and stratigraphy unit of study is aimed at geoscientists, archaeologists, biologists, marine and environmental scientists who use fossils or stratigraphic data to determine ages, environments or evolutionary lineages. It provides an overview of fossil biodiversity, concentrating on invertebrate animals but also covering vertebrates, plants and microorganisms, with the emphasis on those groups that are most environment-or stratigraphically useful. It also considers the main methods of stratigraphic correlation and age determination, concentrating on litho- and bio-stratigraphy but also covering the more modern techniques of chemo-, magneto- and sequence-stratigraphy as well as radiometric age dating.

**GEOL 2004 Environmental Geology: Hazards**

4 credit points

Dr Hughes

- **Prerequisite:** 24 credit points of Science units of study. See prerequisites for Senior Geology. **Offered:** February. Classes: 3 lec/wk & fieldwork. **Assessment:** One 3hr exam, one field report.

The Earth sciences provide the essential framework for understanding many of the natural and anthropogenic hazards that exist in the human environment. Principles of effective waste (including radioactive) management are presented as a means of mitigating pollution hazard. The unit of study also examines a range of natural hazards that can impact on society, either at a nuisance level (slope erosion, land subsidence) or as a disaster (earthquakes, volcanic eruptions, meteor impact). The unit of study finishes with a number of case studies looking at the geological hazards faced by people living in some of the world’s major cities.

**GEOL 2005 Environmental Geology: Resources**

4 credit points

Dr Birch

- **Prerequisite:** 24 credit points of Science units of study. See prerequisites for Senior Geology. **Offered:** July. Classes: 3 lec/wk & fieldwork. **Assessment:** One 3hr exam.

Australia is a major primary producing nation and mining accounts for a substantial part of its export income. This segment of the environmental geology program is concerned with the application of geological information and techniques in solving conflicts that may arise when new mines are proposed. It shows how geological principles can be used to minimise environmental degradation in areas of active mining. Topics covered include renewable and non-renewable energy resources, the importance of minerals in an industrialised society, mineral extraction and processing, the environmental impact of mining and mineral processing, site reclamation, recycling, ecologically sustainable development, global climate change and environmental law.

**GEOL 3001 Petrology, Basins and Structure**

12 credit points

Dr Clarke

- **Prerequisite:** GEOL 2001 and 2002. **Offered:** February. Classes: 12h of lec & prac/wk. **Assessment:** Two 2hr theory, lab exam, class work, and field work.

This unit of study consists of six sections, igneous petrology, metamorphic petrology, sedimentary environments, structures, tectonics and field mapping. The first three sections contain an in-depth examination of the origin and evolution of the various types of rocks. In the structures module the focus is on the analysis, synthesis and interpretation of different kinds of structural data and surface maps using advanced geometric methods. Students are also introduced to the techniques of kinematic analysis for both brittle and ductile deformation. The tectonics module aims to provide students with a more detailed understanding of the global tectonic theory. It examines active tectonic environments, the structure of the crust in different tectonic settings, processes of mountain building, and the effects of modern and ancient plate boundaries on the evolution of the continents. Core logging skills are taught in laboratory sessions. A seven day field trip will be run over the Easter break to the South Coast of NSW, where students will be instructed in methods of geological mapping and map interpretation. Students will be required to pay for accommodation and transport. This field trip will involve camping.

**GEOL 3002 Stratigraphy, Resources and Australian Geology**

8 credit points

Dr Wilkins

- **Prerequisite:** GEOL 3001. **Offered:** July. Classes: 3hr lec & prac/wk. **Assessment:** Two 2hr theory, lab exam, class work.

This unit of study is designed to provide a practical training in specific aspects of resource exploration, and it covers skills used by geologists in the mineral and petroleum industries. It contains modules on the geology of industrial and metalliferous mineral deposits, sedimentary resources, sequence stratigraphy, basin analysis, the use of geophysical methods to delineate buried mineral and hydrocarbon deposits, and a synthesis of the geological evolution of the Australian continent from its earliest beginnings to the present. The latter contains an evaluation of the resource potential of the various periods of geological time.

**GEOL 3003 Mineral Exploration**

8 credit points

Dr Wilkins

- **Corequisite:** GEOL 3001. **Offered:** February. Classes: 3hr lec & prac/wk. **Assessment:** One 3hr exam, lab, field reports.

This unit of study is designed to provide training in mineral exploration methods through the practical use of geochemical exploration.

Topics covered in geochemical exploration include the mobility of elements in the surficial environment, the stability of minerals, indicator and pathfinder elements, geochemical dispersion patterns characteristic of ore deposits, ore deposit geochemistry, types of geochemical surveys, and the statistical interpretation of geochemical data sets. Topics in geophysical exploration include the principles of magnetic, gravity, resistivity, electromagnetic and induced polarisation techniques in the search for ore deposits. In addition to laboratory classes there will be a five day field trip between the February and July Semesters to an area of known sub-surface mineralisation, close to active mining operations. There, students will plan and execute basic geological, geochemical, magnetic, gravimetric, electromagnetic and electrical prospecting surveys. Data collected in the field will be examined and interpreted both on site and in the laboratory. Students will be required to pay for accommodation for five nights.

**GEOL 3004 Paleobiology**

4 credit points

Dr Buck

- **Prerequisite:** GEOL 2003 or 8 credit points of Intermediate Biology. **Offered:** February. Classes: 4hr of lec & prac/wk. **Assessment:** One 3000-5000w essay, class work, field work.

This unit of study is aimed at geoscientists, environmental scientists and biologists who are interested in the evolution of life and how it was constrained by environmental events and ecological interactions, and how it provides a basis for assessing modern environmental problems such as a nuclear winter, global warming, the ozone hole and biodiversity destruction. It focuses on the major crises in the paleontological record, such as explosive radiations and mass extinctions, examining causes and effects, evolutionary and ecological influences and outcomes, from the early Archaean to the Recent, and across all groups of
organisms. The unit of study is run in seminar style, emphasising critical reading of scientific papers, short oral presentations and group discussions. A weekend field excursion to examine a mass-extinction horizon is also included.

**GEOL 3005  Geochemistry and Structure**
12 credit points  
Prerequisite: GEOL 3001. Offered: July. Classes: 12 hr of lec & prac/wk & field work. Assessment: One 3 hr exam, lab & class work &/or field work.  
This unit of study involves two main modules: geochemistry and advanced structure. The geochemistry module examines topics such as the age and origin of the elements, their cosmic abundance, planet-forming processes, the evolution of the Earth's core and mantle, distribution of trace elements in magmatic rocks, geochronology and isotope geochemistry. This module also examines analytical techniques commonly used in the geo-sciences including X-ray fluorescence, X-ray diffraction, mass spectrometry, atomic absorption spectrometry, microprobe analysis, neutron activation, and scanning electron microscopy. A portion of the geochemistry module is also dedicated to teaching the techniques and tools used in air-photo interpretation. The structural geology module is designed to give students advanced practical experience in the analysis of multiply deformed terrains. It provides students with advanced techniques in quantitative stress and strain analysis with applications to both brittle and ductile regimes. This unit of study also includes field work and/or a research project involving the geology of New Zealand.

**GEOL 3006  Petroleum Exploration**
4 credit points  
Dr Birch  
Prerequisite: GEOL 3001. Offered: July. Classes: 4 hr of lec & prac/wk. Assessment: One 3 hr exam, project.  
This unit of study was developed to provide a comprehensive introduction to petroleum exploration. It acquaints students with the exploration techniques currently used in the petroleum industry, including the principles and practice of electrical logging, geophysical mapping and geological mapping. The unit also examines analytical techniques commonly used in the geo-sciences including X-ray fluorescence, X-ray diffraction, mass spectrometry, atomic absorption spectrometry, microprobe analysis, neutron activation, and scanning electron microscopy. A portion of the geochemistry module is also dedicated to teaching the techniques and tools used in air-photo interpretation. The structural geology module is designed to give students advanced practical experience in the analysis of multiply deformed terrains. It provides students with advanced techniques in quantitative stress and strain analysis with applications to both brittle and ductile regimes. This unit of study also includes field work and/or a research project involving the geology of New Zealand.

**HPSC 2001  What is this thing called Science?**
4 credit points  
Dr Griffiths  
Prerequisite: 24 credit points of Junior units of study. This is a qualifying unit of study for Senior History and Philosophy of Science units of study. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 2 tut/wk.  
Assessment: One take-home exam, tutorial assignments. Based on the best-selling book of the same title, this course critically examines the most important attempts to define the 'scientific method', to draw a line dividing science from non-science and to justify the high status generally accorded to scientific knowledge.  
*Textbooks*  
Chalmers, A. What is this thing called Science?
HPSC 3008  The Nature of Experiment
4 credit points
Qualifying: HPSC 2001 and 2002. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hr/wk. Assessment: Classwork (50%), take-home exam (50%).
Not offered in 2000

HPSC 3100  Contemporary Issues A
4 credit points
An examination of one area of the recent literature in the history and philosophy of science.

HPSC 3101  Contemporary Issues B
4 credit points
An examination of one area of the recent literature in the history and philosophy of science.

HPSC 3102  History of the Biomedical Sciences
12 credit points
Dr Griffiths
An introduction to some of the major episodes in the social and scientific history of biological and medical science.

HPSC 3103  Philosophy of the Biological Sciences
4 credit points
Dr Griffiths
Prerequisite: HPSC 2001 and 2002. Offered: July. Classes: 1 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One tut presentation (50%), one take-home exam.
The major philosophical debates in and about recent biological science, concentrating on evolutionary biology and genetics. Previous study in biology is not assumed.
Textbooks
Sterelny, K & Griffith, P E. Sex and Death: An Introduction to the Philosophy of Biology

HPSC 4011  History and Philosophy of Science Honours A
12 credit points
Offered: February, July.

HPSC 4012  History and Philosophy of Science Honours B
12 credit points
Offered: February, July.

HPSC 4013  History and Philosophy of Science Honours C
12 credit points
Offered: February, July.

HPSC 4014  History and Philosophy of Science Honours D
12 credit points
Offered: February, July.

INFO 1000  Information Technology Tools
6 credit points
A critical study of common computer applications (including word processors, spreadsheets, databases, image processing packages and web browsers). Emphasis will be given to acquiring a sophisticated level of skills in the usage of these tools. This will include: examining common concepts within and between classes of applications, the ability to transfer skills between releases and alternative packages, customisation and automation of environments, and the ability to design solutions to problems and use a tool to implement that solution. A central focus of this unit of study will be the application of critical thinking to the problems of tool use, including the evaluation of tools and the selection of a suitable tool, and the evaluation of information produced by tools (including knowledge of common sources of error or misunderstanding, and ways to avoid them).
NOTE: Students intending to proceed to professional credentials in Computer Science should enrol in COMP 1001 in their first semester, and in COMP 1002 in their second semester. If they wish they may also enrol in COMP 1000.

INFO 2000  System Analysis and Design
4 credit points
Qualifying: INFO 1000 or COMP 1000 or COMP 1001 or COMP 1901. Prohibition: May not be counted with COMP 2000. Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec and 1 tut or 1 prac/wk; 1 unscheduled lab work with a CASE tool. Assessment: Written and practical assignments + written exam.
The syllabus covers data-centred, process-oriented and object-centred methodologies for requirements analysis and system description to address organisational needs, including the gathering of facts, diagnosis of problems, recommendation of appropriate and feasible solutions. A CASE tool will be used to develop practical skills.

INFO 2005  Personal Database Tools
4 credit points
Qualifying: INFO 1000 or COMP 1000 or COMP 1001 or COMP 1901. Prohibition: Not available to students who have completed COMP 3005 or 3905 or COMP 2005. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec, 1 tut/wk; 1 unscheduled lab work. Assessment: Written and practical assignments + written exam.
The syllabus covers use of databases through forms and through SQL language; data representation and basic interfaces; good design of tables through normalisation. Use of a variety of data modelling techniques. A commercial strength PC based database system will be used to develop practical skills.

INFO 2007  Distributed Information Systems
4 credit points
Qualifying: INFO 1000 or COMP 1000 or COMP 1001 or COMP 1901. Offered: February. Classes: 2 hr lec, 2 prac & 1 seminar/wk. Assessment: One 3hr examination (70%), written assignments (30%).
This unit of study covers data communication and networking technologies including hardware and software. Emphasis is on analysis and design of networking solutions for organisations, management of telecommunications networks, cost-benefit analysis and evaluation of connectivity options. Students learn to evaluate, select and implement different communication options within an organisation. Major topics include telecommunications, media and systems, architectures, topologies and protocols, distributed versus centralized systems; installation and operation of bridges, routers and gateways; privacy security and reliability; monitoring networks, communication standards, internet and intranet.

INFO 3005  Organisational Database Systems
8 credit points
Large organisations store lots of essential data in central repositories from which many users can access it. This unit covers the development of client-server systems which access shared data in a DBMS. It also deals with the responsibilities of the Database Administrator who must organise the physical structures to make access efficient, and who must also guard the integrity of the data.

INFO 3905  Organisational Database Systems (Adv)
4 credit points
Qualifying: INFO 2005 or COMP 2005. Prerequisite: 16 credit points of Intermediate or Senior Computer Science units of study with Distinction average. Prohibition: May not be counted with COMP 3005 or COMP 3905 or INFO 3005. Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: Written and programming assignments; written exam.
An advanced alternative to INFO 3005; covers material at an advanced and challenging level.

INFO 4300  Information Systems (Advanced Topic)
4 credit points
Prerequisite: Credit in COMP 3000. Offered: February, July.
Classes: 2hrs lec & 1 hr tutorial or lab/wk. Assessment: Written and practical assignments (individually and/or in small groups) and a final examination.

To develop knowledge of the concepts, and mastery of the techniques, in one specialist topic within the field of Information Systems. This would build on the broad survey provided by COMP 3000. The coverage would be at the level of an professional monograph, or papers from the research literature. The specific topic covered would vary from one offering to another, depending on staff interest and expertise. Example topics include: management of change in organisations, soft systems analysis, workflow management.

INFO 4306  Database Systems (Advanced Topic)
4 credit points
Prerequisite: Credit in COMP 3005. Offered: February, July.
Classes: 2hrs lec & 1 hr tutorial or lab/wk. Assessment: Written and practical assignments (individually and/or in small groups) and a final examination.

To develop knowledge of the concepts, and mastery of the techniques, in one specialist topic within the field of Database Systems. This would build on the broad survey provided by COMP 3005. The coverage would be at the level of an professional monograph, or papers from the research literature. The specific topic covered would vary from one offering to another, depending on staff interest and expertise. Example topics include: transaction processing monitors, advanced conceptual modelling, object-oriented databases.

INFO 4901  Research Preparation
6 credit points
Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department. Offered: February, July.

This unit involves the preparation needed for a significant project of research. A weekly lecture covers topics such as use of literature, structure of a thesis, evaluation of research claims. Students are required to produce three main contributions.

• A literature review:
  This must give a thoughtful and integrated account of the relevant prior work, as normally found in a thesis chapter. Assessment will be based on both the thoroughness of the coverage and on the understanding of the purpose and prior work.

• Research Plan and Project requirements:
  For a system or product type project, the specifications are similar to those defined in software engineering. For a theoretical type of project, this really means a "critical analysis of the problem, identification of the problem and definition of the problem". Assessment is based on the appropriateness of the work as a basis for a successful honours project

• Initial progress:
  The nature of the progress should be negotiated with the project supervisor, but it could be, for example, a prototype implementation, derivation of existing results, or an experimental setup (e.g. a simulation environment).

INFO 4902  Research Project
16 credit points
Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department. Offered: February, July.

This unit represents the completion of the project of supervised research, whose initial planning was done in INFO 4901. The main outcome is a thesis (usually about 50 pages long), which describes the purpose of the work, the background and prior results, what was accomplished, the evidence you have collected for the success of the project, and what further work might be worthwhile. For the most successful projects, it is reasonable that the thesis will form the basis of publications in the research literature.

INFO 5000  Information Systems
12 credit points
Assumed knowledge: Broad knowledge of computing and business. Offered: February, July.
Classes: 2hrs lec, 4hrs prac & 6hrs private study/wk Total/week 12 1.3 Proposed unit value of course: 12 crpts. Assessment: Assignments, essay and/or project, written exam.

INFO 5300  Information Systems (Advanced Topic)
12 credit points
Assumed knowledge: Broad knowledge of computing and business. Offered: February, July.
Classes: 2hrs lec, 4hrs prac & 6hrs private study/wk Total/week 12 1.3 Proposed unit value of course: 12 crpts. Assessment: Assignments, essay and/or project, written exam.

ISYS 2006  Information Systems in Organisations
4 credit points
Qualifying: INFO 1000. Offered: July.
Classes: 2hr lec & 1 hr prac/wk. Assessment: One 3hr examination (70%), written assignments (30%).

ISYS 3000  Management of Information Systems
4 credit points
Classes: 2 lec, 1 tut/wk; 1 unscheduled lab work. Assessment: Written and practical assignments and written exam.

The syllabus covers applications in business and management, managing information technology, planning and implementation of information systems, end user computing, system approach, strategic planning, operations management, control and audit and quality management, strategic information systems.

ISYS 3011  Information Systems Methodologies
4 credit points
Classes: 2hr lec & 1 prac/wk. Assessment: One 3hr examination (70%), written assignments (30%).

This unit of study covers the factors necessary for successful management of system development or enhancement projects. Both technical and behavioural aspects of project management are discussed with a focus on management of development for enterprise-level systems. Major topics include managing the system life cycle, system and database integration issues, network and client-server management, system performance evaluation, managing expectations of team members, cost-effectiveness analysis, and change management.

ISYS 3012  Project Management and Practice
4 credit points
Classes: 2hr lec, 1 prac & 1hr independent study/wk. Assessment: One 3hr examination (70%), written assignments (30%).

ISYS 3015  Information Systems Research Methods
4 credit points
Qualifying: ENGL 1050 or equivalent or ARIN 1000 and 24 credit points of Intermediate units of study including 8 credit points from INFO or ISYS units of study. Offered: February.
Classes: 2hr lec & 1 prac/wk. Assessment: One 3hr examination (70%), written assignments (30%).

To understand the nature of Systems Thinking, and the methods and factors necessary for the successful collection of opinions and judgements. To understand how to analyze opinions and judgements in both scientifically sound statistical methods and empirically reliable qualitative methods. A collection of different methods for collecting and analysing information will be studied in the context of a systems thinking approach to investigative research. These approaches include participative methods, surveys, focus groups, controlled experiments and case studies.
ISYS 3207 Information Systems Project
8 credit points
Qualifying: ISYS 3015. Prerequisite: INFO 3005 or ISYS 3000 or ISYS 3012. Offered: July. Classes: 2 hr lec & 1 pract/wk. Assessment: One 3 hr examination (70%), written assignments (30%).

The objective is to enable students to design and implement a solution to a complex data processing problem or to investigate an issue in the management or development of a real-world information system. The project consists of students working together in teams to complete a task of adequate complexity that draws on their education in Information Systems to date. The project will either investigate an issue that is important to the successful practice of the management of Information systems including topics in such areas as end-user computing, IS methodologies, business process re-engineering. Alternatively, it will follow through the life-cycle of systems creation and development and delivery using the traditional tools and methods of the systems analyst.

ISYS 4301 Information Systems Honours A
12 credit points
Offered: February, July.

ISYS 4302 Information Systems Honours B
12 credit points
Offered: February, July.

ISYS 4303 Information Systems Honours C
12 credit points
Offered: February, July.

ISYS 4304 Information Systems Honours D
12 credit points
Offered: February, July.

MATH 1001 Differential Calculus
3 credit points

MATH 1001 is designed to provide a thorough preparation for further study in mathematics and statistics. It is a core unit of study providing three of the twelve credit points required by the Faculty of Science as well as a Junior level requirement in the Faculty of Engineering.

This unit of study looks at functions of a single variable, limits and continuity, vector functions and functions of two variables. Differential calculus is extended to functions of two variables. Integral calculus concentrates on methods of integration.

There are comprehensive details of this unit of study in the Junior Mathematics Handbook distributed at the time of enrolment.

Textbooks
As set out in the Junior Mathematics Handbook

MATH 1002 Linear Algebra
3 credit points

MATH 1002 is designed to provide a thorough preparation for further study in mathematics and statistics. It is a core unit of study providing three of the twelve credit points required by the Faculty of Science as well as a Junior level requirement in the Faculty of Engineering.

This unit of study introduces vectors and vector algebra, complex numbers and linear algebra, including matrices, determinants, eigenvalues and eigenvectors.

There are comprehensive details of this unit of study in the Junior Mathematics Handbook distributed at the time of enrolment.

Textbooks
As set out in the Junior Mathematics Handbook

MATH 1003 Integral Calculus and Modelling
3 credit points
Assumed knowledge: HSC 4-unit Mathematics or MATH 1001. Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 1903 or 1013. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One two hour examination, assignments, quizzes and practical work.

MATH 1003 is designed to provide a thorough preparation for further study in mathematics and statistics. It is a core unit of study providing three of the twelve credit points required by the Faculty of Science as well as a Junior level requirement in the Faculty of Engineering.

This unit of study first develops the idea of the definite integral from Riemann sums, leading to the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus. Infinite series are introduced with emphasis on Taylor series. The second part is an introduction to the use of first and second order differential equations to model a variety of scientific phenomena.

There are comprehensive details of this unit of study in the Junior Mathematics Handbook distributed at the time of enrolment.

Textbooks
As set out in the Junior Mathematics Handbook

MATH 1004 Discrete Mathematics
3 credit points

MATH 1004 is designed to provide a thorough preparation for further study in Mathematics. It is a core unit of study providing three of the twelve credit points required by the Faculty of Science as well as a Junior level requirement in the Faculty of Engineering.

This unit provides an introduction to fundamental aspects of discrete mathematics, which deals with 'things that come in chunks that can be counted'. It focuses on the enumeration of a set of numbers, viz. Catalan numbers. Topics include sets and functions, counting principles, Boolean expressions, mathematical induction, generating functions and linear recurrence relations, graphs and trees.

There are comprehensive details of this unit of study in the Junior Mathematics Handbook distributed at the time of enrolment.

Textbooks
As set out in the Junior Mathematics Handbook

MATH 1005 Statistics
3 credit points
Assumed knowledge: HSC 2-unit Mathematics. Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 1905 or 1015. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One two hour examination, assignments, quizzes and practical work.

MATH 1005 is designed to provide a thorough preparation for further study in mathematics and statistics. It is a core unit of study providing three of the twelve credit points required by the Faculty of Science as well as a Junior level requirement in the Faculty of Engineering.

This unit offers a comprehensive first introduction to data analysis, probability and sampling, and inference including t-tests, confidence intervals and chi-squared goodness of fit tests.

There are comprehensive details of this unit of study in the Junior Mathematics Handbook distributed at the time of enrolment.

Textbooks
As set out in the Junior Mathematics Handbook

MATH 1011 Life Sciences Calculus
3 credit points
Assumed knowledge: HSC 2-unit Mathematics. Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 1901 or 1011. May not be counted by students enrolled in the BScBCom combined award course. Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One two hour examination, assignments, quizzes and practical work.

MATH 1011 is designed to provide a thorough preparation for further study in mathematics and statistics. It is a core unit of study providing three of the twelve credit points required by the Faculty of Science as well as a Junior level requirement in the Faculty of Engineering.

This unit of study introduces vectors and vector algebra, complex numbers and linear algebra, including matrices, determinants, eigenvalues and eigenvectors.
MATH 1011 is designed to provide calculus for students of the life sciences who do not intend to undertake higher year mathematics and statistics.

This unit of study looks at the fitting of data to various functions, introduces finite difference methods, and demonstrates the use of calculus in optimisation problems. It extends differential calculus to functions of two variables and develops integral calculus, including the definite integral and multiple integrals.

There are comprehensive details of this unit of study in the Junior Mathematics Handbook distributed at the time of enrolment.

Textbooks
As set out in the Junior Mathematics Handbook

MATH 1012 Life Sciences Algebra
3 credit points
Assumed knowledge: HSC 2-unit Mathematics. Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 1002 or 1003. May not be counted by students enrolled in the BSc/BCom combined award course.

Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One two hour examination, assignments, quizzes and practical work.

MATH 1012 is designed to provide algebra for students of the life sciences who do not intend to undertake higher year mathematics and statistics.

This unit of study introduces matrices, systems of linear equations and linear programming, counting techniques and numerical integration.

There are comprehensive details of this unit of study in the Junior Mathematics Handbook distributed at the time of enrolment.

Textbooks
As set out in the Junior Mathematics Handbook

MATH 1013 Life Sciences Difference and Differential Equations
3 credit points
Assumed knowledge: HSC 2-unit Mathematics. Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 1003 or 1002. May not be counted by students enrolled in the BSc/BCom combined award course.

Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One two hour examination, assignments, quizzes and practical work.

MATH 1013 is designed to provide the theory of difference and differential equations for students of the life sciences who do not intend to undertake higher year mathematics and statistics.

This unit of study looks at the solution of equations by bisection and iteration, first and second order difference equations, first and second order differential equations.

There are comprehensive details of this unit of study in the Junior Mathematics Handbook distributed at the time of enrolment.

Textbooks
As set out in the Junior Mathematics Handbook

MATH 1015 Life Sciences Statistics
3 credit points
Assumed knowledge: HSC 2-unit Mathematics. Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 1003 or 1002. May not be counted by students enrolled in the BSc/BCom combined award course.

Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One two hour examination, assignments, quizzes and practical work.

MATH 1015 is designed to provide a thorough preparation in statistics for students of the Life Sciences. It is a unit of study providing three of the twelve credit points required by the Faculty of Science.

This unit of study offers a comprehensive first introduction to data analysis, probability and sampling, and inference including t-tests, confidence intervals and chi-squared goodness of fit tests.

There are comprehensive details of this unit of study in the Junior Mathematics Handbook distributed at the time of enrolment.

Textbooks
As set out in the Junior Mathematics Handbook

MATH 1604 Mathematics/Statistics (Pharmacy)
6 credit points
Assumed knowledge: HSC 2-unit Mathematics or equivalent (Students without this assumed knowledge are advised to attend a bridging course in February). Offered: February.

Mathematics
Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: Assignments (10%), one 2hr exam (90%).

This unit of study provides mathematical tools, mostly from the calculus, that are needed for other units of study in this degree. The emphasis is on the behaviour of functions of various kinds, leading to the solution of differential equations.

Textbooks

Reference books
Arya JC. & Lardner RW. Mathematics for the Biological Sciences. Prentice-Hall
Gentry RD. Introduction to Calculus for the Biological and Health Sciences. Addison-Wesley

Statistics
Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: Assignments and quizzes (20%), one 2hr exam (80%).

Data analysis, descriptive statistics, elementary probability theory, sampling methods, statistical inference, hypothesis testing, correlation and regression, analysis of variance.

Textbook
Phipps M.C. & Quine M.P. A Primer of Statistics (3rd edn), Prentice-Hall.

MATH 1901 Differential Calculus (Advanced)
3 credit points
Assumed knowledge: HSC 4-unit Mathematics or top decile 3-unit Mathematics. Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 1001 or 1011. Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One two hour examination, assignments, quizzes and practical work.

MATH 1901 is designed to provide a thorough preparation for further study in mathematics and statistics. It is a core unit of study providing three of the twelve credit points required by the Faculty of Science as well as a Junior level requirement in the Faculty of Engineering.

This unit of study parallels the normal unit MATH 1001 but goes more deeply into the subject matter and requires more mathematical sophistication.

There are comprehensive details of this unit of study in the Junior Mathematics Handbook distributed at the time of enrolment.

Textbooks
As set out in the Junior Mathematics Handbook

MATH 1902 Linear Algebra (Advanced)
3 credit points
Assumed knowledge: HSC 4-unit Mathematics or top decile 3-unit Mathematics. Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 1002 or 1012. Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One two hour examination, assignments, quizzes and practical work.

MATH 1902 is designed to provide a thorough preparation for further study in mathematics and statistics. It is a core unit of study providing three of the twelve credit points required by the Faculty of Science as well as a Junior level requirement in the Faculty of Engineering.

This unit of study parallels the normal unit MATH 1002 but goes more deeply into the subject matter and requires more mathematical sophistication.

There are comprehensive details of this unit of study in the Junior Mathematics Handbook distributed at the time of enrolment.

Textbooks
As set out in the Junior Mathematics Handbook
MATH 1903 Integral Calculus and Modelling (Advanced)  
3 credit points  
Assumed knowledge: HSC 4-unit Mathematics or Credit in (MATH 1901 or MATH 1001). Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 1003 or 1912. Offered: Study. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One two hour examination, assignments, quizzes and practical work.  
MATH 1003 is designed to provide a thorough preparation for further study in mathematics and statistics. It is a core unit of study providing three of the twelve credit points required by the Faculty of Science as well as a Junior level requirement in the Faculty of Engineering. This unit of study parallels the normal unit MATH 1003 but goes more deeply into the subject matter and requires more mathematical sophistication.  
There are comprehensive details of this unit of study in the Junior Mathematics Handbook distributed at the time of enrolment.  
Textbooks  
As set out in the Junior Mathematics Handbook  
MATH 1904 Discrete Mathematics (Advanced)  
3 credit points  
Assumed knowledge: HSC 4-unit Mathematics or top decile 3-unit Mathematics. Mathematics. Prohibition: May not be counted with MAH 1004. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One two hour examination, assignments, quizzes and practical work. MATH 1904 is designed to provide a thorough preparation for further study in mathematics. It is a core unit of study providing three of the twelve credit points required by the Faculty of Science as well as a Junior level requirement in the Faculty of Engineering. This unit of study parallels the normal unit MATH 1004 but goes more deeply into the subject matter and requires more mathematical sophistication.  
There are comprehensive details of this unit of study in the Junior Mathematics Handbook distributed at the time of enrolment.  
Textbooks  
As set out in the Junior Mathematics Handbook  
MATH 1905 Statistics (Advanced)  
3 credit points  
Assumed knowledge: HSC 3-unit Mathematics (50 percentile). Prohibition: May not be counted with MAH 1005 or 1015. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One two hour examination, assignments, quizzes and practical work. MATH 1905 is designed to provide a thorough preparation for further study in mathematics and statistics. It is a core unit of study providing three of the twelve credit points required by the Faculty of Science as well as a Junior level requirement in the Faculty of Engineering. This unit of study parallels the normal unit MATH 1005 but goes more deeply into the subject matter and requires more mathematical sophistication.  
There are comprehensive details of this unit of study in the Junior Mathematics Handbook distributed at the time of enrolment.  
Textbooks  
As set out in the Junior Mathematics Handbook  
MATH 2001 Vector Calculus and Complex Variables  
4 credit points  
Prerequisite: MATH (1001 or 1901) and (1002 or 1902) and (1003 or 1003). Prohibition: May not be counted with MAH 2901. Offered: February. Classes: 3 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments, tutorial participation, tutorial quizzes. This unit of study deals with partial differential equations with the emphasis on boundary value problems, Fourier series, power series, residues and conformal mapping. The topics include elementary complex analysis, the Cauchy integral theorem, power series expansions, and Cauchy's integral formula. The emphasis is on applications in engineering, acoustics, internal and surface waves in fluids, etc. It is a core unit of study providing one of the twelve credit points required by the Faculty of Science and requires more mathematical sophistication.  
There are comprehensive details of this unit of study in the Junior Mathematics Handbook distributed at the time of enrolment.  
Textbooks  
As set out in the Junior Mathematics Handbook  
MATH 2002 Matrix Applications  
4 credit points  
Prerequisite: MATH 1002 or 1902 or Distinction in MATH 1012. Prohibition: May not be counted with MAH 2902. Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 1 computer lab/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments, tutorial participation, tutorial quizzes. This unit of study covers systems of linear equations, vector spaces and eigenspaces. In linear equations the topics include existence of solutions, uniqueness, numerical solution, scaled partial pivoting, and residual correction. In vector spaces the topics include subspaces, linear combinations, spanning set, linear dependence, basis, dimension, Lagrange polynomials, linear transformations, kernel, image space, and rank. In eigenspaces the topics include characteristic equation, computation of eigenspaces, similar matrices, diagonalisation, difference equations, coupled differential equations, iterative solution of AX=B; numerical evaluation, power method.  
MATH 2003 Introduction to Mathematical Computing  
4 credit points  
Prerequisite: MATH (1001 or 1901) and (1002 or 1902) and (1003 or 1903). Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 2903. Offered: July. Classes: 1 lec & 3 computer lab/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments, computer lab participation. This unit of study consists of two segments, one devoted to computer simulation and modelling and the other to applied computer algebra. In the first, mathematical models will be set up for a range of problems, such as the minimisation of factory pollutants, determination of drug regimes for a diabetic, the modelling of stars, biological patterns and chaos. Students will use computer simulations to explore solutions. The emphasis will be on modelling, rather than programming. The second segment gives hands-on experience with a computer algebra program. Students work through a set of interactive lessons showing them the potential of such programs. Students are required to write programs to solve applied mathematical problems that would be intractable if attempted solely by pen and paper.  
MATH 2004 Lagrangian Dynamics  
4 credit points  
Prerequisite: MATH (1001 or 1901) and MATH (1002 or 1902) and MATH (1003 or 1903). Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 2904. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec, 1 prac & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: 2hr exam (80%), assignments (20%). This unit of study provides a first course in dynamics from a higher standpoint. It demonstrates that Newton's laws of motion can be derived from a variational principle. The advantage offered by the Lagrangian formulation in solving for the motion is emphasised. The applications, which include planetary dynamics, illustrate the basic concepts of Newtonian dynamics such as conservation laws. Small oscillations about equilibrium states are treated as part of linear stability theory.  
MATH 2005 Fourier Series and  
Differential Equations  
4 credit points  
Prerequisite: MATH (1001 or 1901) and MATH (1002 or 1902) and MATH (1003 or 1903). Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 2905. Offered: July. Classes: 3 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments. In the Fourier Series segment, periodic phenomena such as wave motion are given a systematic treatment. The basic problem is to represent a periodic function of one variable as the sum of an infinite series of sines and cosines. The theory has extensive applications in engineering, acoustics, internal and surface waves in fluids, etc., as well as in pure mathematics. Then a review of first order equations is followed by a systematic treatment of second order equations using the methods of variation of parameters, undetermined coefficients and the theory of Laplace Transforms. Linear systems of differential equations are treated using matrices and vectors. The final part of the unit of study deals with partial differential equations with the emphasis on the application of the method of separation of variables to
first and second order linear equations and on Laplace transforms for initial value problems.

MATH 2006 Introduction to Nonlinear Systems and Chaos
4 credit points
Prerequisite: MATH (1001 or 1901) and (1002 or 1902) and (1003 or 1903) or (Credit in MATH 1011 and 1012 and 1013). Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 2906. Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec, 1 tut & 1 computer lab/wk. Assessment: 2hr exam, assignments, computer lab participation.

This unit of study aims to provide an introduction to the simplest cases of nonlinear dynamics and chaos and their use in modelling systems in a variety of applications taken from chemistry, biology, physiology and economics. Topics covered include first order finite difference equations, bifurcations, chaos, fractals, phase portrait analysis of one and two dimensional differential equations, fixed points, analysis of stability. The computer labs use the Mathematica software package.

MATH 2007 Analysis
4 credit points
Prerequisite: MATH (1001 or 1901) and (1003 or 1903) or Distinction average in MATH 1011 and 1013. Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 2907. Offered: July. Classes: 3 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: Two 2hr exam, assignments.

This unit of study is concerned with sequences and series. Topics include the definition of the limit of a sequence, the principle of monotonic convergence, elementary limit theorems, convergence of an infinite series, the comparison and integral tests; absolute convergence, the ratio test and Taylor Series. The last part is devoted to series of complex terms, dealing with power series and radius of convergence.

MATH 2008 Introduction to Modern Algebra
4 credit points
Prerequisite: MATH 2002 or 2002. Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 2908. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec, 1 tut & 1 computer lab/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.

The major topics in this unit of study are inner product spaces and groups. First, it treats the geometric and algebraic properties of inner product spaces and then the geometrical and combinatorial background to groups. Topics covered include the definitions and elementary properties of groups, subgroups, direct products, the permutation, symmetric and cyclic groups, isomorphisms and homomorphisms, cosets, Lagrange's theorem, conjugate elements, rotations and reflections in the plane, and symmetries of an n-gon.

MATH 2009 Graph Theory
4 credit points
Prerequisite: 6 credit points of Junior Mathematics (at the Distinction level in Life Sciences units). Offered: February. Classes: 3 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments, quizzes.

Graph theory is a branch of discrete mathematics with important applications in almost every branch of science, and particularly in computer science and engineering. (In graph theory, a graph is a set of points and a set of edges - not the graph of a function.)

Topics covered include: Eulerian graphs, Hamiltonian graphs, trees, shortest paths, planar graphs, colouring of graphs and maps, transport networks, activity networks, matching theory, digraphs.

Many applications are considered, and some famous graph theory problems discussed.

MATH 2010 Optimisation
4 credit points
Prerequisite: MATH (1001 or 1901) and (1002 or 1902) and (1003 or 1903) (strongly advise MATH 2002 or 2002). Prohibition: May not be counted with Econometrics 3510 Operations Research A. Offered: July. Classes: 3 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.

This unit of study looks at practical optimisation problems. Theory developed in lectures will be complemented by workstation laboratory sessions using Matlab. Minimal computing experience will be required. Topics will be chosen from linear programming and the simplex algorithm, transportation problems, constrained and unconstrained minimisation of functions, search methods, dynamical programming, least-squares and singular-value decomposition.

MATH 2033 Financial Mathematics I
4 credit points
Prerequisite: MATH (1001 or 1901) and MATH (1002 or 1902) and MATH (1003 or 1903) and MATH (1005 or 1905). Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec, 1 tut & 0.3 comp lab/wk. Assessment: 2hr exam (50%), quizzes (25%), assignment (15%), Computer project (15%).

This unit of study is an introduction to financial mathematics with the main emphasis being on mathematical and statistical techniques used to solve problems of relevance to the finance industry. Topics covered include: riskless interest rate models, present and future value factors, arbitrage, solution of general cash-flow problems in both discrete and continuous time, analysis of bonds, simple optimisation problems in finance, modelling of risky assets, expectations hypothesis, utility theory, state space security price modelling, introduction to options. Mathematical techniques include: solving difference and differential equations, advanced integration and summation techniques, linear and dynamic programming, method of Lagrange multipliers, calculation of distributions and expectations of random variables, linear algebra methods, analysis of simple random walks.

MATH 2091 Vector Calculus and Complex Variables (Advanced)
4 credit points
Prerequisite: MATH (1001 or Credit in 1001) and (1002 or Credit in 1002) and (1903 or Credit in 1903). Corequisite: Strongly advise MATH 2002 or MATH 2902. Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 2001. Offered: February. Classes: 3 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.

This unit of study is designed to provide the basic tools needed for studying functions of two or more real variables and also an introduction to functions of one complex variable. These subjects are fundamental to many areas of Pure and Applied Mathematics, and are essential for students in Science and Engineering courses. Topics in functions of several variables include the following: local maxima and minima, Language multiples, inverse function theorem, Jacobians, double integrals, change of variables, triple integrals, line integrals, Green's theorem, surface integrals, Stokes' theorem, triple integrals, Gauss' Theorem, multiple integrals. Elementary complex variable theory includes complex line integrals, Cauchy's Theorem and Integral Formula, residues and real improper integrals.

MATH 2092 Linear Algebra (Advanced)
4 credit points
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Junior Mathematics, including MATH 1002 or Credit in 1002. Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 2002. Offered: February. Classes: 3 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments, three quizzes.

This unit of study is primarily concerned with linear transformations. Abstract vector spaces are introduced as the correct context in which to discuss linear transformations, and the basic structure theorems for finite dimensional vector spaces are proved. The connections between matrices and linear transformations are investigated. Determinants, introduced in first year, are revisited and investigated further. Eigenvalues and eigenvectors are discussed and their usefulness for diagonalizing linear transformations is shown. Diagonalisation techniques are applied to solve simple examples of simultaneous differential equations. Later topics include the Jordan normal form and the theory of inner product spaces.

MATH 2093 Introduction to Mathematical Computing (Advanced)
4 credit points
Prerequisite: MATH (1001 or Credit in 1001) and (1002 or Credit in 1002) and (1903 or Credit in 1903). Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 2003. Offered: February. Classes: 1 lec & 3 computer lab/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments, computer lab participation.
The content of this unit of study parallels that of MATH 2003.

MATH 2904 Lagrangian Dynamics (Advanced)
4 credit points
Prerequisite: MATH 2901 or Credit in MATH 2001. Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 2004. Offered: July. Classes: 3 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam (70%), assignments (20%), project (10%).

The content of this unit of study parallels that of MATH 2004.

MATH 2905 Mathematical Methods (Advanced)
4 credit points
Prerequisite: MATH 2901 or Credit in MATH 2001. Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 2005. Offered: July. Classes: 3 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.

This unit of study is essentially an advanced version of MATH 2005, the emphasis being on solutions of differential equations in Applied Mathematics. The theory of ordinary differential equations is developed for second order linear, including series solutions, special functions and Laplace transforms. Some use is made of computer programs such as Mathematica. Methods for partial differential equations and boundary-value problems include separation of variables, Fourier series and transforms.

MATH 2906 Introduction to Nonlinear Systems and Chaos (Advanced)
4 credit points
Prerequisite: MATH (1901 or Credit in 1001) and (1902 or Credit in 1002) and (1903 or Credit in 1003). Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 2006. Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec, 1 tut & 1 computer tut/wk. Assessment: 2hr exam, assignments, computer lab participation.

The content of this unit of study parallels that of MATH 2006.

MATH 2907 Analysis (Advanced)
4 credit points
Prerequisite: MATH (1901 or Credit in 1001) and (1903 or Credit in 1003) (MATH 2901 or 2001 strongly advised). Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 2007. Offered: July. Classes: 3 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.

The aim of the unit of study is to provide a solid grounding to the general theory of infinite processes. We study in a concrete way the limiting behaviour of sequences, series and functions via interesting and enduring examples from classical analysis. This background is essential to understanding the more abstract theories which are studied in third year and beyond, and their myriad applications in Science, Engineering, Statistics and Economics. Topics will include convergence of sequences and series, power series of real and complex variables, uniform convergence of sequences and series of functions, and Fourier series with applications.

MATH 2908 Differential Equations and Group Theory (Advanced)
4 credit points
Prerequisite: MATH 2902. Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 2908. Offered: July. Classes: 3 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.

There are two distinct strands in this unit of study which run concurrently. The differential equations strand develops and applies the MATH 2902 unit of study, using the theory of eigenvalues and eigenvectors in the solution of differential equations. Matrix exponential and Jordan decomposition are used to solve linear systems of differential equations, which occur naturally in many branches of Science and Engineering. In the group theory strand topics include subgroups, equivalence relations, cosets, Lagrange’s Theorem, homomorphisms, normal subgroups, quotient groups, isomorphism theorems, commutators, finite abelian groups, internal and external direct products, extensions, composition series, Jordan-Hoelder Theorem, Sylow Theorems, solvable and nilpotent groups.

MATH 2933 Financial Mathematics I (Advanced)
4 credit points
Prerequisite: MATH (1901 or credit in 1001) and MATH (1902 or credit in 1002) and MATH (1903 or credit in 1003) and MATH (1905 or credit in 1005). Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec, 1 tut & 0.5 comp lab/wk. Assessment: 2hr exam (50%), quizzes (25%), assignment (10%), Computer project (15%).

The content of this unit of study parallels that of MATH 2033, but students will be required to undertake all problem solving and assessment tasks at a more advanced level. Some additional topics may also be included.

MATH 3001 Topology
4 credit points
Prerequisite: 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics. Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 3901. Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.

Topology can be considered as a branch of geometry, and it has been called ‘rubber sheet geometry’, because it originated in the study of figures which are invariant under elastic deformations. It now forms a basic framework for fields such as functional analysis and nonlinear differential equations.

This unit of study covers a number of the more elementary aspects of both general and combinatorial topology. Topics discussed include continuous mappings and homeomorphisms, compactness, and the combinatorial classification of surfaces.

MATH 3002 Rings and Fields
4 credit points
Prerequisite: 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 2002 or 2902, with 2008 or 2908). Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 3902. Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.

This unit of study is concerned primarily with the algebraic systems such as rings and fields, which are generalizations of familiar examples such as polynomials and real numbers. It generalizes familiar notions of divisibility, greatest common divisors and primality from the integers to other rings, and considers homomorphisms and quotient structures. The tutorials are used to introduce students to the computer algebra package MAGMA.

MATH 3003 Ordinary Differential Equations
4 credit points
Prerequisite: 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 2002 or 2902, with 2001 or 2901). Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.

This unit of study is an introduction to the theory of systems of ordinary differential equations. Such systems model many types of phenomena in Engineering, Biology and the physical sciences. The emphasis will be on finding explicit solutions, but instead on the qualitative features of these systems, such as stability, instability and oscillatory behaviour. The aim is to develop a good geometrical intuition into the behaviour of solutions to such systems. Some background in linear algebra, and familiarity with concepts such as limits and continuity, will be assumed.

MATH 3004 History of Mathematical Ideas
4 credit points
Prerequisite: 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics. Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, 2500w essay, tut presentation.

This unit of study looks at the evolution of some basic mathematical concepts: one of the goals is a better understanding of mathematics itself. The main theme is the development of the ideas underlying the calculus from Newton to Weierstrass, over the period 1650 to 1914: the work of Newton, Leibniz, Euler, Lagrange, Cauchy and Weierstrass is discussed in some detail. Independent research is an important part of the work of the unit: more than half of the assessment comes from the essay and the tutorial paper which each student must complete.
MATH 3005  Logic
4 credit points
Prerequisite: (for all but BCST students) 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics; (for BCST students) 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics or 12 credit points of Junior Mathematics at Advanced level. Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.

This unit of study is mainly concerned with a general notion of computability, studied by means of Turing machines (simple abstract computers). In particular, it looks at some problems which cannot be solved by any computer. (Note: no experience with computing is required.) In the second part of the unit of study, the results from the first part are applied to mathematics itself. The conclusion is that there is no systematic way of discovering all mathematical truths.

MATH 3006  Geometry
4 credit points
Prerequisite: 8 units of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 1902 or 1002). Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.

Over the last 100 years or so, transformations have come to play an increasingly important role in geometry. In this unit of study, various groups of transformations are studied in some detail. Isometries, affine transformations, projective transformations, and the famous frizzle groups are all discussed. The basic approach is via vectors (and matrices), emphasizing the interplay between geometry and linear algebra. Each provides insight into the other. The underlying theme of the unit is the classification of transformation groups in both Euclidean and projective planes.

MATH 3007  Coding Theory
4 credit points
Prerequisite: 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 2002 or 2902). Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.

This unit of study provides a general introduction to the theory of error-correcting codes. After studying general error correcting block codes, with the aim of constructing efficient codes which can be practically implemented, it leads to the study of cyclic codes which are a special case of linear codes, with nice algebraic properties. This unit of study concludes with the construction of classes of cyclic codes that are used in the modern digital communication systems,including the code used in the compact disc player to correct errors caused by dust and scratches.

MATH 3008  Real Variables
4 credit points
Prerequisite: 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 2001 or 2907 or 2001 or 2907). Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.

The aim of this unit of study is to present some of the beautiful and practical results which continue to justify and inspire the study of analysis. The unit of study includes a review of sequences, series, power series and Fourier series. It introduces the notions of asymptotic and uniform convergence. Among topics studied are the Bernoulli numbers, Bernoulli polynomials, the Euler-Maclaurin summation formula, the Riemann zeta function and Stirling’s approximation for factorials.

MATH 3009  Number Theory
4 credit points
Prerequisite: 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.

This unit of study is an introduction to elementary number theory, with an emphasis on the solution of Diophantine equations (that is, finding integer solutions to such equations as \( x^2 + y^2 = z^2 \), \( x^2 + 2y^2 = z^2 \)). Three main tools are developed: (i) the theory of divisibility and congruence (up to quadratic reciprocity), (ii) geometric methods, and (iii) rational approximation (continued fractions).

MATH 3010  Information Theory
4 credit points
Prerequisite: 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 2001 or 2901 and some probability theory). Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.

This unit of study is a general introduction to the ideas and applications of information theory. The basic concept here is that of entropy, an idea which goes back more than a century to the work of Boltzmann. Interest in the concept was enormously increased by the work of Shannon in the late 1940’s. He showed that entropy was a basic property of any (discrete) probability space, and established a fundamental relation between the entropy of a randomly varying signal and the maximum rate at which the signal could be transmitted through a communication line. Another interpretation of entropy is in terms of the financial value of information to a gambler. The unit of study covers applications in both areas; topics studied include data compression, gambling strategies and investment portfolios.

MATH 3015  Financial Mathematics 2
4 credit points
Prerequisite: 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 2033 or 2933 or 2010 and some probability theory). Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 3933. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, quizzes, assignment, computer project.

This unit is a follow-on from the Intermediate unit MATH 2033 (Financial Mathematics 1). The first part deals with modern portfolio theory, the second part with options and derivative securities. Topics covered include: mean-variance Markowitz portfolio theory, the Capital Asset Pricing Model, Arbitrage Pricing Theory, log-optimal portfolios and the Kelly criterion; calls and puts, profit-loss profiles for option strategies, arbitrage from mispricing, binomial random walk and the CRR-option pricing model, risk-neutrality, limit to the continuous time Black-Scholes model, sensitivity analysis, introduction to exotic options and derivative securities. Mathematical and statistical methods required: theory of quadratic programming, Lagrange parameters and Kuhn-Tucker theory, linear factor models in a statistical setting, advance probability theory including distributions and expectations, introduction to random walks and stochastic processes.

MATH 3016  Mathematical Computing I
4 credit points
Prerequisite: 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics and one of MATH 1001 or 1003 or 1901 or 1903. Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 3916. Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.

This unit of study provides an introductory unit of study on Fortran 95 programming and numerical methods. Topics covered include computer arithmetic and computational errors, systems of linear equations, interpolation, solution of nonlinear equations, numerical quadrature and initial value problems for ordinary differential equations.

MATH 3018  Partial Differential Equations and Waves
4 credit points
Prerequisite: MATH (2001 or 2901) and MATH (2005 or 2905). Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.

After a review of ordinary differential equations this unit of study covers Sturm-Liouville eigenvalue problems and demonstrates their role in solving PDE’s. The standard equations of mathematical physics, the wave equation, the diffusion (heat) equation and Laplace’s equation, are treated, together with various applications.

MATH 3019  Signal Processing
4 credit points
Prerequisite: MATH (2001 or 2901) and MATH (2005 or 2905). Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments, computer project.

This unit of study is an introduction to the mathematical theory of Digital Signal Processing. It consists of both theory and ap-
plication. A significant component of the unit of study involves computer exercises using MATLAB. Topics treated include anologue and digital signals, transforms, the spectral theory of digit signal and wavelets. Applications include sampling and aliasing, filter design and the basics of image processing.

MATH 3020 Nonlinear Systems and Biomathematics 4 credit points
Prerequisite: 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 2006 or 2906 or 2908 or 3003) and one of MATH 1001 or 1003 or 1901 or 1903. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.
This unit of study is concerned with nonlinear ordinary and partial differential equations applied to biological systems. The applications will be drawn from predator-prey systems, transmission of diseases, chemical reactions, heating of the heart, neurons (nerve cells), and pattern formation. The emphasis is on qualitative analysis including phase-plane methods, bifurcation theory and the study of limit cycles. The unit of study will include some computer simulations as illustrations.

MATH 3901 Metric Spaces (Advanced) 4 credit points
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 2907). Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 3001. Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.
Topology, developed at the end of the 19th Century to investigate the subtle interaction of analysis and geometry, is now one of the basic disciplines of mathematics. A working knowledge of the language and concepts of topology is essential in fields as diverse as algebraic number theory and non-linear analysis. This unit develops the basic ideas of topology using the example of metric spaces to illustrate and motivate the general theory. Topics covered include: Metric spaces, convergence, completeness and the contraction mapping theorem; Metric topology, open and closed subsets; Topological spaces, subspaces, product spaces; Continuous mappings and homeomorphisms; Compact spaces; Connected spaces; Hausdorff spaces and normal spaces.

MATH 3902 Algebra I (Advanced) 4 credit points
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 2902). Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 3002. Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.
In this unit the tools of modern algebra are developed as an introduction to Galois Theory, which deals with the solution of polynomial equations in one variable. The same tools provide an analysis of the classical problem of determining whether certain geometrical constructions, such as the bisection of a given angle, can be performed using only ruler and compasses. The unit begins with the definitions and basic properties of rings, homomorphisms and ideals, continues with an investigation of factorization in principal ideal domains such as the Gaussian integers and and the ring of polynomials over a field, and concludes with a study of algebraic field extensions and their automorphisms.

MATH 3903 Differential Geometry (Advanced) 4 credit points
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 2001 or 2901, with MATH 3001 or 3901). Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.
Differential Geometry is an important branch of mathematics in which one uses Calculus to study geometric objects, such as curves, surfaces and higher-dimensional objects. It also has close connections with classical and modern physics. This unit of study covers elementary properties of curves and surfaces in R3, following Do Carmo’s book, leading to the celebrated Gauss-Bonnet Theorem. If time allows, either the language of differential forms will be introduced or some global theory of differential geometry will be developed.

MATH 3904 Complex Variable (Advanced) 4 credit points
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 2001 or 2901, with MATH 3001 or 3901). Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.
This unit of study continues the study of functions of complex variables introduced in the Intermediate units of study (Mathematics 2001 or 2901) assuming some knowledge of algebra (for example, that covered in Mathematics 2008). It will be advantageous for students to also take either Mathematics 3901 Metric Spaces (Advanced), or Mathematics 3001 Topology if they intend to do this unit of study. The unit of study begins with a review of elementary properties of analytic functions, Cauchy’s integral formula, isolated singularities and the calculus of residues. This will be followed by selected topics from the theory of uniform convergence, entire functions, gamma function, zeta function, elliptic functions, harmonic functions, conformal mappings, Riemann surfaces.

MATH 3905 Categories and Computer Science (Advanced) 4 credit points
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.
Category theory was born in the 1940’s as an offshoot of algebraic topology, but since men it has become increasingly clear that it provides a rich and powerful language which can be applied to many areas both inside mathematics and beyond it. One area in which this has proved particularly fruitful is theoretical computer science. This unit of study will provide an introduction to some of the main concepts of category theory, drawing on examples from both mathematics and computer science as motivation. Topics may include: categories, functors, free categories, generators and relations, natural transformations, adjunctions, duality, group actions, imperative programs, and automata.

MATH 3906 Group Representation Theory (Advanced) 4 credit points
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 3902). Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.
This topic is a natural extension of linear algebra combined with group theory. Groups occur naturally wherever there is symmetry of any kind; linear algebra is the fundamental tool of solving equations. Representation theory provides techniques for analysing symmetrical systems of equations. The central problem of the subject is the decomposition of a complicated representation into simple constituents. The remarkable theory of group characters, which provide the algebraic machinery for this decomposition, is the main topic of the unit of study. This unit of study is only offered in odd years.

MATH 3907 Algebra II (Advanced) 4 credit points
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 3002 or 3902). Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.
This unit deals with generalized linear algebra, in which the field of scalars is replaced by an integral domain. In particular we investigate the structure of modules, which are the analogues of vector spaces in this setting, and which are of fundamental importance in modern pure mathematics. Applications of the theory include the solution over the integers of simultaneous equations with integer coefficients, analysis of the structure of finite Abelian groups, and techniques for obtaining canonical forms for matrices. Students will be assumed to be familiar with the basic concepts of ring theory.
MATH 3908 Nonlinear Analysis (Advanced)
4 credit points
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 3901). Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk.
Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.

The purpose of this unit is to give an introduction to some modern ideas in the study of nonlinear dynamical systems. We concentrate largely on one-dimensional discrete systems. The dynamics of the apparently simple systems we study turn out to be remarkably complicated. We show how seemingly elementary nonlinear maps, such as quadratic maps, give rise to fractal sets.

This leads into a discussion of concepts like topological conjugacy, symbolic dynamics, chaos theory, the Sarkovskii Theorem and, in particular, bifurcations of maps. We also study how periods doubling bifurcations can lead to chaos; homeomorphisms of the circle and the rotation number. We give a more general discussion of the important topic of bifurcation theory.

MATH 3909 Lebesgue Integration and Fourier Analysis (Advanced)
4 credit points
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 2907 and MATH 3901). Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.

Integration is a very useful tool in many areas of mathematics. Lebesgue's theory of integration is the one used in most modern analysis, providing very general conditions under which integrals are defined. The theory is based on measure theory, which is a generalisation of the ideas of area and volume. Measure theory is also the foundation of probability theory, and is important for understanding many different subjects from quantum physics to financial mathematics. In this unit, measure theory is applied to the study of Fourier series and integrals. The first part deals with measure, outer measure, construction of measure and Lebesgue measure. The second part covers measurable functions, integration theory, Fatou's lemma, dominated convergence theorem. The third part deals with expectation, random-Nikodym derivative, conditional probability, product measure, convolution, Fourier transform and Fourier inversion.

MATH 3911 Differential Analysis (Advanced)
4 credit points
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 2901 and 3902). Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.

Two functions defined in a neighbourhood of the origin of R^n are said to be equivalent if they differ by a change of coordinates. In the simplest cases of regular points or nondegenerate singularities of the function it is equivalent to a linear form or a quadratic form respectively (Morse Lemma). The unit of study covers several extensions of these classical results and provides an introduction to the so-called 'elementary catastrophes' of Thom.

This unit of study is not offered every year.

MATH 3912 Combinatorics (Advanced)
4 credit points
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 2901 and 3902). Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk.
Assessment: Generally one 2hr exam, assignments.

This course is an introduction to enumerative combinatorics. It begins with a study of some of the important numbers that arise in counting: binomial and multinomial coefficients, Stirling numbers, Fibonacci numbers, etc, in particular in the context of counting functions between finite sets, where functions and sets have special properties. The main tools useful in enumeration problems, including the principle of inclusion-exclusion, generating functions, calculus of differences, are discussed. A feature of the course is a detailed account of Polya's Theory of counting classes of objects possessing some symmetry, for example isomers in chemistry, or non-isomorphic finite simple graphs.

MATH 3913 Computational Algebra (Advanced)
4 credit points
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 3002 or 3902). Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.

Traditional numerical computation in Science and Engineering is concerned with the solution of those problems which can be reduced to calculations involving limited precision approximations to elements belonging to the real or complex fields. By way of contrast, computational algebra is concerned with techniques for the solution of 'non-numerical' problems. Typical examples of such problems are factoring a polynomial with integer coefficients into irreducible factors, finding the indefinite integral (if it exists) of a function, and determining exact solutions of systems of polynomial equations. This unit of study examines the fundamental algorithms for performing exact computation in the ring of integers, various R-modules and polynomial rings. Applications in areas such as cryptography, indefinitely integration and robotics may also be briefly reviewed.

MATH 3914 Fluid Dynamics (Advanced)
4 credit points
Prerequisite: MATH (2901 or credit in 2001) and MATH (2905 or credit in 2005). Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.

This unit of study provides an introduction to fluid dynamics, starting with a description of the governing equations and the simplifications gained by using stream functions or potentials. It develops elementary theorems and tools, including Bernoulli's equation, the role of vorticity, the vorticity equation, Kelvin's circulation theorem and Helmholtz's theorem. Topics covered include viscous flows, boundary layers, potential theory and 2-D airfoils, and complex variable methods. The unit of study concludes with an introduction to hydrodynamic stability and the transition to turbulent flow.

MATH 3915 Mathematical Methods (Advanced)
4 credit points
Prerequisite: MATH (2001 or credit in 2001) and MATH (2905 or credit in 2005). Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.

This unit of study begins with a review of analytic functions, complex integration and power series. These techniques are applied to the evaluation of real variable integrals and summation of series. The second part is a study of some of the special functions of mathematical physics in the real and complex domains. Examples include various hypergeometric functions and their connection with certain ordinary and partial differential equations, and also elliptic functions and their connection with the simple pendulum and the spinning top. The third part introduces transforms methods, generalised functions and Green's functions with applications to boundary value problems.

MATH 3916 Mathematical Computing I (Advanced)
4 credit points
Prerequisite: 8 units of Intermediate Mathematics and one of MATH 1903 or Credit in MATH 1003. Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 3016. Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk.
Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments. See entry for MATH 3016 Mathematical Computing I.

MATH 3917 Hamiltonian Dynamics (Advanced)
4 credit points
Prerequisite: MATH 2904 or Credit in MATH 2004. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 hr tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.

This unit of study provides a brief recapitulation of the essential features of Lagrange's equations and of the calculus of variations before introducing the Hamiltonian and deriving Hamilton's equations from a variational principle. Canonical transformations, that is, transformations which take a Hamiltonian system into a new Hamiltonian system, then lead in a natural way to the Hamilton-Jacobi equation of mechanics, by means of which any integrable Hamiltonian system is most readily solved. The role of action angle variables in perturbation theory is described, and a brief introduction to the onset of chaos in Hamil-
tonian systems is given. In the last part the use of Pontriagin's principle in optimisation and control theory is discussed.

MATH 3918 Mathematical Computing II (Advanced)
4 credit points
Prerequisite: MATH 3016 or Engineering Mathematics 2052.
Offered: July. Classes: 1 lec & 2 computer lab/wk. Assessment: 3 computer projects.
In this unit of study, students solve computational problems in applied mathematics where numerical or computer techniques are required for their solution. These problems are to be chosen from areas such as geophysical and astrophysical fluid dynamics, mathematical biology, neural networks, industrial mathematics and data analysis.

MATH 3919 Signal Processing (Advanced)
4 credit points
Prerequisite: MATH 2905 or Credit in MATH 2005. Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 3019. Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments, computer project.
See entry for MATH 3019 Signal Processing.

MATH 3920 Nonlinear Systems and Biomathematics (Advanced)
4 credit points
Prerequisite: 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 2908 or 3003) and one of MATH 1903 and 1905 or 1903 and 1904 or Credit in MATH 1003 and 1005 or 1003 and 1004. Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 3020. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.
See entry for MATH 3020 Nonlinear Systems and Biomathematics.

MATH 3933 Financial Mathematics 2 (Advanced)
4 credit points
Prerequisite: 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 2933 or Credit in 2033 and MATH 2010 and some probability theory). Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 3015. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, quizzes, assignment, computer project.
As for MATH 3015 but with more advanced problem solving and assessment tasks. Some additional topics may also be included.

MATH 4100 Pure Mathematics Honours
Offered: February, July.

MATH 4200 Applied Mathematics Honours

MATH 4301 Pure Mathematics Honours A
12 credit points
Offered: February, July.

MATH 4302 Pure Mathematics Honours B
12 credit points
Offered: February, July.

MATH 4303 Pure Mathematics Honours C
12 credit points
Offered: February, July.

MATH 4304 Pure Mathematics Honours D
12 credit points
Offered: February, July.

MATH 4401 Applied Mathematics Honours A
12 credit points
Offered: February, July.

MATH 4402 Applied Mathematics Honours B
12 credit points
Offered: February, July.

MATH 4403 Applied Mathematics Honours C
12 credit points
Offered: February, July.

MATH 4404 Applied Mathematics Honours D
12 credit points
Offered: February, July.

MATH 5001 Mathematics Option 1
6 credit points
Offered: February.

MATH 5002 Mathematics Option 2
6 credit points
Offered: February.

MATH 5003 Mathematics Option 3
6 credit points
Offered: July.

MATH 5004 Mathematics Option 4
6 credit points
Offered: July.

MATH 5005 Research Project A
12 credit points
Offered: February.

MATH 5006 Research Project B
12 credit points
Offered: July.

MATH 5007 Research Project C
6 credit points
Offered: February.

MATH 5008 Research Project D
6 credit points
Offered: February.

MATH 5009 Research Project E
6 credit points
Offered: July.

MATH 5010 Research Project F
6 credit points
Offered: July.

PHYS 1001 Physics (Regular)
6 credit points
Corequisite: Recommended concurrent units of study: MATH 1001 and 1002 or 1901 and 1902. Assumed knowledge: HSC Physics or HSC 4-unit Science. Prohibition: May not be counted with PHYS 1002 or 1901. Offered: February. Classes: 3 lec & 3 pract/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, lab & assignments.
This unit of study is for students who gained 65 marks or better in HSC 2-unit Physics or equivalent. The lecture series contains three four-week modules on the topics of Mechanics, Fluids and Fields, and Waves.

Textbooks

PHYS 1002 Physics (Fundamentals)
6 credit points
Corequisite: Recommended concurrent unit of study: MATH 1001 and 1002 or 1901 and 1902. Assumed knowledge: No assumed knowledge of Physics. Prohibition: May not be counted with PHYS 1001 or 1901. Offered: February. Classes: 3 lec & 3 pract/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, lab & assignments.
This unit of study is designed for students who have not studied Physics previously. The lecture series contains three four-week modules on the Language of Physics, Mechanics, and Waves.

Textbooks
PHYS 1903  Physics (Technological)  
6 credit points  
Corequisite: Recommended concurrent unit of study: MATH 1003 and 1005 or 1903 and 1905. Assumed knowledge: HSC 2-unit Physics or HSC 4-unit Science or PHYS 1001 or 1002 or 1901 or equivalent. Prohibition: May not be counted with PHYS 1004 or 1902. Offered: February. July. Classes: 3 lec & 3 prac/tut/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, lab & assignments.

This unit of study is designed for students majoring in the physical and engineering sciences and emphasis is placed on applications of physical principles to the technological world. The lecture series contains three four-week modules on the topics of electromagnetism, thermal physics, and quantum and materials physics.

Textbooks: 

PHYS Laboratory Manuals - School of Physics Publication

PHYS 1004  Physics (Environmental and Life Sciences)  
6 credit points  
Corequisite: Recommended concurrent unit of study: MATH 1003 and 1005 or 1903 and 1905. Assumed knowledge: HSC 2-unit Physics or HSC 4-unit Science or PHYS 1001 or 1002 or 1901 or equivalent. Prohibition: May not be counted with PHYS 1003 or 1902. Offered: July. Classes: 3 lec & 3 prac/tut/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, lab & assignments.

This unit of study has been designed specifically for students interested in further study in environmental and life sciences. The lecture series contains three four-week modules on the topics of electromagnetism, properties of matter, and atoms, nuclei and quanta.

Textbooks: 

PHYS Laboratory Manuals - School of Physics Publication

PHYS 1500  Astronomy  
6 credit points  
Assumed knowledge: No assumed knowledge of Physics. Offered: July. Classes: 3 lec, 1 tut & 2 lab/wk. Assessment: 1 hr exam, 2 essays, prac, assignments.

This unit of study provides a broad understanding of the structure, scale and diversity of the universe and an appreciation of the scientific methods used to achieve this understanding. Current areas of investigation, new ideas and concepts which often receive wide media attention will be used to demonstrate how science attempts to understand new and remote phenomena and how our ideas of our place in the universe are changing. The range of topics includes the planets, the solar system and its origin, spacecraft discoveries, stars, supernovas, black holes, galaxies, quasars, cosmology and the Big Bang. It also includes day and night sky observing sessions.

This unit of study cannot be counted as part of the 12 credit points of Junior Physics necessary for enrolment in Intermediate Physics.

Textbooks: 

PHYS 1901  Physics (Advanced) A  
6 credit points  
Prerequisite: UAI at least that for acceptance into BSc (Advanced) program or at least 90 in HSC 2-unit Physics or at least 180 in HSC 4-unit Science or Distinction or better in PHYS 1003. Corequisite: Recommended concurrent unit of study: MATH 1001 and 1002 or 1901 and 1902. Prohibition: May not be counted with PHYS 1001 or 1002. Offered: February. Classes: 3 lec & 3 prac/tut/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, lab & assignments.

Physics 1901 (Advanced) A is intended for students who have a strong background in Physics and an interest in studying more advanced topics. It proceeds faster than Physics 1001 (Regular), covering further and more difficult material. The lecture series contains three four-week modules on the topics of Mechanics, Fluids and Fields, and Waves. The laboratory work also provides an introduction to computational physics using chaos theory as the topic of study.

Textbooks: 

Physics Laboratory Manuals - School of Physics Publication

PHYS 1902  Physics (Advanced) B  
6 credit points  
Prerequisite: UAI at least that for acceptance into BSc(Advanced) program, or at least 90 in HSC 2-unit Physics or at least 180 in HSC 4-unit Science or PHYS 1001 or Distinction or better in PHYS 1001. Corequisite: Recommended concurrent unit of study: MATH 1003 and 1005 or 1903 and 1905. Prohibition: May not be counted with PHYS 1003 or 1004. Offered: July. Classes: 3 lec/hr & 3 prac/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, lab & assignments.

This unit of study is a continuation of Physics 1901 (Advanced) A. Students who have completed Physics 1001 (Regular) or Physics 1002 (Fundamentals) at Distinction level may enrol. It proceeds faster than Physics 1003 (Technological), covering further and more difficult material. The lecture series contains three four-week modules on the topics of electromagnetism, thermal physics, quantum and materials physics, and superconductivity.

Textbooks: 

Physics Laboratory Manuals - School of Physics Publication

PHYS 2001  Physics (Technological) A  
8 credit points  
Qualifying: 12 credit points of Junior Physics. Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Junior Mathematics other than MATH 1011,1012,1013 and 1015 or Credit or better in MATH 1011,1012,1013 and 1015. This is a qualifying unit of study for Senior Physics.

Prohibition: May not be counted with PHYS 2101 or 2103 or 2901. Offered: February. Classes: 3 lec, 3 prac & 2 microlab/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, four computer based assignments, microlab (report & test), prac work and report.

This unit of study is designed for students majoring in the physical and engineering sciences. The lecture topics are quantum mechanics, with applications to solid state and particle physics, astronomy, and an introduction to instrumentation for the physical and environmental sciences.

Microlab: Computational Physics is taught in ten two-hour sessions in a PC based computing laboratory. An introductory session is held at the beginning of the semester for students who are not familiar with personal computers. Students work in teams of three and using simple Pascal programming they develop computational solutions to problems in quantum mechanics. Computational physics is assessed by a short written report and a one-hour test administered individually.

Practical: Experimental physics is taught as a laboratory unit of study of three-hour sessions and includes experiments in the area of instrumentation, quantum physics, properties of matter and environmental sensing and measurement. The unit of study is based on mastery of the material, with marks awarded on completion of each experiment. Assessment is also based on reviews of the students' logbooks and on a written report and oral presentation of it on a selected experiment.

Textbooks: 

Experimental Physics Notes. School of Physics Publication

Smith R. Observational Astrophysics. Cambridge 1995

PHYS 2002  Physics (Technological) B  
8 credit points  
Qualifying: 12 credit points of Junior Physics. Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Junior Mathematics other than MATH 1011,1012,1013 and 1015 or Credit or better in MATH 1011,1012,1013 and 1015. This is a qualifying unit of study for Senior Physics.

Prohibition: May not be counted with PHYS 2102 or 2104 or 2902. Offered: July. Classes: 3 lec, 3 prac & 2 microlab/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, 2 prac reports, four computer based lab assignments, microlab (report & test), prac work and report.

This unit of study is designed for students majoring in the physical and engineering sciences. The lecture topics are electromagnetic properties of matter, instrumentation for the physical and
environmental sciences, and optics for communications and sensing.

Microlab: The computational physics component is similar to that of PHYS 2001, except that the material for the unit of study will be drawn from optics topics.

Practical: As for Physics 2001, except that in the last part of the July semester students work in teams on a project, write a report on it and present the results in an oral report to other members of the class.

Textbooks
Experimental Physics Notes. School of Physics Publication

PHYS 2101 Physics (Environmental) A
8 credit points
Qualifying: 12 credit points of Junior Physics. Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Junior Mathematics other than MATH 1011,1012, 1013 and 1015 or Credit or better in MATH 1011,1012,1013 and 1015. This is a qualifying unit of study for Senior Physics.

Prohibition: May not be counted with PHYS 2001 or 2103 or 2901.

Offered: February. Classes: 3 lec, 3 prac & 2 microlab/wk.
Assessment: One 3hr exam, four computer based assignments, microlab (report & test), prac work and report.

This unit of study is designed principally for students majoring in the environmental or life sciences. The lecture topics are quantum physics, including an introduction to spectroscopy, astronomy, and an introduction to instrumentation for the physical and environmental sciences.


Textbooks
Experimental Physics Notes. School of Physics Publication
Smith R. Observational Astrophysics. Cambridge, 1995

PHYS 2102 Physics (Environmental) B
8 credit points
Qualifying: 12 credit points of Junior Physics. Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Junior Mathematics other than MATH 1011,1012, 1013 and 1015 or Credit or better in MATH 1011,1012,1013 and 1015. This is a qualifying unit of study for Senior Physics.

Prohibition: May not be counted with PHYS 2002 or 2104 or 2902.

Offered: July. Classes: 3 lec, 3 prac & 2 microlab/wk.
Assessment: One 3hr exam, four computer based assignments, microlab (report & test), prac work and report.

This unit of study is designed principally for students majoring in the environmental or life sciences. The lecture topics are: energy transport in the environment, optics for communications and sensing, and instrumentation for the physical and environmental sciences.

Microlab: As for PHYS 2002.

Practical: As for Physics 2002.

Textbooks
Experimental Physics Notes. School of Physics Publication

PHYS 2103 Introduction to Environmental Physics
4 credit points
Qualifying: 12 credit points of Junior Physics. Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Junior Mathematics other than MATH 1011,1012, 1013 and 1015 or Credit or better in MATH 1011,1012,1013 and 1015. This is not a qualifying unit of study for Senior Physics.

Prohibition: May not be counted with PHYS 2001 or 2101 or 2901.

Offered: July. Classes: 3 lec, 3 prac & 2 microlab/wk for part sem (27 total), 3 prac/wk for part sem (18 total).
Assessment: One 3hr exam, two computer based assignments, prac work and report.

This unit of study is intended for students in the environmental sciences who do not plan to take Senior level units of study in Physics. Lectures are shared with PHYS 2101 except that astronomy is not offered.

Practical: As for Physics 2001 except that students work for half the semester only.

PHYS 2104 Applications of Environmental Physics
4 credit points
Qualifying: 12 credit points of Junior Physics. Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Junior Mathematics other than MATH 1011,1012, 1013 and 1015 or Credit or better in MATH 1011,1012,1013 and 1015. This is not a qualifying unit of study for Senior Physics.

Prohibition: May not be counted with PHYS 2002 or 2102 or 2902.

Offered: July. Classes: 3 lec/wk part sem (26 total), 3 prac/wk part sem (18 total).
Assessment: One 2hr exam, three computer based assignments, prac work and report.

This unit of study is intended for students in the environmental sciences who do not plan to take Senior level units of study in Physics. The lecture topics include instrumentation for the physical and environmental sciences, and energy transport in the environment.

Practical: As for Physics 2002 except that students work for half the semester only.

Textbooks
O’Experimental Physics Notes. School of Physics Publication

PHYS 2901 Physics (Advanced) A
8 credit points
Qualifying: PHYS 1901 and 1902 or 12 credit points of other Junior Physics units of study with an average of a Credit or better.

Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Junior Mathematics other than MATH 1011,1012,1013 and 1015 or Credit or better in MATH 1011,1012,1013 and 1015. This is a qualifying unit of study for Senior Physics.

Prohibition: May not be counted with PHYS 2001 or 2101 or 2103 or 2901.

Offered: February. Classes: 3 lec, 3 prac & 2 microlab/wk.
Assessment: One 3hr exam, four computer based assignments, microlab (report & test), prac work and report.

The advanced Intermediate units of study are intended for students who have a strong interest in Physics. The advanced lecture subjects are generally more rigorous and cover material in greater depth than is done in the regular lecture series. The assessment of the advanced subjects will reflect the more challenging nature of the material presented. The lectures in PHYS 2901 include advanced quantum mechanics, astronomy, and an introduction to instrumentation for the physical and environmental sciences.


Textbooks
Experimental Physics Notes. School of Physics Publication
Smith R. Observational Astrophysics. Cambridge, 1995

PHYS 2902 Physics (Advanced) B
8 credit points
Qualifying: PHYS 1901 and 1902 or 12 credit points of other Junior Physics units of study with an average of a Credit or better.

Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Junior Mathematics other than MATH 1011,1012,1013 and 1015 or Credit or better in MATH 1011,1012,1013 and 1015. This is a qualifying unit of study for Senior Physics.

Prohibition: May not be counted with PHYS 2002 or 2102 or 2104. Offered: July. Classes: 3 lec, 3 prac & 2 microlab/wk.
Assessment: One 3hr exam, four computer based assignments, microlab (report & test), prac work and report.

Refer to PHYS 2901 for an overall description of the advanced Intermediate program. The lectures in PHYS 2902 include advanced electrodynamics, advanced optics, and instrumentation for the physical and environmental sciences.

Microlab: As for PHYS 2002.

Practical: As for Physics 2002.

Textbooks
Griffiths DJ. Introduction to Electrodynamics. Prentice Hall, (2nd edn 1989, or 3rd edn 1999)
Experimental Physics Notes. School of Physics Publication

PHYS 3003 Quantum Mechanics and Relativity
4 credit points
Qualifying: 16 credit points of Intermediate Physics. Prerequisite: 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics. Prohibition: May not be counted with PHYS 3903 or 3200. Offered: February. Classes: 3 lec/wk. Assessment: 3hr exam, assignments.

The non-relativistic theory of quantum mechanics is treated, with particular emphasis on applications, such as in atomic and molecular physics. The theory of special relativity and its applications in classical mechanics and electromagnetism are also covered.

Textbooks
Chapter 6 - Science units of study

Reference books
Griffiths DJ. Introduction to Electrodynamics. 2nd edn
Taylor EF, & Wheeler JA. Spacetime Physics. 2nd edn
PHYS 3004 Condensed Matter Physics
and Photonics
4 credit points
This unit of study covers two of the most important, and closely related, areas of research in contemporary physics and application to technology and engineering. The physics of condensed matter, in particular the solid state, is studied, as well as topics in photonic technology such as optical fibres.
Reference book
Kittel C. Introduction to Solid State Physics. 6th edn

PHYS 3005 Topics in Modern Physics A
4 credit points
Qualifying: 16 credit points of Intermediate Physics. Prerequisite: 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics. Prohibition: May not be counted with PHYS 3905. Offered: July. Classes: 3 lec/wk. Assessment: 3hr exam, assignments.
This unit of study covers thermal physics and energy physics, plus a choice of one subject covering an important research area of contemporary physics. Thermal physics covers the laws of thermodynamics, and energy physics explores the technological, environmental and practical uses and consequences of thermodynamics. The option subjects are in the areas covered by the research departments of the School of Physics: Astrophysics, Plasma Physics, Modern Optics, Nuclear and Particle Physics, and Acoustics and Ultrasonics. Not all of these option subjects may be offered in the one year.
Reference books

PHYS 3006 Topics in Modern Physics B
4 credit points
Qualifying: 16 credit points of Intermediate Physics. Prerequisite: 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics. Prohibition: May not be counted with PHYS 3906. Offered: July. Classes: 3 lec/wk. Assessment: 3hr exam, assignments.
This unit of study covers a choice of two subjects covering important research areas of contemporary physics: Astrophysics, Plasma Physics, Modern Optics, Nuclear and Particle Physics, and Acoustics and Ultrasonics. Not all of these option subjects may be offered in the one year. The option subjects cover the same topics as for Physics 3005.

PHYS 3007 Fourier Methods in Physics
4 credit points
This unit of study covers the concepts and applications of Fourier techniques in physics and other physical sciences and engineering, including the modelling of physical systems and the use of computers in experimental data analysis and signal processing. Topics included are: Fourier series, Fourier transforms and their applications, the fast Fourier transform, digital processing of signals, bandwidth and filtering, two-dimensional Fourier transforms and image analysis.

PHYS 3008 Experimental Physics A
4 credit points
Six experiments drawn from a range of experiments in the area of waves and optics, nuclear physics and the properties of matter.

PHYS 3009 Experimental Physics B
8 credit points
Twelve experiments drawn from a range of experiments in the areas of waves and optics, nuclear physics and the properties of matter.

PHYS 3101 Experimental Physics C
4 credit points
Qualifying: 16 credit points of Intermediate Physics. Prerequisite: 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics. Prohibition: May not be counted with PHYS 3101 or 3801 or 3802. Offered: July. Classes: 4hr prac/wk. Assessment: Prac assessment.
Six experiments are undertaken, drawn from a range of experiments in the fields of waves and optics, nuclear physics and the properties of matter.

PHYS 3102 Experimental Physics D
8 credit points
Qualifying: 16 credit points of Intermediate Physics. Prerequisite: 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics. Prohibition: May not be counted with PHYS 3102 or 3801 or 3802. Offered: July. Classes: 8hr prac/wk. Assessment: Prac assessment.
Twelve experiments drawn from a range of experiments in the area of waves and optics, nuclear physics and the properties of matter.

PHYS 3103 Special Project A
4 credit points
Qualifying: 16 credit points of Intermediate Physics. Prerequisite: 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics. Prohibition: May not be counted with PHYS 3103 or 3803 or 3804. Offered: July. Classes: 4hr prac/wk. Assessment: Written report and oral presentation.
The equivalent of 4 hours per week is spent in a research group within the School of Physics, working on a research experiment or theoretical project supervised by a researcher. Approval for this unit must be obtained from the Lecturer in charge of Senior Physics.

PHYS 3104 Special Project B
4 credit points
Qualifying: 16 credit points of Intermediate Physics. Prerequisite: 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics. Prohibition: May not be counted with PHYS 3104 or 3803 or 3804. Offered: February. Classes: 4hr prac/wk. Assessment: Written report and oral presentation.
As for PHYS 3103, but in the July semester.

PHYS 3105 Astrophysics
4 credit points
Qualifying: 16 credit points of Intermediate Physics. Prerequisite: 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 2hr prac/wk. Assessment: 2hr exam, assignments, prac assessment.
This unit of study is intended for students not majoring in physics. The lecture component is the same as for the astrophysics component of Physics 3005. Several experiments illustrating the principles of astrophysics are also undertaken in the physics laboratory.
(May not be available every year - check with the Senior Physics coordinator)
PHYS3106 Plasma Physics
4 credit points
Qualifying: 16 credit points of Intermediate Physics. Prerequisite: 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 2hr prac/wk. Assessment: 2hr exam, assignments, prac assessment.

This unit of study is intended for students not majoring in physics. The lecture component is the same as for the plasma physics component of PHYS 3005. Several experiments illustrating the principles of plasma physics are also undertaken in the physics laboratory.

(May not be available every year - check with the Senior Physics coordinator)

PHYS 3107 Modern Optics
4 credit points
Qualifying: 16 credit points of Intermediate Physics. Prerequisite: 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 2hr prac/wk. Assessment: 2hr exam, assignments, prac assessment.

This unit of study is intended for students not majoring in physics. The lecture component is the same as for the modern optics component of PHYS 3005. Several experiments illustrating the principles of modern optics are also undertaken in the physics laboratory.

(May not be available every year - check with the Senior Physics coordinator)

PHYS 3108 Nuclear and Particle Physics
4 credit points
Qualifying: 16 credit points of Intermediate Physics. Prerequisite: 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 2hr prac/wk. Assessment: 2hr exam, assignments, prac assessment.

This unit of study is intended for students not majoring in physics. The lecture component is the same as for the nuclear and particle physics component of PHYS 3005. Several experiments illustrating the principles of nuclear and particle physics are also undertaken in the physics laboratory.

(May not be available every year - check with the Senior Physics coordinator)

PHYS 3109 Acoustics and Ultrasonics
4 credit points
Qualifying: 16 credit points of Intermediate Physics. Prerequisite: 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 2hr prac/wk. Assessment: 2hr exam, assignments, prac assessment.

This unit of study is intended for students not majoring in physics. The lecture component is the same as for the acoustics and ultrasonics component of PHYS 3005. Several experiments illustrating the principles of acoustics and ultrasonics are also undertaken in the physics laboratory.

(May not be available every year - check with the Senior Physics coordinator)

PHYS 3200 Quantum Physics
4 credit points
Qualifying: 16 credit points of Intermediate Physics. Prerequisite: 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics. Prohibition: May not be counted with PHYS 3003 or 3903. Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 2hr prac/wk. Assessment: 2hr exam, assignments, prac assessment.

This unit of study is intended for students not majoring in physics. The lecture component is the same as for the quantum physics component of PHYS 3003. Several experiments illustrating the principles of quantum physics are also undertaken in the physics laboratory.

PHYS 3301 Scientific Computing
4 credit points
Prerequisite: 16 credit points of Intermediate units of study in Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics, Physics or Statistics. Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 2hr computer lab/wk.

Scientific computing now stands beside theory and experimental observation as a third way to pursue scientific investigations and technological developments. This course presents students with a wide variety of tools and techniques used in scientific computing. Abundant tutorials provide hands-on experience with a selection of the powerful computer facilities of Vislab. The unit of study deals with general principles and is suitable for students in any scientific or engineering discipline.

PHYS 3303 Scientific Visualisation
4 credit points
Prerequisite: PHYS 3301. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 2hr computer lab/wk. Assessment: Examination, assignments and practical work.

This unit of study includes an introduction to visualisation, 2D image processing, visualisation of 2D data in 2 and 3 dimensions, dealing with different image formats, 3D scientific data volumes, visualisation techniques (volume, iso-surface, mesh), use/abuse of colour, volume visualisation, 3D geometric datasets, using a generic visualisation package (AVS), incorporating computational models within a visualisation, real-time visualisation, producing output, conceptual visualisation, experience with computer animation programs. As this unit of study deals with general principles it is suitable for students in any scientific discipline.

PHYS 3600 Energy and the Environment
4 credit points
Prerequisite: ENVI 2104 or 12 credit points of Junior Physics (From year 2001: ENVI 2002 or 12 credit points of Junior Physics). Offered: February. Classes: 1 lec & 1 sem & 2hrs made up of sem, field trips, project work and pres/wk. Assessment: 2000w essay (25%), 2000w case study & oral presentation (45%), seminars following field trips (30%).

This unit of study covers the following aspects of energy and the environmental: energy use, power generation including alternative methods, environmental impact of energy use and power generation including the greenhouse effect, atmospheric impacts: ozone depletion and pollution, transportation and pollution, energy management in buildings, solar thermal energy, photovoltaics, nuclear energy, risk assessment, socio-economic and political issues related to energy use and power generation.

The unit of study will consist of one lecture and one seminar per week, with a further two hours per week made up of 3 field trips, work on a project and oral presentation of an essay and the results of the project.

PHYS 3801 Experimental Physics C (Advanced)
4 credit points
Qualifying: PHYS 2901 and 2902, or Credit or better in PHYS 2001 or 2101 and Credit or better in PHYS 2002 or 2102. Prerequisite: 16 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics. Prohibition: May not be counted with PHYS 3101 or 3102 or 3802. Offered: July. Classes: 4hr prac/wk. Assessment: Prac assessment.

As for PHYS 3101 with extension material.

PHYS 3802 Experimental Physics D (Advanced)
8 credit points
Qualifying: PHYS 2901 and 2902, or Credit or better in PHYS 2001 or 2101 and Credit or better in PHYS 2002 or 2102. Prerequisite: 16 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics. Prohibition: May not be counted with PHYS 3101 or 3102 or 3801. Offered: July. Classes: 8hr prac/wk. Assessment: Prac assessment.

As for PHYS 3102 with extension material.

PHYS 3803 Special Project A (Advanced)
4 credit points
Qualifying: PHYS 2901 and 2902, or Credit or better in PHYS 2001 or 2101 and Credit or better in PHYS 2002 or 2102. Prerequisite: 16 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics. Prohibition: May not be counted with PHYS 3103 or 3104 or 3804. Offered: February. Classes: 4hr prac/wk. Assessment: Written report and oral presentation.

As for PHYS 3103, but at a more challenging level. Approval for this unit must be obtained from the Lecturer in charge of Senior Physics.
PHYS 3904 Special Project B (Advanced) 4 credit points
Qualifying: PHYS 2901 and 2902, or Credit or better in PHYS 2001 or 2101 and Credit or better in PHYS 2002 or 2102. Prerequisite: 16 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics. Prohibition: May not be counted with PHYS 3103 or 3104 or 3803. Offered: July. Assessment: Written report and oral presentation.
As for PHYS 3104, but at a more challenging level.

PHYS 3903 Quantum Mechanics and Relativity (Advanced) 4 credit points
Qualifying: PHYS 2901 and 2902 or Credit or better in PHYS 2001 or 2101 and Credit or better in PHYS 2002 or 2102. Prerequisite: 16 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics. Prohibition: May not be counted with PHYS 3003 or 3200. Offered: February. Classes: 3 lec/wk. Assessment: 3hr exam, assignments.
This unit of study covers the same topics as PHYS 3003, with extension material. The formal foundations of Quantum Mechanics are emphasized.
Textbooks
Bransden BH, & Joachain CJ. Introduction to Quantum Mechanics. Reference book
Griffiths DJ. Introduction to Electrodynamics. 2nd edn

PHYS 3904 Condensed Matter Physics and Photonics (Advanced) 4 credit points
Qualifying: PHYS 2901 and 2902 or Credit or better in PHYS 2001 or 2101 and Credit or better in PHYS 2002 or 2102. Prerequisite: 16 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics. Prohibition: May not be counted with PHYS 3004. Offered: February. Classes: 3 lec/wk. Assessment: 3hr exam, assignments.
This unit of study covers the same topics as PHYS 3004, with extension material.

PHYS 3905 Topics in Modern Physics A (Advanced) 4 credit points
Qualifying: PHYS 2901 and 2902 or Credit or better in PHYS 2001 or 2101 and Credit or better in PHYS 2002 or 2102. Prerequisite: 16 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics. Prohibition: May not be counted with PHYS 2005. Offered: July. Classes: 3 lec/wk. Assessment: 3hr exam, assignments.
This unit of study covers the same topics as in PHYS 3005, except that Energy Physics may be replaced by Statistical Mechanics, which provides the molecular basis of thermodynamics. Extension material is also provided.
Textbooks
Reference book
Zemansky and Dittman. Heat and Thermodynamics.
Chen. Introduction to Plasma Physics and Controlled Fusion. (Vol 1) (for Plasma Physics)

PHYS 3906 Topics in Modern Physics B (Advanced) 4 credit points
Qualifying: PHYS 2901 and 2902, or Credit or better in PHYS 2001 or 2101 and Credit or better in PHYS 2002 or 2102. Prerequisite: 16 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics. Prohibition: May not be counted with PHYS 3006. Offered: July. Classes: 3 lec/wk. Assessment: 3hr exam, assignments.
This unit of study is as for the unit of study PHYS 3006, with extension material.

PHYS 3907 Fourier Methods in Physics (Advanced) 4 credit points
Qualifying: PHYS 2901 and 2902, or Credit or better in PHYS 2001 or 2101 and Credit or better in PHYS 2002 or 2102. Prerequisite: 16 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics. Prohibition: May not be counted with PHYS 3007. Offered: February. Classes: 3 lec/wk. Assessment: 1 hr exam, project, assignments.
This unit of study is as described for PHYS 3007 Fourier Methods in Physics, with extension material.

PHYS 3908 Experimental Physics A (Advanced) 4 credit points
Qualifying: PHYS 2901 and 2902, or Credit or better in PHYS 2001 or 2101 and Credit or better in PHYS 2002 or 2102. Prerequisite: 16 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics. Prohibition: May not be counted with PHYS 3008 or 3009 or 3909. Offered: February.
Classes: 4hr prac/wk. Assessment: Prac assessment.
As for PHYS 3008 with extension material.

PHYS 3909 Experimental Physics B (Advanced) 8 credit points
Qualifying: PHYS 2901 and 2902, or Credit or better in PHYS 2001 or 2101 and Credit or better in PHYS 2002 or 2102. Prerequisite: 16 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics. Prohibition: May not be counted with PHYS 3008 or 3009 or 3908. Offered: February.
Classes: 8hr prac/wk. Assessment: Prac assessment.
As for PHYS 3009 with extension material.

PHYS 4011 Physics Honours A 12 credit points
Offered: February, July.

PHYS 4012 Physics Honours B 12 credit points
Offered: February, July.

PHYS 4013 Physics Honours C 12 credit points
Offered: February, July.

PHYS 4014 Physics Honours D 12 credit points
Offered: February, July.

PSYC 1001 Psychology 1001 6 credit points
Offered: February. Classes: 3 lec, one 2hr demonstration/tut/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, one 1000w essay, one tut test, experimental participation.

Psychology 1001 is a general introduction to the main topics and methods of psychology, and is the basis for advanced work as well as being of use to those not proceeding with the subject.

Psychology 1001 covers the following areas: subject matter and methods of psychology; basic statistics and measurement; behavioural neuroscience; sensory processes; social psychology; personality theory.
Textbooks
Psychology 1001 Handbook (1999) and others as advised.

PSYC 1002 Psychology 1002 6 credit points
Offered: July. Classes: 3 lec & 2hr demonstration/tut/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, one 1250w prac report, one tut test, experimental participation.

Psychology 1002 covers the following areas: human development; human mental abilities; learning, motivation and abnormal psychology; visual perception; cognitive processes.
Textbooks
Psychology 1002 Handbook (1999) and others as advised.

PSYC 2111 Perception, Learning and Neuroscience 4 credit points

This unit of study examines a range of phenomena and principles in perception and learning and their relations to neural substrates. The emphasis in perception is on the visual system and the relationship between structure and function, especially with respect to receptive fields and various visual effects. Also covered are depth, form, object and movement perception, the perception of perceptual stability and constancy and perceived orientation, including the relationship between the visual and vestibular systems. The emphasis in learning is on instrumental conditioning and the principle of reinforcement, ranging from applications of this principle to its neural substrates. Also covered are...
analyses of aversive-based learning, such as punishment and avoidance, and anxiety, together with related neurochemical mechanisms and the effects of various psychopharmacological agents on these processes. A series of practical classes and demonstrations allow students to gain hands-on experience of how some of these principles and phenomena may be studied experimentally.

**Textbooks**
See Departmental handout

**PSYC 2112 Psychological Statistics**
4 credit points
Qualifying: PSYC 1001 and 1002 (Note: 16 credit points of Intermediate Psychology is required for Honours entry). Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 1 prac/wk, 1 computer tut/fortnight. Assessment: Class tests, Group project. Multiple choice exam.

The aim of this unit of study is to introduce students to some of the fundamental concepts in statistics as used in Psychology. These include summary descriptive statistics and an introduction to the principles and practice of experimental design and inferential statistics. Building upon this ground work, the unit of study aims to develop student’s expertise in understanding the rationale for, and application of a variety of statistical tests to the sorts of data typically obtained in psychological research.

**Textbooks**
See Departmental handout

**PSYC 2113 Cognitive Processes and Social Psychology**
4 credit points
Qualifying: PSYC 1001 and 1002 (Note: 16 credit points of Intermediate Psychology is required for Honours entry). Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 prac/wk. Assessment: Class quiz and multiple choice exam.

The aim of the Cognitive Processes component is to acquaint students with current theoretical and experimental work in cognitive psychology. The aim of the Social Psychology component is to extend some of the Social Psychology topics introduced in Psychology 1001 and to introduce some new topics. Students are expected to gain an understanding of two main areas of Social Psychology: (1) Group and intergroup relationships and (2) Interpersonal processes, with a focus on altruism and helping behaviour and affiliation and attraction.

**Textbooks**
See Departmental handout

**PSYC 2114 Personality and Individual Differences**
4 credit points
Qualifying: PSYC 1001 and 1002 (Note: 16 credit points of Intermediate Psychology is required for Honours entry). Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut & 1 hr self-paced computer/library research/wk. Assessment: Personality: 1 hr exam & essay; Individual Differences: 1 hr exam and quiz.

PSYC 2114 is made up of two components: Personality and Individual Differences. The aim of the Personality component is to introduce students to various theories of personality, Eysenck's biological typology and current trait theory. Students will be exposed to conceptual analysis and encouraged to critically evaluate the various theories covered. The aim of the Individual Differences component is to introduce the major issues in individual differences and group differences in human abilities. It is divided into two parts: 5 lectures on individual differences and 8 lectures on group differences. Students are expected to gain an understanding about the major theories of intelligence and of the facts related to the traditional areas of group differences.

**Textbooks**
See Departmental handout

**PSYC 3201 Statistics and Psychometrics**
4 credit points
Qualifying: 12 credit points of Intermediate Psychology including PSYC 2112 (or PSYC 2001 and 2002). Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 prac & 1 hr unsupervised computer practice/wk. Assessment: Class test, assignment, examination.

PSYC 3201 consists of two components, Statistics and Psychometrics. The aim of the Statistics component is to teach students the structure of experiments for which analysis of variance would be an appropriate means of analysis. The unit of study aims to develop students’ ability to ask more focused questions than can be answered by omnibus tests specifically by the testing of contrasts. The problems of multiple inferences, and the control of the Type I error rate, are an integral aspect of the unit of study.

The objective of the Psychometrics component is to introduce students to measurement as understood in Psychology, to a range of quantitative theories and to the basic concepts of classical psychometrics, item analysis and test construction.

**Textbooks**
See Departmental handout

**PSYC 3202 History and Philosophy of Psychology**
4 credit points
Qualifying: 12 credit points of Intermediate Psychology. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 prac & 1 hr self paced library research/wk. Assessment: 1.5hr exam, 1 x 2500 word essay.

PSYC 3202 consists of two components: History of Psychology and Philosophy of Psychology. The History of Psychology introduces the historical foundations of Western psychology from Descartes through to the cognitive revolution in the 1960's. In covering important individuals, movements and themes, attention is drawn to debate about interpretation of the historical process, and to analysis of the form and structure of the various arguments presented in favour of certain psychological theories. The Philosophy of Psychology introduces traditional and contemporary themes in the philosophy of science, with focus on the relevance to psychology. Students are expected to become aware that metatheoretical analysis has a central place in psychology alongside empirical methods, that the basic concepts and theories of psychology involve philosophical assumptions which can be articulated and examined.

**Textbooks**
See Departmental handout

**PSYC 3203 Abnormal Psychology**
4 credit points
Qualifying: 12 credit points of Intermediate Psychology. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: 1.5hr exam, essay.

This unit of study examines core issues in Abnormal Psychology. The unit of study will cover aspects of adult abnormality and child abnormality and will include topics such as:

(a) Adult abnormal psychology: Anxiety disorders (specific phobias, panic disorder, agoraphobia, OCD); Addictive disorders (drug, alcohol, gambling); Eating disorders (anorexia nervosa, bulimia nervosa); Mood disorders (dysthymia, major depressive disorder, cyclothymia, bipolar disorder); Schizophrenia, Personality disorders.

(b) Child abnormal psychology: Learning disabilities, Mental retardation, Intellectual and educational assessment of children; Pervasive developmental disorders; Attention deficit disorder; Conduct disorder; Anxiety disorders in children and adolescents; Depression.

**Textbooks**
See Departmental handout

**PSYC 3204 Behavioural Neuroscience**
4 credit points
Qualifying: 12 credit points of Intermediate Psychology including PSYC 2111 and 2112 (or PSYC 2001 and 2002). Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 prac/wk. Assessment: 1.5hr exam, class quiz, poster presentation, class participation.

This unit of study carries on from the Neuroscience component of PSYCH 2111, providing some more specialised coverage in the areas of psychopharmacology, molecular neuroscience, human brain imaging and cognitive neuroscience. Topics to be covered include: Psychopharmacology (basic actions of drugs on the brain, mechanism of action of antidepressant, antipsychotic and anxiolytic drugs, effects of recreational drugs (cannabis, MDMA, alcohol, opiates) on brain, behaviour and cognition); Molecular Neuroscience (effects of drugs on gene expression).
expression, the use of knockout mice and antisense techniques); Brain Imaging Technologies (findings in psychiatry and neurology, what we can learn about the fundamentals of brain function from brain imaging) and Cognitive Neuroscience (neural basis of cognitive abnormalities in schizophrenia and other disorders). In the first few weeks of the unit, tutorials consist of demonstrations covering basic neuroanatomy, histology and neuroparmacology. In the latter part of the course, tutorials involve groups of students giving poster presentations of recent ‘hot’ papers in the neuroscience field.  

Textbooks
See Departmental Handout.

PSYC 3205 Cognition and Language 4 credit points
Qualifying: 12 credit points of Intermediate Psychology including PSYC 2112 and 2113 (or PSYC 2001 and 2002). Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: Class quiz, laboratory report, multiple choice exam.

Cognitive Processes and Language & Communication. Cognitive Processes deals with current research in memory, attention and developmental theory and research. Students participate in experiments as subjects and experimenters and are encouraged to think and act as experimenters in order to prepare them for their empirical projects in fourth year honours. In tutorial sessions students are set problems in the derivation of hypotheses from theory and the design of experiments to test these hypotheses. Language & Communication focuses on face-to-face communication. Language is considered in terms of its expressive content, and spoken language is discussed as part of a multi-channel communication system.  

Textbooks
See Departmental Handout.

PSYC 3206 Developmental Psychology 4 credit points
Qualifying: 12 credit points of Intermediate Psychology. Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: 1.5hr exam, tutorial assessments.

This unit of study examines various theoretical approaches to and selected issues within Developmental Psychology. The major issues/controversies in Developmental theory are examined in relation to a number of the more influential theoretical approaches. Students are expected to gain an understanding of current research and theoretical issues. In addition the unit introduces students to a range of issues in selected areas of contemporary Developmental Psychology. Students are expected to gain knowledge of these areas, and to develop a critical approach to the analysis of current research and theoretical issues. They are also required to apply their knowledge in practical exercises involving observations of children.  

Textbooks
See Departmental handout.

PSYC 3207 Human Performance & Organisational Psychology 4 credit points
Qualifying: 12 credit points of Intermediate Psychology including PSYC 2113 (or PSYC 2001 and 2002). Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: 1.5hr exam, prac report.

This unit introduces the use of human factors and psychology in organisation design, human performance in work (problems of fatigue, stress, and job rotation). The unit also examines the psychological aspects of organisational design, and includes a work experience component allowing students to design and conduct a study in the workplace.  

Textbooks
See Departmental handout.

PSYC 3208 Intelligence 4 credit points
Qualifying: 12 credit points of Intermediate Psychology including PSYC 2112 and 2114 (or PSYC 2001 and 2002). Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: 1.5hr exam, tutorial quizzes.

The aim is to provide an overview and critical platform to evaluate recent studies of individual differences in human cognitive abilities. The unit introduces major contemporary issues in individual differences in human abilities and intelligence. The emphasis of the latter part is on recent work on the topics related to (a) Psychometric research on intelligence; (b) Experimental cognitive correlates approach to intelligence; (c) Biological aspects of intelligence; and (d) the role of metacognitive abilities in intelligence. Some of the work carried out at this University is also discussed.  

Textbooks
See Departmental handout.

PSYC 3209 Learning & Motivation 4 credit points

This unit covers at an advanced level selected topics in Perception from both the psychophysical and neuroscientific perspectives. Students are expected to gain an understanding of the main theoretical perspectives in current research, to appreciate the significance and relevance of basic perceptual research for understanding normal perceptual functioning, and to be able to evaluate the conceptual and empirical worth of research contributions.  

Textbooks
See Departmental handout.

PSYC 3210 Perceptual Systems 4 credit points
Qualifying: 12 credit points of Intermediate Psychology including PSYC 2111 and 2112 (or PSYC 2001 and 2002). Offered: February. Classes: 2 hrs lec & 1 hr lab/wk. Assessment: 1.5hr exam, quiz/report.

This unit covers at an advanced level selected topics in Perception from both the psychophysical and neuroscientific perspectives. Students are expected to gain an understanding of the main theoretical perspectives in current research, to appreciate the significance and relevance of basic perceptual research for understanding normal perceptual functioning, and to be able to evaluate the conceptual and empirical worth of research contributions.  

Textbooks
See Departmental handout.

PSYC 3211 Psychological Assessment 4 credit points
Qualifying: 12 credit points of Intermediate Psychology including PSYC 2112 and 2114 (or PSYC 2001 and 2002). Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: 1.5hr exam, tutorial evaluation.

This unit will cover fundamental issues in the construction, evaluation and administration of psychological tests with particular emphasis on tests of personality. Students will be given ‘hands-on’ experience with a variety of psychological instruments including those used for personality, aptitude and clinical assessment. A variety of psychometric ‘skills’ (eg: calculating reliability, rudiments of scale construction) will also be taught. This unit of study will conclude with an introduction of state of the art issues in psychological assessment including demonstrations of adaptive and computerised testing and discussion of item response theory (IRT) and confirmatory factor analysis (CFA).  

Textbooks
See Departmental handout.

PSYC 3212 Social Psychology 4 credit points
Qualifying: 12 credit points of Intermediate Psychology including PSYC 2113 (or PSYC 2001 and 2002). Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: 1.5hr exam, classwork quiz.

PSYC 3212 continues the coverage of topics in Social Psychology begun in the unit PSYC 2113. The unit is divided into topic
areas where the focus is on evolving theories and the relevant evidence. In any one year approximately four topics will be covered from the following list: affiliation and attraction, social motivation (especially aggression), social cognition, social competence, the impact of aspects of the physical environment on social behaviour, interpersonal communication, and social development through the lifespan. Tutorials provide first hand experience of research by involving students in a range of research projects on the topics covered in the lectures. The tutorials also provide an opportunity for discussion of issues associated with the topics covered in lectures.

PSYC 4710 Research Project A  
9 credit points  
Offered: February, July.  
In this year long component students complete an individual research project under supervision of a member of the academic staff. An 8000 word report is assessed by at least two independent examiners. Contribution: 40% of total mark.

PSYC 4711 Psychological Research Methods  
5 credit points  
Offered: February.  
A series of lectures and tutorials on topics which include research ethics, experimental design, statistical analysis and field research methods. Contribution: 10% of total mark.

PSYC 4712 Ethics and Current Issues in Psychology  
5 credit points  
Offered: July.  
A series of lectures covering ethical and professional issues in psychology, as well as more general issues such as the relationship between academic research and applied psychology. Contribution: 10% of total mark.

PSYC 4713 Abnormal Psychology  
5 credit points  
Offered: July.  
This unit of study addresses classification, epidemiology and aetiology of major diagnostic psychopathologies. Both assessment and treatment issues are considered from a behavioural and cognitive-behavioural orientation. Contribution: 10% of total mark.

PSYC 4714 Counselling Psychology I  
5 credit points  
Offered: February.  
Lectures, seminar papers and discussions centred on selected audio and visual aids, role plays and demonstrations. The main aim of the course is to examine critically the theoretical foundations of counselling processes and to consider relevant empirical research. Contribution: 10% of total mark.

PSYC 4715 Special Fields Topic  
5 credit points  
Offered: February.  
This consists of 8 research seminar areas: Cognitive Processes, Developmental, Individual Differences, Learning, Neuroscience, Perception, Social Psychology and Theory & Systems, which are offered as part of the Psychology Honours program. Students may participate in one of these seminar courses as a Graduate Diploma elective. Contribution: 10% of total mark.

PSYC 4716 Health Psychology  
5 credit points  
Offered: July.  
This addresses theoretical and empirical issues associated with a number of health and medical conditions. Discussion includes issues such as definition and scope of health psychology, health beliefs, compliance with medical regimens, risk perception and risk taking, and the conceptualisation of stress. Contribution: 10% of total mark.

PSYC 4717 Counselling Psychology II  
5 credit points  
Prerequisite: PSYC 4714. Offered: July.  
The weekly meetings consist of lectures, seminar papers, and discussions centred on selected audio and visual aids, role plays and demonstrations. The main aim of the course is to extend the coverage of the Semester 1 course into specific areas of counseling. Contribution: 10% of total mark.

PSYC 4718 Psychology of Addiction  
5 credit points  
Offered: February.  
This deals with addiction from two perspectives. The first is primarily biological, focusing on biological, pharmacological, genetic, sociopolitical and clinical aspects of addiction to psychoactive drugs. The second is primarily social, focusing on conceptual issues in defining addiction and the extent to which the notion of addiction can be extended validly to include excessive behaviours that do not involve drugs. Contribution: 10% of total mark.

PSYC 4720 Research Project B  
9 credit points  
Offered: February, July.  
See description under Research Project A (PSYC 4710) above.

PSYC 5003 Applied Psychometrics  
2 credit points  
Offered: February.  
PSYC 5004 Psychosis  
3 credit points  
Offered: February.  
PSYC 5007 Neuropsychology I A  
3 credit points  
Offered: February.  
PSYC 5008 Disabilities, Psychogeriatrics and Rehabilitation  
4 credit points  
Offered: July.  
PSYC 5009 Child Clinical Psychology  
3 credit points  
Offered: February.  
PSYC 5010 Neuropsychology 1B  
3 credit points  
Offered: July.  
PSYC 5012 Psychophysiology and Behavioural Medicine  
3 credit points  
Offered: July.  
PSYC 5013 Psychopharmacology  
3 credit points  
Offered: February.  
PSYC 5014 Professional Practice  
2 credit points  
Offered: July.  
PSYC 5015 Addictive Behaviours  
2 credit points  
Offered: February.  
PSYC 5016 Research Thesis A  
6 credit points  
Offered: February.  
PSYC 5017 Professional Practice  
2 credit points  
Offered: July.  
PSYC 5018 Assessment Placement  
2 credit points  
Offered: July.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 5108</td>
<td>Therapy Placement</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 5109</td>
<td>Family, Couple and Sex Therapy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 5201</td>
<td>Option 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 5202</td>
<td>Option 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 5203</td>
<td>Clinical Placements A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 5204</td>
<td>Case Discussions A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 5205</td>
<td>Case Discussions B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 5206</td>
<td>Clinical Placements B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 5207</td>
<td>Research Thesis B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 5208</td>
<td>Adult Therapy</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 5209</td>
<td>Assessment Methods in Psychology</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 2001</td>
<td>Statistical Distributions</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>February</td>
<td>MATH (1003 or 1005) and MATH (1005 or 1015).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 2002</td>
<td>Data Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>February</td>
<td>MATH 1005 or 1005 or 1015 (or STAT 1021 for Arts students).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 2003</td>
<td>Estimation Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>July</td>
<td>STAT 2001 or 2901. Prohibition: May not be counted with STAT 2903.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 2004</td>
<td>Hypothesis Testing</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>July</td>
<td>Classes: 2 lec &amp; 1 tut &amp; 1 computer lab/wk. Assessment: 2hr exam, assignments,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>computer lab participation, one 1 hr computer practical exam.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 2901</td>
<td>Introduction to Probability (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>February</td>
<td>MATH (1903 or Credit in 1003) and MATH (1905 or Credit in 1005). Prohibition:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Assessment: 3hr exam, assignments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 2903</td>
<td>Estimation Theory (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>July</td>
<td>MATH 2901 or Credit in STAT 2001. Prohibition: May not be counted with STAT 2903.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec &amp; 1 tut/wk. Assessment: 2hr exam, assignments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 3001</td>
<td>Distribution Theory and Inference</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>February</td>
<td>MATH 2001 or 2901 and STAT 2003 or 2903. Prohibition: May not be counted with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STAT 3901. Offered: Feb. Classes: 2 lec &amp; 1 tut/wk. Assessment: 2hr exam,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>assignments. Multivariate distribution theory and linear transformations of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>variables. Properties of estimators, uniformly most powerful tests and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>likelihood ratio tests.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Offered: Feb. Classes: 2 lec &amp; 1 tut &amp; 1 computer lab/wk. Assessment: 2hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>exam, assignments. One 1 hr computer practical exam.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Multiple regression, principal components, MANOVA, discriminant analysis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Assessment: 2hr exam, assignments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Modelling and analysing time-dependent situations containing some dependence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>structure, ARMA Models, introduction to spectral theory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 3004</td>
<td>Design of Experiments</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>July</td>
<td>STAT 2002 or 2902. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec &amp; 1 tut &amp; 1 computer lab/wk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Assessment: 2hr exam, assignments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Design and analysis of controlled comparative experiments, block designs,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Latin squares, split-plot designs, factorial designs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 3005</td>
<td>Applied Stochastic Processes</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>July</td>
<td>STAT 2001 or 2901 and (MATH 2001 or 2901). Prohibition: May not be counted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>with STAT 3905. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec &amp; 1 tut/wk. Assessment: 2hr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>exam, assignments. Discrete and continuous time Markov chains, introduction to Brownian motion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 3006</td>
<td>Sampling Theory and Categorical Data</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>July</td>
<td>STAT 2003 or 2903. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec, 1 tut &amp; 1 computer lab/wk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Assessment: 2hr exam, assignments.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Sampling without replacement, stratified sampling, ratio estimation, systematic and cluster sampling, contingency tables, log linear models.

**STAT 3901 Statistical Theory (Advanced)**
4 credit points
Prerequisite: (MATH 2001 or 2901) and STAT 2903. Prohibition: May not be counted with STAT 3001. Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec & 2 tut /wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, assignments. Topics in STAT 3001 are treated at an Advanced level, with extensions.

**STAT 3902 Linear Models (Advanced)**
4 credit points
Prerequisite: STAT 2004 and (STAT 2903 or Credit in 2003) and (MATH 2002 or 2902). Prohibition: May not be counted with STAT 3002. Offered: February. Classes: 2 lec, 1 tut & 1 computer lab/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, assignments, one 1 hr computer practical exam. Topics in STAT 3002 are treated at an Advanced level, with extensions.

**STAT 3905 Markov Processes (Advanced)**
4 credit points
Prerequisite: STAT 2901 and MATH (2001 or 2901) and MATH (2002 or 2902). Prohibition: May not be counted with STAT 3005. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec & 2 tut /wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, assignments. Topics in STAT 3005 are treated at an Advanced level, with extensions.

**STAT 3907 Multivariate Analysis (Advanced)**
4 credit points
Prerequisite: STAT 3902 and either 3001 or 3901. Offered: July. Classes: 2 lec, 1 tut & 1 computer lab/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments. This unit of study studies the analysis of data on several variables measured simultaneously. (This unit of study is not available in 2000)

**STAT 4100 Mathematical Statistics Honours**
12 credit points
Offered: February, July.

**STAT 4201 Mathematical Statistics Honours A**
12 credit points
Offered: February, July.

**STAT 4202 Mathematical Statistics Honours B**
12 credit points
Offered: February, July.

**STAT 4203 Mathematical Statistics Honours C**
12 credit points
Offered: February, July.

**STAT 4204 Mathematical Statistics Honours D**
12 credit points
Offered: February, July.
CHAPTER 7

Regulations relating to Degrees

Regulations - including resolutions for the Bachelor of Education degrees, style guide for presentation of written work and policy guidelines regarding extensions and plagiarism.

Bachelor Degrees and Diplomas

Important notes

• All Bachelor of Education students who are intending or are likely to seek employment at any time in the future with the New South Wales Department of School Education must enrol in the generalist Education unit of study 3004 Children with Special Needs.

• Students who are intending to teach Mathematics are strongly advised to have completed 3-unit Mathematics at the Higher School Certificate examination. If they have not taken 3-unit Mathematics at the HSC examination but wish to enrol in junior units of study in Mathematics in year 1 at the University, they should contact the program director of the program in which they are enrolled.

Resolutions of the Senate

Degrees and diplomas in the Faculty of Education

1. The degrees in the Faculty of Education shall be:
   (a) Bachelor of Education (BEd)
   (b) Bachelor of Teaching (BTeach)
   (c) Master of Teaching (MTeach)
   (d) Master of Education (MED)
   (e) Master of Education (Teaching English as a Foreign Language) (MEd) (TEFL)
   (f) Master of Philosophy in Education (MPhilEd)
   (g) Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)
   (h) Doctor of Education (EdD)
   (i) Doctor of Letters in Education (DLitEd).

2. (1) The degree of Bachelor of Education shall be awarded in the following fields and the certificates for the degree shall state the respective specifications for which the degree has been awarded:
   (a) Bachelor of Education (Primary Education)
   (b) Bachelor of Education (Secondary Education: Mathematics)
   (c) Bachelor of Education (Secondary Education: Humanities and Social Sciences)
   (d) Bachelor of Education (Secondary Education: Human Movement and Health Education)
   (e) Bachelor of Education (Secondary Education: Languages Other Than English)
   (f) Bachelor of Education (Secondary Education: Technological and Applied Studies)

(2) The degree of Master of Education may be awarded in the following designated areas of study:
   (a) Management and Human Resource Development;
   (b) Social Policy Analysis;
   (c) Teaching English to Speakers of other Languages/Languages Other Than English;
   (d) Teaching Studies;
   (e) Computers in Education;
   (f) Special Education;
   (g) Educational Psychology;
   (h) English, Literacy and Drama in Education;
   (i) Health Education;
   (j) Research Methodology; and
   (k) Science Education

The certificates for the degrees shall specify the area of study in which the degrees have been awarded.

3. The diplomas and certificates in the Faculty of Education shall be:
   (a) Graduate Diploma in Education (Primary Education) (GradDipEd (Primary Education))
   (b) Graduate Diploma in Education (Secondary Education) (GradDipEd (Secondary Education))
   (c) Graduate Diploma in the Teaching of English as a Foreign Language (GradDipTEFL)
   (d) Graduate Diploma in Educational Studies (GradDipEdStud)
   (e) Graduate Certificate in Educational Studies (GradCertEdStud)

In the case of the Graduate Diploma in Educational Studies, the certificate for the diploma shall specify the area of study in which the diploma has been awarded.

Schools and departments

The schools referred to in these resolutions are:

(a) School of Professional Studies;
(b) School of Educational Psychology, Literacies and Learning;
(c) School of Social, Policy and Curriculum Studies.

Bachelor of Education

The Faculty of Education offers admission to four distinct degree programs in Education. Applicants are required to seek admission to one of the following Bachelor of Education degree programs:

BEd (Primary Education)
BEd (Secondary Education) (Humanities and Social Sciences)
BEd (Secondary Education) (Human Movement and Health Education)
BEd (Secondary Education) (Mathematics)

1993 Resolutions of Senate (as amended)

Note: All candidates who commenced candidature prior to 1996 should consult the handbook for the year of commencement, or call at the Faculty Office for a copy of the applicable resolutions.

If you commenced candidature prior to 1996, but intend to proceed as for the resolutions appearing below, you should apply to the Faculty for permission to transfer to these resolutions.

Definitions

1. In these Resolutions, unless a contrary intention appears
   'Area' means a specialised curriculum area within a field of study in education (human movement and health, humanities, mathematics and technological and/or applied studies)
   'Candidate' means a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Education;
   'Degree' means the degree of Bachelor of Education;
   'Field of study' means the field in which the degree is studied (primary education and/or secondary education)
   'Faculty' means the Faculty of Education;
   'Non-professional subject' means a subject not offered by the Faculty of Education;
   'Program of units of study' means a program of units of study established under Resolutions specified within each field of study in education;
   'Requirements' means the coursework requirements for award of the degree of Bachelor of Education;
   'A Unit of Study' shall consist of such seminars, lectures, tutorial instruction, essays, exercises and practical work as may be prescribed by the Faculty. In these resolutions 'to complete a unit of study' and derivative expressions means:
   (a) to attend the lectures and the meetings, for seminars or tutorial instruction;
   (b) to complete satisfactorily the essays, exercises

1. Subject to amendment by the University Senate.
and the practical work, if any; and (c) to pass the examinations of the unit of study if any. 'Year' means the chronological year in which specified requirements for candidature for the degree must be undertaken and/or completed.

2. The units of study offered by the Faculty of Education, which may be taken for the degree, are set out in the Table of Undergraduate Units of Study appended to the Resolutions of Faculty.

Pass degree and degree with Honours

3. (1) The degree of Bachelor of Education shall be awarded in two grades, namely, the Pass degree and the degree with Honours.

(2) There shall be three classes of Honours, namely, Class I, Class II and Class III and within Class II there shall be 2 divisions, namely division 1 and division 2.

(3) Candidates for the Honours degree may be awarded the Pass degree.

Units of study undertaken in other faculties

4. A candidate for the degree who enrols, in accordance with these resolutions, in a unit of study prescribed for a degree offered by the Faculties of Arts, Science or Economics shall satisfy the prerequisites, corequisites and other requirements prescribed for such units of study, for that other degree.

Transitional provisions

5. (1) These Resolutions shall apply to:

(a) persons who commence their candidature after 1 January 1999; and

(b) persons who commenced their candidature prior to 1 January 1999 and who, with permission of Faculty, elect to proceed under these Resolutions.

(2) (a) A candidate for the degree who commenced candidature prior to 1 January 1999 may complete the requirements in accordance with the Resolutions of the Senate in force at the time the candidate commenced, provided that the candidate shall complete the requirements by 1 January 2002 or such later date as the Faculty may, in special circumstances, approve;

(b) A candidate for the degree who commenced candidature in the former Institute of Education will complete the requirements in accordance with the Resolutions of Senate in force at the time the candidate commenced, provided that the candidate shall complete the requirements by 1 January 2002 or such later date as the Faculty may, in special circumstances, approve.

Programs of study

Pass degree

6. Primary Education

Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate for the degree in Primary Education shall complete the following program of units of study:

Year I

(1) Education 101 and 102;

(2) Science Foundations A and Science Foundations B;

(3) Two one-semester Junior 100 level unit of study comprising a full year of study with a total value of 12 credit points, offered by a department or school within the Faculty of Arts; and

(A) Either:

(a) Two Junior (100 level) one-semester units of study, comprising a full year of study in a subject area, with a total value of 12 credit points, offered by a department or school within the Faculty of Science; or

(b) Two one-semester units of study, comprising a full year of study in a subject area, with a total value of 12 credit points, offered by a department or school within the Faculty of Economics; or

(c) Two First Year one-semester units of study, comprising a full year of study in a subject area, with a total value of 12 credit points, offered by a department or school within the Faculty of Economics and Business.

Year II

(1) Two 200 level one-semester units of study in Education taken from those listed in the Table of Units of Study, with a total value of 16 credit points. In addition Honours students enrol in the unit of study Honours Transition (4 credit points);

(2) Program of 200 level units of study in Professional Studies in Primary Education taken from those listed in the Table of Units of Study, comprising a full year of study and with a total value of 16 credit points; and

(4) Either:

(a) Two Senior (200 level) one-semester length units of study, comprising a full year of study in a subject area, with a total value of 16 credit points, offered by a department or school within the Faculty of Arts; or

(b) Two Intermediate one-semester length units of study, comprising a full year of study in a unit of study area, with a total value of 16 credit points, offered by a department or school within the Faculty of Science; or

(c) Two Second Year one-semester length units of study, comprising a full year of study in a unit of study area, with a total value of 16 credit points, offered by a department or school within the Faculty of Economics and Business.

Year III

(1) Four 300 level one-semester units of study in Education taken from those listed in the Table of Units of Study, with a total minimum value of 16 credit points; except Honours students enrol in three units of study in Education (12 credit points), and Honours A (4 credit points) and Honours B (4 credit points);

(2) Program of 300 level units of study in Professional Studies in Primary Education taken from those listed in the Table of Units of Study, comprising a full year of study and with a total minimum value of 16 credit points, 12 credit points of which shall be for Practicum;

Year IV

(1) Program of 400 level units of study in Professional Studies in Primary Education taken from the those listed in the Table of Units of Study, comprising a full year of study and with a total minimum value of 32 credit points, 12 credit points of which shall be for Practicum; and

(2) Either:

(a) One unit or two units of study chosen from the following:

(i) Two one semester unit of study, either unit(s) of study comprising a full year of study in a subject area with a total value of 16 credit points, offered by a department or school within the Faculty of Arts; or

(ii) Two Intermediate or Senior one semester units of study comprising a full year of study in a subject area with a total value of 16 credit points, offered by a department or school within the Faculty of Science; or

(iii) Two Second or Third Year one-semester units of study comprising a full year of study in a unit of study area with a total unit value of 16 credit points, offered by a department or school within the Faculty of Economics and Business; or

(b) A Special Unit of Study (Primary) selected from the Table of Units of Study and approved by the Faculty of Education; or

(c) For students undertaking the Faculty of Education Honours program, Special Unit of Study Honours.

7. Secondary Education

Human Movement and Health Education

Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate for the degree in Secondary Education in the area of human movement and health shall complete the following program of units of study:
Year I
(1) Education 101 and 102;
(2) Science Foundations A and Science Foundations B;
(3) and (4) Four one-semester units of study, comprising a full year of study in two selected unit of study areas, chosen from any of the following:
    (a) Two Junior (100 level) one-semester length units of study, comprising a full year of study in a unit of study area, with a total value area of 12 credit points, offered by a department or school within the Faculty of Arts;
    (b) Two one-semester length units of study, comprising a full year of study in a unit of study area with a total value per unit of study area of 12 credit points, offered by a department or school within the Faculty of Science; or
    (c) Two First Year level one-semester length units of study, comprising a full year of study in a unit of study area, equivalent to a total value of 12 credit points per unit of study area, offered by a department or school within the Faculty of Economics and Business.

Year II
(1) Two 200 level one-semester length units of study in Education taken from those listed in the Table of Units of Study, with a total value of 16 credit points. In addition Honours students enrol in the unit of study Honours Transition (4 credit points); and
(2) Program of 200 level units of study in Professional Studies in Human Movement and Health Education, taken from those listed in the Table of Units of Study to the value of 16 credit points;
(3) Two one-semester length unit(s) of study chosen from the following:
    (a) Two Senior (200 level) one-semester unit(s) of study, comprising a full year of study in a unit of study area, equivalent to a total value of 16 credit points, offered by a department or school within the Faculty of Arts;
    (b) Two one-semester length unit(s) of study, comprising a full year of study in a unit of study area, equivalent to a total value of 16 credit points, offered by a department or school within the Faculty of Science; or
    (c) Two Second Year level one-semester length unit(s) of study, comprising a full year of study in a unit of study area, equivalent to a total value of 16 credit points, offered by a department or school within the Faculty of Economics and Business.

Years III
(1) Four 300 level one-semester length units of study in Education taken from those listed in the Table of Units of Study, with a total value of 16 credit points, except Honours students enrol in three units of study in education (12 credit points) and Honours A(4 credit points) and Honours B(4 credit points); and
(2) Program of 300 level units of study in Professional Studies in Human Movement and Health Education, taken from those listed in the Table of Units of Study, comprising a full year of study and with a total value of 32 credit points.

Years IV
(1) Program of 400 level units of study in Professional Studies in Human Movement and Health Education, taken from those listed in the Table of Units of Study, comprising a full year of study and with a total credit points value of 48, except Honours students who enrol in 40 credit points.
(2) Students undertaking the Faculty of Education Honours program must enrol in Special Course Honours (16 credit points).

Technological and Applied Studies
Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate for the degree in Secondary Education in the area of technological and applied studies shall complete the following program of units of study:

Year I
(1) Education 101 and 102;
(2) Science Foundations A and Science Foundations B;
(3) Design Foundations;
(4) Applied Design 1;
(5) Applied Graphics 1;
(6) Food Technology 1;
(7) Industrial Technologies 1;
(8) Textile Technology 1;
(9) Computing Studies 1;

Year II
(1) Two 200 level one-semester length units of study taken from those listed in the Table of Units of Study, with a total value of 16 credit points. In addition Honours students enrol in Honours Transition(4 credit points); and
(2) Teaching and Learning 201;
(3) Teaching and Learning 202;
(4) Teaching Technological and Applied Studies 201;
(5) Teaching Technological and Applied Studies 202;
(6) Technology and Society 1;
(7), (8) and (9) Three units of study to the value of 16 credit points. In addition Honours students enrol in three units of study in education (12 credit points) and Honours A(4 credit points) and Honours B(4 credit points);
(10) For students undertaking the Faculty of Education Honours program, Honours Transition (4 credit points) and Honours A(4 credit points) and Honours B(4 credit points);

Year III
(1) Four 300 level one-semester length units of study in Education taken from those listed in the Table of Units of Study, with a total value of 16 credit points, except Honours students enrol in three units of study in education (12 credit points) and Honours A(4 credit points) and Honours B(4 credit points); and
(2) Teaching and Learning 301;
(3) Teaching and Learning 302;
(4) Teaching Technological and Applied Studies 301;
(5) Teaching Technological and Applied Studies 302;
(6) Design Project 1;
(7) Management and Industry Studies 1;
(8) and (9) Two units of study taken from those chosen in second year: Applied Design 3; Applied Graphics 3; Food Technology 3; Industrial Technologies 3; Textile Technology 3; Computing Studies 3;

Year IV
(1) Technology and Society 2;
(2) Teaching and Learning 401;
(3) Teaching and Learning 402;
(4) Teaching Technological and Applied Studies 401;
(5) Teaching Technological and Applied Studies 402;
(6) Design Project 2;
(7) Management and Industry Studies 2;
(8) and (9) Two units of study taken from those chosen in third year: Applied Design 4; Applied Graphics 4; Food Technology 4; Industrial Technologies 4; Textile Technology 4; Computing Studies 4;

Subject areas for award of degree with Honours
8. (1) The Honours degree may be awarded in respect of:
(a) a professional unit of study;
(b) the unit of study Education pursued as a generalist unit of study in the Faculty of Education; and/or
(c) a unit of study pursued in the Faculty of Arts, Science or Economics.
(2) For the purposes of these resolutions the professional subjects are:
Bachelor of Education (Secondary: Humanities and Social Sciences)/Bachelor of Arts

Bachelor of Education (Secondary: Humanities and Social Sciences)/Bachelor of Economics (Social Sciences)

Bachelor of Education (Secondary: Science)/Bachelor of Science

The following new Resolutions of the Senate relating to the Bachelor of Education (Secondary: Humanities and Social Sciences)/Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Education (Secondary: Humanities and Social Sciences)/Bachelor of Economics (Social Sciences), Bachelor of Education (Secondary: Science)/Bachelor of Science are adopted from 1 January 2000.

1. Candidature for the degrees in the combined courses is full-time.

2. Candidates qualify for the award of the degrees in the combined course by completing 240 credit points.

3. Candidates may abandon the combined course and elect to complete either degree in the combined course in accordance with the Resolutions of Senate governing that degree.

4. Candidates will be under the supervision of the Faculty of Education for the duration of the combined course. If a candidate elects to abandon the combined course and elects to complete the degree in the other Faculty, he/she will then be under the supervision of the other Faculty.

5. Candidates who qualified for either/or both of the degrees and who are otherwise qualified to do so may complete the degree with Honours, according to the Resolutions of the Senate governing that degree.

6. The Deans of both Faculties shall jointly exercise authority in any matter concerning the combined course program not otherwise dealt with in the Resolutions of Senate or these Resolutions.

7. Candidates in the combined course qualify for the degrees of BEd(Sec:Humanities and Social Sciences)/BSc by completing the following:

(a) A major in Education, at least 32 senior credit points, taken in accordance with the Resolutions of the Bachelor of Education;

(b) At least, 72 credit points from Part A of the table of units of study for the Bachelor of Arts, including a major;

(c) At least, 32 credit points in the Methods and Practice of Teaching;

(d) 32 credit points in Teaching and Learning including successful completion of the practicum.

8. Candidates in the combined course qualify for the degrees of BEd(Sec:Humanities and Social Sciences)/BEc(Social Sciences) by completing the following:

(a) Economics 1001 and 1002, or Political Economy 1001 and 1002;

(b) A major, at least 32 senior credit points in each of two subjects in Table A, one of which is Education;

(c) No more than 60 credit points at junior level;

(d) At least 32 credit points in the Method and Practice of Teaching;

(e) 32 credit points in Teaching and Learning including successful completion of the practicum.

9. Candidates in the combined course qualify for the degrees of BEd(Sec:Ed:Mathematics)/BSc by completing the following:

(a) At least 12 credit points from the Science Subject Areas of Mathematics and Statistics;

(b) 24 credit points from Junior units of study in Science Subject Areas, including at least, 12 credit points from Junior units of study from each of two Science Subject Areas other than Mathematics and Statistics;

(c) At least 72 credit points from Senior and Intermediate units of study in Science Subject Areas taken in accordance with the Resolutions of the Bachelor of Science;

(d) A major in Education, at least 32 senior credit points, taken in accordance with the Resolutions of the Bachelor of Education;

(e) At least 32 credit points in the Methods and Practice of Teaching;

(f) 32 credit points in Teaching and Learning including successful completion of the practicum.

10. Candidates in the combined course qualify for the degrees of BEd(Sec:Ed:Science)/BSc by completing the following:

(a) At least 12 credit points from the Science Subject Areas of Mathematics and Statistics;

(b) 24 credit points from Junior units of study in Science Subject Areas, including at least, 12 credit points from Junior units of study from each of two Science Subject Areas other than Mathematics and Statistics;

(c) At least 72 credit points from Senior and Intermediate units of study in Science Subject Areas taken in accordance with the Resolutions of the Bachelor of Science;

(d) A major in Education, at least 32 senior credit points, taken in accordance with the Resolutions of the Bachelor of Education;

(e) At least, 32 credit points in the Methods and Practice of Teaching;

(f) 32 credit points in Teaching and Learning including successful completion of the practicum.

Admission to the Honours programs

Prerequisites for Year 3

10. Professional subject

Primary Education, Secondary Education (Humanities and Social Sciences), Secondary Education (Human Movement and Health) and Secondary Education (Mathematics)

(1) (a) An applicant for admission to candidacy for the Honours degree in a professional unit of study other than Secondary Education (Technological and Applied Studies) shall normally:

(i) have achieved a final grade result of Credit or higher in, at least, one semester unit of study of Education level 100 and, at least, one semester unit of study of Education level 200; and

(ii) have achieved a result of Credit average or higher for the program of professional units of study taken in Year II of the program.

(b) An applicant for admission to candidacy for the Honours degree in a non-professional unit of study (other than Education) shall be qualified for such admission in accordance with the Resolutions of the Senate relating to the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies), Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Economics or Bachelor of Economics (Social Sciences).
(c) An applicant for admission to candidature for a joint Honours degree in a professional unit of study and/or in the unit of study Education and/or in a non-professional unit of study (other than Education) shall satisfy the requirements for each relevant unit of study area as outlined in sections 10 and 11.

Professional subject

Secondary Education (Technological and Applied Studies)

(2) A candidate undertaking the Education Honours program shall normally:

(i) have achieved a final grade result of Credit or higher in, at least, one semester unit of study of Education level 100 and, at least, one semester unit of study of Education level 200; and

(ii) have achieved an average grade result of Credit or higher in the annual examination for the following professional courses:

Teaching and Learning 201
Teaching and Learning 202
Teaching Technological and Applied Studies 201
Teaching Technological and Applied Studies 202

(b) An applicant for admission to candidature for a joint Honours degree in a professional unit of study and in the unit of study Education shall satisfy the requirements for each relevant unit of study area as outlined in section 10 and 11.

Education

(3) An applicant for admission to candidature for the Honours degree in the unit of study Education pursued as a generalist unit of study in the Faculty of Education shall normally have achieved a final grade result of Credit or higher in, at least, one semester unit of study of Education level 100 and, at least, one semester unit of study of Education level 200.

Progress within the Honours programs

11. Professional Honours

(1) A candidate undertaking the professional Honours program shall achieve:

(a) a grade result of Credit average or higher in the professional units of study undertaken in Years III and IV of the degree program;

(b) a grade result of Credit or higher for enrolment in the units of study Beginning Educational Research and Methodologies and Educational Research (the latter units of study undertaken in addition to the Pass unit requirements);

(c) a result of Satisfactory in the practice teaching component of the professional unit of study undertaken in Year III of the degree program; and

(d) enrol in the unit of study Special Course Honours in Year IV of the degree program.

Education Honours

(2) A candidate undertaking the Education Honours program shall achieve:

(a) a grade result of Credit or higher in at least one unit of study of Education level 300 (including a grade result of Credit or higher for enrolment in the units of study Honours Course A and Honours Course B); and

(b) a result of Satisfactory in the practice teaching component of the professional unit of study undertaken in Year III of the degree program.

(c) enrol in the unit of study Special Course Honours in Year IV of the degree program.

(3) Each candidate enrolled in the unit of study Special Course Honours must complete a Special Study and Report in any of the Honours streams offered by the Schools of Faculty. The aim of the Special Study and Report is for each student to (a) examine in depth some professional area of educational significance and (b) demonstrate ability to carry out independent research displaying effective analysis, logical argument and the reporting of findings in a scholarly form.

12. There shall be no re-examination for award of the degree with Honours.

Award of degree with Class I Honours

13. Professional Honours

(1) Faculty would normally expect candidates recommended for award of the degree with Class I Honours to have achieved:

(a) a result of Satisfactory in the practice teaching component of the professional unit of study undertaken in Year IV of the degree program;

(b) a result at Class I Honours level for the Special Study and Report undertaken within Special Course Honours; and

(c) an average grade of Distinction or higher in the professional units of study undertaken in Year IV of the degree program.

Education Honours

(2) Faculty would normally expect candidates recommended for award of the degree with Class I Honours to have achieved:

(a) a result of Satisfactory in the practice teaching component of the professional unit of study undertaken in Year IV of the degree program;

(b) a result at Class I Honours level for the Special Study and Report undertaken within Special Course Honours; and

(c) a grade result of Distinction or higher in at least one unit of study of Education level 300.

Award of University Medal

14. If a candidate is awarded the degree with Class I Honours (and having undertaken Honours in a professional unit of study has achieved a grade result of High Distinction in the Year IV professional unit of study or having undertaken Honours in the unit of study Education has achieved a grade result of High Distinction in the unit of study Education level 300), and if the Faculty is of the opinion that the work of the candidate is of sufficient merit, the candidate shall receive a bronze medal.

Time limitations

15. Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not be eligible for award of the Honours degree unless the candidate completes all the requirements for the degree:

(1) in the case of Honours in a professional unit of study or in Education, in not more than five years of enrolment; and

(2) in the case of Honours in a non-professional unit of study (other than Education), in not more than six years of enrolment.

Subsequent award of degree with Honours for Bachelor of Education Pass graduates

16.(1) A person who has been awarded the Pass degree of Bachelor of Education may, with the permission of the Faculty, be admitted to candidature for the Honours degree in a non-professional unit of study (other than Education).

(2) A candidate admitted to candidature for the Honours degree in accordance with section 16(1) may, subject to section 15(2), qualify for the Honours degree in the non-professional unit of study (other than Education) concerned by fulfilling such requirements of the Faculty concerned as have not already been met.

Restrictions on courses of enrolment

17.(1) The Faculty of Education has prescribed the following courses as mutually exclusive in satisfying the requirements for award of the degree: Life Sciences Mathematics A and Life Sciences Mathematics B (with normal units of junior Mathematics in year 1); and Economics 1001,1002 with Economics as a Social Science (ECOP 1001)
and Structure and Change in Modern Economics (ECOP 1002)
(2) (a) Except with the permission of the Faculty, candidates for the degree in Primary Education and Secondary Education (Humanities, Human Movement and Health, and Mathematics) shall not:
1. enrol in more than 48 credit points each year;
2. proceed to the units of study prescribed for Year III until the candidate has fulfilled the requirements of Years I and II;
(b) Except with the permission of the Faculty, candidates for the degree in Secondary Education (Technological and Applied Studies) shall not:
1. enrol in more than 48 credit points in each year;
2. proceed to the units of study prescribed for Year III until the candidate has fulfilled the requirements of Years I and II.
(3) Except with the permission of the Faculty a candidate may not take a higher unit of study in any unit of study which overlaps substantially in content with the work or unit(s) of study in the same unit of study or some other unit(s) of study allowed by the Faculty to count as equivalent.

**Credit for courses completed external to current candidature**

18. A candidate who has completed work or a unit(s) of study towards a degree at this or another university, or towards an equivalent qualification at an appropriate institution, or as a non-award student, may be granted credit towards the degree of Bachelor of Education for up to half of the overall coursework requirements provided that the content of the work or unit(s) of study is considered by the Faculty on the recommendation of the head of the school or department concerned to be equivalent to a unit(s) of study prescribed in sections 6 and 7.

**Conditions of grant of credit**

19. A candidate granted credit toward the degree under Resolution 18 shall:
(a) count towards the degree all units of study so credited subject to the provisions of these resolutions;
(b) not count toward the degree any units of study completed subsequently within the University of Sydney which overlaps substantially in content with the work or unit(s) of study upon which grant of credit was based;
(c) complete all necessary qualifying units of study for the degree within such period of time and such number of years of candidature as the Faculty may determine having regard to the number of units of study credited, the length of time over which the unit(s) of study concerned were completed and the time limits for the completion of the degree prescribed under these resolutions.

**Restrictions on grant of credit**

20. Unless otherwise permitted by Faculty a candidate shall not be granted credit towards the degree for or on the basis of any unit(s) of study:
(a) completed more than five years prior to admission or re-admission to candidature; or
(b) upon which the candidate has relied or intends to rely in order to satisfy requirements for award of another degree or qualification.

**Time limits**

21. Unless otherwise permitted by Faculty a candidate shall complete all the requirements for award of the degree within eight calendar years of admission or re-admission to candidature.

**Suspension of candidature**

22. (1) Unless suspension of candidature has been approved by Faculty, a candidate for the degree is required to re-enrol each calendar year.
(2) Except where the Faculty determines otherwise in any particular case, a candidate who re-enrols after a suspension of candidature for any period shall proceed under the By-laws and Resolutions in force at the time of re-enrolment.

**Lapse of candidature**

23. (1) Unless the Faculty otherwise determines in any particular case, candidature for the degree will be deemed to have lapsed if a candidate has:
(a) not completed all the requirements for award of the degree in accordance with Resolutions 19 and 21; or
(b) not re-enrolled for the degree as required in accordance with Resolution 22.
(2) A candidate whose candidature has been deemed to have lapsed in accordance with subsection (1) shall not re-enrol as a candidate for the degree unless again selected for admission.

**Restriction upon re-enrolment**

The attention of Bachelor of Education students is drawn to the following extracts from the resolutions of the Senate.

**Faculty of Education**

24. (1) The Senate authorises the Faculty of Education to require a student to show good cause why he or she should be allowed to re-enrol in the Bachelor of Education degree unit of study, if, in the opinion of the Faculty, he or she has not made satisfactory progress towards fulfilling the requirements for the degree.
(2) Satisfactory progress cannot be defined in all cases in advance, but a student who-
(a) has failed or discontinued enrolment in more than one unit of study twice; or
(b) has failed to pass more than 50% of the units of study of enrolment (not necessarily in consecutive calendar years of enrolment) shall be deemed not to have made satisfactory progress.
(3) For students who have failed to make satisfactory progress as defined in subsection 2(b):
(a) candidates whose progress has been deemed unsatisfactory to re-enrol, the Faculty may require the completion of specified units of study in a specified time and if the student does not comply with these conditions the student may again be called upon to show good cause why he or she should be allowed to re-enrol in the Bachelor of Education degree unit of study.

**Resolutions of the Faculty of Education**

1. Admission with advanced standing to Second and Third Years

The Faculty of Education has adopted the following resolutions for students who have successfully completed a first year at this or another university:
(i) Candidates wishing to transfer to the Bachelor of Education degree unit of study from other faculties in this or another university should have obtained a pass in four first year units of study, except that a candidate with passes in less than four subjects may be permitted to transfer to the Bachelor of Education degree unit of study with advanced standing, where such a candidate has performed meritoriously.

1. In general, admission to second and third years will be determined on the basis of units of study completed at this or another university which are acceptable for credit towards the degree of Bachelor of Education.
(ii) For candidates seeking admission to Third Year, preference will be given to candidates who have completed the required seven or eight subjects in the first two years. However, candidates who have passed in six subjects and have a meritorious record may also be considered.

(iii) Part-time candidates should meet the same requirements set down for full-time candidates, except that the appropriate number of first year units of study should be successfully completed over a maximum period of two years. Where this requirement has not been met, the application will be referred to the Dean of the Faculty of Education for consideration. (28 February 1986)

The Faculty has approved that the number of transfers into Years II and III of the degree will depend upon the availability of places and resources in the specific programs and that these will vary from year to year. (23 November 1990)

2. Policy relating to Bachelor of Education (Honours) programs and special exercises

Aims of Honours special study
The aims of the Honours special study are for candidates to:
1. examine some professional area of educational significance in depth (‘professional’ is used in the sense of ‘relevant to educational practice’);
2. demonstrate ability to carry out independent research, especially in analysing data carefully, in arguing logically from the data and in reporting findings in a scholarly form.

Length and presentation of Honours special study
Though the length of the Honours special study will vary with the nature of the investigation, and length does not indicate quality, the report should not exceed 20,000 words. Three copies of the report should be submitted, one of which should be returned. Though reports may be submitted in loose-leaf form, a copy of the report should be bound as soon as practicable for lodging.

Procedures for examining long essays
Strand coordinators will ensure that in the examination of reports there are three examiners, selected on the following criteria:
1. one reader, a senior member of the academic staff, who will read all the reports across each strand;
2. one reader from the unit of study strand in which the report is submitted;
3. one reader, other than the supervisor, who will have special competence in the area of the student’s writing;
4. one reader who is the supervisor of the student submitting the Honours report.

Honours students and special units of study
Honours students may be permitted to study special units of study outside the strand in which they are enrolled, subject to the approval of the strand coordinator. Approval will be conditional upon a clear relationship being demonstrated between the special unit of study and the strand of enrolment. (A student may appeal to the Head of School against a strand coordinator’s decision if necessary.) Honours students will be given priority in special units of study in which numbers are restricted.

During the Third Year of the unit of study, Honours seminars of one hour per week will be conducted within strands during first and second semester. During second semester, a seminar of one hour per week for five weeks will be conducted across all strands, with a focus on options and requirements for final year Honours work.

Access to special units of study
Students in the Early Childhood, Human Movement and Primary Education strands will have equal access, after Honours students, to special units of study. Where applications are in excess of places, it is recommended that special unit of study coordinators meet with applicants to determine selection criteria. (28 February 1986)

3. Timetable clashes
Where students undertaking practice-teaching within any professional program encounter any conflict between the practicum and any ongoing academic units of study, they are required to submit a copy of their academic timetable to their professional unit of study supervisor and to attend all classes required of their academic units of study.

Students are reminded that in accordance with section 5 of the resolutions of the Academic Board relating to attendance, the Dean may call upon any student in the Faculty of Education who has been absent without leave from more than ten per cent of the classes in any one term (or semester) in a particular unit of study to show cause why that student should not be deemed to have failed to complete that unit of study. (21 June 1988)

The degree of Bachelor of Education is a full-time program, and students are expected to attend 90% of all lectures and tutorials (even during practice teaching); consideration cannot be given, nor special arrangements made, to accommodate students wishing to undertake employment or other extra activities during normal University hours. Academic staff should also be requested to make every possible effort to advise students of this policy during orientation, registration and other staff/student meetings. (29 August 1991)

4. English language proficiency
Students intending to undertake a teacher training qualification at the University of Sydney should be aware that all programs of the Faculty of Education call for a high level of competence in both oral and written English.

During coursework, there is a large amount of verbal interaction, and students are expected to participate fully in discussion of educational issues, presentation of papers, and peer teaching exercises. Also, during periods of practice teaching, trainee teachers need to use accurate and appropriate English in support of pupil learning, and should be able to cope with the wide range of language needs and backgrounds which may be found in New South Wales schools.

Where it becomes apparent that an individual is facing difficulties with English language either in the classroom or during course work, then specific recommendations for remedial action will be made by staff teaching in the teacher training programs. Included could be additional work in oral and/or written English through the specialist assistance available within the University for students with specific problems (e.g. the Learning Assistance Centre, EMOS, ELICOS or the University’s International Education Office). Students will be expected to avail themselves of such assistance so that they can perform satisfactorily in all components of the unit of study, and communicate effectively with peers, teachers, school pupils and parents. (5 July 1989)

The Faculty of Education has adopted the following English language proficiency test minimum scores for admission to the BTeach program:
7.5 on IELTS, or equivalent score on other accredited tests, including that administered by the Faculty of Education. (24 June 1992)

5. Progression
The Faculty of Education draws students’ attention to Senate resolution 8(3) relating to progression through the degree and reminds students that Faculty permission to proceed to units of study prescribed for Year II where the student has not fulfilled the requirements for Years I and II will only be given in special circumstances and students should ensure that outstanding First Year units of study are completed in the second year of enrolment. (23 November 1990)

6. Exclusions policy
Liability for exclusion is determined in accordance with the Resolutions of Senate concerning restriction upon re-enrolment (Statutes and Regulations 1994-95, pages 81-82
Faculty of Education Undergraduate Handbook 2000

and 85). The bulk of Faculty consideration is given to students failing or discontinuing a unit of study or units of study twice (and being asked to show good cause why they should be permitted to re-enrol in that unit or units of study) or having been asked to show 'good cause' for two or more units of study also being required to show 'good cause' why they should be permitted to re-enrol in the Bachelor of Education degree course.

The advantages of the exclusions process are that: (1) it enables Faculty to make it mandatory for students to take leave from studies for a minimum period of two years in which they can address those matters which were having an adverse effect on their academic studies; (2) it can provide students with poor academic records with a warning that they need to make a greater effort; and (3) it often provides Faculty with an awareness of circumstances preventing student progress for which counselling may be suggested/provided in order to assist the student.

6.1 At each undergraduate Boards of Examiners, members of staff will receive examination registers in which student liability for exclusion is noted.

6.1.1 Liability for exclusion from unit(s) of study only.

At the end of the 7th week of lectures, the Faculty Secretary will advise the relevant Head of Department/School and/or Program Director/Course Co-ordinator for a recommendation on the case.

6.1.2 Liability for exclusion from the BEd degree (and unit(s) of study).

All students who are liable to show cause for the BEd degree will be asked to do so automatically unless recommended otherwise by the Board of Examiners.

6.1.3 BEd (TAS) program.

For the programs in which all units of study are offered by the Faculty itself (eg Secondary(TAS)), the Board of Examiners will determine which students are liable for exclusion from units of study and/or the degree and decide which students are to be asked to show good cause for the units of study. Once again, all students who were liable to show cause for the BEd degree would automatically be asked to do so unless recommended otherwise by the Board.

In summary, all students liable for exclusion from the BEd degree course will be asked to show cause unless it is decided otherwise by the Board of Examiners. Students who are liable for exclusion from units of study only will be asked to show cause if the Board of Examiners decides they should be asked.

6.2 Faculty will advise the Exclusions Office of the decisions of the Board of Examiners.

6.3 Liability for exclusion from unit(s) of study only

6.3.1 A statement purporting to show good cause which is submitted by a student liable for exclusion from unit(s) of study only will be referred to the relevant Head of Department/School and/or Program Director/Course Coordinator for a recommendation on the case.

6.3.2 If the recommendation(s) states that the student is to be permitted to re-enrol, the Faculty Secretary will advise the Exclusions Office of this decision directly without further consultation within Faculty. The Faculty Secretary will subsequently advise the Exclusions Committee of the decision in each such case at the regular meetings of the Committee and the Committee, on behalf of Faculty, will endorse the decision. Each student will be sent a Faculty form letter pointing out the seriousness of any exclusions consideration and making it a condition of re-enrolment that the student meet with the appropriate Program Director/Course Coordinator at least twice each semester in her/his next year of studies to review her/his academic progress.

6.3.3 If the recommendation(s) state that the student is not to be permitted to re-enrol, the student statement and academic record, together with the recommendation(s), will be considered by the Faculty Committee at its next regular meeting. The Committee's decision will be forwarded to the Exclusions Office.

6.3 A If the Faculty Secretary is aware of any matters raised in the statement submitted by a student covered by clause 6.3.2 above that warrant Faculty attention or action, he/she will refer the statement to the Chair of the Committee for her/his attention.

6A Liability for exclusion from the BEd degree (and unit(s) of study)

6.4.1 A statement purporting to show good cause which is submitted by a student liable for exclusion from the degree course only or the degree course and individual units of study will be referred to the relevant Head of Department/School and/or Program Director/Course Co-ordinator for a recommendation on the case.

6.4.2 When the recommendation is received by the Faculty Secretary, he/she will forward a copy of the student statement and academic record, together with the recommendation(s), to the Faculty Committee for consideration at its next regular meeting. At that meeting, the Committee will interview each student. The Committee's decision will be forwarded to the Exclusions Office. (16 May 1995)

Variation, withdrawal and discontinuation of enrolment

Candidates wishing to change a unit of study in which they have enrolled should do so at the Faculty of Education Office by Friday 31 March 2000.

Candidates who fail to complete units of study in which they enrol receive one of four results - 'withdrawn', 'discontinued with permission', 'discontinued' or 'absent fail'. Except in cases of serious illness or misadventure the result is determined by the date on which notification is received by the Faculty of Education Office.

Withdrawn This is the same as if the candidate had not enrolled in the unit of study concerned. Although the University has a record of the withdrawal, the unit of study and result will not appear on the official transcript of academic record.

In order to have a unit of study enrolment recorded as 'withdrawn', notice must be given by the candidate to the Faculty of Education Office on or before the deadline. For First Semester or Full Year units of study the deadline is Friday 31 March 2000; for Second Semester Units of study the deadline is Thursday 31 August 2000.

Discontinuation with permission This does not count as an attempt at the unit of study, but does appear on the candidate's academic record.

After the deadline for withdrawal has passed a candidate may have enrolment recorded as 'discontinued with permission' where:

1. evidence is produced of serious illness or misadventure; or
2. notice is given to the Faculty of Education Office on or before the deadline.

The deadlines for discontinuation with permission without having to produce evidence of serious illness or misadventure are:

• For First Semester units of study: the end of the 7th week of lectures;
• For Full Year units of study: on or before the first day of Second Semester;
• For Second Semester units of study: on or before the 7th week of lectures.

Discontinued This counts as an unsuccessful attempt at the unit of study concerned and appears on the candidate's academic record.

Except with Faculty permission, candidates may not repeat a unit of study which they have failed or discontinued more than once.
In order to have ‘discontinued’ recorded, notice must be given to the Faculty of Education Office on or before the last day of lectures for the unit of study.

- For First Semester units of study: the deadline is Friday 31st January 1999.
- For Full Year and Second Semester units of study: the deadline is Friday 5 November 1999.

If a candidate misses the deadline and does not sit the final examination, the result recorded is ‘absent fail’.

Suspension of candidature and deferment

Suspension of candidature

Once their candidature has commenced candidates normally re-enrol each year and complete units of study until they finish their degree. A period in which a candidate is not enrolled in any units of study to be counted toward the degree is referred to as ‘suspension of candidature’.

Periods of suspension do not affect the expiry of the eight-year limit for completion of the degree.

Candidates need approval for a period of suspension if they do not wish to re-enrol in the next calendar year.

Application for approval for suspension of candidature should take the form of a letter addressed to the Faculty and be lodged with or posted to the Faculty of Education Office. The letter should indicate in some detail the reasons why the period of suspension is required.

Suspension of candidature for an indefinite period or for the purpose of undertaking another course of study is generally not approved.

If suspension is not approved and the candidate fails to re-enrol at the appropriate time, the candidate is regarded as having lapsed. It is then not possible to re-enrol unless the person is re-selected for admission to candidature.

Suspension and deferment of candidature for First Year students

Special provisions apply to candidates in their first year of study who wish to defer taking up the offer of a place, or who totally discontinue their enrolment.

Persons who have not previously attended a recognised tertiary institution are normally able to defer commencement of their candidature for one year. Applications are handled by the Admissions Office of the University.

Preferably application for deferment should be made during the UAC enrolment week at the place of enrolment and be accompanied by the ‘offer of enrolment’ card. Late applications can also be made if the first year of enrolment is ‘withdrawn’ by 31 March 2000.

Candidates who totally discontinue their first year of enrolment after the deadline for withdrawal are not eligible to defer commencement of candidature, nor to suspend candidature beyond the end of the year. If they do not re-enrol the following year their candidature automatically lapses. First-year students who discontinue their enrolment with permission will be required to apply for re-selection through the Universities Admission Centre.

Rerenrolment procedure

Persons who wish to re-enrol after a period of suspension of candidature need to contact the Faculty office in writing by the end of November in the preceding year.

Implications of HECS liability

HECS is weighted for each unit of study. This means that your workload determines your fees. If you wish to know what the weighting is for individual units of study, you should contact the Faculty of Education Office.

Information and advice

Any candidate who wishes to make application relevant to a degree, or who needs advice as to degree or unit of study requirements should contact the Undergraduate Adviser for the Faculty of Education. The adviser is located in the Faculty of Education Office in room 307 on the ground floor of the Education Building Complex in Manning Road. The telephone number is 9351 2634. Written enquiries should be directed to:

Administrative Officer
Undergraduate Studies
Faculty of Education, A35
The University of Sydney, N.S.W. 2006.

Policy regarding extensions and plagiarism

Extensions

In general, assignments must be presented by the due date and late submission will be penalised or not allowed. No assignment will be accepted after marked assignments have been returned. Approval for late submission of assignments will be granted only where a student can demonstrate good cause (eg illness supported by a doctor’s certificate; serious misadventure). Pressure of work is not an appropriate ground for request for an extension.

If a student has a genuine reason for an extension then they should approach the unit of study lecturer/tutor prior to the assignment due date. There is an official form for requesting an extension. These are available from the Faculty Office. The student should complete one of these and take it to the unit of study lecturer/tutor when requesting an extension.

Plagiarism

All assignments are to be the original work of an individual student, or a group arranged with the agreement of the unit of study lecturer/tutor.

You must always acknowledge the sources of your ideas and quotes, both published and unpublished. Plagiarism is the extensive use of another person’s work (eg repetition of sentences/phrases with little or no variation) as if it is your own. Sometimes this happens unintentionally because of poor research and writing habits. Sometimes it is deliberate. In either case it is unacceptable.

Evidence of plagiarism will result in work being failed. There is also the possibility of further university sanctions.

In some circumstances cooperative discussion of ideas may be appropriate, even advantageous. Unless otherwise explicitly required, however, all writing should be undertaken independently, by yourself and any assignments that you submit must be entirely your own work.

Style guide for Education essays

This style guide is intended for use the preparation of all student written work in the undergraduate courses of study offered by the Faculty of Education (ie. B.Ed, units of study, including Education 1, 2, 3, and the B.Ed. Honours Program). This style guide is also appropriate for written work in postgraduate units of study in the MEd Coursework Program and associated Diplomas and Certificates. However, this style guide does not apply to, MPhilEd, EdD, or PhD written work [see University guide-lines].

A student essay is a presentation of research. The Faculty of Education believes that the form of research presentation is an important aspect of the research process itself and should be mastered by students as soon as possible. Scholarly conventions in research presentation have emerged over the years. The following guide-lines are dictated by both these scholarly conventions and common sense. They will help you to present your essay in a form that is both professional in appearance and easily read and assessed. Coordinators of individual programs or units of study may alter these guidelines to better suit individual circumstances. But notwithstanding such modifications, these guide-lines apply and should be adhered to by all students.
Submission of essays and extensions of time

The Faculty of Education requires essays to be handed in by the due date unless an extension of time has been granted beforehand. Extensions of time are granted on the grounds of illness or misadventure. Only in exceptional circumstances will requests for extensions made after the due date be considered. Where units of study are assessed progressively and cumulatively (as most are) you must submit all required work on time and achieve a pass standard overall. Unless specifically advised otherwise, always submit an essay personally to the appropriate tutor or lecturer. Do not slip an essay under a door or leave it on a desk. If granted permission to do so, you may post an essay to the appropriate tutor or lecturer. The post-mark on the envelope must be on or before the due date. Always remember to keep a copy of the essay.

The presentation of essays

Title page

Many units of study have official cover sheets to be attached to the front of each essay. Use these unless otherwise instructed. If there is no official cover sheet, a title page must include the following:

- your name and student identification number;
- the full title of the essay;
- the name of the tutor or lecturer and the exact title of the unit of study; and
- the due date and (if prescribed) the number of words required.

Layout

Please ensure that you proof-read and correct errors and omissions in grammar, punctuation, and spelling before you submit an essay. Be certain to retain a copy of any essay submitted as a precaution against any unforeseen loss or misplacement.

Margins

Leave a left-hand margin of 4cm for your marker's comments and adequate margins at the top (3cm) and the bottom (2cm) so that your essay looks well on the page.

Page numbers

Use Arabic numbers, without brackets or full stops, at the top of the page either in the middle or in the right-hand corner. The conventions for using p., pp., f. and ff. are as follows:

- p. is used when the quotation is from one page only. For example: p. 23.
- pp. is used when the quotation runs on to the next page(s). For example: pp. 23-24.
- f. is used when not quoting directly but acknowledging a line of argument or source of factual information from one page only. For example: p. 23f.
- ff. is used when not quoting directly but acknowledging a line of argument or source of factual information which runs on to the next page(s). For example: pp. 23-24ff.

Typing/word processing

The final draft of all Education essays must be typed or word processed. Academic convention requires that you use double spacing for the body of the essay and leave one side of the paper blank.

Use and Acknowledgement of Sources

In the research process, the writer of an essay or report will have consulted a number of books, articles and perhaps other written and electronic sources on the topic. It is important to use primary source material (such as, original journal articles, books and policy documents). Secondary sources that are collections of these ideas by other people (eg, textbooks, articles and other sources) are a good starting point for your research but you need to read the works in the original (or in translation for works in other languages).

The writer is obliged to acknowledge the source of three kinds of material borrowed from others. These are direct quotations (ie, an author's ideas expressed in their own words), paraphrasings (ie, an author's ideas expressed in their own words with some modifications), and facts, ideas, and opinions of an author loosely based upon their own words even if expressed in parts over several sentences, paragraphs, or chapters.

Direct quotations

Only use direct quotations when the author expresses an idea better than you could or when the authority of the author is to be stressed or contested. A direct quotation is sometimes used by way of an introduction and less frequently as a conclusion. Quotations are seldom self-explanatory and usually need an introductory sentence to link it with a preceding idea and a following sentence to emphasise or analyze a key phrase or notion. Occasionally, where it sums up a main line of argument memorably, it may be used in epigraph which is quoted at the top of the essay and not incorporated into the text.

As previously noted, a direct quotation should be used to support the analysis and argument rather than to make a major point in a discussion itself. Care must be taken in the identification of quoted material by use of quotation marks or indentation and by accurate acknowledgement of the source (including a page reference for material directly quoted). Inclusion of a reference in the "References Cited" list implies that the source has been directly consulted as a primary reference source. Where a work is cited through a secondary reference source, particulars of the secondary source need to be provided.

Undue dependence on a single source or a few sources is generally to be avoided. This indicates a lack of comprehensiveness in the search for sources of data vital to the research process. Ensuring proper acknowledgement of quoted normally requires careful recording of sources and page references at the reading/note making stage. Unacknowledged use of materials from published sources constitutes plagiarism. Plagiarism is always improper. When it is intentional, plagiarism is dishonest as well. Submission of plagiarised work may be a failure result in a unit of study.

Format for quotations

Quotations must be exactly transcribed. Any words left out must be indicated by three dots, single spaced. For example: "His works ... are not collected". Any words added by the writer to explain the quote or to complete its grammatical sense must be placed in brackets. For example: "His [Smith's] works ... are not collected". Use double quotation marks when quoting except in the following two cases. First, when a quote is within a quote, use single quotation marks for the second quoted material. For example: "Bernard Darwin writes that Ruskin's famous line, 'To make your children capable of honesty is the beginning of education', first appeared in Time and Tide". Second, when a quotation requires more than three lines of an essay no quotation marks are used at all. Instead, the quote should be indented (1 cm) and blocked so that it stands out clearly from the rest of the essay text. A quotation of less than three complete lines should be incorporated into the paragraph. Make sure that any quotation used makes grammatical sense within the essay.

Documentation and citation

There are many approved systems of documentation. Each has its advantages and disadvantages. Unfortunately, the University of Sydney does not have a university-wide system. Faculties, departments, and schools differ such that a student often must learn several systems. The Faculty of Education has adopted the system approved by the American Psychological Association (APA) and used in most education and psychology journals. The APA system uses parenthesis to make a brief reference in the on-going text to the source of material quoted or otherwise used. The book, article, report, or other written or electronic source is fully referenced at the end of the essay. No footnotes are used. Instead, none are necessary unless the writer wishes to insert material not considered appropriate for inclusion in the text of the essay. (In such a case, a "Notes" section with numbered notes is placed at the end of the essay text and before the "References" list.) Please

**Within the text**

Follow any quote, finding, or idea you report from another source with the author’s name(s) and the date of publication in parenthesis. For example: Many factors emerge in studying classroom behaviour (Jones, 1997). It is acceptable to use the author’s name within the text. If this is done, then put the year of publication in parenthesis directly after the author’s name. For example: Jones (1997) claims that many factors emerge in studying classroom behaviour. Alternatively, the year of publication may be placed at the end of the sentence. For example: Jones claims that many factors emerge in studying classroom behaviour (1997).

If a direct quote is used, the page number must be included. For example: “Many factors emerge in studying classroom behaviour” (Jones, 1997, p. 20).

When a section or chapter of an unedited book is being referenced, put inclusive page numbers in the essay text and not in the reference list. For example: (Jones, 1997, pp. 200-300).

Use only the author’s last name unless there are two authors who have the same last name in the reference list. For example: (A. B. Smith, 1997) and (C. D. Smith, 1997).

When referencing more than one study after a single idea, separate each reference with a semi-colon and list them in alphabetical order. For example: (Jones, 1992; Smith, 1997).

When referencing more than one study published in the same year by an author, list them chronically with the use of lowercase dates. For example: (Jones, 1998a; 1998b).

When referencing a source with no author, use a shortened form of the title within quotation marks. For example: (“Sydney wins”), (1994).

When referencing a source with no date, place “n.d.” where the year should be. For example: (Jones, n.d.)

When referencing a source with two authors, cite both. For example: (Adams & Byrne, 1996).

But if there are more than two authors, cite all authors the first time cited whilst citing the first author and “et al.” for each additional citation. For example: (Adams, Byrne, & Carey, 1997) becomes (Adams, et al., 1997).

When referencing from a secondary source, cite the primary and secondary source in the essay text, but list only the secondary source in the reference list. For example: (Jones, 1992, cited in Smith, 1997, p. 20).

**Within the References list**

The references cited in the text are listed more fully as a combined list and bibliography at the end of the essay. References are not listed at the bottom of the page in which they appear. All sources cited in the text should be included in the “References” list. This usually requires checking for the completeness and accuracy before essay submission. Note the following points when listing the references:

- The references are listed alphabetically according to the last name of the author. Where a work has more than one author, the name of the author which appears first on the work determines its place in the alphabetical list;
- The date of publication comes immediately after the name(s) of the author(s) and is placed in parenthesis; and
- Where several works by the same author(s) are cited, they are listed in chronological order with the earliest first.
- Single space for each item reference and double space between items.

Some sources are unpublished. These include lecture/tutorial notes and personal communications. A personal communication is an unpublished letter or conversation between an authority and the writer of the essay. Other sources are in non-print form. These include television programs, videos, audio recordings, or computer media. Finally, still other sources were previously published in print form but may now be found on electronic media (eg, the Internet, FTP, Gopher, Telnet, newsgroups, the World Wide Web [WWW]). It is just as important to cite such sources as any other reference.

These sources, including electronic media references, are cited in the text of the essay in much the same manner as other references.

**Book**

Lastname, A.B. (year). Book title underlined: Only the first work and first word after a colon are capitalised with the exception that all proper names are always capitalised. City of publication: Publisher.

**Book other than the first edition**

Lastname, A.B. (year). Book title as above (2nd ed.). City of publication: Publisher.

**Article in a journal**

Lastname, A.B. & Another, A.B. (year). Article title is not underlined: First words only are capitalised. Journal Title Underlined with All Main Words Capitalised. 12:15-35. (Note that the volume number is underlined with page numbers following. A journal is a periodical for professional and scholarly articles. It is not a magazine.)

Article in a Journal with Issues Paginated Separately: Lastname, A.B., Another, A.B., & More, A.B. (year). Article title. Journal Title. 12 (3), 15-35. (Note that the issue number is included only if each issue begins with page one.)

**Article in an edited book**

Lastname, A.B. (year). Article tide as for a journal article. In Y.A. Somebody (Ed.), Title of book written as for a book above (pp. 200-220). City of publication: Publisher. (Note that the page numbers for the article are within parentheses and preceded by “pp.” An edited book contains articles by several authors.)

**Article in a magazine**

Lastname, A.B. (year, Month). Article tide as for a journal article. Magazine Title as for a Journal, pp. 12-14. 76-77. (Note that no volume or issue number is used. If an article appears on discontinuous pages, note all pages as above. If the magazine is published quarterly by seasons, indicate season in place of month (eg, Winter). If the magazine is published every other month, indicate both months separated by a dash (eg, July-August). If the magazine is published more frequently than once a month, include the day after the month (eg, July 12).)

**A government report**


**An organisation report**


**An ERIC (Educational Resources Information Centre) document**


**A newspaper article**

Last name, A.B. (year, Month, day). Article title as for a journal article. Newspaper Title as for a Journal, pp. 12-14. 76-77. (Note that if the newspaper is divided into sections, indicate which section before the page numbers - eg, (Spectrum) pp. 2-3).

**Lecture/tutorial notes**

Lastname, A.B. (year, Month, day). Tide of lecture or tutorial is specified where possible. (Note that notes written during a lecture or tutorial are considered to be secondary sources of information. It is preferable to find the original source of information. However, if this is not possible, it is acceptable to use your hand written notes or handouts issued in class as references. This material is referenced in the essay text as is any other source.)

**Personal communication**

Lastname, A.B. (year, Month, day). Personal communication. (Note that regardless of the topic of the letter or conversation, “Personal communication” is the title.)
Television program:
Lastname, A.B. (Executive Producer). (year, Month, day). Title of Program. City of Production: Production House. (Note that the name of the executive producer appears as the author. The name of the executive producer usually appears near the end of the program's credits. The convention of the television industry is that the executive producer is responsible for the program. The production house might be a television network (e.g., the Australian Broadcasting Commission), but it need not be (e.g., Southern Star Productions, Thames, etc.)

Video, audio recording, or computer media:
Lastname, A.B. (Writer) (year of copyright). Title of work is not underlined. (Recorded by artist if different from writer). Title of album for song is also not underlined [Medium of recording: CD, cassette, record]. City of Production: Label. Recording date if different from copyright date. (Note that the above example refers to a song reference. The citation in the essay text is the same as that for a book.)

On-line article:

On-line abstract:

On-line journal article, subscriber-based:

On-line journal, general access (Email):

On-line journal, general access (FTP):

Electronic data file or database:

Electronic abstract on CD-ROM:

Electronic computer program, software, or programming language:
CHAPTER 8
Postgraduate information

The Faculty of Education offers a range of postgraduate research and coursework degrees, diplomas and certificates. Detailed information on these programs may be found in the postgraduate handbook available from the Faculty Office. Brochures are also available on each of the designated Masters' degrees.

Master of Teaching
Students who have completed a first degree in, say, Arts, Economics or Science, and wish to undertake teacher training may apply for admission to the Master of Teaching degree. This is a highly innovative program preparing professional educators through the use of self-directed learning and case based study. The course provides training in the practice of teaching in your chosen disciplines and includes a large component of practical classroom experience. The final semester of this two year program is taken up with an internship in a school. An Honours program is available.

For further information about this course, please contact the Faculty Office for a brochure. Handbooks are also available for purchase.

For more information contact
Jennifer Marshall
Room 606 Education Building
Phone: 02 9351 7048
Fax: 02 9351 4235
Email: j.marshall@edfac.usyd.edu.au

Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)
The PhD degree is awarded for a program of original research carried out under the guidance of a supervisor with expertise in the candidates area of interest. The research is embodied in a thesis of 80,000 words. While the degree is completed by research some units of study may be completed if appropriate.

Doctor of Education (EdD)
The Doctor of Education degree combines research and coursework. The latter involves research training components with group supervision, as well as individual supervision. It is a professionally oriented research program culminating in the production of a thesis of 60,000 words.

Master of Philosophy in Education (MPhilEd)
The Master of Philosophy in Education degree requires completion of original research under supervision, and a thesis of 40,000 words. Supportive coursework in both content and research methodology may also be completed.

Master of Education (MEd)
The Master of Education is primarily a degree by coursework. Candidates may either complete a designated degree in one of a range of areas offered, or complete a generic MEd by selecting units from across the designated areas.

Eleven designated Master’s programs are offered which take a particular focus on a specialised area of study. They include:

Computers in Education
Educational Psychology
English, Literacy and Drama in Education
Health Education
Management and Human Resource Development
Research Methodology
Social Policy Analysis
Special Education

Graduate Diplomas and Certificates in Educational Studies
Graduate Diplomas and Certificates are available in all the designated areas for the MEd. These articulate with the Masters programs and credit may be granted for units completed towards award of the Master of Education.

Some further areas are available only at Diploma and Certificate level. These include:
Diploma programs
Curriculum Studies
Human Movement Studies
Certificate programs
Professional Ethics
Civics Education
Aboriginal Education
Higher Education

For further information on these degrees, please contact the Administrative Officer in the Graduate Division Office.

For more information contact
Maryke Sutton
Room 604 Education Building
Phone: 02 9351 4605
Fax: 02 9351 4235
Email: gradinfo@edfac.usyd.edu.au

The Graduate Diploma / Master of Education in Teaching English as a Foreign Language
This graduate diploma has been especially designed to meet the needs and interests of candidates whose area of expertise is in teaching English as a foreign language or in teaching English to speakers of other languages. After successful completion of the Graduate Diploma, it may be possible to complete the Master’s degree in one additional semester of full-time study.
CHAPTER 9

Other information for Education students

The Faculty of Education - a brief history

The Faculty of Education was established in 1986, having been until then, a department in the Faculty of Arts. In 1992, the Faculty amalgamated with the then Institute of Education, itself part of the Sydney College of Advanced Education. This resulted in a large increase in the number of staff and programs which were offered by the Faculty. As part of the amalgamation, purpose built accommodation for the Faculty was completed in 1993. This provides state of the art facilities for the training of educators, including a bio-mechanics laboratory, sophisticated computer laboratories, a dance studio, visual arts facilities, a television studio and, of course, well equipped lecture and tutorial rooms.

There are currently dire schools in the Faculty: Teaching and Curriculum Studies, Social and Policy Studies in Education, and Educational Psychology, Measurement and Technology. These form the broad focus of research and academic discipline, inc within the Faculty. There are also a number of Divisions, including Graduate Programs, Professional Development, and International.

The Faculty prides itself on the provision of excellent educational opportunities for undergraduate and postgraduate students as well as continuing studies and support for professional educators.

Centres of the Faculty of Education

Please note, this is not a comprehensive guide to the Centres in the Faculty of Education, but rather descriptions of those with which you are most likely to interact during your studies.

Health Education Unit

The Unit was established in late 1979 with financial assistance from the NSW Drug and Alcohol Authority. The NSW Health Department has continued to fund the Unit since then and its support has helped the development of several major initiatives in drug education.

The main functions of the Unit are to develop and produce resource materials, reports, papers, and teaching programs on drug education; to provide consultancy to schools, government departments, community groups and others in the drug and health education field; to conduct education and training for parents, teachers, tertiary students and health workers; and to provide information and resource materials for persons involved in the delivery of drug education.

The Unit is open Monday-Friday, 9.00 am - 5.00 pm.

Library

The Unit's library has a unique yet comprehensive collection of resources covering the areas of drug and health education with a primary focus on the prevention of drug and alcohol abuse. The material covers a diversity of formats: monographs, reports, videos, serials, pamphlets, games and teaching kits. An important part of the collection are the 1000 Australian and overseas health education programs, many of which are unavailable elsewhere.

All resources, including some serials, are indexed in depth on the library's computer catalogue. Users can also access the catalogue via the internet on telnet 129.78.104.23 or telnet healthed.edfac.usyd.edu.au (login: library or library 2). The library publishes a bi-monthly New Titles Bulletin and bibliographies on current health education topics.

The library's holdings have minimal duplication with those of other resource centres. Where material is not held in the Health Education Unit, library staff provide assistance in its location.

Publications

The Unit has been responsible for a number of well-received publications: The Healthy SelfK-3 series of nine health education booklets for lower primary teachers and The Healthy Self 4-6 series for upper primary; for secondary schools, Straight Talking: Assertiveness Skills Approach to Drug Education and Getting it Together: A Cross-Curricular Resource for Teaching Drug Education in the Secondary School. The unit has also published Dealing with Drugs: Developing School Drug Education Policy and Programs, for teachers and Drugs: Parents and Young People, for parents.

Courses

Courses and seminars have been a feature of the Unit's work since its inception. The most popular of these is a drug education program for parents entitled 'Drugs: Parents and Young People'. The Health Education Unit has also organised state and national conferences for tertiary educators, and workshops for local health workers. Unit staff have also been active in speaking at major national drug conferences.

Research

The staff review the latest literature in order to ascertain the present position and future directions of drug education. The Unit has written up findings on such issues as solvent abuse, the comparative influences of parents and peers on adolescent drug use and gender effects on drug use by young females and males. The Unit has also collaborated on a CD-ROM for upper primary classes on drug education.

Other activities

Unit staff sit on advisory committees and working parties related to health/drug education.

Educational Technology Centre

The Educational Technology Centre (ETC) is a Faculty Centre located on Level 2 of the Education Building (A35). The Centre consists of computer classrooms with Macintosh and Windows, a research computing room and a television studio with control, video and sound editing rooms. Ample space is provided for staff and students to work and study, independently or cooperatively, within the Centre, using contemporary computer and audio-visual technologies.

While the ETC is both a teaching/learning and a research facility it also has three main support functions; two academic and one technical.

(a) Audio-visual academic support - concerned with display and presentation systems, information dissemination, teaching and research, staff training, support and consultation about A/V in teaching.

(b) Computing academic support - concerned with the general application packages and ‘personal productivity’, desktop publishing, programming and authoring, data analysis and presentation, computing in schools, information dissemination, staff training, support and consultation.

(c) Computing technical support - concerned with product advice, equipment/resource acquisition, acceptance testing, management of Faculty LAN, accessioning/cataloguing software, software and hardware installation, maintenance and servicing, disposal, stock control, health and safety issues, information dissemination, student and staff technical support and consultation.

Evelyn McCloughan Children's Centre

The Children's Centre operates as an educational resource within the Primary Teacher Education programs. It was established in 1977 in order to help students become more aware of children with learning difficulties and to provide them with the knowledge and skills to be able to teach such children. The Centre also assists schools in the task of helping children with learning difficulties.

There are four units in the Centre:

Language Development Unit

Developing skills in speaking, listening, reading and writing.
Numeracy Unit
Developing the child's mathematical ability in the areas of number, space and measurement. Wherever possible opportunities are made to link experiences across the three areas. An approach that focuses on helping the child to develop a positive attitude to themselves as a learner and to mathematics is encouraged.

Early Learning Unit
The programs in this unit aim to develop perceptual, communication, drinking and social skills as well as a wide variety of concepts. There is an emphasis on early reading and writing skills.

Assessment Clinic
A clinic for members of the public with learning disabilities.

Resources Library
Located within the Language and Numeracy Units are reference books, audio-visual materials, teaching schemes, games and tests. Special arrangements can be made for students undertaking courses in the Centre to borrow some of the resources for workshop sessions and seminars between the hours of 8.30 am and 4.00 pm. Reference books are normally available to registered students for a loan period of seven days.

Centre for Research and Teaching in Civics
The Centre was established to meet the rapidly growing demand for research and teaching in this area. The CRTC has associated staff in the Department of Government, the Department of History, the Faculty of Law and the Faculty of Education. It addresses both national and international issues in civics education by undertaking research projects and by offering postgraduate studies. A Graduate Certificate in Civics Education will be offered in 1998. It may be upgraded to a Graduate Diploma or a designated Masters degree, when these are available, upon successful completion of the specified courses.

List of staff by departments

Faculty staff

Dean
Professor Geoffrey E. Sherington

Administrative Assistant to the Dean
Teresa Wise

Pro-Deans
Professor Judyth Sachs (External and Internal Relations)
Associate Professor Roslyn Arnold (University Relations)

Associate Deans
Associate Professor Christine Inglis
Dr Paul Whiting
Dr Len Unsworth

Dean’s Office

Faculty Manager
Lyn Harrison, BA A.N.U. DipEd Syd Teach Coll.
Manager Student Administration
Paula Simpson, BA(Hons) UNSW

Administrative Officers
Maria Marshall, BA
Administrative Assistants
Faye Barnes
Pamela Johnson
Tanya Keane
Anthea Lo
Kerrie Lowe (Children’s Centre)
Jennifer Marshall, BEd
Maryke Sutton
Kristine Thomas, BA
Lorraine Wildman

Finance Officer
Arnold Lau, MBus £7:7:5.

Technical Staff
Adly Abdelmalek

Brian Carter
Linda Fienberg
Madhu Narayan
Adriana Scodellaro

Attendants
Martin Kelly (Campus Services)
Terry Lane (Campus Services) (Head)
David Myers
Peter van Velzen (Campus Services)

Library
Alexander Mackie Curriculum Resources Library
Jacqui Hicks, GradDipLiblnfSci Riv. M.I.H.E. DipEd
Armidale C.A.E. MA

Ruth Bayliss
Marie Togher, AssocDip(LibPrac) SyndInsTech

Peter Turn

Schools

Educational Psychology, Literacies and Learning
Head of School
Associate Professor Lloyd C S Dawe, MEd(hons) UNSW PhD
Cantab BSc DipEd

Professors
Peter F Cuttance, BSc Cant MSocSc Waikato PhD Edin
Jeffrey Sigafoos, BA MA PhD Minn

Associate Professors
Roslyn Arnold, MA MEd PhD DipEd
Honorary Associate Professors
Raymond L Debus, PhD III BA DipEd
John M Harvey, DPhil Sus GIDipEdSt Mitchell CAE MA
Michael M King, CertEd BEd Lond PhD Sus MIBiol

MDATA MACET MWOCATE
Kenneth E Sinclair, EdM PhD III BA
Honorary Senior Lecturer
Geoffrey W Shearsby, BSc(IndArts) MSc UNSW

MITEMITEA
Senior Lecturers
Darcy R Anderson, BA MSc Soc UNSW MEd MA MAPsS MACE

Laurel Bornholt, BA PhD Macq
Kathryn P Crawford, DipEd ME Ed Canberra CAE PhD NE

BP harm
Anne Fritz, BSc PhD UNSW DipEd Syd Teach Coll MASCC
MACEFTI

John Hughes, AdCert TESOL Lond MA DipEd
Gillian Perrett, BArbit CertEd(Prim) Homerton Coll Camb

Murray Print, BA DipEd WAusr PhD Ohio State MA

Dennis L Robinson, PhD Lond MA DipEd
Leonard C Unsworth, BA BEd Qld GrDipResTeach Kelvin Grove CAE GrDipReading Mt Gradvatt CAE MEd PhD

Paul R Whiting, PhD Macq LMusThC MA DipEd

Lecturers
Anne Badenhop, TITC Deakin MSPhEd Tas

Kerry J Cameron, MA DipEd
Elaine Chapman, BA(Hons) PhD Med

Kenneth Cruickshank, MA(TESOL) UTS

GradDip(TEOSL) SCAE BA DipEd

Stephen Juan, BA MA PhD Cal Berk

Nigel Goodwin, BA ME d

Sandra H Nicholls, BA UNSW PhD Macq MAPsS MBPS

Gail Sunderland, BEd Brisbane CAE MPH

Richard Walker, BA DipEd N'cle(NSW) ME d PhD

Associate Lecturers
Margaret Chan, BA GDipEd HK ME d MA Col

AdCertHRMgt Calif

Helen Watt, BEd(Hons)

Postdoctoral Fellow
Paul Lambert, BA Griff ME d PhD CertTESOL

Administrative Assistant
Christine Rakvin, BA
School of Social, Policy and Curriculum Studies

Head of School
Associate Professor Phillip W Jones, BA PhD

Professors
Robert W Connell, BA Melb PhD FASSA
Geoffrey E Sherington, MA UNSW PhD McMaster BA
FRAHS (Personal Chair in History of Education)

Associate Professors
Christine B Inglis, MA ANU PhD Lond BA
Gerald Sullivan, BBSc DipEd La Trobe MA PhD Hawaii
Anthony R. Welch, HigherDipTeach Melb MA PhD

Senior Lecturers
Robyn A Ewing, BEd PhD
James D Mackenzie, BA Monash MA PhD UNSW
Catherine O’Brien, BS Cortland MSc Syr PhD Ohio State
Marjorie O’Loughlin, MA Macq PhD UNSW
Louise Rowling, PhD Sydney BA MEd DipEd UNSW MA Macq

MAPS

David L Smith, BA NE & Macq PhD DipEd Lond

Lecturers
Timothy A Allender, BA DipEd Monash MA
Nigel F Bagnall, BA Aut BEd Massey Med
PhD Melb DipSLT Massey
Dianne L Butland, BA La Trobe MEd NE
Craig Campbell, BA DipEd PhD Adel
Robyn Gibson-Quick, MedMelb MSc(Human Ecology) Ohio
Janet M Milson, BA MSc UNSW/DipEd
Alexandra Rivers, BA DipTeach NZ MA

John Roe, MA Macq ThLACT BA BD MEd DipEd ThC MTC

MACE

Honorary Professor
John F Cleverley, BA MEd PhD

Honorary Reader
Robert E Young, BA PhD Monash MA PNG FPES

Honorary Senior Lecturer
Robert C Petersen, BA PhD DipEd

Honorary Research Associate
Ken Johnston, BA DipTeach MA DipSocPsych PhD Macq
Ewing Postdoctoral Fellow
David Ayres, BEd PhD
U2000 Postdoctoral Fellow
Rob Reynolds, BA PhD Melb

Administrative Assistant
Marion Lupton, BA Deakin

School of Professional Studies

Head of School
Associate Professor Stephen J Crump, BA DipEd Macq MEd PhD

Professors
Ken Eltis
Judyth Sachs, BA PhD Qld MA WMich DipTeach Kelvin

Grove CAE

Adjunct Professor
Susan Groundwater-Smith, BA MA PhD

Senior Lecturers
John W Gibson, BSc(IndArts) UNSW MA, CPEng FITE
MIE Aust MACE MITEA

Neville Goodwin, BA MEd
Lindsay A Grimsson, BSc MEd DipEd
Neville G Hatton, BA Qld MEd
Michael W Horsey, BEd MEd DipEd
Kevin Laws, EdD Georgia MA
R Armstrong Osborne, MSc PhD DipEd
Lee C Owens, BS Lehigh MA Claremont PhD
Jennifer Simons, MA UNSW MA DipEd

Anthony Sperling, MScSoc UNSW BA BSc DipEd MRACI
E Jane Zemiro, BA Qld LSv-L Aix-en-Provence MA

Lecturers
Sharne Aldridge, BA MEd DipEd
Joyce J Brett, BSc(HEc) MSc Alta DipEd SCAE
Paul Dufficy, DipEd Sydney Teach Coll
GDipTESOL SCAE MA(TESOL) UT Sydney BA

Janet Egan, BA MEd DipEd
Rick Fletcher, BSc UNSW MEd UWS
Michael Gunnourie, MSc Macq BSc DipEd
Marianne Hulsbosch, BEd Netherlands MCA W’gong
GDipProfArtStud SCAE
Michael E Leadbeatter, BEd Syd Teach Coll MEd FIA

MITEA MDECA

Lilian Men-it, BEd (Business) MEd (Staff Development)
GradDip (Currie Development) SAAst
Yvonne J McDonald, BEd SCAE
Sandra Newell
Jenny O’Dea, BA DipNutrDiet MPH PhD
Harry Opperman, BA DipEd UNSW
Margaret Pickup, MS Oregon MEd Stud N’cle(NSW) DipPE
CerthEd W’gong TC

David J Reid, GDipEdSt SCAE GDipCommMgt Kuring-gai
CAE MA DipEd MACE MASET

Tracy Rockwell, MS Oregon DipTeach Kuring-gai CAE
MACHPER

Ralph Sadler, MA Macq BA MACE
Ian Stevens, MAppSc UNSW BSc AGR DipEd
Anjo Tarte, BA MEd James Cooch Teach Cert Balmain TC
Linda Tsung, BA EFLDip Tai Yauw TC MA
Jennifer M. van Gorder, BSc MEd
Carmel Young, MA DipEd Macq MEd

Honorary Associate
Dr Colin Pears, DipLAEd GradDipDesign UTS MEd
Professor Gordon Stanley, PhD West Syd
Ronald C Warren, Teach Cert Syd Teach Coll BSc MEd UNSW

Administrative Assistant
Cecilia Rigor-Aguilar

Prizes and scholarships

This handbook contains simplified details of some of the prizes and scholarships offered by the University. The scholarships and prizes may be scheduled as follows:

1. Prizes awarded automatically on results: Successful students are notified of these by the Student Records Office.
2. Prizes awarded on application: Closing dates for these may be obtained from the Scholarships Office.
3. Prize compositions: Details of these may be obtained from the Scholarships Office with whom applications generally close in the first week of second semester.
4. Bursaries: Bursaries are awarded on the combined grounds of financial need and academic merit and application may be made at any time to the Financial Assistance Office (open Monday to Thursday from 9.30 am to 2.30 pm).
5. Grants-in-aid: These are offered by application (closing date: 31 May each year) to postgraduate students seeking assistance with travel or maintenance.
6. Postgraduate scholarships tenable at the University of Sydney: Prospective postgraduate students should consult the Scholarships Office in August/September each year about Australian Postgraduate Research Awards and Course Awards (closing date: 31 October).
7. Postgraduate travelling scholarships: Each year the University offers five or six travelling scholarships with a closing date in November. Generally, applicants need to have a first-class honours degree approaching medal standard to be successful.

Applications for the major travelling scholarships offered by external bodies generally close in August or September.

All postgraduate scholarships are advertised in the Bulletin Board which is available in departments or from the Scholarships Office in the Holme Building.
Scholarships and prizes in Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Closing date</th>
<th>Qualification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Undergraduate</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.S. Caird Scholarships*</td>
<td>$650</td>
<td></td>
<td>Proficiency in the second year Bachelor of Education course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$650</td>
<td></td>
<td>Proficiency in the third year Bachelor of Education course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headford School Prize</td>
<td>$110 or such sum as determined by the Faculty</td>
<td></td>
<td>Proficiency in the course Education III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Millfield Fellowship</td>
<td>Benefits include accommodation, board and £5,000 (in instalments)</td>
<td>As advertised</td>
<td>Fellowship designed to enable a graduate or graduand of the Faculty of Education to travel to the Millfield School, England, to engage in cooperative half-time teaching and couching duties and shared supervisory duties at the school for period of fellowship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newcomb Hodge Essay Prize</td>
<td>$150</td>
<td></td>
<td>Outstanding essay in courses Education II or Education in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(not restricted to students enrolled in courses administered by the Faculty of Education)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Currently under suspension.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dean's List of Scholars

At its meeting held on 28 March 1995 Faculty resolved to establish an annual Dean's List of Scholars to recognise achievement in academic studies by candidates for undergraduate and postgraduate degrees and graduate diplomas. Faculty views the Dean's List of Scholars as part of the ongoing recognition of both the high standard of academic achievement of Education students and making their achievements known to both the wider University community and the public in general. By publishing such a List the Faculty of Education is able to show that it places a high value on academic quality and that it continues to support and encourage student achievement throughout the duration of student candidatures.

Form of Dean's List and determination of proficiency

The List will be produced on the basis of academic achievement at High Distinction level during the 2000 calendar year for each of the following courses:

- Education 1
- Education 2
- Education 3
- Science Foundations
- Professional Studies in Primary Education 2nd Year
- Professional Studies in Primary Education 3rd Year
- Professional Studies in Primary Education 4th Year
- Professional Studies in Secondary Education 2nd Year
- Professional Studies in Secondary Education 3rd Year
- Professional Studies in Secondary Education 4th Year
- Professional Studies in Human Movement and Health Education 2nd Year
- Professional Studies in Human Movement and Health Education 3rd Year
- Professional Studies in Human Movement and Health Education 4th Year
- Professional Studies in Secondary Education (Technological and Applied Studies) 4th Year
- Special Course Honours (4th Year Primary)
- Special Course Honours (4th Year Secondary)

All Class I Honours BEd graduates and University medallists will be included in the List. For courses with an enrolment of fewer than 50 students, the two most proficient students may be included in the List. For courses with an enrolment of 50 students or more, the three most proficient students may be included in the List. No more than a total of three students from each year of Human Movement Education and Health Education may be included in the List (eg two from Human Movement Education 2 and one from Health Education 2). At postgraduate degree level the following programs will be included in the list:

- Up to four students from the Master of Teaching (Secondary Education) and up to 2 students from the Master of Teaching (Primary Education) programs with Honours Class I will be included in the list.
- The two most proficient students satisfying the requirements for award of the Graduate Diploma in Teaching English as a Foreign Language and the Graduate Diploma in Educational Studies will be included in the list.
- All MEd candidates who gain a minimum of four High Distinction grade results for their seminar courses or long essay (including one such result for at least one 600 level course) within their completed candidatures will be included in the List.

Research candidates:
- Those PhD and EdD candidates whose examiners reports indicate a study of exceptional merit.
- All MPhilEd candidates who gain a level of High Distinction.

Faculty will ensure that the Dean's List of Scholars will reflect academic achievement throughout all its degree and diploma programs.

Form of Faculty and University recognition

All students included in the annual Dean's List may receive a Faculty certificate and inclusion on the Dean's List will be stated on each student's academic record. The Faculty may publish the Dean's List of Scholars in the Sydney press in order to recognise student achievement.

Student facilities and societies

Libraries

The University of Sydney Library, consisting of Fisher Library and over twenty branch and department libraries, offers a wide range of services and collections to support teaching and research programs at undergraduate and postgraduate levels in the University. Resources supporting courses offered by the Faculty of Education are located principally in Fisher Library and the specialist collection of the Alexander Mackie Curriculum Resources Library.

All students with a current borrower's card are eligible to borrow from Fisher Library (both Undergraduate and Research libraries) as well as from any of the branch libraries.

Alexander Mackie Curriculum Resources Library

The Alexander Mackie Curriculum Resources Library is located in the Old Teachers' College Building, Level 3.

The collection contains curriculum resources to support the teacher education program of the Faculty of Education. The collection covers the years K-12 and includes: documents associated with the New South Wales school curriculum and examination process (eg, publications of the New South Wales Board of Studies - syllabuses and related support documents, examination papers and related publications); policy

264
documents; books; periodicals; audio-visual materials (e.g., teaching kits, videos, slides, posters, educational games); and other materials including teachers’ guides, manuals and students’ workbooks. The collection also includes children’s literature and picture books.

Other branch libraries also include resources of relevance to teacher trainees and the New South Wales school curriculum, for example, Badham Library (food science), the Geography Library, and the Medical Library (sport physiology).

Contact Librarian: Jacqui Hicks.

Fisher Library
The Fisher Library includes the Undergraduate Library (which includes multiple copies of titles for student course work at both undergraduate and postgraduate level) and the Research Library (which includes single copies of titles for research needs).

The collection includes books and periodicals in the areas of educational research and policy, educational psychology, sociology of education, philosophy of education, history of education, comparative education, educational administration, special education, educational and psychological testing, teacher education, and curriculum theory. Fisher Library also houses the ERIC (Educational Resources Information Centre) Microfiche Collection of unpublished documents which cover all aspects of educational theory and practice.

Contact Librarian: Christabel Wescombe.

Fisher Library and Alexander Mackie Curriculum Resources Library offer computerised literature searching facilities (including CD ROMs), and Reader Education programs in their respective areas of subject expertise, to support the Faculty of Education’s courses.

Leaflets describing other services offered by Fisher Library are available from the Library’s Information Desk on the third level. Higher degree students should consult the publication Library Resources for Postgraduate Students for details of the many services available to them (e.g., inter-library loans/reciprocal borrowing from other libraries).

University of Sydney Education Society
The year 1992 saw the final stage of the amalgamation of the Sydney Institute of Education with the Faculty of Education.

The Institute had had a very active student body and to continue this work a general meeting of all Faculty of Education students was convened in March 1992 to re-establish the University of Sydney Education Society.

The Education Society is staffed five days per week (Monday to Friday) by Council representatives and student volunteers who carry out all necessary duties on behalf of the Society.

The Society aims to represent the interests of all students enrolled in education in a variety of ways, including participation in the various committees of Faculty, the Academic Board and the Students’ Representative Council and the University of Sydney Union.

Many resources are also available through the Society, including cheap photocopying, access to many computers, laser printer, laminator, binder and fax. There is also a women’s room with facilities for babies, a microwave oven and free tea and coffee services. The ‘Dungeon’ located in the Old Teachers’ College Building provides a recreation room with pool table, pinball and vending machines for student use.

All students are urged to participate in the Society. Elections are held in September each year for representatives from each course. Also, there are various portfolios which have nominated support committees.

Social functions are organised by Activities Officers, including barbecues, harbour cruises, and trivia nights, and all students are encouraged to attend.

The University of Sydney Education Society (USES) Constitution and Regulations include:

- The promotion of a common meeting ground for teachers, graduates, and undergraduates in the Faculty of Education.
- The promotion of the study of education theory, research and practice across all fields of education.
- Furthering the interest of members and to represent their views, particularly in matters related to their education.
- Promoting and maintaining cooperation between education students and their societies throughout Australia and internationally.
- Organising and promoting social, cultural and education activities amongst students.
- Liaison with the Students’ Representative Committee and the University of Sydney Union.

Membership of the Society is open to all undergraduate students (full-time or part-time) and Graduate Diploma of Education students currently enrolled in any degree or diploma offered within the Faculty of Education.

Undergraduate members, on graduating with the degree of Bachelor of Education or Graduate Diploma in Education shall become life members.

The Dean recommends that students join the Society and support its activities.

Enquiries may be directed to the President, in Room 406/A35 in the new Education building, or phone 02 9351 6350.
General University information

See also the Glossary for administrative information relating to particular terms.

Admissions Office
Student Centre
Ground Floor, Carslaw Building, F07
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006 Australia
Phone: +61 2 9351 4117 or +61 2 9351 4118
Fax: +61 2 9351 4869
Email: admissions@records.usyd.edu.au

The Admissions Office is responsible for overseeing the distribution of offers of admission and can advise prospective local undergraduate students regarding admission requirements. Postgraduate students should contact the appropriate faculty. If you are an Australian citizen or a permanent resident but have qualifications from a non-Australian institution, phone +612 9351 3611 for more information. For enquiries regarding Special Admissions (including Mature-Age Entry), phone +61 2 9351 3615.

Applicants without Australian citizenship or permanent residency should contact the International Office.

Applying for a course
Prospective (intending) students must lodge an application form with the Universities Admissions Centre (UAC) by the last working day of September of the year before enrolment. Note that some faculties, such as Dentistry, the Sydney Conservatorium of Music and Sydney College of the Arts, have additional application procedures.

Assessment
For matters regarding assessment, refer to the relevant Department.

Careers information
Courses and Careers Unit
Ground Floor, Mackie Building, K01
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006 Australia
Phone: +61 2 9351 1381
Fax: +61 2 9351 5134
Email: info@careers.usyd.edu.au

Provides careers information and advice, and help in finding course-related employment both while you’re studying and when you commence your career.

Continuing Education
Centre for Continuing Education
Mackie Building, K01
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006 Australia
Phone: +61 2 9351 2585
Fax: +61 2 9351 5022
Email: info@ccc.usyd.edu.au
http://www.usyd.edu.au/ccc
Bridging courses; Study skills courses; essay writing courses.

Co-op Bookshop
Sydney University Sports and Aquatic Centre, G09
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006 Australia

See also the Glossary for administrative information relating to particular terms.

Enrolment and pre-enrolment

Students entering first year
Details of the enrolment procedures will be sent with the UAC Offer of Enrolment. Enrolment takes place at a specific time and date, depending on your surname and the Faculty in which you are enrolling, but is usually within the last week of January. You must attend the University in person or else nominate, in writing, somebody to act on your behalf. On the enrolment day, you pay the compulsory fees for joining the Student Union, the Students’ Representative Council and sporting bodies. You also choose your first-year units of study, so it’s important to consult the Handbook before enrolling.

All other students
A pre-enrolment package is sent to all enrolled students in late September, and contains instructions on the procedure for pre-enrolment.

Examinations
Examinations and Exclusions Office
Student Centre
Level 1, Carslaw Building, F07
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006 Australia
Phone: +61 2 9351 4005 or +61 2 9351 4006
Fax: +61 2 9351 7330
Email: exams.office@exams.usyd.edu.au

The Examinations and Exclusions Office looks after the majority of exam papers, timetables and exclusions. Some faculties, such as the Sydney Conservatorium of Music, make all examination arrangements for the units of study that they offer.

Fees
Fees Office
Margaret Telfer Building, K07
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006 Australia
Phone: +61 2 9351 5222
Fax: +61 2 9351 4202
For information on how to pay, where to pay, and if payments have been received.

Graduations
Student Centre
Ground Floor, Carslaw Building, F07
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006 Australia
Phone: +61 2 9351 3199, +61 2 9351 4009
Protocol +61 2 9351 4612
Fax: +61 2 9351 5072
Email: k.fizzell@records.usyd.edu.au

(Grievances) Appeals
Many decisions about academic and non-academic matters are made each year and you may consider that a particular decision affecting your candidature for a degree or other activities at the University may not have taken into account all the relevant matters. In some cases the by-laws or resolutions of the Senate (see Calendar Volume 1) specifically provide for a right of appeal against particular decisions; for example, there is provision for appeal against academic decisions, disciplinary decisions and exclusion after failure.

A document outlining the current procedures for appeals against academic decisions is available at the Student Centre, at the SRC, and on the University’s web site at http://www.usyd.edu.au/su/Planning/Policy/index.htm.
If you wish to seek assistance or advice regarding an appeal, contact: SRC, Level 1, Wentworth Building, G01. The University of Sydney, NSW 2006. Phone +61 2 9660 5222. Parking appeals should be addressed to the Manager, Campus Services.

**Health Services**
Provides full general practitioner services and emergency medical care to the University community. Email: Director@unihealth.usyd.edu.au http://www.unihealth.usyd.edu.au/

**University Health Centre (Wentworth)**
Level 3, Wentworth Building, G01
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006 Australia
Phone:+61 2 9351 3484
Fax:+61 2 9351 4110

**University Health Centre (Holme)**
Ground Floor, Holme Building, A09
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006 Australia
Phone:+61 2 9351 4095
Fax:+61 2 9351 4338

**HECS**
Student Centre
Ground Floor, Carslaw Building, F07
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006 Australia
Phone:+61 2 9351 2086, +61 2 9351 5659, +61 2 9351 5062
Fax:+61 2 9351 5081

**International Student Centre**

**International Office**
Level 2, Margaret Telfer Building, K07
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006 Australia
Phone:+61 2 9351 4161, +61 2 9351 4079
Fax:+61 2 9351 4013
Email: info@io.usyd.edu.au, reception@io.usyd.edu.au http://www.usyd.edu.au/homepage/exterel/internat/int_student_centre.html

Provides assistance with application, admission and enrolment procedures for international students.

**International Student Services Unit**
Level 2, Margaret Telfer Building
The University of Sydney, K07
NSW 2006 Australia
Phone:+61 2 9351 4749
Fax:+61 2 9351 4013
Email: info@issu.usyd.edu.au http://www.usyd.edu.au/issu/issu/
Provides an advisory and counselling service to international students.

**Koori Centre**
Ground Floor, A22 Old Teachers’ College
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006 Australia
Phone:+61 2 9351 2046 General Enquiries
+61 2 9351 7003 Liaison Officer
+61 2 9351 7073 Student Counsellor
Fax:+61 2 9351 6923
Email: adminoff@koori.usyd.edu.au http://www.koori.usyd.edu.au/

**Language Centre**
Level 2, Christopher Brennan Building, A18
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006 Australia
Phone:+61 2 9351 2371
Fax:+61 2 9351 4724
Email: Langcent.enquiries@language.usyd.edu.au http://www.arts.usyd.edu.au/langcent
Provides self-access course materials in over 100 languages; beginners and intermediate courses in Spanish language and Culture; beginners and advanced courses in Celtic languages and cultures.

**Library**
Fisher Library, F03
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006 Australia
Phone:+61 2 9351 2993 Enquiries/Information Desk
+61 2 9351 3711 Library Hours
+61 2 9351 7273 Borrowers' Cards
+61 2 9351 6692 Holds Enquiries
+61 2 9351 7277 Inter-library Loans
+61 2 9351 2265 Loans, overdues enquiries
Fax:+61 2 9351 2890 Administration
+61 2 9351 7278 Renewals
Email: lishinf@library.usyd.edu.au (gen enquiries)
loaneng@library.usyd.edu.au (loan enquiries)
reqill@library.usyd.edu.au (inter-library loans)
http://www.library.usyd.edu.au

In addition to Fisher Library, there are over 20 branch and departmental libraries. Branch and departmental libraries should be contacted direct.

**Mathematics Learning Centre**
Fourth floor, Room 455, Carslaw, F07
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006 Australia
Phone:+61 2 9351 4061
Fax:+61 2 9351 5797
Email: MLC@mail.usyd.edu.au http://www.usyd.edu.au/su/mlc/
Runs bridging courses in Mathematics at the beginning of the academic year (fees apply), and provides on-going support during the year through individual assistance and small group tutorials.

**Part-time, full-time**
Students are normally considered as full-time if they have a HECS weighting of at least 0.375 each semester. Anything under this amount is considered a part-time study load. Note that some faculties have minimum study load requirements for satisfactory progress.

**Privacy and Freedom of Information**
The NSW Freedom of Information (FOI) Act 1989 provides the public with a legally enforceable right of access to University documents, subject to particular exemptions. The Act also enables individuals to ensure that information held about them is accurate, up-to-date, and complete. The University has a number of policies permitting access by individuals to information about themselves without recourse to the Freedom of Information Act.

The University necessarily accumulates a great deal of information on individuals; within the University, access to this is restricted to staff who need the information to carry out their duties. As regards external requests for personal information, it is current policy that the University will disclose information to a third party if the subject of the information has consented in writing to the disclosure, or if the University has a legal obligation to respond to a request, including a subpoena, and the request is in the appropriate written form.
The University’s Privacy Policy is to be reviewed in the light of the recent NSW Privacy and Personal Information Protection Act. Enquiries should be directed to the:
Freedom of Information Coordinator and Privacy Officer
c/-Archives, Main Quadrangle, A14
Phone: +61 2 9351 4263
Fax: +61 2 9351 7304
Email: trobinso@mail.usyd.edu.au
http://www.usyd.edu.au/su/foi

Scholarships
Research and Scholarships Office
Room K4.01, Main Quadrangle, A14
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006 Australia
Phone: +61 2 9351 3250
Fax: +61 2 9351 3256
Email: scholars@reschols.usyd.edu.au
http://www.usyd.edu.au/su/reschols/scholarships
The Sydney Conservatorium of Music administers all awards
designated exclusively for Conservatorium students.

Student Centre
Ground Floor, Carslaw Building, F07
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006 Australia
Phone: +61 2 9351 3023 General Enquiries
+61 2 9351 4109 Academic Records
+61 2 9351 3023 Discontinuation of Enrolment
+61 2 9351 5057 Handbooks
+61 2 9351 5060 Prizes
Fax: +61 2 9351 5081; +61 2 9351 5350 Academic Records

Student identification cards
In 1999 the University incorporated a photograph into the student identification card. This means that all students have to provide a colour, passport-sized, head and shoulders photograph when they attend on campus sites to have their student ID card laminated. University student ID cards also function as transport concession cards for eligible students, thus eliminating the need for a separate concession card. The endorsement for concession travel will take the form of a hologram sticker attached to the front of the student ID card.

Student organisations

Students' Representative Council
Level 1, Wentworth Building, G01
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006 Australia
Phone: +61 2 9660 5222
+61 2 9660 4756 Secondhand Bookshop
Fax: +61 2 9660 4260
Email: postmaster@src.usyd.edu.au
http://www.sec.usyd.edu.au

University of Sydney Union
Box 500, Holme Building, A09
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006 Australia
Phone: +61 2 9552 2589
Fax: +61 2 9552 4713
Email: ces@stuserv.usyd.edu.au
http://www.usyd.edu.au/su/cas_emp/

Counselling Service
Level 7, Education Building, A35
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006 Australia
Phone: +61 2 9351 2228
Fax:+61 2 9351 7055
Email: lperio@mail.usyd.edu.au
http://www.usyd.edu.au/su/counsel/

Disability and Welfare Services
Level 7, Education Building, A35
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006 Australia
Phone: +61 2 9351 4554
Fax:+61 2 9351 7055
Email: cstuckin@mail.usyd.edu.au

Financial Assistance
Level 7, Education Building, A35
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006 Australia
Phone: +61 2 9351 2416
Fax: +61 2 9351 7055
Email: psweet@mail.usyd.edu.au
http://www.usyd.edu.au/su/fin_assist

Learning Assistance Centre
Level 7, Education Building, A35
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006 Australia
Phone: +61 2 9351 3853
Fax:+61 2 9351 4865
Email: lac@stuserv.usyd.edu.au
http://www.usyd.edu.au/su/lac/
Holds free workshops to assist undergraduate and postgraduate students wanting to improve their academic writing and communication skills at university.

General University information
Glossary

This glossary both defines terms in common use in the University and gives some useful administrative information.

**Enrolment and general terms**

**Academic year**
The period during which teaching takes place, from March to November. The academic year is divided into two semesters.

**Advanced standing**
(See also: Credit) Recognition of previous experience or studies, meaning that the candidate has satisfied the entry requirements for a unit. Advanced standing does not reduce the number of credit points required to complete the degree course.

**Associate Diploma**
The undergraduate award granted following successful completion of Associate Diploma course requirements. An Associate Diploma course usually requires less study than a Diploma course.

**Assumed knowledge**
The level of knowledge expected for entry to a Unit of Study. Unlike prerequisites, levels of assumed knowledge are not compulsory for entry to a Unit. Students who do not have the assumed knowledge may, however, be at a considerable disadvantage and may consider completing a bridging course prior to enrolment. Contact the Learning Assistance Centre, Mathematics Learning Centre, Language Centre or Centre for Continuing Education for further information.

**Bachelor’s degree**
The highest undergraduate award offered at the University of Sydney (other undergraduate awards are Associate Diploma and Diploma). A Bachelor’s degree course normally requires three or four years of full-time study (or the part-time equivalent).

**Campus**
The grounds on which the University is situated. There are eleven campuses of the University of Sydney: Burren Street (Australian Graduate School of Management), Camperdown and Darlington (‘Main campus’), Camden (Agriculture and Veterinary Science), Conservatorium (Sydney Conservatorium of Music), Cumberland (Health Sciences and Nursing), Mallett Street (Nursing), Orange Agricultural College, Rozelle (Sydney College of the Arts), St James (Law) and Surry Hills (Dentistry).

**Chancellor**
(See also: Vice-Chancellor) The non-resident head of the University.

**Combined degree course**
A program consisting of two degree courses taken together, which usually requires less time than if the courses were taken separately.

**Core**
(See also: Elective/Option) A Unit of Study that is compulsory for the course or subject area.

**Corequisite**
A Unit of Study that must be taken with a given Unit. If a corequisite is not successfully completed, it becomes a prerequisite for further study in that subject area.

**Course**
A complete degree or diploma program.

**Credit**
(See also: Advanced standing) Recognition of previous studies or studies completed at another institution. If credit is granted men the number of credit points required for completion of the degree course is reduced.

**Creditpoint**
A measure of value indicating the contribution each Unit of Study provides towards meeting course completion requirements stated as total credit point value.

**Dean**
The head of a faculty.

**Deferment of enrolment**
People who have not previously attended a recognised tertiary institution are normally able to defer commencement of their candidature for one year. Applications are handled by the Admissions Office. A University of Sydney offer of enrolment must be made during the UAC enrolment week at the ‘Deferment’ desk in MacLaurin Hall and be accompanied by the ‘offer of enrolment’ card.

**Degree**
The award conferred following successful completion of a degree course (for example Bachelor’s degree or Master’s degree).

**Department/School**
The academic unit responsible for teaching in a given subject area.

**Diploma**
The award granted following successful completion of Diploma course requirements. A Diploma course usually requires less study than a degree course. Graduate Diploma courses are for graduates only.

**Doctorate**
(See also: PhD) The Doctorate and the PhD are the highest awards available at the University of Sydney. A Doctorate course normally involves research and coursework; the candidate submits a thesis that is an original contribution to the field of study. Entry to a Doctorate course often requires completion of a Master’s degree course. Note that the Doctorate course is not available in all Departments of the University of Sydney.

**Elective/Option**
(See also: Core) A Unit of Study that may be taken towards, but is not compulsory for, a course or subject area.

**Enrolment**
The process whereby an applicant officially accepts the offer of a place in a particular course. If UAC application is successful, an ‘offer of enrolment’ card is mailed to the applicant, along with instructions for enrolment. In most cases, the applicant must attend the University on a particular enrolment day or, if unable to attend, must appoint somebody to enrol on his or her behalf. Units of Study (for March Semester or whole of First Year) must be nominated on enrolment day. Academic records and HECS liability calculations are based on the enrolment details, so students must ensure that the Faculty holds correct enrolment information (see also: Variation of enrolment).

**Entry requirement**
The level of knowledge and/or experience required for entry to a particular Unit of Study.

**Faculty**
The administrative unit responsible for overseeing satisfactory progress during a degree or diploma course.

**Full-time**
A study load usually defined in terms of HECS weighting of at least 0.375 each semester.

**Intermediate**
Faculty of Science: Second-year level.

**Junior**
First-year level.
Glossary

Laboratory practical
See: Practical.

Lecture
(See also: Tutorial) A class given to a large group of students, during which the lecturer speaks or presents audiovisual material and students take notes.

Major
The subject area(s) in which a student specialises at Senior level. Students usually specialise in one (single major) or two (double major) subject areas. The major is usually recorded on the testamur.

Master's degree
A postgraduate award. Master's degree courses may be offered by coursework, research only or a combination of coursework and research. Entry to the course often requires completion of an Honours year at undergraduate level.

Mature age
A category of Special Admission applicants who are 21 years or older on 1 March of the year in which they want to study and who do not have the high school qualifications normally required for entry into a course.

Minor
Subject areas in which a student studies, but does not specialise at Senior level.

Orientation period
'O Week' takes place during the week prior to lectures in March semester. During O Week, students can join various clubs, societies and organisations, register for courses with Departments and take part in activities provided by the University of Sydney Union.

Part-time
A study load usually defined in terms of HECS weighting of less than 0.375 each semester.

PhD
(See also: Doctorate) The Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) and other Doctorate awards are the highest awards available at the University of Sydney. A PhD course is normally purely research-based; the candidate submits a thesis that is an original contribution to the field of study. Entry to a PhD course often requires completion of a Master's degree course. Note that the PhD course is available in most Departments of the University of Sydney.

Postgraduate
The term used to describe a course leading to an award such as Graduate Diploma, Master's degree or PhD, which usually requires prior completion of a relevant undergraduate degree (or diploma) course. A 'postgraduate' is a student enrolled in such a course.

Practical
Similar to a tutorial, during which experiments or other relevant applied activities are carried out.

Prerequisite
A Unit of Study that must be taken prior to entry to a given Unit.

Prohibition
A Unit of Study that cannot be taken with a given Unit.

Recommended reading
Reading material that is suggested but not compulsory for a Unit of Study.

Registrar
The head of the administrative divisions of the University.

Registration
In addition to enrolling (with the Faculty) in Units of Study, students must register with the Department responsible for teaching each Unit. This is normally done during the Orientation period (O' Week). Note that unlike enrolment, registration is not a formal record of Units attempted by the student.

Resolutions of Senate
Regulations determined by the Senate of the University of Sydney that pertain to degree and diploma course requirements and other academic matters.

School
Similar to a large Department, otherwise a grouping of Departments.

Semester
A period of 14 weeks during which teaching takes place. There are two semesters each year for most faculties. Semesters are named by the month in which they start, typically 'March' and 'July'.

Senior
Second-year level or higher.

Faculty of Science: third-year level.

Special Admission
Certain categories of applicants, such as mature-age applicants, students who have experienced educational disadvantage or Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander applicants, may apply for admission to the University under one of several Special Admission schemes. Contact the Special Admissions office for further information.

Subject area
One or more Units of Study that comprise a particular field of study (eg Japanese or Chemistry).

Textbook
Reading material that the student is expected to own.

Tutorial
(See also: Lecture) A small class consisting of a tutor and up to about 25 students, during which concepts raised in lectures are discussed in detail and may be supplemented with readings, demonstrations and presentations.

UAI
The University Admissions Index (UAI) is the numerical expression of a student’s performance in the NSW Higher School Certificate (HSC), which takes into account both assessment and examination results.

UAI cut-off
The UAI of the last student admitted to a course. Some courses have a minimum UAI as an entry requirement.

Undergraduate
The term used to describe a course leading to a diploma or Bachelor's degree. An 'undergraduate' is a student enrolled in such a course.

Unit of Study
A stand-alone component of a degree or diploma course that is recordable on the academic transcript.

Universities Admissions Centre (UAC)
The organisation that processes applications for most NSW undergraduate university and TAFE courses.

Variation of enrolment
The process whereby students officially notify the Faculty of changes regarding the Units of Study they are attending. This must be done by a certain deadline in each semester, to avoid penalties such as ‘discontinued’ results on the academic transcript (see: Results) or unnecessary HECS charges.

Vice-Chancellor
(See also: Chancellor) The administrative head of the whole University, including academic and administrative divisions.

Costs
Bursary
A sum given to a student who has limited resources or is experiencing financial hardship, ranging from $100 to $1000.

Fees (full-fee undergraduate/postgraduate)
Tuition, examination or other fees payable to the University by an enrolled or enrolling student in connection with a course of study or attendance at the University and includes fees payable in respect of the granting of a degree, diploma, associate diploma or other award. It does not include annual
subscription to organisations such as the Union or SRC, or fees payable in respect of residential accommodation.

**HECS**
All Australian undergraduate students are currently required to contribute to the cost of tertiary education through the Higher Education Contribution Scheme (HECS), which is administered under the Higher Education Funding Act 1988. Under HECS students pay for part of the cost of their higher education and the Commonwealth pays the rest. The amount payable is determined by the units of study a student chooses to undertake in the case of coursework awards, or the attendance (full-time or part-time) in the case of research students.

**Prize**
Matriculation, undergraduate and postgraduate funding automatically awarded on academic results in courses, yearly examinations or on the recommendation of the Head of Department. There are also prizes for essay writing and composition by anonymous application. Prize values range from $100 to $6250.

**Scholarship**
Matriculation and undergraduate funding by application awarded on UAI results for students enrolling in the first year of a degree course. Postgraduate funding for full-time candidates enrolled in a research degree course with scholarship conditions and benefits varying according to specific awards. The intention is to encourage and support scholarship at the University in general or in targeted areas.

**Assessment, Examination, Satisfactory Progress and Graduation**

**Academic transcript/record**
The official record of results for each student (see: Results).

**Appeal**
The process whereby a student may raise objections regarding results, Faculty decisions or other academic matters.

**Assessment**
(See also: Examination) The appraisal of a student's ability throughout the semester, by various means such as essays, practical reports or presentations, which counts towards the final mark or grade.

**Candidate**
Someone studying for a degree or diploma. The term may also be used to describe someone sitting for an examination.

**Examination**
(See also: Assessment) The appraisal of a student's ability, usually at the end of semester. Most examinations take place on campus under strictly supervised conditions but some Units make use of take-home or open-book examinations.

**Exclusion**
A ruling by the Faculty, which declares the student ineligible for further enrolment for reasons such as lack of satisfactory progress. Students who wish to re-enrol must show good cause why they should be allowed to re-enrol (see: Show cause and Satisfactory progress).

**Grievances**
See Appeals.

**Grade**
A category into which a student's final mark falls (see: Results).

**Graduand**
A person who has fulfilled the requirements of a degree but is yet to graduate.

**Graduate**
(See also: Postgraduate) A person who has graduated. Also a term used to describe a course leading to an award such as Master's degree or PhD or a student enrolled in such as course.

**Graduation**
The ceremony during which degrees are conferred and diplomas awarded.

**Honours degree**
A Bachelor's degree for which extra work (course work and/or thesis) has been completed, usually requiring an extra year of study.

**Mark**
(See also: Grade) The numerical result of assessments and/or examinations for a Unit of Study, which may be converted to a grade.

**Pass degree**
A Bachelor's degree.

**Re-enrolment**
The process by which continuing students enrol in Units of Study.

**Results**
The official statement of the student's performance in each Unit of Study attempted, as recorded on the academic transcript, usually expressed as a grade:

- **High Distinction**
  A mark of 85% and above
- **Distinction**
  A mark of 75-84%
- **Credit**
  A mark of 65-74%
- **Pass**
  A mark of 50-64%
- **Pass (Concessional)**
  A mark of 46-49%. The student is deemed to have completed unit requirements but may not necessarily proceed to the next level.
- **Fail**
  A mark of less than 50%
- **Withdrawn**
  This is the same as if the candidate had not enrolled in the course concerned. Although the University has a record of the withdrawal, the course and result will not appear on the official academic transcript. There is no HECS liability either. In order to have a course recorded as 'withdrawn', notice must be given by the candidate to the Faculty office on or before the deadline. Refer to the section on degree regulations.

**Discontinued with Permission**
This does not count as an attempt at the particular course, but does appear on the candidate's academic record. A candidate may have enrolment recorded as 'discontinued with permission' where: (1) notice is given to the faculty office on or before the deadline or; (2) after the deadline, evidence is produced of serious illness or misadventure. Refer to the section on degree regulations for deadlines. Discontinuation with permission does not mean that the student's progress is considered to be satisfactory.

**Discontinued**
This counts as an unsuccessful attempt at the course concerned and appears on the candidate's academic record. Where notice is given after the deadline for 'discontinued with permission' but before the last day of lectures for the course, the result is 'Disc.'. Refer to the section on degree regulations for deadlines.

**Absent Fail**
If the candidate misses the deadline for 'discontinued' and does not sit the final exam, the result is 'absent fail'.

**Satisfactory progress**
A minimum standard of performance required for continuation of enrolment. Senate resolutions rule that if a student fails or discontinues a year of candidature or a Unit of Study more than once then he or she is ineligible for re-enrolment (see: Exclusion and Show cause). Note that some faculties may have alternative or additional requirements for satisfactory progress.

**Show cause**
The Faculty may require a student to show good cause why he or she may be allowed to continue in the degree or diploma...
Glossary

course, where requirements for satisfactory progress have not been met (see: Exclusion and Satisfactory progress).

Special consideration
The process whereby enrolled students who have experienced significant educational disadvantage may have their assessment deadlines or grades revised.

Study Vacation (Stuvac)
The week prior to the examination period in each semester, during which no classes are held.

Supplementary examination
An extra or alternative examination taken by a student who has experienced significant educational disadvantage during semester or the examination period. Note that some faculties do not offer supplementary examinations (see also: Special consideration).

Suspension of candidature
A complete break in the studies of an enrolled student, usually for a period of one year. Applications are handled by the Faculty office. (Those wishing to postpone commencement of a course need to apply for deferment, see: Deferment of enrolment).

Testamur
The document given to the graduand at graduation.

Thesis
A substantial piece of written work (sometimes called a dissertation) by a student, normally a candidate for an Honours degree or a higher award (such as Master's degree or PhD).

Weighted Average Mark (WAM)
A numerical expression of a student's performance throughout his or her degree program, usually assigning more 'weight' to Senior or Honours years. Note that the WAM calculation may differ for purposes such as eligibility for various scholarships and will vary from faculty to faculty.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARAC B2</td>
<td>HBRW 2902, 106</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARAC B3</td>
<td>HBRW 3901, 106</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARAC B4</td>
<td>HBRW 3902, 106</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archaeological Applications of Computing (Special En)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archaeological Research Principles I (Special Entry)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archaeological Research Principles II (Special Entry)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archaeology (Classical) IV Honours</td>
<td>ARCL 4001, 51</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archaeology (Near Eastern) IV Honours</td>
<td>ARNE 4002, 57</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archaeology (Prehistoric &amp; Historical) IV Honours AR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archaeology of the Modern World ARPH 2005, 58</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art &amp; Experience in Renaissance Italy ARHT 2011, 52</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art &amp; Society in Trecento Italy ARHT 2010, 52</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art and Archaeology of the Classical World ARCL 1001, 51</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History and Theory IV Honours ARHT 4001, 55</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History and Theory: The Modern ARHT 1002, 52</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History and Theory: The Tradition ARHT 1001, 51</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art of Ancien Regime France: 1648-1789 ARHT 2013, 52</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art of Modern Asia ARHT 2040, 53</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art, Sex and Gender ARHT 2063, 54</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art Workshop: Advanced Art Workshop ARHT 2070, 54</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arthurian Literature ENGL 2001, 75</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Artificial Intell (Adv Top) COMP 3002, 218</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Artificial Intelligence (Advanced Top) COMP 4302, 216</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Artificial Intelligence (Advanced) COMP 3902, 215</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Artificial Intelligence COMP 3002, 213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Artificial Intelligence COMP 5002, 217</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Artificial Intelligence Project COMP 3203, 214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts Informatics ARIN 0999, 56</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia-Pacific Development GEOG 3201, 223</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia-Pacific Region and Japan GOVT 2415, 195</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia-Pacific: Growth and Change ECHS 3203, 179</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Film Studies ARHT 2040, 53</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Studies IA (Japanese) ASNS 2601, 63</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Studies IB (Japanese) ASNS 2603, 63</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Studies 1A (Japanese) ASNS 2602, 63</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Studies 1B (Japanese) ASNS 2603, 63</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Studies 2A (Japanese) ASNS 2604, 64</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Studies 2B (Japanese) ASNS 2604, 64</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Studies 3A (Japanese) ASNS 3601, 64</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Studies 3B (Japanese) ASNS 3602, 64</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment and Evaluation in PDHE EDUH 3014, 22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment and Evaluation in Social Sciences EDUS 40, 15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment, Evaluation and Programming in TESOL EDUS, 16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment Methods in Psychology PSYC 5203, 245</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment Placement PSYC 5201, 244</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assyrian Imperialism IANH 3921, 42</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assyrian Imperialism II ANHS 3922, 43</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astronomy PHYS 1500, 237</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astrophysics PHYS 3105, 239</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australia in its Global Context GEOG 3202, 223</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australia in the Nuclear Age, 194-1990 HSTY 3208, 112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australia: Land and Nation ASTR 2001, 64</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian Aboriginal Religions ASLS 1001, 167</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian and Pacific Archaeology ARPH 2006, 58</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian Art Since 1940 ARHT 2033, 53</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian Art: 1780-1880 ARHT 2031, 53</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian Art: 1880-1940 ARHT 2032, 53</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian Autobiography ASLT 2007, 61</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian Cultural History HSTY 3003, 114</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian Foreign and Defence Policy GOVT 2106, 192</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian Heritage &amp; Architecture ARHT 2034, 53</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian Languages LNSG 2005, 138</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian Literature, 1788-1901 ASLT 2004, 60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian Literature, 1900-1950s ASLT 2001, 60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian Literature, 1968 to the Present ASLT 2002, 60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian Literature IV Honours ASLT 4001, 61</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian Literature IV Honours ASLT 4002, 62</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian Literature: Research Issues ASLT 3902, 61</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian Literature: Research Methods ASLT 3901, 61</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian Motherhood I HSTY 3031, 114</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian Motherhood II HSTY 3032, 114</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian Music MUSC 2017, 145</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian Politics GOVT 1101, 191</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian Public Archaeology ARPH 2012, 58</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian Secondary Schooling: Origins of Modern Pr, 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian Social History 1919-1945 HSTY 2014, 110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian Social Policy SCPL 3001, 174</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian Studies EDUS 4026, 14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian Women's Art ARHT 2035, 53</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australia's Indigenous Languages LNSG 2025, 138</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authoritarian Politics GOVT 2409, 195</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authority in Middle English Literature ENGL 2004, 76</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autobiography in Classical Chinese CHNS 3546, 71</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autobiography in Modern Arabic Literature ARBC 3306, 51</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Yiddish B1 YDDH 1101, 176
Yiddish B2 YDDH 1102, 177
Yiddish B3 YDDH 2103, 177
Yiddish B4 YDDH 2104, 177
Yiddish B5 YDDH 3105, 177
Yiddish B6 YDDH 3106, 177